

AROUND THE WORLD IN EIGHTY DAYS

THE

FIRST TERM

**20
26**

Contents

Module 1

Unit 1 Egypt-Africa Cooperation

Part 1 (Lessons 1&2)	9
Part 2 (Lessons 3&4)	27
Part 3 (Skills)	43
General Exercises	52

Unit 2 Startups & Young Entrepreneurs

Part 1 (Lessons 1&2)	56
Part 2 (Lessons 3 & 4)	74
Part 3 (Skills)	90
General Exercises	98
Units 1&2 Module (1) General Exercises	101

Module 2

Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs)

Unit 3

Part 1 (Lessons 1&2)	106
Part 2 (Lessons 3&4)	127
Part 3 (Skills)	143
General Exercises	152

Review (1)

Units 1, 2, & 3	155
-----------------	-----

Unit 4 Natural Disasters

Part 1 (Lessons 1&2)	164
Part 2 (Lessons 3&4)	182
Part 3 (Skills)	199
General Exercises	208
Units 3&4 Module (2) General Exercises	211

Module 3

Unit 5 Media Manipulation

Part 1 (Lessons 1&2)	216
Part 2 (Lessons 3&4)	234
Part 3 (Skills)	250
General Exercises	259

Unit 6 Soft Skills VS. Hard Skills

Part 1 (Lessons 1&2)	263
Part 2 (Lessons 3&4)	283
Part 3 (Skills)	299
General Exercises	307
Units 5&6 Module (3) General Exercises	310

Review (2)

Units 4, 5, & 6	313
-----------------	-----

Around the World in Eighty Days

Story

Introduction	323
Chapter (1)	326
Chapter (2)	335
Chapter (3)	344
Chapter (4)	355
Chapter (5)	364
Chapter (6)	374

Dictionary	383
------------	-----

Module 1



Unit 1

Egypt-Africa Cooperation

Unit 2

Startups & Young Entrepreneurs

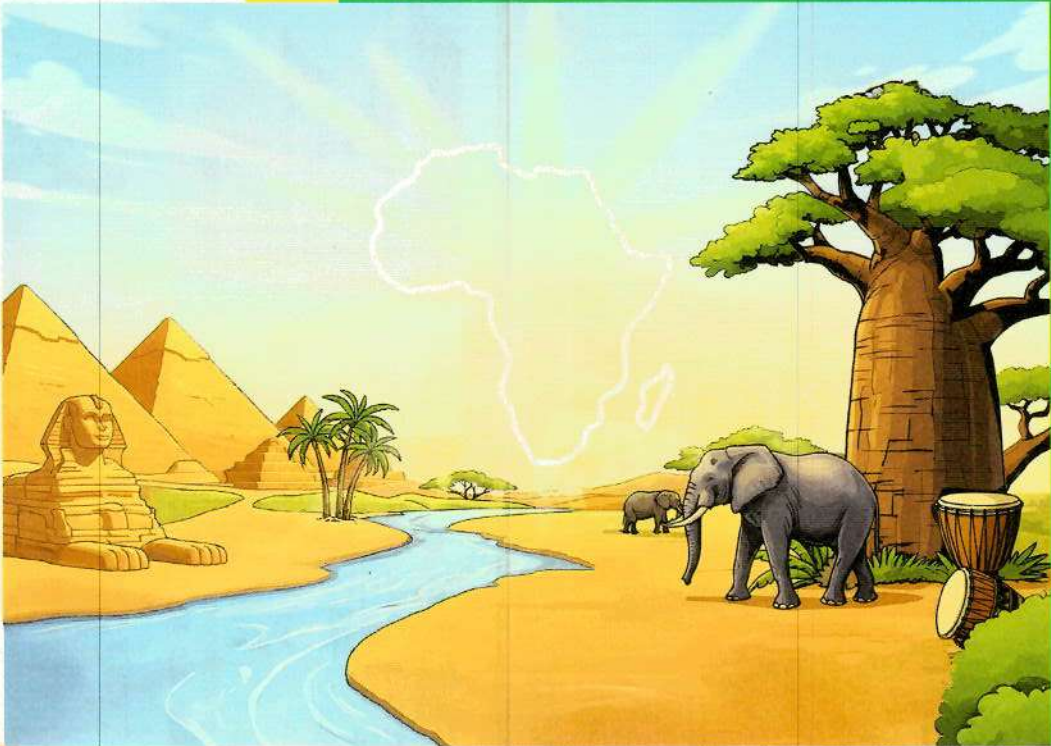
Module (1) General Exercises

Units 1 & 2



Unit 1

Egypt-Africa Cooperation



Learning Outcomes

- Reading** - Identify the main ideas and supporting details from an article about Egypt's role in African cooperation.
- Listening** - Identify the main idea and specific details from audio tracks about the Egyptian trade relationship and African partnerships.
- Speaking** - Participate in a two-minute role-play discussing the benefits of educational exchanges and the challenges of international cooperation.
- Writing** - Write an essay using clear, persuasive phrases.
- Language** - Use the present continuous to talk about situations that are going on now.
- Use the present continuous passive to talk about actions that are being done.

A

Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary

المفردات الرئيسية

expand (v) (ed)	يوسع / يتوسع	integration (n)	تكامل / اندماج / دمج	stability (n)	استقرار
funding (n)	تمويل	manufactured (adj)	مُصنَّع	stable (adj)	مستقر / ثابت
gateway (n)	بوابة	mutual (adj)	متبادل		
hybrid (adj)	هجين	partnership (n)	شراكة	textiles (n)	منسوجات
infrastructure (n)	بنية تحتية	rural (adj)	ريفي		

Vocabulary on Reading & Listening Texts

مفردات نصوص القراءة والاستماع

access (n)	وصول / مدخل	clinic (n)	عيادة	enterprise (n)	مشروع / مؤسسة
achievement (n)	إنجاز	combat (v) (ed)	يكافح	export (n) (v) (ed)	تصدير / يصدر
adopt (v) (ed)	يتبنى	comprehensive (adj)	شامل	facilities (n)	تسهيلات / مرافق
adoption (n)	تبني	convoy (n)	قافلة / موكب	financially (adv)	ماليًا
advanced (adj)	متقدم	cooperation (n)	تعاون	flourish (v) (ed)	يزدهر
advantageous (adj)	مفيد / مريح	cross-border (adj)	عبر الحدود	forum (n)	منتدى
affordable (adj)	يمكن تحمل نفقاته	currently (adv)	حاليًا	goal (n)	هدف
African Union (n)	الاتحاد الإفريقي	customs (n)	جمارك	growth (n)	نمو
agricultural (adj)	زراعي	decade (n)	عقد (عشرة سنوات)	hepatitis (n)	التهاب الكبد الوبائي
aim (n) (v) (ed)	هدف / يهدف	delegate (n) (v) (d)	مندوب / يفوض	import (v) (ed)	استيراد / يستورد
arrangement (n)	ترتيب	development (n)	تنمية / تطوير	impressive (adj)	مثير للإعجاب / مُبهر
attend (v) (ed)	يحضر / ينتبه	disease (n)	مرض	include (v) (d)	يشمل
basic (adj)	أساسي / بسيط	drought-tolerant (adj)	مقاوم للجفاف	initiative (n)	مبادرة
benefit (n) (v) (ed)	فائدة / يستفيد	duration (n)	مدة	joint (adj)	مشترك
boost (v) (ed)	يعزز / يدعم	educational (adj)	تعليمي / تربوي	limitations (n)	قيود / حدود
bridge (n)	جسر / رابط	empower (v) (ed)	يمكن / يفوض	location (n)	موقع
climate-resilient (adj)	مقاوم لتغير المناخ	ensure (v) (d)	يضمن / يؤكد على	machinery (n)	آلات

medical aid	مساعدات طبية	raw material	مادة خام	Sub-Saharan (adj)	متعلق بالصحراء الكبرى الإفريقية
moderator (n)	مُعد / منسق	recommendation (n)	توصية	summit (n)	قمة / مؤتمر قمة
network (n)	شبكة	reflect (v) (ed)	يعكس	support (n) (v) (ed)	دعم / يدعم
occupy (v) (yied)	يشغل / يحتل	relationship (n)	علاقة	technical (adj)	فنى / تقنى
operation (n)	عملية / جراحة	researcher (n)	باحث	telecommunication (n)	اتصال
participate (v) (d)	يشارك	resources (n)	موارد	tie (n) (v) (d)	رابطة / يرتبط
partner (n)	شريك	scholarship (n)	منحة دراسية	trade (n) (v) (d)	تجارة / يتاجر
party (n)	طرف / حزب	shape (n) (v) (d)	شكل / يشكل	treatment (n)	علاج / معاملة
physical (adj)	جسدى / مادي	solar-powered (adj)	يعمل بالطاقة الشمسية	tremendous (adj)	هائل / ضخمة
political (adj)	سياسى	solidarity (n)	تضامن	trial (n)	محاولة / تجربة
potential (n) (adj)	إمكانية / محتمل	specialized (adj)	متخصص	unity (n)	وحدة
power supplies (n)	إمدادات الطاقة	spread (v) (n)	ينتشر / انتشار	vaccine (n)	لقاح
priority (n)	أولوية	steady (adj)	ثابت / مستقر	varieties (n)	أصناف / متنوعات
process (n) (v) (ed)	عملية / يعالج / يصنع	strategic (adj)	استراتيجى	volume (n)	حجم / مقدار
promote (v) (d)	يعزز / يروج	structure (n)	هيكل / بنية / مبنى	water-intensive (adj)	كثيف الاستخدام للماء

Vocabulary Checkpoint 1

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- Passport officers check passports at the before allowing travelers to enter the country.
a) gateway b) growth c) highway d) route
- Fresh vegetables are often transported long distances from areas to city markets.
a) civil b) rural c) artificial d) basic
- Cotton, wool, and silk are traditional raw materials used in production.
a) metal b) energy c) plastic d) textile
- Students who fail to at least 80% of their classes may not be allowed to take the final exam.
a) avoid b) create c) attend d) deny

5. Nowadays, farm workers use heavy to harvest crops efficiently.

- a) furniture b) machinery c) irrigation d) vision

6. Each electrical of this brand comes with a one-year warranty ضمان.

- a) construction b) structure c) office d) product

7. Both companies benefited from the exchange of technology and experience.

- a) mutual b) costly c) physical d) temporary

8. The flu is recommended annually, especially for those with chronic diseases أمراض مزمنة.

- a) operation b) therapy c) vaccine d) trade

Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions

التعبيرات والمصطلحات وحروف الجر

across the continent عبر القارة / في جميع أنحاء القارة	connect with يربط بـ	play a vital role يلعب دورًا حيويًا
stand shoulder to shoulder يقف جنبًا إلى جنب	on a large scale على نطاق واسع	face challenges about يواجه تحديات حول
joint effort مجهود مشترك	in return في المقابل	scale back يخفض / يقلص
combine with يدمج مع	focus on يركز على	scale up يزيد نطاق ... / يُوسّع
advantageous for مفيد لـ / مريح لـ	go on يستمر	stand at يقدر بـ / يبلغ
aim for يهدف إلى	impact on تأثير على	work with يعمل مع
bring together يجمع بين	increase ... by يزيد ... بمقدار	

Derivatives

المشتقات

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
achieve	يحقق	achievement achiever	إنجاز مُحقّق / شخص ناجح	achievable	قابل للتحقيق
attend	يحضر	attendance attendant	حضور حاضر / مضيف	attentive	مُنْتَبِه / مُتَيْقِظ
cooperate	يتعاون	cooperation cooperator	تعاون مُتعاون	cooperative	تعاوني
develop	يطور	development developer	تطوير / تنمية مُطوّر	developed developing	متطور نامي
fund	يربط بـ	fund/funding	تمويل	funded	مُمَوَّل

integrate	يدمج / يتكامل	integration integrator	دمج / تكامل مدمج / جهاز التكامل	integrated integrative	مدمج تكامل / اندماجي
limit	يحد	limit limitation	حد / قيد تحدد / قيد	limited limitless	محدود غير محدود
manufacture	يصنع	manufacture manufacturer	تصنيع مُصنَّع / شركة تصنيع	manufactured	مُصنَّع
participate	يشارك	participation participant	مشاركة مُشارك	participatory participating	تشاركي مُشارك
recommend	يوصي	recommendation	توصية	recommended	موصى به
support	يدعم	support supporter	دعم / مساندة داعم / مُشجّع	supportive supported	داعم / مساند مدعوم

Examples

تعلم أن تستخدم ما تحفظ، لاحظ الأمثلة التالية:

- She hopes to **achieve** a high score on her exam with thorough preparation. (v)
 The Nobel Prize is considered one of the greatest **achievements** in the scientific community. (n)
 The team leader set **achievable** goals for the project to ensure everyone stayed motivated. (adj)

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	الكلمة	Synonym	المترادف	Antonym	المضاد
advantageous	مفيد / مريح	beneficial/favorable		unfavorable/harmful	ضار / مضر
arrangement	ترتيب	organization/setup		chaos/disorder	فوضى / اضطراب
basic	أساسي / بسيط	fundamental/essential		advanced/complex	متقدم / معقد
boost	يدفع / يعزز	push/enhance		undermine/hinder	يقلل / يعيق
cooperation	تعاون	collaboration/teamwork		competition/opposition	منافسة / معارضة
currently	حاليًا	presently		previously/formerly	سابقًا / فيما مضى
empower	يمكن / يفوض	enable/strengthen		disable/weaken	يُعطّل / يُضعف
expanding	توسع	growing/increasing		contracting/shrinking	يتقلص / ينكمش
flourish	يزدهر	prosper/succeed		decline/fail	يتراجع / يفشل
impressive	مثير للإعجاب	remarkable/notable		unimpressive/ordinary	غير ملحوظ / عادي

mutual	مُتَبَادِّل	shared/common	individual/separate	فردى / منفصل
physical	جَسَدِيّ	bodily/tangible	mental/spiritual	عقلى / روحى
promote	يُرَوِّجُ / يُعَزِّزُ	support/encourage	hinder/discourage	يعيق / يثبط الهمة
solidarity	تَضَامُن	unity/agreement	discord/disagreement	خلاف / نزاع
strategic	استراتيجى	planned/tactical	random/unplanned	عشوائى / غير مخطط له
unity	وَحْدَة / اتِّحَاد	harmony/agreement	division/conflict	انقسام / صراع

Vocabulary Checkpoint 2

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- The car factory makes cars on a large and sells them to many different countries.
a) mood b) rush c) stair d) scale
- Teachers and parents a vital role in shaping children's characters and futures.
a) play b) try c) rely d) ignore
- I helped my friend with homework, and in she helped me with my math problems.
a) first b) denial c) return d) fiction
- The shop had to scale its opening hours because fewer customers were coming.
a) on b) over c) back d) above
- The store has parking spaces, so customers often have to park on the street.
a) limit b) limitation c) limited d) limitless
- The company wants all employees to participate in the safety training. The noun of the verb "participate" is
a) participated b) participation c) participative d) anticipatively
- Having a bike is advantageous for traveling short distances. The adjective "advantageous" is similar to
a) beneficial b) harmful c) wasteful d) intensive
- The company will flourish in the new market with its innovative products. The antonym of the verb "flourish" is
a) succeed b) deny c) develop d) decline



Egypt: Gateway to Africa

Egypt occupies a unique position as Africa's northeastern gateway, serving as a bridge among the African continent, the Middle East, and Europe. This strategic location has shaped Egypt's role in African cooperation for decades.

Currently, Egypt is strengthening its ties with sub-Saharan African countries through various initiatives. The government is investing heavily in infrastructure projects that connect Egypt with its southern neighbors. These projects include road networks, telecommunications systems, and energy partnerships that benefit the entire region.

Egypt regularly attends African Union summits, to promote economic cooperation and political stability across the continent. Egypt is also expanding its educational programs, offering scholarships to African students who want to study at Egyptian universities.

Trade relationships are flourishing as Egypt exports manufactured goods, textiles, and agricultural products to African markets. In return, Egypt imports raw materials and natural resources from countries like the Sudan, Uganda, and Kenya. This mutual exchange is creating jobs and boosting economic growth in all participating nations.

Egypt has played a vital role in strengthening healthcare across Africa through comprehensive medical initiatives. These include sending specialized medical convoys, establishing modern clinics and hospitals, and training African doctors and nurses in advanced techniques. Egypt also provides affordable medicines and vaccines, while supporting joint research to combat diseases like malaria, hepatitis, and COVID-19. By combining medical aid with capacity building, Egypt aims not only to treat patients but also to empower local health systems. These initiatives reflect Egypt's strategic vision of solidarity, African unity, and sustainable development, ensuring healthier futures for millions across the continent.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. What role does Egypt's strategic location enable it to play?

- a) A cultural center for Europe.
- b) A bridge connecting Africa, the Middle East, and Europe.
- c) A trade gateway for Asia.
- d) A passage to North America.

2. How is Egypt strengthening its ties with sub-Saharan African nations?
- By building universities.
 - By providing military support.
 - By investing in infrastructure projects like roads, telecoms, and energy.
 - By focusing only on cultural exchanges.
3. Besides infrastructure and trade, which other area is a key focus of Egypt's cooperation with Africa?
- Space exploration.
 - Tourism promotion.
 - Building airports.
 - Educational programs and scholarships.
4. What is a comprehensive goal of Egypt's medical initiatives in Africa?
- To only provide immediate treatment for diseases.
 - To empower local health systems through aid, training, and research.
 - To build hospitals exclusively in Egypt for African patients.
 - To focus on combating COVID-19 only.

Listening Text



Scan & listen



Presenter : Mr. Rami, thank you for joining us. Can you tell us about Egypt's current trade focus?

Mr. Rami : Thank you. Our main priority right now is strengthening trade relationships with African countries. We see tremendous potential in regional integration and economic collaboration across the continent. Currently, our annual trade volume with African nations stands at \$12 billion. That's significant, but we believe it can grow much further. Our future goal is to increase trade by 50% by 2026, so we're aiming for around \$18 billion. Of course, there are challenges. The biggest one remains infrastructure limitations, especially in cross-border transport and customs procedures. But we're working closely with regional partners to address these issues.

Presenter : Dr. James Nyambura, Kenyan agricultural scientist. Dr. Nyambura, you've been involved in a major agricultural collaboration with Egypt. Can you tell us about it?

Dr. James : Yes, I've been working with Egyptian researchers on a climate-resilient farming project, it focuses on developing drought-tolerant crops suitable for dry regions, especially in East Africa. This partnership has been going strong for 7 years now, and it's been incredibly productive. Our main achievement so far has been the successful introduction of new hybrid maize varieties that yield up to 40% more under dry conditions, farmers in Kenya and Tanzania have already started adopting them. Our plans for next year include expanding field trials to 5 more countries and training local agricultural officers to support wider adoption.

Presenter: Magda Ramzy, Development Journalist. Magda, you've recently returned from a reporting trip across East Africa and Egypt, what story were you covering?

Magda : I was covering Egypt-Africa development cooperation, specifically how technical and agricultural partnerships are transforming rural economies. One project stood out, the solar-powered irrigation initiative in northern Kenya, it's a joint effort between Egyptian engineers and local communities. The impact on local communities has been life-changing. Farmers now grow crops year-round, incomes have doubled, and children are staying in school longer because families are more financially stable. Based on what I've seen, my recommendation is clear: scale up funding and technical support for similar small-scale community-driven projects-they deliver real lasting change.

Definitions

التعريفات

expanding	توسع	making something bigger or spreading it to more places
funding	تمويل	money that is given to support a project, business, or activity
gateway	بوابة	a point of entry or access to something large
hybrid	هجين	a mix of two different things, especially to make something better
infrastructure	بنية تحتية	The basic physical and organizational structures and facilities (e.g., buildings, roads, power supplies) needed for the operation of a society or enterprise
integration	تكامل	the process of bringing different groups or systems together to work as one
manufactured	مُصنَّع	made or produced on a large-scale using machinery
mutual	متبادل	experienced or done by each of two or more parties toward the other or others
partnership	شراكة	arrangements where two or more parties cooperate to advance their mutual interests
rural	ريفي	places in the countryside, away from big cities
stable	استقرار	not changing too much; strong and steady

Notes on Vocabulary

لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات التالية:

meeting

مقابلة (مناسبة حيث يجتمع الناس لمناقشة أمر ما)

The committee will hold another **meeting** Wednesday.

summit

قمة (اجتماع بين قادة الدول أو المؤسسات المهمة لمناقشة الأمور المهمة)

A **summit** meeting of OPEC leaders was called to find a solution to the oil crisis.

impressive

مؤثر (يوحى بالإعجاب)

The fireworks display was truly **impressive** and amazed the crowd.

affecting/moving

مؤثر (يوحى بالشجن)

The sad movie had an **affecting/moving** impact on the audience.

effective

مؤثر (فعال ومفيد)

The new medicine proved to be **effective** in treating the disease.

attend

- يستخدم الفعل **attend** بأكثر من معنى منها:

١- يحضر مناسبة أو اجتماعًا.

The meeting is on the fifth and we're hoping everyone will **attend**.

٢- يداوم الذهاب أو الحضور إلى مكان مثل جامعة أو مسجد أو كنيسة.

Which school do your children **attend**?

٣- ينتبه/ يعطى اهتمامًا لـ...

The customer service staff will **attend** to your complaints.

٤- يعتنى بشخص (خاصة عند مرضه).

My grandmother is 70 years old and needs to be **attended** by us.

expand

يوسع/ يتوسع
(مع الأشياء المادية أو التجارية)
(التوسع في الحجم أو النطاق)

The company plans to **expand** its business by opening new stores in different cities.

extend

يُمدد/ يُطيل/ يُوسّع
(مع النفوذ، السلطة، الوقت، الخدمات)
(أي شيء معنوي أو غير ملموس)

We decided to **extend** our trip by an extra week to see more of the country.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- The basic physical and organizational structures and facilities are called
a) enterprise b) initiative
c) capacity d) infrastructure
- A is an arrangement where two or more parties cooperate to advance their mutual interests.
a) Partnership b) Separation
c) Structure d) Solidarity
- The old patient was attended by two nurses. The verb "attend" here means to
a) go to b) understand
c) care for d) fetch
- The exact of the hotel where the royal couple is staying is a secret.
a) situation b) location
c) destination d) sight
- World leaders will meet at the economic UN to discuss trade and money issues.
a) research b) clinic
c) meeting d) summit
- The manager says that motivating the staff is very in getting work done.
a) initiative b) impressive
c) effective d) boring

تطبيق الأضواء مجاناً



Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Key Vocabulary, Reading & Listening

1. The company is working on its business to include three new cities next year.
a) contracting b) shrinking c) expanding d) reducing
2. Donations from the community will the animal shelter's expansion project.
a) spend b) fund c) attend d) combat
3. My neighbor drives a/an car that uses both gas and electricity.
a) gas b) electric c) simple d) hybrid
4. The successful of new technology helped improve the factory's production.
a) integration b) separation c) division d) isolation
5. These hand-made shoes are in Italy using high-quality leather and materials.
a) invented b) grown c) discovered d) manufactured
6. The new shopping mall a large area on the main street.
a) holds b) occupies c) frees d) intensifies
7. Many factories in Mahalla produce such as cotton shirts, woolen sweaters, and silk scarves.
a) pottery b) sculptures c) textiles d) paintings
8. The doctor said that the patient's condition is and improving every day.
a) strategic b) unsteady c) stable d) unpredictable
9. My grandparents live in a/an area with farms and open fields.
a) rural b) urban c) modern d) desert
10. The army chose a location on the hilltop to watch the enemy movements.
a) random b) careless c) strategic d) foolish
11. The students are preparing for their final exams that start next week.
a) formerly b) currently c) previously d) never
12. Egypt has had strong economic with many African countries for ages.
a) connections b) divisions c) ties d) separations
13. The President launched several to reduce pollution and protect the environment.
a) actions b) recommendations c) ideas d) initiatives
14. Four companies provide phone and internet services for millions of Egyptians.
a) entertainment b) telecommunication
c) food d) construction
15. The coastal of Egypt attracts many visitors because of its beaches and fine weather.
a) country b) city c) world d) region
16. The science teacher uses games and activities to learning and make lessons more interesting.
a) promote b) ignore c) discourage d) export

- ▶ 17. The American University in Cairo offers for top students in public schools to study for free.
 a) loans b) scholarships c) debts d) fees
18. Good with coworkers زملاء العمل make the workplace more enjoyable.
 a) positions b) conflicts c) relationships d) arguments
19. The hospital's internal allows doctors to access patients' records from any department within the building.
 a) staff b) job c) solidarity d) network
20. After losing her job, Sarah's not secure, and she can't pay her rent.
 a) academically b) awfully c) financially d) romantically
21. The support team helped me solve the problem with my internet connection.
 a) technical b) sales c) production d) sails
22. The online has thousands of members who discuss different topics every day.
 a) software b) forum c) network d) database

Expressions, Phrases, Prepositions, Derivatives, Synonyms & Antonyms

23. New parents challenges with sleep when their baby cries at night.
 a) include b) reply c) face d) focus
24. The restaurant hopes to increase daily customers 30 % with their new menu.
 a) at b) of c) around d) by
25. Economic in rural areas in Upper Egypt will provide more jobs and improve people's lives.
 a) developed b) development c) developer d) develop

Choose the TWO (2) correct answers from the FIVE (5) options:

26. The new policy helped boost the economy by encouraging investment. The synonyms of the word "boost" are
 a) decrease b) enhance c) weaken d) push e) praise
27. National unity is very important during times of crisis. The opposites of "unity" are
 a) cooperation b) division c) agreement d) fight e) conflict
28. The startup began to flourish after receiving proper funding. The synonyms of the word "flourish" are
 a) decline b) succeed c) drop d) raise e) prosper
29. Education can empower young people to make better decisions about their future careers. The antonyms of the verb "empower" are
 a) strengthen b) weaken c) integrate d) hide e) disable
30. Regular physical activity is essential for good health. "Physical" gives the same meanings as
 a) emotional b) bodily c) theoretical d) tangible e) imaginary

B

Language

1 Present Continuous (Active & Passive)

المضارع المستمر (المعلوم والمجهول)

FORM التكوين

Affirmative

الجملة المثبتة

- Subj. فاعل + am/is/are + v-ing
The baby **is sleeping** at the moment.

Negative

الجملة المنفية

- Subj. فاعل + am/is/are + not + v-ing
They **aren't watching** TV at the moment.

Question

الاستفهام

- Am/Is/Are + subj. فاعل + v-ing?
Is he doing his homework?
- Wh- question أداة استفهام + is/are + subj. فاعل + v-ing?
What are you doing?

Passive

المبنى للمجهول

- Obj. مفعول + am/is/are + being + P.P.
Look! The thief **is being chased**.

USAGE الاستخدام

For actions happening now to say that we are in the middle of the action:

- 1 I'm **waiting** for the train. يستخدم للأحداث التي تحدث الآن لنقول إننا في منتصف الحدث.
They **are playing** football. (I'm at the station now.)
(لم تنتهِ المباراة حتى الآن. The match is not over yet.)

- 2 For actions that are going on around now, but not at the actual moment of speaking: يستخدم لحدث مستمر ولكن ليس بالضرورة في وقت الكلام.
She **is working** hard these days. (تعمل بجد هذه الأيام وربما هي الآن تأكل أو تقرأ أو تنام)

- 3 A current situation which is different to a past situation: موقف حالي أو حاضر ومختلف عن موقف في الماضي.
Young people **aren't reading** newspapers these days.

- 4 For fixed arrangements in the near future: للأحداث التي تم الترتيب لها لتحدث في المستقبل.
Ahmed **is leaving** for Luxor in an hour. (It's been arranged.)
يستخدم مع الكلمات الدالة على المستقبل إذا كان الحدث تم الترتيب له.
Ali **is meeting** Mr. Amgad **next Saturday morning**.

An action that people do again and again and sometimes annoys:

يستخدم مع كلمة **always** إذا كنا نريد التعبير عن شيء يحدث كثيرًا وأحيانًا يضايق.

- 5
- He **is always forgetting** the car keys at home.
 - She **is always asking** a lot of questions.
 - Why **is he always playing** his guitar?

- The present continuous is used with the following time expressions:

يستخدم المضارع المستمر مع التعبيرات الزمنية الآتية:

now

at the moment

these days

at present

still

nowadays

Look!

Listen!

Take care!

- He **is still** working.
- It's raining **at the moment**.

Language

Checkpoint 4

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- Why strangely at that man? Has he done anything wrong?
 - did you look
 - do you look
 - are you looking
 - will you look
- Please, don't make so much noise. I to concentrate.
 - 'm trying
 - try
 - was trying
 - trying
- Mariam is busy at the moment. She her hair.
 - wash
 - washes
 - is washing
 - has washed
- If you this comic book, I'd like to borrow it.
 - don't read
 - aren't reading
 - read
 - were reading
- Some men are waiting outside for you
 - at that time
 - recently
 - 2 hours ago
 - at the moment

2 Find and correct the mistake in each of the following sentences:

- She are reading a new book now. (.....)
- Look! The children is playing in the garden. (.....)
- I am study for my exam at the moment. (.....)
- The baby crying loudly at the moment. (.....)
- A new agreement is signed right now by the leaders. (.....)
- The goods are been shipped to the port now. (.....)

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Omar to eat more vegetables these days.
a) was trying b) is trying c) try d) tried
2. Why on the wrong side of the road? It's not your habit.
a) are you driving b) do you drive c) were you driving d) could you drive
3. Some friends of mine their own house. They hope to finish it next summer.
a) build b) have built c) built d) are building
4. I don't have anywhere to live right now. I for a flat.
a) look b) 'm looking c) have looked d) looked
5. A: Where's Nada? B: She a tennis match.
a) played b) has played c) is playing d) plays
6. Everything is arranged for Samir's travel next Saturday. This means he next Saturday.
a) travel b) will travel c) is traveling d) was traveling
7. My sister is always my clothes without asking!
a) borrow b) is borrowing c) borrows d) borrowing
8. Right now, a conference about African cooperation in Cairo .
a) is being held b) held c) is held d) has held
9. Hazem computer games. He should do something more active.
a) always played b) is always playing c) always playing d) always plays
10. Look at those workers outside! A new road
a) is built b) are built c) is being built d) was built
11. Right now, thousands of emails around the world.
a) are being sent b) is sent c) were sent d) are sending
12. Please don't disturb them. They their homework at the moment.
a) do b) are doing c) have done d) does
13. A very important match live on TV now.
a) broadcasts b) is broadcasted
c) is being broadcast d) was broadcast
14. I'm sorry, you can't talk to the manager. He to an important client.
a) talks b) is talking c) talk d) has talked

► 15. Be quiet! The baby

- a) sleeps b) slept c) is sleeping d) has slept

16. A: Where have you arranged to spend the summer vacation?

B: I two weeks in Sharm El-Sheikh next summer.

- a) going to spend b) had spent
c) will spend d) am spending

17. We our sister's wedding party tomorrow; we have made all preparations.

- a) will have b) had had
c) going to have d) are having

18. You to loud music. This is annoying; I can't concentrate on my lessons.

- a) always listened b) are always listening
c) always are listening d) are always listened

19. Look! Bassem up his room.

- a) is tidying b) was tidying c) had tidied d) would tidy

20. Look! The children football in the park.

- a) plays b) are playing c) is play d) playing

21. She can't come to the phone right now. She a shower.

- a) is taking b) takes c) has taken d) was taking

22. We for our English exam this week.

- a) study b) are studying c) studies d) studied

23. Don't worry about the invitation. It to all the guests right now.

- a) is sending b) are sending
c) is being sent d) was being sent

24. Would you mind giving me a lift? My car at the mechanic's.

- a) is being checked b) was being checked
c) checks d) is checking

25. Sarah her dirty clothes on the floor!

- a) leave b) is left
c) was left d) is always leaving

► **2 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:**

1. Ahmed is in the middle of the chess game now.

(playing)

2. The time of my birthday party is next Friday. Everything is OK.

(We ...)

3. She is too busy to talk right now; she is in a meeting.

(having)

4. Our arrangement is to buy a new car next month.

(We ...)

5. The chef is in the kitchen right now, preparing our meal.

(cooking)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Vocabulary

- The port city of Singapore serves as a vital for international trade and shipping.
a) gateway b) path c) route d) ending
- The government tries to improve its by building better roads, bridges, and power lines.
a) integrity b) infrastructure c) location d) structure
- The two companies formed a to share costs and work together on new projects.
a) border b) battle c) partnership d) limitation
- Political is important for economic growth and attracting foreign investors.
a) scholarship b) enmity c) solidarity d) stability
- Students need to computers and internet to do their researches and projects properly.
a) structure b) clinic c) access d) operation
- The factory is hoping to its products to five different countries by next year.
a) import b) export c) decrease d) manufacture
- A rescue saved 20 people trapped in the collapsed building after the earthquake.
a) risk b) health c) process d) operation
- The factory increased its production to meet the high demand for their products.
a) solidarity b) quality c) volume d) cost
- The new airline will fly the continent connecting important cities in Africa.
a) across b) above c) over d) outside
- Social media helps people connect friends and family who live far away.
a) at b) with c) for d) in
- Regular exercise improves both mental health and physical fitness. The synonym of the adjective "physical" is
a) spiritual b) mutual c) bodily d) intentional
- The doctor did a check-up including blood tests, heart monitoring, and eye examination.
a) limited b) narrow c) partial d) comprehensive
- The cancer center has doctors who focus only on treating different types of cancer.
a) specialized b) basic c) ordinary d) general

A

Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary

المفردات الرئيسية

annual (adj)	سنوي	engagement (n)	مشاركة / تفاعل	milestone (n)	محطة بارزة / إنجاز هام
capacity (n)	قدرة / سعة	enhance (v) (d)	يعزز	targeted (adj)	مستهدف
collaboration (n)	تعاون	highlighted (adj)	مؤكد عليه / مميز	yield (n) (v) (ed)	ناتج / محصول / ينتج

Vocabulary on Reading & Listening Texts

مفردات نصوص القراءة والاستماع

artistic (adj)	فني	festival (n)	مهرجان	organize (v) (d)	ينظم
cite (v) (d)	يستشهد	fossil fuel (n)	وقود أحفوري	overall (adj)	إجمالي / عام
conference (n)	مؤتمر	foster (v) (ed)	يرعى / يعزز	product (n)	منتج
continent (n)	قارة	healthcare (n)	الرعاية الصحية	productive (adj)	مُنتج
contribute (v) (d)	يساهم	introduce (v) (d)	يقدم	region (n)	إقليم / منطقة
create (v) (d)	ينشئ / يبتكر	invest (v) (ed)	يستثمر	regional (adj)	إقليمي
cultural (adj)	ثقافي	irrigation (n)	رى الأرض	reliance (n)	اعتماد
deliver (v) (ed)	يوصل / يقدم	launch (v) (ed)	إطلاق / يطلق	renewable (adj)	متجدد
economic (adj)	اقتصادي	leader (n)	قائد	sector (n)	قطاع
employ (v) (ed)	يوظف / يستخدم	major (adj)	رئيسي / كبير	security (n)	أمن
encourage (v) (d)	يشجع	medical (adj)	طبي	shift (n)	تحول / يتحول
entirely (adv)	تمامًا / بالكامل	method (n)	طريقة	significant (adj)	مهم / ذو مغزى
establish (v) (ed)	ينشئ / يؤسس	military (adj)	عسكري	solar panel (n)	لوح شمسي
event (n)	حدث	mission (n)	مهمة	strengthen (v) (ed)	يعزز / يقوى
exchange (n) (v) (d)	تبادل / يتبادل	multiple (adj)	متعدد	summarize (v) (d)	يلخص
expert (n)	خبير	nation (n)	أمة / دولة	supply (n) (v) (ied)	إمداد / يزود
expertise (n)	خبرة	neighboring (adj)	مجاور	technique (n)	تقنية / أسلوب
feature (n)	خاصية / يَضمُّ / يَبرزُ	one-sided (adj)	من جانب واحد	transform (v) (ed)	يحول / يتحول

Vocabulary Checkpoint 1

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- ▶ 1. Adding more lights will the safety of the new Ring Road to Giza at night.
a) threaten b) postpone c) enhance d) appear
2. Receiving the scholarship was a crucial that opened many doors for him.
a) milestone b) accident c) mistake d) stone
3. The farmer was disappointed with this year's corn due to the drought.
a) equipment b) yield c) schedule d) expense
4. Doctors recommend a regular health checkup for people over 40.
a) risky b) optional c) annual d) dangerous
5. The new industrial area will bring benefits to the community by exporting to foreign countries.
a) social b) political c) economic d) environmental
6. The government plans to billions of dollars in new roads and bridges.
a) invest b) waste c) withdraw d) donate
7. The government is making great efforts to improve services for everyone through investing more in hospitals.
a) education b) healthcare c) housing d) transportation
8. Africa is a large with many different countries and cultures.
a) country b) region c) island d) continent

Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions

التعبيرات والمصطلحات وحروف الجر

across the region	عبر المنطقة	drive progress	يدفع عجلة التقدم	day by day	يوم بعد يوم
at a specific time	في وقت محدد	give reasons	يقدم أسباباً	in conclusion	في الختام
bring new ideas	يجلب أفكاراً جديدة	give a party	يقيم حفلاً	in short	باختصار
do the dishes	يفصل الصحون	in addition	بالإضافة إلى ذلك	infer about	يستنتج بشأن
based on	معتمد على / بناءً على	result in	يؤدي إلى / ينتج عنه	keep ... healthy	حافظ على صحة ...
reliance on	اعتماد على	roadmap for	خارطة طريق لـ	support to	دعم لـ

المشتقات

Derivatives

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
collaborate	يتعاون	collaboration	تعاون	collaborative	تعاوني
contribute	يساهم	contribution	مساهمة	contributory	مساهم
encourage	يشجع	encouragement	تشجيع	encouraging	مشجع
engage	يشارك/يتفاعل	engagement	مشاركة/تفاعل	engaging	جذاب/متفاعل
enhance	يعزز	enhancement	تعزيز	enhanced	معزز/محسن
highlight	يسلط الضوء على	highlight	نقطة بارزة/تسليط الضوء	highlighted	مميز/مؤكد عليه
introduce	يقدم	introduction	مقدمة/تقديم	introductory	تمهيدى/استهلاكي
irrigate	يروي	irrigation	ري	irrigated irrigational	مروي ري
rely	يعتمد	reliance	اعتماد	reliant	معتمد
summarize	يلخص	summary summarization	ملخص تلخيص	summarized/summative	ملخص/تلخيصي
target	يستهدف	target	هدف	targeted	مستهدف
transform	يعزز	transformation	تحول	transformative	تحويلي

Examples

تعلم أن تستخدم ما تحفظ، لاحظ الأمثلة التالية:

The new treatment will **enhance** the patient's ability to walk without pain. (v)

The **enhancement** of customer service led to higher satisfaction ratings. (n)

The athlete used **enhanced** training methods to improve her performance. (adj)

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	الكلمة	Synonym	المترادف	Antonym	المضاد
artistic	فني	creative/imaginative		common/unimaginative	شائع/تقليدي (غير مبدع)
capacity	قدرة/سعة	ability/volume		incapacity/limitation	عجز/قصور
contribute	يساهم	donate/participate/ devote		withdraw/oppose	يسحب/يعارض
establish	يؤسس	found/set up		demolish/damage	يهدم/يضر

highlighted	مميز/مؤكد عليه	emphasized/featured	downplayed/minimized	تم التقليل من
organize	ينظم	arrange/coordinate	disorganize/disorder	يسبب فوضى
overall	إجمالي/عام	general/total	specific/partial/limited	محدد/جزئي/محدود
security	أمن	safety/protection	insecurity/danger	عدم أمان/خطر
supply	يزود/إمداد	provide/furnish	demand/withdraw	يطلب/يسحب
targeted	مستهدف	aimed/specific	general/broad	عام/واسع

Vocabulary Checkpoint 2

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- Medicine must be taken at a time as directed by your doctor in order for it to be effective.
a) strange b) past c) common d) specific
- The young designer was hired to new ideas to the traditional advertising company.
a) follow b) rely c) bring d) depend
- They're planning to a party for their anniversary to celebrate 10 years together.
a) do b) give c) take d) value
- Mother always warns me that eating too much junk food can result serious health problems later in life.
a) in b) at c) of d) for
- The company's social media content helped increase their followers.
a) engages b) engagement c) engaging d) engagingly
- I rely on my alarm clock to wake me up every morning. The noun of the verb "rely" is
a) relied b) reliance c) reliant d) reliantly
- The school offers artistic programs, including painting and music.
The synonym of the adjective "artistic" is
a) creative b) common c) highlighted d) targeted
- The company's overall profit has improved significantly over the past year.
The antonym of the word "overall" is
a) general b) effective c) helpful d) partial

Reading Text



اقرأ القطعة ثم أجب عن
الأسئلة للتدريب على أسئلة
قطعة الفهم.

Success Stories in African Partnership

Since 2019, the Egypt-Sudan Agricultural Project has been transforming farming communities along the Nile. Egyptian experts are collaborating with Sudanese farmers to enhance crop yields and introduce modern irrigation techniques, resulting in a 35% increase in food production in targeted areas.

A major dam project in Tanzania, built by Egyptian companies, was cited as a milestone showing Egypt's expanding international expertise, especially across Africa, Europe, and Asia.

Egyptian medical teams frequently travel to neighboring countries to deliver healthcare and train local staff, building sustainable capacity. These missions are strengthening healthcare systems across the region.

In renewable energy, Egyptian-Kenyan collaboration is driving progress. Solar panel factories established with Egyptian investment are now supplying clean energy to East African markets. These projects have created over 5,000 jobs and are helping reduce reliance on fossil fuels.

Cultural exchange also plays a vital role. The annual African Movies Festival in Cairo, launched in 2018, features films from 25 African nations. It fosters cultural understanding and encourages artistic collaboration.

Through agriculture, infrastructure, health, energy, and culture, Egypt is deepening its partnerships and impact across the African continent.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- ▶ 1. What is the result of the Egypt-Sudan Agricultural Project in targeted areas?
 - a) 35% increase in food production.
 - b) 25% decrease in food production.
 - c) No significant change in food production.
 - d) 50% increase in food production.
2. What type of project was cited as a milestone showing Egypt's expanding international expertise?
 - a) Agricultural project.
 - b) Renewable energy project.
 - c) Cultural festival.
 - d) Major dam project.
3. What is the result of Egyptian-Kenyan collaboration in renewable energy?
 - a) Reduction in jobs.
 - b) Increased reliance on fossil fuels.
 - c) Creation of over 5,000 jobs and reduced reliance on fossil fuels.
 - d) No significant impact.

4. What is the purpose of the annual African Movies Festival in Cairo?

- a) To promote Egyptian movies only.
- b) To foster cultural understanding and encourage artistic collaboration.
- c) To showcase European movies.
- d) To focus on Asian cinema.

Listening Text



Scan & listen



Egypt is strengthening its ties with African countries through trade, education, and cultural exchange. At the moment, Egyptian companies are investing in projects across Africa, from energy to agriculture. Universities in Cairo are welcoming African students who are bringing new ideas and experiences. On the other hand, African nations are also supporting Egypt, for example, they are sharing resources and signing agreements that increase cooperation. At this time, African farmers are working with Egyptian experts to improve irrigation systems. Meanwhile, Egyptian doctors are providing medical help in rural African areas. These partnerships are not **one-sided**. New projects are being launched, and important bridges of trust are being built across the continent. Many conferences are being organized where leaders are discussing solutions for climate change, security, and development. Egypt and African countries are facing challenges together, but they are also creating opportunities. Day by day, relations are becoming stronger through joint action. Egypt and its African neighbors are showing that unity is not just a dream—it is something that is being achieved in the present.

Definitions

التعريفات

annual	سنوي	happening once every year
capacity	سعة	the maximum amount that something can contain or produce
collaboration	تعاون	the act of working together with others to achieve a common goal
engagement	مشاركة / تفاعل	the act of being involved or participating in something
enhance	يعزز	to increase or improve the quality, value, or extent of something
highlighted	مؤكد عليه / مميز	emphasized or made to stand out as particularly important or significant

milestone	محطة بارزة	a significant stage or event in the development or progress of something
targeted	مستهدف	directed or designed to reach a specific group, object, or goal
yield	ناتج / محصول	the full amount of an agricultural product grown

Notes on Vocabulary

لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات التالية:

1

employ

- يوظف شخصًا لعمل
- يوظف (يستخدم طريقة أو مهارة معينة لتحقيق شيء ما)

- The factory **employed** 100 workers at its inauguration.
- The surgeons **employed** a new technique in their last surgery.

exploit

- يستخدم (استخدام شيء ما بشكل كامل وفعال قدر الإمكان)
- يستغل (يستخدم شيئًا من شأنه أن يعطيك ميزة على خصمك)

- The country's natural resources have not yet been fully **exploited**.
- He was quick to **exploit** any weakness in his opponent's argument.

2

leader

- قائد (لبلد أو مجموعة أو منظمة)

Mr. Reda is a brilliant **leader** who manages the team well.

ruler

- حاكم (شخص لديه سيطرة رسمية على بلد أو منطقة كملك أو أمير)

They gave the new square the name of the former **ruler** of the country.

3

introduce

يستخدم الفعل (**introduce**) بمعاني مختلفة مثل:

- ١- يقدم شخصًا ما.
 - ٢- يطلق أو يقدم شيئًا جديدًا.
 - ٣- ينفذ سياسة.
 - ٤- يدخل مفهومًا جديدًا.
 - ٥- يعرض (أو يقدم) على المسرح.
- The teacher will **introduce** the new student to the class.
 - The company will **introduce** a new product next month.
 - The school will **introduce** a new dress code.
 - The book **introduces** readers to meditation techniques.
 - The host will **introduce** the performers.

event

حدث مهم أو مشوق

Marriage is one of the most important **events** in a person's life.

incident

حدث غير عادي أو غير سار أو جزء من سلسلة من الأحداث

Many violent **incidents** at the city affected its image.

Vocabulary Checkpoint 3

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- is the act of being involved or participating in something.
 - Collaboration
 - Feature
 - Irrigation
 - Engagement
- The maximum amount that something can contain or produce is
 - reliance
 - milestone
 - capacity
 - mission
- The adjective "....." means directed or designed to reach a specific group, object, or goal.
 - intended
 - targeted
 - eligible
 - highlighted
- The soccer team will the opposing team's weak defense on the left side.
 - exploit
 - employ
 - hire
 - introduce
- The tour showed the group around the historic city and explained its interesting history.
 - minister
 - ruler
 - leader
 - employer
- The graduation ceremony is an important in every student's life.
 - accident
 - incident
 - funeral
 - event

► Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

) Key Vocabulary, Reading & Listening

- The new stadium has a seating of 65,000 people.
a) dimension b) opportunity c) size d) capacity
- The successful project was the result of close between three different companies.
a) separation b) competition c) collaboration d) confusion
- The manager the most important points during the presentation.
a) exchanged b) highlighted c) deleted d) invented
- The teacher noticed increased student when using interesting teaching methods.
a) engagement b) confusion c) boredom d) milestone
- The advertising campaign was at teenagers who are interested in sports.
a) interested b) targeted c) identified d) hidden
- All students are expected to to the class discussion by sharing their opinions and ideas.
a) attach b) deliver c) contribute d) forbid
- The government wants to people to use public transportation instead of driving cars.
a) refuse b) discourage c) make d) encourage
- After the new expansion, the factory will 200 new workers next year.
a) fire b) employ c) exploit d) fear
- Mrs. Wafaa is a/an in computer programming with over 15 years of experience.
a) expert b) beginner c) messenger d) detective
- The government will medical equipment to hospitals across the country.
a) replay b) deny c) imply d) supply
- The top graduate received job offers after graduation because of his high qualifications.
a) strange b) single c) multiple d) deductive
- Solar and wind power are examples of energy sources that are eco-friendly.
a) renewable b) harmful c) traditional d) non-renewable
- The new trade agreements help countries in the same area do business more easily with each other.
a) social b) regional c) economical d) severe
- There has been a shift in consumer preferences toward organic foods to keep healthy.
a) creative b) minor c) significant d) hateful
- The tech company will its new smartphone model in September.
a) launch b) discover c) rehearse d) repeat

16. Modern systems help farmers grow crops in dry areas and save water as well.
 a) security b) economic c) industrial d) irrigation
17. The university wants to online courses to reach students who cannot attend classes on campus.
 a) reverse b) derive c) introduce d) hide
18. Because of the high wind, the fire quickly spread to buildings.
 a) reflexive b) neighboring c) national d) repetitive
19. The surgeon's in heart operations saved many patients' lives.
 a) expertise b) search c) article d) method
20. The new car advanced safety technology and fuel efficiency.
 a) reverses b) features c) duplicates d) proposes

Expressions, Phrases, Prepositions, Derivatives, Synonyms & Antonyms

21. Innovation and investment in technology can progress in many fields of life nowadays.
 a) drive b) do c) design d) detect
22. The teacher asked students to reasons for missing two classes this week.
 a) do b) give c) play d) delay
23. Experts say that regular exercise and a balanced diet help you healthy.
 a) stay b) avoid c) keep d) reply
24. The doctor's treatment plan was based the patient's medical history and test results.
 a) at b) for c) at d) on
25. After failing the first test, Adel needed from his friends to keep studying.
 a) encourage b) encouragement c) encourages d) encouraged

Choose the TWO (2) correct answers from the FIVE (5) options:

26. The lack of security made everyone feel uncomfortable. The synonyms of the word "security" are
 a) amusement b) protection c) risk d) safety e) danger
27. Sarah needs to organize her desk and files before starting the new project. The verb "organize" is the opposite of the words
 a) hinder b) stop c) coordinate d) disorder e) disorganize
28. The teacher highlighted the main points of the lesson. The synonyms of the word "highlighted" are
 a) emphasized b) ignored c) featured d) presented e) overlooked
29. Ali agreed to contribute to the project, offering great support. The antonyms of the word "contribute" are
 a) take b) withdraw c) support d) block e) oppose
30. Lack of sleep can poor concentration, especially during exams.
 a) result in b) reason for c) avoid d) cause e) delay

B

Language

Present Continuous: (State/Stative verbs)

أفعال الثبات/الحالة

هناك بعض الأفعال لا تستخدم في زمن المضارع المستمر، وتصف هذه الأفعال حالة ثابتة أو عملية معرفية متعلقة بالإدراك والشعور أو تعبر عن ملكية أو آراء، ونستخدم في هذه الحالة المضارع البسيط أو **can + inf** وليس المضارع المستمر، وإليك بعضاً من هذه الأفعال:

(1) Thoughts and opinions	أفعال تعبر عن الآراء والاعتقادات	think, know, etc.
(2) Feelings and emotions	أفعال تعبر عن المشاعر والعواطف	like, love, etc.
(3) Perception and senses	أفعال تعبر عن الإدراك والحواس	hear, see, etc.
(4) Possessions and measurements	أفعال تعبر عن الملكية والمقاييس	belong, have, weigh, etc.
(5) I am-seeing some birds on the wall.		(I see/I can see ...)

ADVANCED POINTS

Some verbs have both a stative and an active meaning:

بعض الأفعال لها كل من المعنى الحركي والمعنى غير الحركي، وإذا استخدمت في الأزمنة المستمرة (المضارع المستمر) يكون لها معنى مختلف:

Verb	State الحالة	Action الحركة
think	I think English is easy. هذا اعتقاد وليس تفكيراً	I'm thinking about your plan. = I'm considering. يدبر أمراً / يفكر ملياً في أمر
have	My brother has a nice car. أخي (يملك) سيارة لطيفة وليس (يتناول).	He's having dinner now. = He is eating now. (يتناول العشاء) وليس (يملك)
feel	I feel you should take more time. الشعور والإحساس هنا ليس حركياً ولكنه مثل الاعتقاد.	She is feeling her way in the dark. = She is finding her way in the dark. تتحسس الطريق باليد أو النظر جيداً
see	His eyes are so bad. He sees a little. الفعل see هنا بمعنى (يرى) وليس (يقابل).	I'm seeing my lawyer tonight. = I'm visiting/meeting my lawyer tonight. أزور / أقابل
look	He looks tired = seems الفعل look هنا بمعنى يبدو.	She's looking at some old photographs. = She's examining some old photographs. تتفقد / تفحص / تنظر بدقة
be	Ali is a kind man. الفعل «يكون» فعل حالة وهو ليس في وقت معين ولكنه دائم.	Ramy is being very kind to me these days. = He's behaving kindly. يتعامل معي بلطف هذه الأيام فقط.

smell

▶ The food **smells** nice.

رائحة الشيء تكون هي حالته.

Why **are** you **smelling** your food?
= Trying the smell of.

يحاول شم رائحة شيء.

weigh

▶ The meat **weighs** 2 kilos.

يبلغ وزنها ٢ كيلو جرام

▶ He **is weighing** the meat.

يقوم بعملية الوزن

ولنضف الفرق بين الأفعال جيدًا نتأمل المثال الآتي:

▶ The soup **tastes** nice.

▶ I'm **tasting** the soup now.

فالحالة التي عليها الشربة هي أنها جيدة ولها مذاق جميل، وهذا شيء ثابت لا حركة فيه. أما أنا فيصدر مني حدث وليس حالة وهو أنني أقوم بالتذوق لكي أعرف حالة الشوربة، وهنا يكون الاستمرار.

Language

Checkpoint 4

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- ▶ 1. I that honesty is the best policy.
a) am thinking b) think c) thinks d) thinking
2. Which sentence is correct?
a) I am having a new laptop that I use for my studies.
b) I have a new laptop that I use for my studies.
c) I am having a shower right now, so I'll call you back.
d) Both b and c are correct.
3. Which sentence uses the verb 'see' to mean a deliberate action?
a) I see a beautiful bird outside my window.
b) With these new glasses, I can see much better.
c) I am seeing my doctor for a check-up this afternoon.
d) He sees the importance of this decision.
4. Which sentence uses the verb 'be' in a dynamic way to describe temporary behavior?
a) Water is essential for life. b) He is a very intelligent student.
c) Why are you being so rude to me today? d) The world is round.
5. Which sentence is correct?
a) This cake is tasting delicious.
b) I am loving the music at this party.
c) The chef is tasting the soup to check the seasoning.
d) She is having two brothers and one sister.

2 Find and correct the mistake in each of the following sentences:

- ▶ 1. I'm having a car now. (.....)
2. We needing to build a hospital. (.....)
3. I don't eating at the moment. (.....)
4. The food is tasting nice. (.....)
5. You are love healthy food. I know that. (.....)

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Most scientists that the world is getting hotter.
a) believe b) are believed c) are believing d) will believe
2. Hana likes reading science fiction stories, but her brothers sport.
a) liked b) are liking c) likes d) like
3. They're hungry. They something to eat.
a) wants b) want c) are wanting d) were wanting
4. The sky grey and the wind is blowing. I think it is going to rain.
a) looks b) isn't looking c) has looked d) will look
5. You haven't said a word all morning. What about?
a) you think b) do you think c) you do think d) are you thinking
6. Something different - Are you wearing a new suit?
a) seem b) had seemed c) seems d) is seeming
7. When my brother has a bad cold, he nothing.
a) tasting b) is tasting c) tasted d) tastes
8. Mohamed more money than he can afford to pay.
a) owes b) owed c) is owing d) was owing
9. I the fish now. It five kilos.
a) am weighing/is weighing b) am weighing/weights
c) weigh/weights d) weigh/is weighing
10. Which sentence of the following is grammatically correct?
a) I'm usually brushing my teeth at the moment.
b) My brother is wanting to look for a better job these days.
c) We are meeting on Monday to discuss some problems.
d) I don't eat breakfast this morning.
11. A: What is Osama doing at the moment? B:
a) He is tasting the food. b) He weighs the fish he has just bought.
c) He is looking ill. d) He is thinking that his teacher is a genius.
12. I a wonderful time in the village. Everyone is really nice.
a) am not having b) going to have c) had had d) am having
13. Call me later. I dinner with my family.
a) will have had b) have c) have had d) am having
14. I about going to the sports club.
a) thought b) am thinking c) think d) am thought
15. My friend a lovely villa which has a nice pool.
a) is having b) had c) has d) was having

- ▶ **16.** Leila that she will be better at math.
 a) is being hoped b) is hoping c) hopes d) hoping
- 17.** A new African trade agreement to boost economic growth across the continent.
 a) signed b) signs c) is being signed d) has signed
- 18.** This week, the African Union its annual summit in Addis Ababa.
 a) is holding b) holds c) is being held d) was holding
- 19.** The new solar panels for the village from Egypt next month.
 a) are shipping b) are being shipped c) ship d) shipped
- 20.** The doctors a special convoy to provide aid in rural areas next week.
 a) send b) are sending c) are being sent d) sent
- 21.** Excuse the noise; the workers the road to improve the infrastructure.
 a) repair b) are repairing c) repaired d) have repaired
- 22.** More affordable medicines to remote clinics as we speak.
 a) are delivering b) deliver c) are being delivered d) were being delivered
- 23.** Cultural understanding through events like the annual African Film Festival.
 a) is promoting b) promotes c) is being promoted d) are promoted
- 24.** New telecommunications cables to connect Egypt with its southern neighbors.
 a) are laying b) is laid c) are being laid d) have laid
- 25.** The details of the new partnership at the conference next Friday.
 a) are announcing b) announce c) are being announced d) were announced
- 26.** We on a major project on sustainable energy this semester.
 a) are working b) work c) are being worked d) worked

2 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

- | | |
|--|---------------|
| 1. Are they building a new school? | (being built) |
| 2. The chef checks the flavor of the sauce. | (tasting) |
| 3. Mona has an appointment with the doctor this afternoon. | (seeing) |
| 4. The team is now in the club to have some practice. | (practicing) |
| 5. Our company is launching a new product this month. | (being) |

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Vocabulary

- The company holds a/an meeting every December to discuss the year's achievements and future plans.
a) temporary b) weekly c) annual d) constantly
- Reaching 10,000 subscribers was a major for the YouTube channel.
a) capacity b) milestone c) integration d) collaboration
- This year's corn was 20% higher than last year due to favorable weather conditions.
a) product b) outcome c) result d) yield
- The healthcare has grown significantly due to increased demand for medical services.
a) sector b) district c) division d) revision
- Scientists from around the world attended the International Climate Change in Dubai.
a) Research b) Summit c) Search d) Site
- The school's art program helps students' creative talents and self-expression.
a) hide b) delay c) foster d) income
- The Youth Forum in Sharm El-Sheikh promotes exchange between different young people.
a) financial b) cultural c) economic d) professional
- Installing solar on the roof can reduce electricity costs greatly.
a) panels b) dishes c) slides d) cubes
- The hypermarket aims to new branches in big cities in the country.
a) close b) avoid c) appear d) establish
- Digital technology has the way we communicate and work.
a) worsened b) created c) transformed d) complicated
- The basketball coach taught his players a new shooting to improve their accuracy.
a) problem b) technique c) mistake d) form
- The bank clerks need to a meeting to discuss the new policy changes.
a) organize b) postpone c) realize d) highlight
- The spacecraft's is to explore Mars and search for signs of ancient life.
a) racket b) package c) mission d) message
- Many countries are trying to reduce their use of fuels by using renewable energy sources.
a) solar b) modern c) sustainable d) fossil

- ▶ 15. The computer's security software protects against viruses and online threats. Here, "security" is similar in meaning to
 a) attention b) protection c) danger d) expertise

Language

16. Right now, a lot of new houses in the city.
 a) were built b) are building c) are being built d) build
17. Look at the river! The water very fast today.
 a) is flowing b) is being flowed c) flows d) was flowing
18. Wait, Rami. Mother lunch now.
 a) is making b) is being made c) makes d) is made
19. We can't enter the classroom now. The floor
 a) is cleaning b) is cleaned c) is being cleaned d) cleans
20. Don't count him in. He for the final exams this week.
 a) is studying b) studies c) studied d) has studied
21. She can't hear you because she to music.
 a) listens b) is listening c) listened d) has listened
22. He is always loudly during the lessons!
 a) talk b) is talking c) talked d) talking
23. Look! The Egyptian engineers a new dam in Tanzania right now.
 a) build b) are building c) built d) have built
24. Why you your passport? Are you planning a trip?
 a) are/need b) do/need c) are/need d) have/needed
25. My brother about becoming a diplomat and working in international relations.
 a) is always talk b) is always talking c) always talk d) is always talked
26. This semester, many African students in specialized medical programs at Cairo University.
 a) are enroll b) enroll c) are being enrolled d) have enrolled
27. The green spaces in Cairo by the government.
 a) are increasing b) increase c) are being increased d) are increase
28. She a presentation on Egypt's role in African development for her class tomorrow.
 a) prepares b) is preparing c) is being prepared d) has prepared
29. I to a podcast about African economic integration while I'm cooking dinner.
 a) listen b) am listening c) have listened d) was listening
30. He for new challenges; he's so ambitious.
 a) look b) is looking c) always look d) is looked



Writing Skill

المزيد من الشرح والتدريبات
يرجى الرجوع لملحق المهارات.

Writing

tips

Writing an Essay كتابة المقال

An essay is like a structured story or argument in which you write about a specific topic.

المقال يشبه قصة أو مناقشة منظمة، تكتب فيه عن موضوع مُعَيَّن.

The main structure of an essay:

Introduction (The Beginning):

المقدمة:

- Grab the reader's attention and clearly say what the essay is about.
قم بجذب انتباه القارئ وتوضيح فكرة المقال.
- Hook:** Start with an interesting sentence or question about the topic.
ابدأ بجملته أو سؤال يجذب الانتباه.
- Thesis Statement:** This is the most important sentence. It tells the reader exactly what your essay will prove or explain.

جملته الموضوع هي أهم جملة في المقدمة وهي التي تخبر القارئ بموضوع المقال.

Body Paragraphs (The Middle):

فقرات الموضوع:

- Explain and prove your thesis statement with ideas and evidence.
اشرح وأثبت المعلومات في جملة الموضوع خاصتك بالأفكار والأدلة.
- Each paragraph must focus on ONE main idea that supports your thesis.
اجعل كل فقرة تركز على نقطة محددة فقط.
- Start each paragraph with a Topic Sentence that introduces that main idea.
ابدأ كل فقرة بجملته الرئيسية تظهر موضوع الفقرة.
- Support your topic sentence with reasons, facts, or examples.

دعم الجملة الرئيسية بالأمثلة والحقائق والأسباب.

الخاتمة:

Conclusion (The End):

- Summarize your main points and leave a final impression.
لخص النقاط الرئيسية واطرك انطباعاً أخيراً.
- Restate your thesis in new words.
أعد صياغة جملة الموضوع خاصتك بطريقة جديدة.
- End with a strong closing thought that makes your essay feel complete.
اختتم بشكراً قوية تجعل مقالك كاملاً.

MODEL ESSAY

Egypt: The Gateway to Africa

Introduction

Egypt holds a unique and vital position as the gateway to Africa. Its strategic location bridges the continent with the Middle East and Europe, making it a center for cooperation and exchange. This role is crucial for Africa's growth and unity.

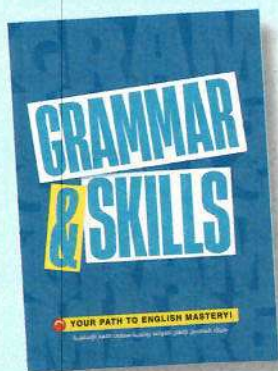
Body Paragraphs

Egypt strengthens its ties through economic partnerships. It exports manufactured goods and imports resources, boosting trade and creating jobs across the continent. Furthermore, Egypt provides essential support in healthcare by sending medical missions, training doctors, and offering affordable treatments to fight diseases.

In addition, Egypt invests in infrastructure projects like roads and energy networks, connecting Africa and fostering development. Cultural exchanges, such as scholarships and festivals, build lasting bonds of understanding and friendship between peoples.

Conclusion

In conclusion, Egypt is much more than a geographical bridge. Through economic, medical, and cultural efforts, it actively empowers and connects Africa, proving it is truly the continent's indispensable gateway.



يمكنك اقتناء كتاب

GRAMMAR & SKILLS

دليلك المتكامل في المراحل الثانوية
لإتقان القواعد والمهارات الأساسية للغة
الإنجليزية بطريقة بسيطة وشيقة!

(A) Reading Comprehension

قاموس بالكلمات الجديدة في
قطع الفهم والتراجم نهاية الكتاب

1 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Keeping healthy is important for living a happy, energetic, and successful life. When you take care of your body and mind, you feel better, have more energy, and can do the things you enjoy. Choosing natural and fresh foods over processed foods helps your body function better and protects you from many illnesses.

Exercising regularly is another key part of a healthy lifestyle. Exercise helps strengthen muscles, improve heart health, increase flexibility, and reduce stress. Many doctors suggest at least 30 minutes of moderate exercise, like walking, swimming, or cycling, five times a week.

Getting enough sleep is just as important as eating and exercising. Most experts recommend between 7 to 9 hours of sleep each night for adults. Good sleep allows the body to recover, rebuild muscles, and strengthen the immune system, which helps you fight off sickness.

Another essential habit is drinking plenty of water every day. Water helps control body temperature, carries nutrients to cells, and removes waste from the body.

Visiting the doctor for regular check-ups is another smart step, as early detection of health problems can lead to easier and more effective treatment.

Finally, keeping a positive attitude, setting true personal health goals, and celebrating small achievements can keep you motivated to stay healthy every day.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- Keeping healthy is important because it helps the person
 a) look better than others b) feel active and live happily
 c) sleep well at night d) drink much water
- Choosing fresh foods helps your body as it
 a) makes meals taste better
 b) saves more time cooking
 c) reduces the need for exercise
 d) helps the body work well and stay healthy
- A major benefit of exercising regularly is
 a) improving strength, heart health, and flexibility
 b) feeling more tired all day
 c) having less food and water
 d) sleeping fewer hours at night
- The synonym for the underlined word "detection" is
 a) celebration b) confusion c) discovery d) movement

- **5. The sentence that best summarizes the second paragraph is**
- a) regular exercise strengthens the body, improves the heart, reduces stress, and can be fun
 - b) exercising once a month is enough to stay healthy
 - c) only competitive sports can keep your body healthy
 - d) doctors believe exercise is not important if you eat healthy foods
- 6. Drinking water supports health as**
- a) it warms the body
 - b) it increases fat storage
 - c) it decreases physical strength
 - d) it cleans the body by getting rid of harmful substances
- 7. Infer what might happen if someone ignores both stress and unhealthy eating for a long time.**
- a) They might develop serious health issues.
 - b) They will automatically stay healthy.
 - c) They will become stronger and smarter.
 - d) They will not notice any change in life.
- 8. If you could change just one daily habit to live healthier, what would be a smart first step?**
- a) Sleep more than 9 hours to have more energy.
 - b) Walk or exercise for 30 minutes each day.
 - c) Skip breakfast to lose weight quickly.
 - d) Drink water only instead of eating food.

2 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Aziz was a smart and kind boy who always tried to do the right thing. However, when he started high school, he wanted to fit in with a group of students known for being troublemakers. They encouraged Aziz to skip classes, make fun of others, and do things that he knew were wrong. At first, Aziz thought it was fun to be part of the group, and he enjoyed their attention.

But as time went on, Aziz started to feel **uncomfortable** about their actions. He noticed the group didn't treat others kindly and often made jokes at the expense of other students. His grades, which had once been excellent, began to drop.

One day, his teacher, Mr. Adel, noticed that Aziz was not doing well in class and asked if everything was okay. Aziz told him everything. The teacher replied that choosing the right friends was important.

Aziz decided to distance himself from the group and focus on finding new friends who shared his values. It wasn't easy, but over time, he began to feel better about himself and his decisions.

Aziz worked hard to improve his grades and regain his self-confidence. He learned an important lesson: bad friends can have a big negative impact on your life, but choosing the right friends can help you make better choices.

► Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Aziz wanted to join the group of students because
 - a) he just wanted to fit in
 - b) they were very smart
 - c) he wanted to try something new
 - d) they were good at sports
2. The group encouraged Aziz to
 - a) help other students fail
 - b) steal student's money
 - c) join a sports team
 - d) skip school and make fun of others
3. The synonym for the word "uncomfortable" is

a) happy	b) uneasy
c) excited	d) proud
4. After Aziz spent time with the wrong friends,
 - a) his parents realized the change in his behavior
 - b) his personality got stronger
 - c) his school marks started to get worse
 - d) he became popular with his old friends
5. It was important for Aziz to find new friends who shared his values because
 - a) true friends help you make better choices and grow
 - b) they would make him more popular
 - c) he wanted to skip classes without trouble
 - d) he needed more people to play games with
6. The sentence that best summarizes the last paragraph is
 - a) Aziz stopped caring about school and friends
 - b) Aziz learned that good friends help you succeed, while bad friends can hurt you
 - c) Aziz became popular because he joined a new group
 - d) Aziz found that ignoring his problems made them go away
7. Why do you think it was difficult for Aziz to leave his old group of friends?
 - a) Because he enjoyed studying with them.
 - b) Because he didn't care about his future.
 - c) Because he wanted to feel accepted and feared being alone.
 - d) Because they helped him improve his grades.
8. If Aziz's teacher hadn't talked to him,
 - a) he might have been better
 - b) he could have focused on studying
 - c) he would have succeeded in exams
 - d) He might have stayed with the bad group

(B) Translation

3 (A) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

1. Egypt plays a pivotal role in Africa through its diplomatic initiatives and economic partnerships, which strengthen stability and foster development across the continent.

- (a) تلعب مصر دورًا محوريًا في إفريقيا من خلال مبادراتها الدبلوماسية وشراكاتها الاقتصادية، مما يعزز الاستقرار ويطور التنمية في جميع أنحاء القارة.
- (b) تمارس مصر تأثيرًا هامًا في إفريقيا بمشاريعها السياسية وعلاقاتها التجارية، مما يدعم الأمان وينمي التقدم في كل القارة.
- (c) تقوم مصر بدور رئيسي في إفريقيا عبر مساعيها السلمية وتعاونها المالي، مما يشدد الثبات ويبني التطور في عموم إفريقيا.
- (d) تساهم مصر بشكل مركزي في إفريقيا بواسطة جهودها الخارجية واتفاقياتها الاستثمارية، مما يزيد التأسيس ويشجع النمو في أرجاء القارة.

2. The main purpose of education is the integral development of students. It also aims at preparing them for the challenges of the future.

- (a) إن الغرض الرئيسي من التعليم هو التنمية المتكاملة للطلاب. كما يهدف إلى إعدادهم لمواجهة تحديات المستقبل.
- (b) إن الغرض الأساسي من التعليم هو التنمية الجزئية للطلاب. كما يهدف إلى إعدادهم لمواجهة تحديات المستقبل.
- (c) إن الغرض الرئيسي من التثقيف هو التنمية المتكاملة للطلاب. كما يهدف إلى إعدادهم لمواجهة تغيرات المستقبل.
- (d) إن الغرض الرئيسي من التعليم هو التنمية المتدرجة للطلاب. كما يهدف إلى إعدادهم لمواجهة إعدادات المستقبل.

3. Egypt is strengthening its African partnerships through trade, healthcare, and infrastructure projects.

- (a) مصر تعزز شراكاتها مع دول إفريقيا من خلال التجارة والرعاية الصحية ومشروعات الصرف الصحي.
- (b) مصر تعزز شراكاتها العالمية من خلال التجارة والرعاية الصحية ومشروعات البنية التحتية.
- (c) تعزز مصر شراكاتها الإفريقية من خلال الأشغال والمستشفيات ومشروعات البنية التحتية.
- (d) مصر تعزز شراكاتها الإفريقية من خلال التجارة والرعاية الصحية ومشروعات البنية التحتية.

(B) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

4. تمثل العاصمة الإدارية الجديدة لمصر قفزة كبرى نحو الحداثة والتطور، حيث تهدف إلى تخفيف الازدحام في القاهرة وتوفير مرافق متطورة لجذب الاستثمارات العالمية.

- (a) Egypt's New Administrative Capital is a big jump towards modernism and progress, as it wants to lessen crowding in Cairo and offer developed utilities to double international investments.
- (b) Egypt's New Administrative Capital represents a major leap towards modernity and development, as it aims to reduce congestion in Cairo and provide advanced facilities to attract global investments.
- (c) Egypt's New Administrative Capital symbolizes a huge hop into contemporary and evolution, seeking to minimize traffic in Cairo and present sophisticated amenities to attract worldwide business.
- (d) Egypt's New Administrative Capital represents a major step towards modernity and development, as it aims to stop congestion in Cairo and provide advanced facilities to attract global investments.

5. تؤدي مصر دوراً محورياً في العالم العربي بفضل ثقلها التاريخي والسياسي، حيث تعمل دائماً على دعم قضايا الأمة والدفاع عن استقرار المنطقة.

- a) Egypt has a main role in the Arab world based on its old and governmental value, and it usually tries to help the nation's topics and fight for the region's progress.
- b) Egypt makes a key job in the Arab world because of its historical and political importance, and it always functions to hold the nation's problems and protect the area's security.
- c) Egypt performs a central role in the Arab world due to its historical and political importance, and it constantly strives to back the causes of the nation and guard the stability of the zone.
- d) Egypt plays a pivotal role in the Arab world thanks to its historical and political weight, as it always works to support the nation's issues and defend the region's stability.

6. إن اتباع نظام غذائي يساعدك كثيراً في الحفاظ على وزن طبيعي وصحة جيدة. لذا يجب أن تعي أن المعدة مفتاح لصحة جيدة في حالة اتباع العادات الغذائية السليمة.

- a) Following a diet helps you a lot in maintaining a normal weight and good health. Therefore, you should be aware that the stomach is a key to good health if you follow proper eating habits.
- b) Following a diet helps you a lot in maintaining an abnormal weight and good health. Therefore, you should be aware that the stomach is a key to good health if you follow proper eating habits.
- c) Following a diet helps you a lot in wasting a normal weight and good health. Therefore, you should be aware that the stomach is a key to good health if you follow proper eating habits.
- d) Following a diet helps you a lot in maintaining a normal weight and good health. Therefore, you should be aware that the kidney is a key to good health if you follow proper eating customs.

(c) Writing

4 Write an essay of (150-180) words on the following:

"How we can enhance international trade to boost our economy."

Enrich your vocabulary

diplomatic	دبلوماسية	administrative	إدارية	congestion	الازدحام
pose	يشكل	binding	ملزم		



Vocabulary

1 Match the words to their meanings:

- | | |
|-------------------|--|
| 1. gateway | a) arrangements where two or more parties cooperate to advance their mutual interests |
| 2. infrastructure | b) experienced or done by each of two or more parties toward the other or others |
| 3. partnership | c) a point of entry or access to something larger |
| 4. manufactured | d) The basic physical and organizational structures and facilities (e.g., buildings, roads, power supplies) needed for the operation of a society or enterprise. |
| 5. mutual | e) made or produced on a large scale using machinery |

Language

2 Correct the verb between brackets using the present continuous tense:

1. Egypt (launch) new projects.
2. The final match (play) now.
3. Doctors (provide) medical help.
4. The road (pave).

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. They a new bridge across the Nile now.
a) build b) are building c) is built d) are built
2. Many new projects out in the countryside now.
a) are carrying b) have carried c) are being carried d) have been carried
3. The students for their exams this week.
a) study b) are studied c) are studying d) is studying
4. English in many schools right now.
a) is teaching b) are teaching c) is being taught d) is taught
5. My friends football in the park now.
a) are playing b) is played c) are played d) is playing
6. The roads because of the heavy rain today.
a) are cleaning b) is being cleaned c) are being cleaned d) was cleaned
7. I to music while doing my homework.
a) listens b) am listened c) am listening d) is listening
8. New houses quickly in this area.
a) are being built b) is built c) are building d) being built



1 Finish the following dialog:

Basil meets his neighbor Ali outside his house.

Basil: Good evening. Where are you going?

Ali : I am going to the doctor's.

Basil: (1)..... ?

Ali : I don't feel well these days. I have always got a headache. I never feel fresh.

Basil: Do you take exercise or have a good weekend?

Ali : No, I don't. You know I am busy in my new job.

Basil: That's why you don't feel well.

Ali : (2)..... ?

Basil: A person who works all the day and does not do exercise can fall ill.

Ali : You may be right. What should I do then?

Basil: (3).....

Ali : Quality time! What do you mean?

Basil: (4).....

Ali : That's right. My family always complains that I am away working.

Basil: I'm sure you won't need a doctor if you do this.

Ali : Thanks for your advice.

A Glimpse of Revelation II

2 (A) Answer the following questions:

1. What is marvelous about the human body organs?
2. What would happen if there were more than one creator?

(B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

3. The amazing of the universe is a certain proof of the Oneness of the Creator.
 a) balance b) chaos c) things d) trees
4. The right path to arrive at our destination is the correct of Allah.
 a) knowledge b) ambition c) ignorance d) expectation

3 (A) Translate into Arabic:

- Scientists are doing a lot of research to protect the world from diseases.

(B) Translate into English:

- إن استصلاح الصحراء وتحويلها لأراضي زراعية ضرورة لتحقيق الاكتفاء الغذائي.

► Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- Roads, electricity, and water systems are all part of a country's which should be maintained and regularly developed.
a) integration b) infrastructure c) collaboration d) provision
- Good teamwork depends on the of new ideas into the project.
a) intention b) efficiency c) partnership d) integration
- Trust grows inside the family when there is understanding between its members.
a) mutual b) highlighted c) separate d) individual
- Parents give their children love and care, and return, they hope for respect and gratitude.
a) as b) of c) in d) with
- Teachers often use technology to students' learning experience and love for school.
a) enhance b) finance c) remind d) inspect
- Success in science often comes from close between researchers inside or outside the country.
a) access b) collaboration c) enterprise d) experiment
- The company plans to establish a new branch in Cairo next year. The antonym of the verb "establish" is
a) demolish b) supply c) collaborate d) set up
- I can't talk to you now. We dinner with guests.
a) are having b) have c) had d) will have
- The mechanic the car engine at the moment.
a) fix b) is being fixed c) is fixing d) was fixing
- Listen! Someone the violin beautifully.
a) plays b) played c) is playing d) has played
- Look at the sky! The clouds darker and darker.
a) is becoming b) are being become c) are becoming d) was becoming
- She a dentist tomorrow at 10 a.m.
a) is seeing b) see c) sees d) seen
- We a big party next Friday evening.
a) are have b) have c) are having d) had

► Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

"Don't eat just before going to bed!" My mother used to tell me. "You might have a nightmare." I never believed her until it happened to me. It was on a night when I felt hungry just as I was about to go to bed. So, I made myself a peanut butter sandwich and a large, cold glass of milk. After consuming them, I went to bed.

Soon I drifted off into a troubled sleep. I dreamt that I was with a group of people looking for an old woman. I was not sure why we were looking for her, but we all seemed to be afraid of her. Somehow, we had to find her. So there I was, searching high and low for her in frightful places I had never been before.

► 22. Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- Spare time can be useful if it is employed for developing one's character physically and mentally. So, we should all realize its importance and try to make the best use of it.

- (a) يجب أن يكون وقت الفراغ مفيداً إذا تم استخدامه لتطوير شخصية الفرد جسدياً وعقلياً. لذلك يجب علينا جميعاً أن ندرك أهميته ونحاول صنع الأفضل منه.
- (b) يمكن أن يكون وقت الفراغ مفيداً إذا تم استخدامه لتطوير شخصية الفرد جسدياً وعقلياً. لذلك يجب علينا جميعاً أن ندرك أهميته ونحاول حسن استخدامه.
- (c) إذا تم استخدام وقت الفراغ لتطوير شخصية الفرد جسدياً وعقلياً يمكن أن يكون مفيداً. لذلك يجب علينا جميعاً أن ندرك أهميته ونحاول توفير الكثير منه.
- (d) يمكن أن يكون وقت الفراغ مفيداً إذا تم استخدامه لتغيير شخصية الفرد جسدياً وعقلياً. لذلك يجب علينا جميعاً أن ندرك أهميته ونحاول حسن استخدامه.

23. Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

- القراءة هواية مفيدة جداً لأنها تحفز عقلك، ويقول الخبراء إن لها تأثيراً مهدئاً، ويمكن أن تخفض مستويات الإجهاد وتساعدك على الاسترخاء، فضلاً عن كونها تثرى ثقافتك.

- a) Reading is a very beneficial hobby because it keeps your mind. Experts say it has a calming effect, can lower stress levels, and help you relax, as well as enriching your culture.
- b) Reading is a very reflective hobby because it stimulates your brain. Experts say it has a calming effect, can lower stress levels and help you relax, as well as increasing your culture.
- c) Reading is a very beneficial hobby because it stimulates your mind. Experts say it has a clearing effect, can lower stress stages, and help you relax, as well as enriching your culture.
- d) Reading is a very beneficial hobby because it stimulates your mind. Experts say it has a calming effect, can lower stress levels, and help you relax, as well as enriching your culture.

► 24. Answer the following questions: (Around The World In Eighty Days)

1. If you were Passepartout, would you accept the job? Why or why not?
2. What lesson can we learn from the contrast between Fogg and Passepartout?
3. How would you feel living in a house with no decorations, only clocks?

► 25. Write an essay of (150-180) words on the following:

"How to protect your environment and preserve it for future generations"

.....

.....

.....

.....

Unit 2

Startups & Young Entrepreneurs



Learning Outcomes

- Reading** - Skim a text to identify the main idea, scan a text to find specific information, distinguish between facts and opinions, infer the meaning of unfamiliar words using context clues.
- Listening** - Extract specific details like the problem, solution, and funding needed from audio pitches from entrepreneurs.
- Speaking** - Participate in a role-play as an entrepreneur pitching an idea to an investor, use modal verbs of necessity or prohibition to give advice, discuss the advantages and disadvantages young entrepreneurs face.
- Writing** - Analyze a model business email to identify its key structural parts, prepare to write a formal business email of your own.
- Language** - Use the past perfect to talk about an action that happened before another action in the past.
- Use the past perfect passive to talk about things that happened before another action in the past when the agent is in an unimportant or unknown action.

A

Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary

المفردات الرئيسية

assist (v) (ed)	يساعد	foundation (n)	مؤسسة / أساس	mobilization (n)	تعبئة
capital (n)	رأس المال / عاصمة	founder (n)	مؤسس	pitch (n) (v) (ed)	فكرة مشروع / يعرض فكرة لإقناع الآخرين
commitment (n)	التزام	independence (n)	استقلال	rental (n)	تأجير / إيجار
competition (n)	مسابقة / منافسة	inspire (v) (d)	يلهم	tutor (n) (v) (ed)	مدرس خاص / درس خصوصي / يعلم
entrepreneurs (n)	رواد أعمال	institution (n)	مؤسسة / معهد		
evolve (v) (d)	يتطور / يتقدم	inventory (n)	جرد (قائمة بمحتويات مكان)		

Vocabulary on Reading & Listening Texts

مفردات نصوص القراءة والاستماع

address (v) (ed) (n)	يخاطب / عنوان	eco-friendly (adj)	صديق للبيئة	nevertheless (adv)	بالرغم من ذلك
advantages (n)	مزايا	expert (n)	خبير	resources (n)	موارد
approach (n)	نهج / طريقة	fashion (n)	موضة	scene (n)	مشهد
aviation (n)	الطيران	filmmaking (n)	صناعة الأفلام	secure (v) (d)	يؤمن
challenge (v) (d)	يتحدى / تحدّ	financial (adj)	مادى	setback (n)	إخفاق / نكسة
convince (v) (d)	يقنع	fitness (n)	لياقة	significant (adj)	بارز
countless (adj)	لا يعد	homeland (n)	الوطن	social (adj)	اجتماعي (تصف الأشياء)
cost (v) (n)	يتكلف / تكلفة	identify (v) (ied)	يحدد / يتعرف على	startup (n)	شركة ناشئة (في بدايتها)
create (v) (d)	يخلق / يبدع	impact (n) (v) (ed)	تأثير / يؤثر	target (n) (v) (d)	هدف / يستهدف
culture (n)	ثقافة	include (v) (d)	يتضمن	task (n)	مهمة
dedicate (v) (d)	تكريس / يكرس	industry (n)	صناعة	ton (n)	طن
discourage (v) (d)	يمنع / لا يشجع	invest (v) (ed)	يستثمر	traditional (adj)	تقليدي
dominate (v) (d)	يهيمن / يسود	launch (v) (ed)	يطلق	unique (adj)	متفرد / متميز
dramatically (adv)	بشكل كبير	marketing (n)	التسويق	untiring (adj)	لا يكل / بلا كلل

various (adj)	متنوع	establish (v) (ed)	يؤسس	resilience (n)	صمود
economic (adj)	اقتصادي	partners (n)	شركاء	vision (n)	رؤية
effort (n)	مجهود	platform (n)	منصة	volunteer (n) (v) (ed)	
enterprises (n)	شركات / مشاريع	require (v) (d)	يتطلب		متطوع / يتطوع

Vocabulary Checkpoint 1

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- My grandfather is the original of the local school in our area.
a) seller b) founder c) foundation d) address
- The professor's story her students to follow their dreams successfully.
a) chose b) prevented c) inspired d) dedicated
- There is a good car service near my house. I usually deal with them.
a) rental b) clinic c) fitness d) effort
- To start a business, you need enough to cover its costs.
a) energy b) effort c) pitch d) capital
- Tourism plays an important role in Egypt. It increases our income.
a) economic b) social c) cultural d) traditional
- Scientists work hard to good solutions to our global problems.
a) ignore b) describe c) create d) challenge
- Those who want to succeed must have a clear for the future.
a) service b) vision c) fashion d) capital
- When a company gets bigger, it plans to the market by taking over other small startups.
a) face b) guarantee c) invest d) dominate

Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions

التعبيرات والمصطلحات وحروف الجر

take risks	يجازف / يخاطر	make your own choices	يصنع اختياراته بنفسه	peer-to-peer platform	منصة تفاعلية بين الأشخاص (الطلاب)
wholly Egyptian bank	بنك مصري بالكامل	give a talk/speech	يلقي حديثاً	think outside the box	يفكر خارج الصندوق (تفكير غير معتاد)
at the age of	في سن	struggle with	يكافح مع	food waste	بقايا الطعام
contribute to	يساهم في	work with	يعمل مع	expert in/on/at	خبير في
connected to	متصلة بـ	dream of	يحلم بـ / يتمنى	learn from	يتعلم من
prepare for	يعد لـ	rely on	يعتمد على	lie in	يكن في
have access to	لديه تصريح لـ	for sale	للبيع	aim to	يهدف إلى

Special Collocations

face challenges	يواجه تحديات	solve problems	يحل المشكلات
take risks	يجازف/ يخاطر	build a foundation	يبنى مؤسسة
achieve a vision	يحقق نجاحًا	guarantee success	يضمن النجاح
invest money	يستثمر المال		

Derivatives

المشتقات

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
found	يؤسس	foundation founder	أساس مؤسس	foundational	أساسي
commit	يلتزم	commitment	التزام	committed	ملتزم
assist	يساعد	assistance assistant	مساعدة مساعد	assisting	مساعد/معين
inspire	يلهم	inspiration	إلهام	inspiring inspired	ملهـم ملهم
depend	يعتمد	dependant dependence	تابع/معول اعتماد/اتكال	dependable	يمكن الاعتماد عليه
rent	يؤجر	rental	إيجار	rentable	متاح/مناسب للإيجار
invest	يستثمر	investment	استثمار	invested	مستثمر فيه
economize	يوفر اقتصاديًا	economy economics	الاقتصاد علم الاقتصاد	economic economical	اقتصادي موفر
challenge	يتحدى	challenge	تحـدّ	challenging	صعب
dominate	يهيمن	domination/dominance	هيمنة	dominant	مهيمن
finance	يموّل	finance	تمويل	financial	مالي
create	يخلق/يُبدع	creation creator	خلق/إبداع الخالق/مُنشئ/مُبدع	creative	مبدع
vary	يتنوع	variety	مجموعة متنوعة	various	متنوع

Examples

تعلم أن تستخدم ما تحفظ، لاحظ الأمثلة التالية:

Big companies often **dominate** the market. (v)

The company's **domination** of the tech industry became a success. (n)

English is the **dominant** language in many countries. (adj)

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	الكلمة	Synonym	المترادف	Antonym	المضاد
mobilization	حشد / تعبئة	deployment/activation		demobilization/inaction	تسريح / تفكيك / خمول
inspire	يلهم	motivate/encourage		discourage/depress	يُثبط / يحبط
assist	يساعد	help/support		hinder/obstruct	يعيق / يمنع
commitment	التزام	dedication/responsibility		negligence/indifference	إهمال / لا مبالاة
independence	استقلال	freedom/autonomy		dependence/reliance	اعتماد / تبعية
evolve	يتطور	develop/grow		regress/decline	يتراجع / ينحدر
dominate	يهيمن	control/rule		obey/follow	يطيع / يتبع
unique	فريد	special/exceptional		common/ordinary	شائع / عادي
advantages	مزايا	benefits/pros		disadvantages/cons	عيوب / سلبيات
setback	نكسة	obstacle/difficulty		progress/success	تقدم / نجاح
resilience	مرونة / صمود	toughness/endurance		weakness/fragility	ضعف / هشاشة
dedicate	يكرس	devote/commit		neglect/ignore	يهمل / يتجاهل
convince	يقنع	persuade/assure		dissuade/confuse	يُثني / يُربك
various	متنوع	diverse/different		similar/same	مشابه / نفسه

Vocabulary Checkpoint 2

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- Students in the university access to free Wi-Fi.
a) have b) rely c) do d) look
- He said that his house is sale. Are you interested in buying it?
a) about b) at c) for d) in
- We shouldn't rely others to finish our work.
a) at b) on c) with d) into
- Before you money, you must understand all the risks.
a) convince b) save c) inspire d) invest
- The final exam was more than all the students expected.
a) challenge b) challenging c) challenger d) changing

6. One of the main advantages of online learning is flexibility. The opposite of the word "advantages" is
a) merits b) cons c) pros d) effects
7. Nurses are trained to assist doctors during operations. The synonym of the word "assist" is
a) ignore b) hinder c) support d) replace
8. My business quickly evolved and I expanded it into the international market. The synonym of the word "evolved" is
a) developed b) evaporated c) declined d) built

Reading Text



اقرأ القطعة ثم أجب عن
الأسئلة للتدريب على أسئلة
قطعة الفهم.

Inspiring Entrepreneurs

At just 20 years old, Talaat Harb launched Bank Misr, a bank created with completely Egyptian capital, during a time when foreign institutions dominated the financial scene. His story inspires countless people to achieve economic independence and contribute to national development. But what does it really take to build a successful national institution at a young age?

Young founders of national enterprises face unique challenges. However, they have significant advantages. They are deeply connected to their homeland, understanding its needs and culture well. They are also not afraid to take risks to achieve a greater national vision.

Talat Harb is an example of how a young entrepreneur could establish a wholly Egyptian bank at the age of 20. He could convince more than 120 Egyptians to invest in the project and secure the necessary capital. He then worked with his team to use Egyptian capital to support various industries, including shipping, aviation, and filmmaking.

The business scene has evolved dramatically. Young entrepreneurs today have access to resources their ancestors couldn't dream of. However, building a national enterprise like Bank Misr required a different kind of effort, relying on community mobilization and untiring commitment.

Nevertheless, success is not guaranteed. Young entrepreneurs must develop resilience and learn from setbacks quickly. They need to prove their ideas and build a strong foundation before investing too much time or money.

The key to success lies in solving real problems. Successful founders of national enterprises don't just create businesses they think are cool—they identify real social needs and address them. They also understand that building a team is vital. No one can do everything alone, especially when building a national institution.

Definitions

التعريفات

institutions	مؤسسات	organizations or important establishments (like banks, schools, or hospitals) that serve a public purpose
inspire	يلهم	to make someone feel that they want to do something and can do it
independence	استقلال	being free to make your own choices and not relying on others
founder	مؤسس	a person who starts or creates a business, organization, or company
evolve	يطور/ينمى	to change and develop over time
mobilization	تعبئة	the act of preparing for active service or use
commitment	إلزام / التزام	staying dedicated and working hard to achieve something, even when it's difficult
competition	منافسة	trying to win against others
inventory	جرد	a list or count of all the goods, items, or products a business has for sale
tutoring	الدروس الخصوصية	helping someone learn one-on-one
assist	يساعد	to help or give support to someone with a task
pitching	عرض فكرة لإقناع الآخرين	giving a short, persuasive talk for investors, partners, or customers
rental	تأجير	paying to use something for a short time

Notes

on Vocabulary

لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات التالية:

1

economic

اقتصادي (متعلق بالاقتصاد والتجارة)

Egypt aims to achieve **economic** growth.

economical

اقتصادي (موفر/رخيص)

A small car is more **economical** and saves fuel.

2

approach

نهج أو أسلوب للتعامل مع موقف أو مشكلة

We need a new **approach** to solve this problem.

method

طريقة منظمة أو علمية تستخدم في العلوم، التعليم، أو الخطوات المحددة لحل شيء

This is the best **method** for learning new vocabulary.

	require	يتطلب / يحتاج إلى	This job requires experience.
3	acquire	يكتسب / يحصل على	You can acquire a new language by practicing.
	inquire	يستفسر / يسأل	The customer wants to inquire about the price.
4	find	فعل مضارع بمعنى يجد	We can find a lot of information on the internet.
	found	وجد (الماضي من find)	She found a ring on the ground yesterday.
	found	بمعنى يؤسس (ماضي founded)	My father founded a new company in 2010.
5	at the age of = aged	في عمر / سن	- Mohammed started playing football at the age of 7 . = aged 7 - A girl aged 12 is the winner of the competition.
	in the age of	في عصر / زمن	We live in the age of technology.

Vocabulary Checkpoint 3

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- This course will help you the skills needed for the job.
a) require b) inquire c) acquire d) desire
- Omnia her lost cat after two days.
a) found b) founded c) was fond d) find
- My daughter became a tourist guide 20.
a) in the age of b) at the age of
c) aging d) age
- With only a few materials, you can make handmade accessories.
a) economic b) economical
c) founded d) countless
- A/An refers to a detailed list of all items in stock or in possession, usually in a store or warehouse.
a) mobilization b) inventory
c) investment d) registration
- is to bring people or resources together for a common goal.
a) Classification b) Investment
c) Inventory d) Mobilization

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Key Vocabulary, Reading & Listening

1. Some famous successful started their large businesses with very little money.
a) volunteers b) entrepreneurs c) industries d) travelers
2. We need to rely on our local products to achieve economic
a) independence b) dependence c) knowledge d) rental
3. The school students joined a math and could take first place.
a) foundation b) game c) competition d) camp
4. Private is useful for students who have difficulties with some subjects.
a) mobilizing b) tutoring c) reading d) solving
5. That school is supported by a well-known that funds educational projects.
a) competitor b) aviation c) foundation d) government
6. The entrepreneur spent hours trying to his idea clearly to the investors.
a) fix b) pitch c) assist d) collect
7. Banks are financial that help small businesses grow.
a) services b) markets c) fashions d) institutions
8. The fresh graduate's to his job impressed everyone in the company.
a) resource b) commitment c) foundation d) tradition
9. The police arrived quickly at the of the crime.
a) task b) homeland c) scene d) competition
10. The singer's voice is so that we can recognize it easily.
a) traditional b) unique c) social d) ordinary
11. Winning this award is a/an moment in my daughter's career.
a) challenging b) untiring c) significant d) early
12. Good speakers know how to listeners with strong arguments.
a) establish b) convince c) confuse d) invest
13. Mai dreams of working in the field of as a flight-attendant.
a) filmmaking b) aviation c) finance d) communication
14. Many young entrepreneurs launch with innovative ideas to achieve their dreams.
a) planes b) startups c) factories d) approaches
15. The doctor's passion for helping others motivated everyone to be helpful.
a) untiring b) sudden c) quiet d) silent
16. The government offers financial support to new in rural areas.
a) volunteers b) advantages c) tools d) enterprises
17. The company is about to a new product next month.
a) cancel b) address c) launch d) stop
18. Every success story might include some failures الفشل or which strengthen our determination.
a) setbacks b) startups c) merits d) gains

- ▶ 19. We need energy sources like wind and solar power.
 a) powerful b) expensive c) sustainable d) limited
20. The hospital depends on to assist with non-medical tasks.
 a) nurses b) visitors c) founders d) volunteers
21. My mother gave me some good advice on saving money.
 a) industrial b) cultural c) social d) financial
22. The factory was fined for its negative environmental on the local environment.
 a) tutor b) cost c) plan d) impact
23. Her helped her recover from failure quickly.
 a) weakness b) resilience c) security d) success



Expressions, Phrases, Prepositions, Derivatives, Synonyms & Antonyms

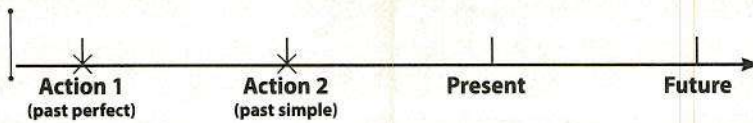
24. Creative people always think the box when they face challenges or difficulties.
 a) outside b) inside c) around d) above
25. It's important for teenagers to their own choices to become independent adults.
 a) copy b) make c) ignore d) do
26. Social media allows people to stay friends and family worldwide.
 a) used to b) connected to c) isolated from d) separated from
27. Students must prepare themselves their exams by studying regularly.
 a) about b) of c) against d) for
28. The principal's speech was very and motivated all students to work harder.
 a) inspiring b) inspiration c) inspired d) inspire

Choose the TWO (2) correct answers from the FIVE (5) options:

29. She dedicates her life to helping poor children. The antonyms of the word "dedicates" are
 a) devotes b) assists c) delays d) neglects e) ignores
30. This painting has a unique beauty that attracts many visitors. The word "unique" gives the same meaning as
 a) common b) special c) alone d) ordinary e) exceptional
31. She has various hobbies, including painting and hiking. The opposites of the word "various" are
 a) similar b) boring c) amazing d) limited e) same
32. Every entrepreneur faces some setbacks before reaching success. The synonyms of the word "setbacks" are
 a) disagreements b) progresses c) obstacles d) advantages e) difficulties
33. Talaat Harb could convince more than 120 Egyptians to invest in the project. The synonyms of the word "convince" are
 a) persuade b) confuse c) dissuade d) assure e) trust

Past perfect

الماضي التام



FORM التكوين

Affirmative
الجملة المثبتة

- التصريف الثالث + had + فاعل. Subj.
- By yesterday, I **had read** 5 stories.

Negative
الجملة المنفية

- التصريف الثالث + hadn't + P.P.
- I **hadn't seen** him before he talked to me.

Question
الاستفهام

- التصريف الثالث + P.P. + فاعل. Had + subj.
- **Had** Osama **bought** the tickets by yesterday?
- Wh- question + had + subj. + P.P.
- **What had** she **done** before going out?

Passive
المبنى للمجهول

- التصريف الثالث + had been + P.P. + مفعول. Obj.
- By the time I reached the movie theater, all the tickets **had been sold**.

USAGE الاستخدام

For an action which happened before another past action or before a stated time in the past.

- 1 يعبر عن حدث تم قبل حدث ماضٍ آخر أو قبل وقت محدد في الماضي: الحدث الأول تام والثاني بسيط.
- I **showed** my mother what I **had bought** from the market.
He **admitted** that he **had lied** to his father more than once.

For an action which finished in the past and whose result was visible in the past.

- 2 يستخدم لحدث انتهى في الماضي ونتيجته كانت واضحة في الماضي.
- There **was** glass on the floor as Osama **had broken** the window.

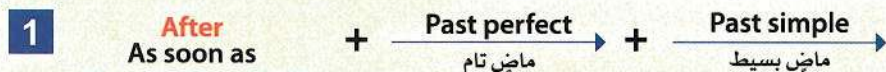
For duration before something in the past (with state verbs).

- 3 يستخدم لحدث كان مستمرًا لفترة في الماضي قبل حدث آخر، مع الأفعال التي لا تستخدم في الاستمرار.
- I **had had** the bike for ten years before I bought a car.
By the time I got used to life in Cairo, I **had been** there for five years.

The past perfect is used with the following time expressions:

يُستخدم الماضي التام مع التعبيرات الآتية:

before, after, till/until, when, by, by the time, as soon as.



After I **had looked** both ways, I **crossed** the street.



Before I **crossed** the street, I **had looked** both ways.



- مع ملاحظة أن الماضي البسيط المنفي له عدة أشكال:

- **didn't + inf.**

- **wasn't/weren't + P.P.**

- **couldn't + inf.**

- **refused - denied - ...**

ماضٍ بسيط منفي مبني للمعلوم

ماضٍ بسيط منفي في المبني للمجهول

(عدم استطاعة) في الماضي

كلمة تعطي معنى النفي

- My son **didn't buy** the phone until he **had taken** the money.



إذا لم يوجد فاعل بعد **After** أو **Before** نستخدم **(v. ing)** ويكون فاعل الجملة الثانية هو الفاعل المحذوف في الجملة الأولى.

After **finishing** his work, he **helped** me. = After he **had finished**, ...

Before **helping** me, he **had finished** his work. = Before he **helped**, ...

5 لاحظ الفرق بين جمل **when** الآتية:

When + Past simple, Past perfect

When I **reached** the station, the train **had left**.

غادر القطار قبل وصولي (لم ألحق به)

When + Past simple, Past simple

When I **reached** the station, the train **left**.

غادر القطار عند وصولي (ربما لحقته أو رأيته)

When + Past perfect, Past simple

When I **had reached** the station, the train **left**.

وصلت المحطة قبل مغادرة القطار (لحقته)



إذا لم يكن هناك فارق زمني بين الأحداث

When he **entered** the flat, he **took off** his shoes.

After he **paid** the driver, he **got out** of the taxi.

Before he **left**, he **asked** me to close the door behind him.

As soon as he **read** the story, he **gave** it to me.

3 يجب ملاحظة المبنى للمجهول جيداً إذا بدأت الجملة بالمفعول، وهنا نستخدم **had been + P.P.** للماضى التام و **was/were + P.P.** للماضى البسيط.

After the food **had been cooked**, it **was eaten**.

Before the email **was sent**, it **had been written**.

4 يمكن استخدام الاسم بعد **after/before/until** وليس جملة كاملة.

My friends **visited** me **after** lunch yesterday.

Before the war, the two countries **had threatened** each other.

Language Checkpoint 5

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. I in the essay until I had completed it.
 - a) have handed
 - b) didn't hand
 - c) handed
 - d) had handed
2. We ordered our food after we the menu.
 - a) reading
 - b) had read
 - c) read
 - d) were reading
3. I couldn't buy the new phone until the money
 - a) had been saved
 - b) saved
 - c) had saved
 - d) has been saved
4. The prisoner free until he had returned the stolen things.
 - a) didn't set
 - b) doesn't set
 - c) won't set
 - d) wasn't set
5. When I the news, I couldn't believe it.
 - a) will hear
 - b) hear
 - c) heard
 - d) was hearing

2 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

1. The software update was successful only after the engineer fixed the critical bug. (had)
.....
2. I reached home, then I had my lunch. (After)
.....
3. Before I saw the movie, I had read the novel. (till)
.....
4. The film started. We arrived at the movie theater later. (before)
.....
5. She didn't know the answer because she didn't read the lesson. (until)
.....

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. By the time the investor arrived, the team their final pitch.
a) had prepared b) have prepared c) prepared d) were preparing
2. Mona realized she the wrong file as soon as she opened the email.
a) has sent b) sent c) had sent d) was sending
3. He couldn't log in because he his password.
a) has forgotten b) had been forgotten c) had forgotten d) was forgetting
4. I the report when I discovered the error.
a) have already finished b) had already finished
c) already finished d) was already finishing
5. She didn't rest until she all her goals for the day.
a) has achieved b) achieved c) had achieved d) was achieving
6. Mazen apologized because he our meeting.
a) has missed b) missed c) had missed d) was missing
7. When the manager asked for the data, the intern متدرب it already.
a) has collected b) collected c) had collected d) was collecting
8. She was excited to visit the company she since she was young.
a) has admired b) admired c) had admired d) was admiring
9. Tamer all his exams before he traveled abroad.
a) passes b) had passed c) has passed d) had been passed
10. The student felt that he it wrong.
a) has made b) makes c) was made d) had made
11. The weather was worse last year than I it to be.
a) expect b) have expected c) had expected d) was expected
12. I my homework when my mother came.
a) already did b) had already done
c) have already done d) already do
13. When I counted my change الباقي, I realized they me 100 pounds.
a) had given b) gave c) have given d) had been given
14. The tourist a camel before he came to Siwa.
a) has never ridden b) did never ride
c) had never ridden d) will never ride
15. It was the first time she a prize.
a) had won b) has won c) is won d) would win
16. When we checked the website, we saw that our results significantly.
a) had increased b) has increased c) increased d) was increasing
17. They waited patiently until the principal speaking.
a) was finishing b) has finished c) had finished d) finishes

18. I was doing my homework when I realized that I to study 2 pages.
 a) had forgotten b) forgot c) was forgetting d) have forgotten
19. At first, I was very nervous, but after a while I to feel more confident.
 a) begin b) began c) have begun d) had begun
20. My father read the article which about cloning.
 a) had written b) written c) had been written d) has been written
21. By the time Mariam was 26, she married for three years.
 a) has b) was being c) has been d) had been
22. Which one of the following is correctly structured?
 a) As soon as Samy phoned me, I had visited him.
 b) As soon as Samy had phoned me, I had visited him.
 c) As soon as Samy phoned me, I visited him.
 d) As soon as Samy phones me, I visited him.
23. Which one of the following isn't correctly structured?
 a) When I reached home, my mother had cooked dinner.
 b) When I had reached home, my mother cooked dinner.
 c) When I reached home, my mother finished cooking dinner.
 d) When I had reached home, my mother had cooked dinner.
24. Maher refused to lend me his camera until I to return it on the same day.
 a) had been promised b) had promised c) promise d) have promised
25. Finally, I finished the task you me to carry out.
 a) had asked b) had been asked c) ask d) will ask
26. When I went to the service center, I was pleased to find that my car well.
 a) has been repairing b) was repairing c) had repaired d) had been repaired
27. After the plane off, I felt sad to leave my country.
 a) is taking b) had been taken c) had taken d) has taken
28. After this article, I summarized it.
 a) has read b) had read c) read d) reading
29. He to sit down until he had apologized.
 a) doesn't allow b) didn't allow c) wasn't allowed d) hadn't allowed

2 Rewrite the following sentence using the word between brackets to give the same meaning:

- By the time we arrived, the train had left already. (After)
- She had finished the report before the meeting. (a meeting)
- After they had eaten dinner, they went for a walk. (going)
- Omar sent an email. Then, he realized his mistake. (By the time)
- Before I went to the club I had done my homework. (doing)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Vocabulary

- To protect your account well, you must make sure your password is
 a) weak b) secure c) public d) simple
- El-Mahalla is known for its many, especially textiles المنسوجات.
 a) industries b) farms c) schools d) parks
- The company is facing challenges this year. They owe much money to banks.
 a) physical b) financial c) emotional d) social
- After many years abroad, Ahmed returned to his to live with his family.
 a) homeland b) foundation c) occupation d) office
- The opening of the play was very dramatic.
 a) theme b) view c) scene d) effort
- The festival was a great event for the community to meet and celebrate.
 a) social b) physical c) financial d) mental
- Each student has to finish their before the deadline.
 a) enterprises b) visions c) meals d) tasks
- We should care for our natural and use them wisely.
 a) resources b) animals c) tools d) books
- They checked the before ordering new supplies or goods.
 a) inventory b) schedule c) invention d) contract
- My app tracks my physical health and recommends personalized exercise.
 a) hunger b) fitness c) sleep d) mood
- She had to with some financial problems after losing her job.
 a) ignore b) struggle c) avoid d) fight
- Many young adults seek when they move out of their parents' house.
 a) dependence b) independence c) control d) fear
- Solar energy is considered a clean and source of energy.
 a) eco-friendly b) dangerous c) limited d) finite
- Don't let small stop you from moving forward.
 a) efforts b) setbacks c) results d) signs
- In the last decade, technology companies have come to dominate the global market. What does the word "dominate" most likely mean?
 a) To avoid. b) To control or have power over.
 c) To participate in. d) To support.

Language

16. I couldn't imagine what to her.
 a) had been happened b) has been happened
 c) had happened d) has been happening
17. The criminal until he had tried to leave the country.
 a) arrested b) wasn't arrested
 c) didn't arrest d) won't be arrested
18. We the station before the train arrived.
 a) had reached b) were reaching c) will reach d) reach
19. After the house, we furnished it.
 a) is painted b) has painted
 c) had painted d) had been painted
20. As soon as I a space, I parked my car.
 a) was finding b) find c) had found d) have found
21. After he had written the email, he it to the manager.
 a) has sent b) sent c) was sending d) was sent
22. As soon as the bell, the students left the classroom.
 a) rang b) didn't ring c) rings d) was ringing
23. I applied for a job in a nearby bank I graduated.
 a) until b) while c) just d) as soon as
24. The facts by the reporter before he wrote his report.
 a) had checked b) had been checked
 c) are checked d) are checking
25. By the time we got to the stadium, our team two goals.
 a) has scored b) were scoring c) had scored d) will score
26. After school, Mahmoud worked in a restaurant for a year.
 a) leaving b) had left c) being left d) leave
27. The team in Asia before they quit and went back to Egypt.
 a) were working b) are working c) have worked d) had worked
28. I didn't go with you to the movie theater because I that movie.
 a) already see b) have already seen
 c) had already seen d) didn't see
29. The student decided not to make that mistake again after by the teacher.
 a) being punished b) punishing
 c) had punished d) punished
30. When they the theater, the play had already started.
 a) reach b) reached c) had reached d) will reach

A

Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary

المفردات الرئيسية

boost (n) (v) (ed)	تعزيز/دفعه/يعزز	investment (n)	استثمار	pesticides (n)	مبيدات حشرية/مقاوم للآفات
flax (n)	نبات الكتان	notable (adj)	مميز/هام/جدير بالذكر	portion (n)	جزء/نسبة
heritage (n)	تراث	organic (adj)	عضوي/طبيعي/حيوي	processing (n)	معالجة/تجهيز/تصنيع

Vocabulary on Reading & Listening Texts

مفردات نصوص القراءة والاستماع

abroad (adv)	بالخارج	enhance (v) (d)	يعزز/يقوى	perfume (n)	عطر
administration (n)	إدارة	export (n) (v) (ed)	تصدير/يصدر	population (n)	تعداد السكان
agreement (n)	موافقة/اتفاق	fibers (n)	ألياف	preserve (v) (d)	يحفظ
allow (v) (ed)	يسمح	figs (n)	التين	produce (v) (d)	ينتج
amount (n)	كمية/مقدار	governorate (n)	محافظة	producer (n)	منتج
attract (v) (ed)	يجذب	graduate (v) (d) (n)	يتخرج/خريج	products (n)	منتجات
ban (v) (ned) (n)	يمنع/يحظر/حظر	growth (n)	نمو	project (n)	مشروع
business management	إدارة أعمال	harvest (v) (ed) (n)	يحصد/حصاد	promote (v) (d)	يرقى/يطور
collect (v) (ed)	يجمع	house (v) (d)	يؤوى/يوفر سكناً	rainwater (n)	مياه الأمطار
consumer (n)	مستهلك	historically (adv)	تاريخياً	recycle (v) (d)	يعيد تدوير...
container (n)	حاوية	image (n)	صورة	sign (v) (ed) (n)	يوقع/علامة
crafts (n)	الحرف اليدوية	increase (v) (d) (n)	يزيد/زيادة	single-use (adj)	يستخدم لمرة واحدة
crops (n)	محاصيل	key (n) (adj)	مفتاح/أساسي/رئيسي	source (n)	مصدر
cultivation (n)	زراعة	market (n)	سوق	specialize (v) (d)	يتخصص
date palms (n)	أشجار النخيل	materials (n)	مواد خام	specialty (n)	تخصص
development (n)	تنمية	medium (adj)	متوسط	ton (n)	طن
engage (v) (d)	يشارك/ينخرط	mention (v) (ed)	يذكر	tourism (n)	السياحة
engineering (n)	هندسة	painting (n)	الرسم	village (n)	قرية

Vocabulary Checkpoint 1

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Healthy food and regular exercise can your immune system جهاز المناعة.
a) damage b) attract c) boost d) boast
2. Farmers use to protect their crops from harmful insects.
a) pesticides b) vitamins c) products d) weapons
3. Many people prefer food because it's grown without chemicals.
a) artificial b) organic c) canned d) notable
4. The government wants to local tourism to support our economy.
a) avoid b) reduce c) promote d) produce
5. Ali desires to in software engineering because he's fond of computing.
a) specialize b) apply c) change d) realize
6. Parents shouldn't their children to go out late at night.
a) ban b) make c) allow d) boost
7. The workers wake up early to the figs from the trees in the morning.
a) collect b) deliver c) mention d) sign
8. Mohammed will from university next year with a degree in medicine.
a) move b) apply c) study d) graduate

Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions

التعبيرات والمصطلحات وحروف الجر

a key source of	مصدر أساسي لـ	a large portion of	نسبة كبيرة من	flax-producing village	قرية منتجة للكتان
recognized for	معروف بـ	known for	معروف بـ	turning thirty	يتم الثلاثين من عمره
by the age of	قبل سن	a graduate of	خريج لـ	graduate in	يتخرج في (تخصص)
grown without	مزروع بدون	notable for	مميز بـ / معروف بـ	provide ... for	يزود ... بـ
focus on	يركز على	vital for	حيوي / أساسي لـ	at home	في المنزل
increase in	زيادة في	set up	يؤسس	harvest from	يحصد من
specialize in	يتخصص في	export ... to	يصدر ... إلى	turn into	يتحول إلى
famous for	مشهور بـ	part of	جزء من	engage in	يشارك في
related to	متصلة بـ	interested in	مهتم بـ	graduate from	يتخرج في

Derivatives

المشتقات

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
process	يعالج / يُخَصِّر	processing processor	معالجة / تصنيع معالج (في الأجهزة الإلكترونية)	processed	مُعالَج / مُخَصَّر / مُصَنَّع
develop	يطوِّر	development/developer	تطوير / مطوِّر	developed developing	مطوَّر / متقدِّم نام
grow	ينمو	growth	نمو	growing grown	نام ناضج
populate	يسكن	population	تعداد السكان	populated	مأهول / مكتظ
contain	يحتوي	container	حاوية / وعاء	contained	مُحتوى
produce	يُنتِج	product/production producer	منتج / إنتاج منتج (شخص)	productive	منتج / فعال
specialize	يتخصص	specialization/specialist	تخصص / إخصائي	specialized	متخصص
govern	يحكم	governorate governor	محافظة محافظ	governmental	حكومي
graduate	يتخرج	graduate graduation	خريج تخرج	graduated	متخرج
promote	يروِّج / يعزِّز	promotion	ترويج / ترقية	promotional promoted	ترويجي مترقي
cultivate	يزرع	cultivation	زراعة	cultivated	مزروع
preserve	يحافظ على	preservation	حفظ / صيانة	preserved	محفوظ

Examples

تعلم أن تستخدم ما تحفظ، لاحظ الأمثلة التالية:

The king **governs** the kingdom with fairness. (v)

The **governor** visited the school to talk to the students. (n)

Cairo is the biggest **governorate** in Egypt. (n)

My uncle works in a **governmental** hospital. (adj)

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	الكلمة	Synonym	المرادف	Antonym	المضاد
organic	عضوي	natural/chemical-free طبيعي / خالي من المواد الكيميائية		artificial/synthetic	صناعي / مُصَنَّع
boost	يعزِّز	increase/improve/enhance يزيد / يحسِّن		reduce/weaken	يقلِّل / يُضعِف

notable	بارز	remarkable/important	رائع / مهم	ordinary/unknown	عادي / غير معروف
growth	نمو	increase/development	زيادة / تطور	decline/shrinkage	تراجع / انكماش
export	يصدر	send/ship	يرسل / يشحن	import	يستورد
promote	يرفع	advertise/encourage	يعلم / يشجع	block/discourage	يمنع / يثبط
development	تطوير	progress/growth	تقدم / نمو	decline/regression	تراجع / تدهور
preserve	يحافظ	protect/maintain	يحمي / يحافظ	destroy/neglect	يدمر / يهمل
attract	يجذب	draw/captivate	يجذب / يلفت	repel/turn away	يطرد / ينفر
engage	يشترك	participate/involve	يشترك / يشارك في	ignore/avoid	يتجاهل / يتجنب

Vocabulary Checkpoint 2

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- Organic food is usually chemicals or artificial pesticides.
a) grown without b) made with c) grown with d) taken from
- The company plans to set a new office in Luxor next year.
a) off b) away c) up d) down
- In this meeting, we will focus discussing the benefits of recycling.
a) at b) after c) away d) on
- Cairo is considered one of the most cities in Africa.
a) unpopulated b) populated c) population d) populate
- Hana plans to study abroad after her
a) graduated b) graduate c) graduation d) graduates
- The strong smell of garbage can sometimes attract insects. The opposite of "attract" is
a) invite b) pull c) repel d) involve
- The government supports the development of new industries. Which of the following is a synonym for "development"?
a) destruction b) progress c) engagement d) top
- The city is notable for its amazing landscapes. The synonym of the word "notable" is
a) meaningful b) key c) unknown d) remarkable

Reading Text



اقرأ القطعة ثم أجب عن
الأسئلة للتدريب على أسئلة
قطعة الفهم.

Egypt aims to achieve economic growth by focusing on its villages, which are vital for development and investment. There are 4,740 villages in Egypt, housing about 57% of the population. Many villages have become known for their various industries and crafts, which have helped increase family incomes and provide jobs for young people.

The Egyptian government has introduced programs to support small and medium businesses in these areas, such as a program allowing factories to be set up at home. Some villages specialize in fishing, trade, and painting, while others export raw materials like perfumes to international markets.

The village of "Shubra Beloula" is notable for producing a large portion of the world's jasmine for perfumes, with around 4 tons of the flower harvested from there. Farmers collect jasmine flowers early in the morning and send them to factories for processing.

"Sidi Heneish" in Marsa Matrouh is famous for its organic figs, grown without pesticides and with rainwater. This village is part of a world project to promote clean crops for export.

In Aswan, "Baharif" is recognized for its date palms, producing around 300,000 trees, which are a key source of income. The villagers engage in various crafts related to palm cultivation.

"Shubra Mellas" in Gharbia Governorate is Egypt's largest flax-producing village, exporting to countries like China and Belgium. The flax plants provide income and are historically significant.

These villages contribute significantly to Egypt's economy by increasing exports and enhancing tourism, showing local industries and cultural heritage, thus improving Egypt's international image and preserving traditional craft.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- About..... of Egypt's population lives in villages.
a) 25% b) 45% c) 57% d) 75%
- produces a large amount of jasmine used in perfumes.
a) Sidi Heneish b) Baharif c) Shubra Mellas d) Shubra Beloula
- Shubra Mellas produces
a) jasmine flowers b) dates c) flax d) fish
- Village industries help young people by
a) making them move to cities
b) providing jobs and increasing income
c) closing local factories
d) reducing education opportunities development in Africa



Listening Text



Omar Khalil, a young Egyptian entrepreneur, had always dreamed of creating his own business. By the age of 25, he had developed a small startup that focused on eco-friendly packaging. Before launching it, he had studied environmental engineering at Alexandria University, where he gained useful knowledge about sustainable materials.

By the time his first products reached the market, many single-use plastics had already been banned in some cities. Omar saw this as a chance. He explained that his team had designed boxes and cups from recycled fibers, and that local shops had welcomed the idea. Within a year, his products had been used in more than 50 cafes.

Before long, investors noticed his efforts. By the time they offered him funding, Omar had built strong partnerships with suppliers, and several agreements had already been signed. He felt proud because his vision had been recognized both in Egypt and abroad. Looking back, Omar said he could clearly see how much he had achieved before turning 30. He also believed that many lessons had been learned along the way, proving that success is built step by step.

Definitions

التعريفات

investment	استثمار	when you put money into something (like a business) to make more money later
boost	يعزز	to make something go higher, better, or stronger
notable	مميز/جدير بالذكر	something or someone important or easy to notice
organic	عضوي	grown naturally without chemicals or artificial materials
portion	نسبة / جزء	a part or piece of something
processing	معالجة / تجهيز / إعداد	changing or preparing something for use
heritage	تراث	the history, traditions, and culture passed from earlier generations
pesticides	مبيدات حشرية	chemicals used to kill insects or pests on plants
flax	الكتان	a plant used to make linen cloth and healthy seeds

Notes on Vocabulary

لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات التالية:

1	boost	يعزز/ يدعم	Eating healthy food can boost your energy.
	boast	يتفاخر/ يتباهى	Rami always boasts about his expensive car.
	post	منشور/ ينشر	I will post the photos on Facebook.
2	portion	جزء/ نسبة (غالبًا من طعام أو شيء مقسوم على أشخاص)	He ate only a small portion of the cake.
	part	جزء من شيء أكبر	This chapter is the best part of the book.
	percentage	نسبة مئوية	Only 30% of the students passed the test — that's a low percentage .
3	image	صورة/ صورة ذهنية (الحاسوب - التصميم - المواقع)	The website took a long time to load the image .
	picture	رسم أو صورة فوتوغرافية	I drew a picture of my family in art class.
	photo	صورة بالكاميرا (فوتوغرافية)	She took a beautiful photo of the sunset.
4	population	التعداد السكاني (إحصائيات وأرقام) تعامل معاملة المفرد	The population of Egypt is over 100 million.
	inhabitants	السكان والأشخاص المقيمون في المكان (جمع)	The inhabitants of the island are very friendly.
5	house	مبنى نعيش فيه (سكن ومن الممكن ألا يكون ملكك)، ويمكن أن تأتي فعلًا بمعنى (يوؤى)	We bought a new house in the city. The island houses around 20 tribes.
	home	وطن - مأوى (مكان تشعر فيه بالأمان والراحة والانتماء)	After a long day, I just want to go home and rest.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Key Vocabulary, Reading & Listening

1. Most people usually buy their everyday needs from the local
 a) field b) kitchen c) factory d) market
2. The government made a lot of in education to improve our schools.
 a) investments b) experiments c) processing d) punishments
3. The actress gave a/an performance that impressed everyone.
 a) organic b) polite c) notable d) boring
4. To achieve economic, the government attracted foreign investors.
 a) heritage b) growth c) change d) container
5. Our creative teacher tried to us in the lesson by using games.
 a) engage b) ignore c) dedicate d) invest
6. The of movies are those who decide how the movie is made and funded.
 a) writers b) directors c) actors d) producers
7. Museums help preserve the cultural of a country for future generations.
 a) heritage b) economy c) development d) population
8. It is a must to check the of your information before you share it.
 a) material b) source c) image d) topic
9. Egypt aims to fruits and vegetables to other countries all over the world.
 a) export b) protect c) collect d) import
10. The farmer asked for many workers to crops quickly.
 a) open b) sign c) harvest d) notice
11. The doctor told my mother to reduce the of salt and fat in her food.
 a) size b) amount c) mount d) shape
12. Al-Adwaa always embraces change based on feedback from its
 a) producers b) consumers c) graduates d) patients
13. The school decided to the use of cell phones. Students will leave them in the reception area.
 a) ban b) suggest c) attract d) provide
14. Some countries are working to replace products with eco-friendly ones.
 a) reusable b) single-use c) natural d) fake
15. Murad is studying business at university. He'd like to be an entrepreneur.
 a) administration b) doctor c) patient d) worker
16. The two rival companies signed a/an to work together after much struggle.
 a) disagreement b) appointment c) agreement d) account

17. Some students hope to study for better opportunities.
 a) indoors b) abroad c) aboard d) alone
18. You must take this course as it will help you your English skills.
 a) hire b) remove c) forget d) enhance
19. His area of is computer science, especially artificial intelligence.
 a) generality b) specialty c) population d) portion
20. The factory is the fruits before putting them into boxes.
 a) boosting b) promoting c) exporting d) processing
21. The desert has very few because of the hot weather.
 a) cultures b) population c) inhabitants d) business



Expressions, Phrases, Prepositions, Derivatives, Synonyms & Antonyms

22. Solar energy is becoming of power in many countries.
 a) a heavy need b) a key source c) a new form d) a hot area
23. Hana will graduate the Faculty of Engineering next summer.
 a) from b) for c) of d) in
24. Sleep is vital both mind and body. We have to get enough of it.
 a) at b) from c) in d) for
25. Many countries need support in health and education.
 a) developed b) development c) developing d) developmental
26. A worker can help the company grow quickly.
 a) produce b) productive c) production d) producer

Choose the TWO (2) correct answers from the FIVE (5) options:

27. Ola made a notable contribution to science. What are the best synonyms for "notable"?
 a) unimportant b) unknown c) remarkable d) boring e) important
28. Our great ancestors succeeded in preserving their heritage. The antonyms of the word "preserve" are
 a) protect b) sell c) involve d) destroy e) neglect
29. Egypt plans to export more fruits and vegetables to Europe. The synonyms of the word "export" are
 a) import b) send c) plant d) locate e) ship
30. The teacher did his best to engage his students in the lesson. The antonyms of the word "engage" are
 a) distrust b) participate c) involve d) avoid e) ignore
31. The mother asked her children to assist each other in cleaning the house. The closest meanings of the word "assist" are
 a) hinder b) support c) abandon d) help e) strengthen

2 The past perfect passive

المبني للمجهول في الماضي التام

Form
التكوين

- Object + had (not) been + P.P.
The reports **had been revised** well before sending them to the manager.
The plant **hadn't been watered** when I saw it in the morning.

Usage
الاستخدام

Use the past perfect passive to talk about things that happened before another action in the past when the agent is unimportant or unknown.

يستخدم بناء المجهول في الماضي التام للتحدث عن أن أشياء وقعت قبل أحداث أخرى في الماضي عندما يكون الفاعل ليس مهمًا أو ليس معروفًا.

The car **had been stolen** before I met the delivery man.

Past perfect (Extra points)

الماضي التام

1 No sooner / Hardly / Scarcely + لم يكـد حتى
التصريف الثالث P.P. + فاعل
المصدر did + subj. + فاعل
الماضي التام أو البسيط في شكل سؤال + than / when / when + **Past simple** →
ماضي بسيط

No sooner **had** Marwa **found** the money **than** she **reported** the police.

No sooner **did** Marwa **find** the money **than** she **reported** the police.

إذا جاءت هذه الكلمات في أول الكلام تكون القاعدة السابقة، وإذا لم تأت في أول الكلام يكون الآتي:

Subject + had + **no sooner / hardly / scarcely** + P.P. + than / when / when + **Past simple** →
ماضي بسيط

Marwa **had hardly found** the money **when** she **reported** the police.

2 By + ماضي تام + فترة في الماضي

By **yesterday** / بحلول أمس, he **had applied** for the job.

3 Having + P.P. = After + Past perfect

Having booked the tickets, I **took** the train to Assuit. = **After** I **had booked**, ...

وفي حالة المبنى للمجهول تكون كالتالي: **Having been + P.P.**

Having been booked, the tickets were a great surprise for my friends.

4

- It was only when إنه فقط عندما

- It wasn't until لم يكن حتى

ماضي بسيط + that + ماضي تام

It was only when he **had finished** his work **that** he **helped** me.

It wasn't until he **had finished** his work **that** he **helped** me.

5

Subject + only + **Past simple** → + **when** + **Past perfect** →
ماضي بسيط ماضي تام

I **only solved** the problem **when** my father **had helped** me.

Past perfect (other uses)

استخدامات أخرى للماضي التام

1 في فعل شرط الحالة الثالثة من **if**

If our team **had played** well yesterday, they would have won the cup.

2 بعد **wish/if only** للتعبير عن الندم أو اللوم في الماضي.

I **wish** I **had studied** harder last year.

3 بعد **I'd rather** في حالة وجود فاعل بعدها لتعبير عن اللوم والندم في الماضي.

I'd rather you **hadn't done that**. = I wish you hadn't done that.

Language

Checkpoint 4

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The tickets before we reached the stadium.

- a) had booked b) booked c) were booking d) had been booked

2. Hardly out of the car when fans surrounded her.

- a) has she stepped b) she had stepped
c) had she stepped d) she stepped

3. No sooner had my father bought the computer it broke down.

- a) when b) than c) that d) then

4. On the old house, we were sure it would collapse.

- a) leaving b) left c) we had left d) we left

5. It wasn't until Ahmed had made the serious mistake that he

- a) punished b) had punished c) was punished d) had been punished

2 Rewrite the following sentence using the word between brackets to give the same meaning:

1. The employee had revised the article before he printed it.

(Having)

2. We had solved the problem by the time it got bigger.

(No sooner)

3. I only got my degree when I had dedicated all my time to studying.

(only when)

4. The team's luck changed when their star player scored a goal.

(wasn't until)

5. Having collected the money, my father bought the car.

(Hardly)

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. The documents before the deadline last week.
 a) had been submitted b) have been submitted
 c) were submitted d) had submitted
2. The conference room months in advance.
 a) had been booked b) has been booked
 c) was booking d) had booked
3. On the bad news, he fainted.
 a) hearing b) had heard c) heard d) he had heard
4. Having a lot of problems, he asked his uncle for help.
 a) had had b) he had had c) have d) had
5. It wasn't until midnight that I better and went to sleep.
 a) had felt b) felt c) feeling d) was feeling
6. By the time the movie started, we our seats.
 a) had already found b) have already found
 c) already find d) has already find
7. No sooner his country than he had lots of problems.
 a) he had left b) he left c) had he left d) was he leaving
8. He the movie until he had booked the ticket.
 a) had seen b) wasn't seen c) hadn't seen d) couldn't see
9. typed the report, the secretary handed it to the manager.
 a) While b) Having c) When d) After
10. No sooner he stepped on my foot than he apologized to me.
 a) had b) did c) has d) was
11. in a big city before you moved to Alexandria?
 a) Have you worked b) Were you working
 c) Had you worked d) Would you work
12. My cousin to a big city before he visited Cairo.
 a) never had been b) has never been c) won't be d) had never been
13. It was only when he the instructions that he knew how to operate the machine.
 a) was reading b) had read c) has read d) reads
14. The software by the IT department before it was installed on our computers.
 a) had tested b) had been tested c) has been tested d) was testing
15. The model until the designer approved the final changes.
 a) hadn't been produced b) hasn't been produced
 c) wasn't produced d) hadn't produced
16. All the best seats taken by the time we got to the movie theater.
 a) had been b) have been c) were d) had

- 17. The news spread quickly after the decision
 a) had been announced b) has been announced
 c) was announced d) had announced
18. The package by the time I arrived home.
 a) had been delivered b) has been delivered
 c) was delivered d) had delivered
19. After the parcel, I received it.
 a) has arrived b) arrives c) had been arrived d) had arrived
20. the money, my wife bought the kitchen machine.
 a) Having saved b) Having been saved
 c) After had saved d) No sooner had she saved
21. we had booked the tickets that we took the train to Aswan.
 a) No sooner b) Hardly
 c) By the time d) It was only when
22. my friend, I welcomed him.
 a) By the time I met b) On meeting c) Having been met d) Had I met
23. Hardly had he made the mistake when he was dismissed. This means "....."
 a) He was dismissed at first, then he made the mistake.
 b) He didn't make the mistake, but he was dismissed.
 c) He was dismissed as soon as he made the mistake.
 d) He was dismissed before making the mistake.
24. Which one of the following sentences is grammatically incorrect?
 a) By the time I came back from my trip, a lot of things had changed.
 b) By the time I come back from my trip, a lot of things had changed.
 c) By the time I had come back from my trip, a lot of things changed.
 d) By the time I have come back from my trip, a lot of things will have changed.
25., the factory became ready to produce high-quality cotton clothes.
 a) Having constructed b) After constructing
 c) Before constructing d) Having been constructed
26. Which of the following is structurally correct?
 a) Having decorated, the house became quite ready for the wedding party.
 b) When I reached the office, I realized that I had left my phone at home.
 c) Did you understand the lesson that had explained again?
 d) Before I go home, I had bought the things I need.
27. After the house, we furnished it.
 a) had been painted b) has painted c) had painted d) is painted

2 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets, to give the same meaning:

1. I had prepared my notes properly before the presentation.
2. She said she had seen the movie before.
3. They left the office after they had finished all the tasks.
4. By the time I contacted Rami, I had taken a taxi.
5. We were tired because we had played a hard match.

(My notes..)
 (had been)
 (been)
 (A taxi)
 (had been)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Vocabulary

- Crops with too many can be harmful.
a) elements b) vitamins c) pesticides d) seeds
- We should paper and plastic to help the environment.
a) color b) repair c) recycle d) consume
- We must our cultural heritage for future generations.
a) preserve b) remove c) improve d) waste
- The multinational company works hard to improve its public
a) picture b) image c) level d) photo
- This place is important for our culture. We must protect it.
a) history b) historically c) historical d) historic
- We need to the role of national companies to support our economy.
a) call b) tell c) boost d) speak
- These flowers are brightly colored in order to butterflies.
a) lose b) attract c) change d) encourage
- The government is working on the of new schools.
a) development b) crafts c) cultivation d) reduction
- A healthy of vegetables is good for you. It should be a daily routine.
a) part b) portion c) number d) side
- Many farmers are switching to farming methods to avoid using harmful chemicals.
a) useless b) organic c) common d) magic
- The store sells many natural like honey and herbs.
a) services b) products c) tools d) production
- The scientist published an article related climate change.
a) for b) to c) with d) from
- After a great deal of time, the small idea turned a big project.
a) into b) out c) off d) down
- The plot of land has been under for years. There are crops like rice and wheat.
a) structure b) cultivation c) construction d) treatment
- Farmers collect the crops and send them to factories for
a) boosting b) providing c) importing d) processing

Language

16. We weren't allowed to take the plane because we the tickets.
 a) forget b) had forgotten c) have forgotten d) forgetting
17. The instructions clearly, so everyone knew what to do.
 a) had been explained b) have been explained
 c) were explained d) had explained
18. I saw that most people the party when I went there. I didn't see them.
 a) leave b) left
 c) have already left d) had already left
19. I didn't want to have lunch because I with my friends at a restaurant.
 a) have eaten b) had eaten c) was eating d) hadn't eaten
20. The children weren't allowed to watch TV because they their homework.
 a) had done b) haven't done c) must have done d) hadn't done
21. The contract by both parties before the project started.
 a) had been signed b) has been signed c) was signed d) had signed
22. The police had solved the problem before many people the protest.
 a) joined b) had joined c) joining d) have joined
23. They all the doors before they left.
 a) have locked b) will lock c) had been locking d) locked
24. The results analyzed before the committee ^{اللجنة} meeting yesterday.
 a) had been b) have been c) were d) had
25. Ramy was hungry because he anything all day.
 a) hasn't eaten b) wasn't eaten c) never eats d) hadn't eaten
26. After in the company for ten years, he left it.
 a) works b) worked c) had worked d) working
27. He was nervous because he a presentation to such a large audience before.
 a) has never given b) never gave
 c) had never given d) was never giving
28. Which one of the following sentences is grammatically correct?
 a) Having repaired, the car became ready for the trip.
 b) Having been repaired, the car became ready for the trip.
 c) Before the car had been repaired, it became ready for the trip.
 d) The car isn't ready for the trip until it had been repaired.
29. Which one of the following is grammatically incorrect?
 a) Hardly had Osama applied for the job when he took it.
 b) No sooner had Osama applied for the job when he took it.
 c) No sooner had Osama applied for the job than he took it.
 d) No sooner did Osama apply for the job than he took it.



Writing Skill

Writing

tips

للمزيد من الشرح والتدريبات
يرجى الرجوع لملحق المهارات.

كتابة بريد إلكتروني خاص بالأعمال

- A **business email** is a formal message sent for professional purposes. It is used to communicate with colleagues, clients, or managers. It follows a specific, polite structure to ensure clarity and professionalism.

البريد الإلكتروني الخاص بالعمل هو رسالة رسمية تُرسل لأغراض مهنية. ويُستخدم للتواصل مع الزملاء أو العملاء أو المديرين. وهو يتبع هيكلًا محددًا ومهذبًا لضمان الوضوح والاحترافية.

The structure and elements of a business email:

- Subject Line:** Write a short, clear reason for sending the email.

اكتب عنوانًا واضحًا ومختصرًا لموضوع البريد الإلكتروني.

- Greeting:** Start with Dear Mr./Ms. [Last Name], ...

ابدأ بتحية المرسل إليه بطريقة رسمية.

- Paragraph 1:** Introduce yourself and state your purpose.

قدم نفسك ووضح الغرض من البريد الإلكتروني.

- Paragraph 2:** Give details or ask your specific questions.

أعط تفاصيل أو اعرض أسئلتك المحددة.

- Paragraph 3:** Write a polite closing.

اختم البريد الإلكتروني بطريقة مهذبة.

- Sign-Off:** End with:

Yours sincerely, (if you used their name)

Yours faithfully, (if you didn't know the name)

في النهاية استخدم إحدى هذه العبارات.

- Signature:** Type your full name, your school/class, and your email address.

اكتب اسمك بالكامل وجهة عملك أو دراستك ومعلومات للتواصل معك.

MODEL BUSINESS EMAIL

Subject: Inquiry Regarding Summer Training Program

Dear Mr. Ahmed,

I hope this email finds you well. My name is Hassan, and I am a Grade 11 student at Gem school. I am writing to respectfully request further information about the summer training program advertised on the website.

I am particularly interested in learning more about the program's schedule, eligibility criteria, and any associated costs. Additionally, I would appreciate it if you could provide details regarding the application process and deadlines.

Thank you for your time and assistance. I look forward to your reply and the opportunity to participate in this valuable program.

Best regards,

[Hassan El Mohammady]

Grade 11 Student, Gem School

Hmohammady2010@student.com, +44 20 1234 5678

(A) Reading Comprehension

1 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Food plays an important role in every culture around the world. It is a way to share traditions, values, and even history. Each country has its own special dishes, often influenced by the geography, climate, and available ingredients in that region. For example, in Italy, pasta and pizza are part of the national identity. People in Italy take pride in their rich food history, and these dishes have become popular all over the world.

In Japan, sushi is a well-known and respected dish. It is made with rice, seafood, and sometimes vegetables. Indian cuisine, on the other hand, is famous for its heavy use of spices. The flavors are rich and complex, giving a taste of the country's diverse culture.

Mexico is known for its flavorful and exciting food, including tacos, burritos, and enchiladas. These dishes often come with various salsas, adding a spicy kick to every taste. The Middle East has its own set of favorite foods, including falafel, a deep-fried chickpea ball, and hummus, a smooth dip made from mashed chickpeas. Both are popular throughout the region and beyond.

In China, the key to their cooking is the perfect mix of sweet, salty, sour and spicy. Similarly, Thai food is known for using fresh ingredients. In France, food is treated as an art. The French are known for their cheeses and attractive pastries. Lastly, African food varies across the continent but often includes hearty stews, grilled meats, and grains.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- Exploring food around the world helps people
 a) try new flavors only b) avoid traditional ingredients
 c) focus on healthy eating d) learn about cultures and traditions
- The special dishes of each country are influenced by
 a) geography, climate, and available ingredients
 b) popular TV shows
 c) the law of the government and political issues
 d) modern technology
- dishes are closely tied to Italian cuisine.
 a) Sushi b) Noodles c) Pizza d) Tacos
- Indian food is most famous for its
 a) sweet desserts b) spices c) dairy products d) fruits

- **5. Sushi is mainly made of**
- a) potatoes and meat
 - b) bread and cheese
 - c) lentils and beans
 - d) rice and seafood
- 6. Falafel is popular in**
- a) China
 - b) Egypt only
 - c) the Middle East
 - d) Italy
- 7. France is famous for its**
- a) cheeses and pastries
 - b) simple cooking techniques
 - c) fried foods
 - d) spicy curries
- 8. African dishes often include**
- a) sushi and noodles
 - b) stews, grilled meats, and grains
 - c) tacos and guacamole
 - d) cheese and bread

2 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

► You don't need to be an adult to help others. In November 2009, when she was just thirteen years old, Nahla was looking for the sports section in the newspaper. A story about a girl by the name of Karima El-Said caught her eye. Karima El-Said, who lived in Siwa, had been forced to work long days in a carpet factory.

She had worked fourteen hours a day, seven days a week from the time she was six years old until she escaped. Her job was to tie small knots in the carpets.

The article shocked Nahla. Karima El-Said was the same age as Nahla. Nahla just couldn't imagine what it was like to work all day seven days a week and never have a chance to attend school or play. Nahla tore the article out of the newspaper and put it in her rucksack. But she couldn't get Karima El-Said out of her mind. Riding the bus to school, she took the article out of her rucksack and read it again and again. After school, she went to the local library and got as much information as she could find on child labor and exploitation. The next morning, with the teacher's permission, she told the class about Karima and about the thousands of children who were forced to work in plantations, mines, and factories.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. Which one of the following isn't true?**
- a) Nahla is about 29 years now.
 - b) Nahla never had a chance to attend school.
 - c) Nahla and Karima are the same age.
 - d) Nahla was sorry for Karima.
- 2. This story shows that you to help others.**
- a) don't have to be old
 - b) must be old
 - c) need to be courageous
 - d) have to be a student
- 3. The best title for the passage is ".....".**
- a) How to help others
 - b) Children are more useful than adults
 - c) Children in plantations
 - d) Child employment and manipulation

3. The 'Decent Life' initiative is a major national project that aims to develop the Egyptian countryside by improving infrastructure, healthcare services, and living standards for millions of citizens.

- (a) مبادرة «حياة كريمة» هي مشروع قومي كبير يهدف إلى تطوير الريف المصري من خلال تحسين البنية التحتية والخدمات الصحية، ومستوى المعيشة لملايين المواطنين.
- (b) مبادرة «حياة كريمة» هي مشروع محلي كبير يهدف إلى تطوير الريف المصري من خلال تحسين البنية الهندسية والخدمات الصحية، ومستوى المعيشة لملايين المواطنين.
- (c) مبادرة «حياة كريمة» هي مشروع قومي كبير يهدف إلى تطوير المناطق الحضرية من خلال تحسين البنية التحتية والخدمات الصحية، ومستوى المعيشة لآلاف المواطنين.
- (d) مبادرة «حياة كريمة» هي مشروع قومي كبير يهدف إلى تصنيع تطور الريف المصري من خلال تحسين البنية التحتية والخدمات الترفيهية، ومستوى المعيشة لملايين السياح.

(B) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

4. نأمل أن تسهم جهود المنظمات الخيرية في مصر، مثل: جمعية رسالة وبنك الطعام المصري، في تخفيف معاناة الناس والقضاء على الفقر في كل مكان.

- a) We hope that the efforts of charitable organizations in Egypt, such as Resala Society and the Egyptian Food Bank, will contribute to relieve people's suffering and eliminate poverty everywhere.
- b) We hope that the efforts of charitable organizations in Egypt, such as Resala Society and the Egyptian Food Bank, will contribute to relieving people's suffering and stopping poverty everywhere.
- c) We hope that the efforts of charitable organizations in Egypt, such as Resala Society and the Egyptian Food Bank, will contribute to relieving people's suffering and eliminating poverty everywhere.
- d) We hope that the efforts of charitable organizations in Egypt, such as Resala Society and the Egyptian Food Bank, will make up to relieving people's suffering and eliminating poverty everywhere.

5. لم تمنع صعوبات التعلم بعض المشاهير من النجاح في حياتهم واستثمار قدراتهم ومواهبهم، بل استطاعوا الوصول للنجاح بالمثابرة والعمل الجاد.

- a) Learning difficulties did not prevent some celebrities from succeeding in their lives and investing their abilities and talents. Rather, they were able to reach success through preservation and hard work.
- b) Learning difficulties did not prevent some celebrities from passing their lives and investing their abilities and talents. Rather, they were able to reach success through perseverance and hard work.
- c) Learning difficulties did not prevent some celebrities from succeeding in their lives and investing their abilities and talents. Rather, they were able to arrive success through perseverance and hard work.
- d) Learning difficulties did not prevent some celebrities from succeeding in their lives and investing their abilities and talents. Rather, they were able to reach success through perseverance and hard work.

6. تركّز مصر جهودها على تنفيذ إصلاحات اقتصادية جريئة لتحفيز النمو، وجذب الاستثمار الأجنبي المباشر، وخلق فرص عمل للمواطنين.

- a) Egypt is concentrating its efforts on enforcing bold economic reforms to stimulate growth, attract foreign direct investment, and create job opportunities for its citizens.
- b) Egypt is ignoring its need for timid economic changes to slow growth, repel foreign direct investment, and reduce job opportunities for its citizens.
- c) Egypt is focusing its hopes on discussing economic theories to simulate growth, attract foreign indirect criticism, and create unemployment for its citizens.
- d) Egypt is focusing its efforts on implementing bold economic reforms to stimulate growth, attract foreign direct investment, and create job opportunities for its citizens.

(c) Writing

4 Write an essay of (150-180) words on the following:

"The importance of education in starting a career"

.....

Enrich your vocabulary

launch	يطلق	drive	يدفع	bold	جريء
stimulate	يحفز	infrastructure	البنية التحتية		



Vocabulary

1 Match the words with their meanings:

- | | | |
|-----------------|-----|--|
| 1. institutions | • • | a) staying dedicated and working hard to achieve something, even when it's difficult |
| 2. inspire | • • | b) to make someone feel that they want to do something and can do it |
| 3. independence | • • | c) organizations or important establishments (like banks, schools, or hospitals) that serve a public purpose |
| 4. founder | • • | d) to change and develop over time |
| 5. evolve | • • | e) being free to make your own choices and not relying on others |
| 6. mobilization | • • | f) a person who starts or creates a business, organization, or company |
| 7. commitment | • • | g) the act of preparing for active service or use |

Language

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- By the age of 25, Omar his own startup.
a) had developed b) has developed c) develops d) is developed
- Before launching his business, he environmental engineering at Alexandria University.
a) studies b) had studied c) was studying d) is studying
- Many single-use plastics in some cities before his products reached the market.
a) had been banned b) were banning c) have banned d) are banning
- His team proudly said they eco-friendly boxes and cups.
a) had designed b) have designed c) were designed d) are designed
- Within a year, his products in more than fifty cafés.
a) had been used b) were using c) had used d) have used

3 Complete the sentences using the past perfect active or passive form of the verbs in brackets:

- By the age of 25, Omar (develop) a small startup.
- Before launching his business, he (study) the market.
- Many single-use plastics already (ban) in some cities.
- His team (design) eco-friendly boxes and cups.
- Within a year, the products (use) in more than fifty cafés.



1 Finish the following dialog:

Hoda and Salma are talking about their last visit to the Book Fair.

Salma : Hello, Hoda. So you too have come to see the Book Fair.

Hoda : Of course. (1).....?

Salma : No, I haven't. I couldn't buy all the books I liked and wanted.

Hoda : Why?

Salma : They were too expensive. What I have really enjoyed are the cultural meetings and discussions that took place at the fair. (2).....

Hoda : Every day! (3).....?

Salma: Yes, of course you meet poets, writers, and journalists.

Hoda : I wish I had been with you.

Salma : Don't worry. They are going to extend the fair for another two days.

Hoda : (4)

Salma : Of course, I can.

Hoda : Thank you very much.

A Glimpse of Revelation II

2 (A) Answer the following questions:

1. What is emphasized regarding the proper noun "Allah"?
2. Discuss the significance of Allah's names and attributes in shaping the relationship between believers and their Creator.

(B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 3.** We should bear in mind that the names of Allah are
a) countable **b)** countless
c) limited **d)** only ninety-nine
- 4.** Most of Allah's names are revealed in the Qur'an, while some are known from
a) stories **b)** narration **c)** the hadith **d)** tales

3 (A) Translate into Arabic:

- Many people oppose globalization because it helps rich countries more than poor countries.

(B) Translate into English:

-يساعدنا الاستقرار على تنفيذ المشروعات النافعة وحل مشكلات الإسكان والمواصلات وتحسين العناية الصحية.

► Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Young entrepreneurs often have to take significant to launch their business ideas.
a) visions b) risks c) foundations d) independence
2. Talaat Harb had a clear to create a bank that would support Egypt's economy.
a) capital b) vision c) institution d) competition
3. To start a business, an entrepreneur needs to secure enough to fund their initial operations.
a) capital b) commitment c) mobilization d) inventory
4. Hard work and deep are essential to get promoted in your job.
a) treatment b) commitment c) independence d) rental
5. The successful of community support was crucial for the project's launch.
a) mobilization b) independence c) competition d) processing
6. The bank grew to become a major national that served the public for decades.
a) institution b) founder c) vision d) inventory
7. We must our challenges with innovative solutions.
a) solve b) guarantee c) pitch d) face
8. The agenda for the meeting to all participants by the end of last week.
a) had been sent b) has been sent c) was sent d) had sent
9. He had finished his work before to visit us.
a) had come b) he comes c) came d) coming
10. He said that they each other for many years.
a) have known b) had been knowing
c) had known d) have been knowing
11. The mistake identified long before the product was shipped.
a) had been b) has been c) was being d) had
12. We couldn't print the report because the printer out of paper.
a) has run b) ran c) had run d) was running
13. By yesterday, she to quit her job.
a) decided b) has decided c) had decided d) was decided

► Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Everyone knows that running is a great way to get into shape, but it also can benefit almost every part of your body and boost your mood. Whether it's your favorite part of the day or something you have to push yourself through, the benefits are undeniable.

1. Running improves your health.
2. It prevents disease.
3. You might lose weight.
4. Running lightens your mood.
5. It relieves stress.
6. Running has the power to eliminate depression.

One of the coolest things about the sport of running is that you don't need expensive equipment. All you need is a good pair of running shoes and a safe environment.

No one wakes up and decides to run a marathon without training. Running requires discipline, perseverance, and concentration. It's a sport that's good for your body and mind.

Running strengthens your heart, lungs, and muscles. It develops coordination and makes you more aware of your body. Running also gives you energy by increasing your oxygen intake, and it improves your immune system, so you don't get sick as easily. It can even help you stay more focused in school because exercise helps you to think more clearly.

Most schools offer cross-country and track programs, but there are also running clubs open to all ages. A simple internet search can help you find some in your area. The programs show you how running can offer competition or just be for fun. They also teach runners to set realistic goals and take care of their bodies.

If you're looking for more than just a sport, running may be the perfect choice for you.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

14. What is the main idea of the fourth paragraph in this article?

- a) Running is one way to keep your body healthy.
- b) You don't need expensive equipment to be a runner.
- c) Running for fun is better than running in a competition.
- d) There are many running clubs and teams you can become involved in.

15. What is the author's main purpose for writing this passage?

- a) To give historical information about runners.
- b) To teach readers how to become great runners.
- c) To persuade readers to try running.
- d) To compare and contrast running and watching television.

16. Running strengthens your

- a) heart, lungs, and muscles
- b) hearing
- c) hair
- d) weakness

17. We can infer that the is responsible for protecting our bodies against sickness.

- a) lungs
- b) immune system
- c) heart
- d) marathon

18. It's required to have to practice running.

- a) food and beverage
- b) perseverance and focus
- c) leather shoes and a suit
- d) money and a vast place

19. Running can benefit the mind as it

- a) boosts confidence
- b) helps people lose weight
- c) helps people think clearly
- d) keeps you hungry

► 20. According to the passage, people can find suitable places for running through

- a) the newspapers
c) the internet

- b) the magazines
d) the school noticeboard

21. The underlined word "discipline" means ".....".

- a) carelessness b) weakness c) self-control d) flexibility

► 22. Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- Young entrepreneurs pump innovation and energy into the market, which leads to job creation and dynamic economic growth. Their fresh perspectives are crucial for overcoming future challenges.

- (a) يَصْخُرُ رواد الأعمال الشباب التقاليد والخبرة في السوق، مما يؤدي إلى خلق فرص العمل ونمو اقتصادي ديناميكي. ورؤاهم الجديدة حاسمة للتغلب على التحديات المستقبلية.
(b) يَسْخَبُ رواد الأعمال الشباب الابتكار والطاقة من السوق، مما يؤدي إلى خلق فرص العمل ونمو اقتصادي ديناميكي. ورؤاهم القديمة غير مجدية للتغلب على التحديات المستقبلية.
(c) يَصْخُرُ رواد الأعمال الشباب الابتكار والطاقة في السوق، مما يؤدي إلى خلق فرص العمل ونمو اقتصادي ديناميكي. ورؤاهم الجديدة حاسمة للتغلب على التحديات المستقبلية.
(d) يَصْخُرُ رواد الأعمال الشباب الابتكار والطاقة في السوق، مما يؤدي إلى فقدان فرص العمل ونمو اقتصادي بطيء. ورؤاهم الجديدة حاسمة للتغلب على التحديات المستقبلية.

23. Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

- البطالة مشكلة خطيرة جداً، فهي لا تؤثر فقط على الأفراد، ولكن أيضاً على نمو البلد؛ حيث إن لها تأثيراً سلبياً على النمو الاقتصادي والاجتماعي، وتساعد على انتشار الجريمة في المجتمع.

- a) Unemployment is a very serious problem, as it affects not only individuals, but also the growth of the country. It has a negative impact on economic and social growth, and helps spread crime in society.
b) Jobless is a very serious problem, as it reflects not only individuals, but also the growth of the country. It has a negative impact on cultural and social growth, and helps spread crime in society.
c) Unemployment is a very serious problem, as it affects not only individuals, but also the growth of the country. It has an expected impact on economic and social growth, and helps publish crime in society.
d) Retirement is a very serious problem, as it affects not only members, but also the growth of the country. It has a negative crash on economic and social growth, and helps spread crime in society.

► 24. Answer the following questions: (Around the World in Eighty Days)

1. Why do you think Fogg remained calm while others were excited about the robbery?
2. In your opinion, what might be the advantages and disadvantages of Fogg's personality?
3. What lesson can we learn from the contrast between Fogg and Passepartout?

► 25. Write an essay of (150–180) words on the following:

"The project that you dream of setting up"

Assess Your Progress ★★★★★

< 50% Study again

50 : 64% Practice more

65 : 84% Take more exams

85 : 100% Well done!

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Egypt's strategic location makes it a natural for trade between Africa, Asia, and Europe.
a) stability b) gateway c) funding d) road
2. The two countries signed a/an agreement to support each other's economic growth.
a) linked b) mutual c) attached d) manufactured
3. The startup needed from investors to turn its innovative idea into a real business.
a) pitching b) funding c) banking d) founding
4. The business was fierce, with many companies offering similar products.
a) interaction b) competition c) option d) rental
5. A strong economy requires social to attract foreign investment.
a) stability b) gateway c) expansion d) option
6. She showed great to her studies, practicing every day to achieve her goals.
a) capital b) commitment c) competition d) independence
7. His story of success continues to many young people to pursue their dreams.
a) inspire b) expand c) manufacture d) result
8. Don't make noise! Grandpa in the living room.
a) is sleeping b) sleeps c) slept d) sleep
9. Be quiet, please! A play in the school theater now.
a) is being performed b) performs c) was performed d) has performed
10. I can't go out. My friends and I on our project this afternoon.
a) are working b) work c) worked on d) works
11. By the time the investor arrived, the team the project proposal.
a) was finished b) had finished c) have finished d) was finishing
12. The new software by the IT department before the conference started.
a) had been tested b) has been tested
c) was testing d) tested
13. She realized she her wallet at home only after she reached the market.
a) leaves b) had left c) has left d) was leaving

► Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

If we look around, we will see motion happening everywhere. We see it in the movement of vehicles, people walking, airplanes flying, a ball rolling, and animals running. Basically, it is an important part of our lives. However, there is much more to motion, and it has a great **impact** on many things that we are part of. We can watch things around us move. When something is in motion, it changes its position. Objects can move from one place to another. They can move in many directions. If you roll a ball, it might move in a straight line. It might also move in a curve. A swing can move back and forth. A light switch can move up and down. Fans have blades that move in a circle. If you want to know if something is moving, you can compare it to other things around it that are not moving. If the things behind the object are changing, the object is probably moving. If they are not changing, the object is probably not moving.

You can measure the distance an object moves. Just measure the distance between where it was when it started to move and where it was when it stopped.

Distance can be measured in inches, feet, yards, or miles. Those measurements are in the customary system. It can also be measured in millimeters, centimeters, meters, and kilometers. Those measurements are in the metric system.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

14. When something is in motion, what does it change?
a) Size. b) Height. c) Position. d) Weight.
15. How does a swing move?
a) Up and down. b) Back and forth. c) Back and up. d) Back and right.
16. How does a light switch move?
a) Back and up. b) Back and forth. c) Back and right. d) Up and down.
17. What are the units of measurement you could use to measure distance?
a) Inches, feet, yards, or miles. b) Inches, pounds, grammes, or miles.
c) Tones, kilograms, yards, or miles. d) Hectares, feet, tons, or miles.
18. We know that something is moving when
a) it makes noise b) objects behind it are changing
c) balls are moving around it d) it exceeds a mile
19. A distance between the start point of the object and the ending point means that
a) the object moved b) the object was stable
c) the object is heavy d) the object will move
20. The word "**impact**" in the passage can be replaced by the word
a) move b) effect c) change d) response
21. The underlined pronoun "It" refers to
a) any moving object b) a direction
c) a straight line d) a ball

► **22. Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:**

- Health care is considered an important element in increasing production.
A healthy worker can work harder and more efficiently than a sick one.

- (a) تُعتبر الرعاية الصحية عنصراً مهماً في زيادة الإنتاج ويمكن للعامل السليم أن يعمل بجد أكبر وكفاءة أكبر من العامل المريض.
(b) تُعتبر الرعاية الصحية عنصراً مهماً في زيادة الاستهلاك ويمكن للعامل المتعافى أن يعمل بجد أكبر وكفاءة أكبر من العامل المريض.
(c) تُعتبر الرعاية الصحية مبرراً في زيادة الإنتاج ويمكن للعامل المجد أن يعمل بجد أكبر وكفاءة أكبر من العامل المريض.
(d) تُعتبر الرعاية الصحية دافعاً مهماً في زيادة الإنتاج ويمكن للعامل السليم أن يعمل بخطورة أكبر وكفاءة أكبر من العامل المريض.

23. Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

- الغذاء الكامل هو الغذاء الذى يحتوى على جميع العناصر الغذائية بكميات مناسبة لاحتياجات الجسم، لكن معظم الناس يهتمون بالطعم ولا يهتمون بالمكونات.

- a) Complete diet is the one that includes all the nutrients in quantities suitable for the needs of the body, but most people care about the taste and do not care about the ingredients.
b) Complete food is the one that contains all the nutrients in quantities suitable for the needs of the body, but many people care about the taste and do not care about the recipes.
c) Complete food is the one that contains all the nutrients in quantities suitable for the needs of the body, but most people care with the taste and do not care about the crops.
d) Complete food is the one that contains all the nutrients in quantities suitable for the needs of the body, but most people care about the taste and do not care about the ingredients.

► **24. Answer the following questions: (Around the World in Eighty Days)**

1. Why do you think Mr. Fogg chose to live such a strict and quiet life without family or friends?
2. How do Passepartout's first impressions of the house show the difference between him and his master?
3. Do you think Fogg was brave or foolish to risk so much money on a bet? Why?

► **25. Write an essay of (150–180) words on the following:**

"The role of mass media such as television in spreading awareness about the importance of a healthy lifestyle"

.....

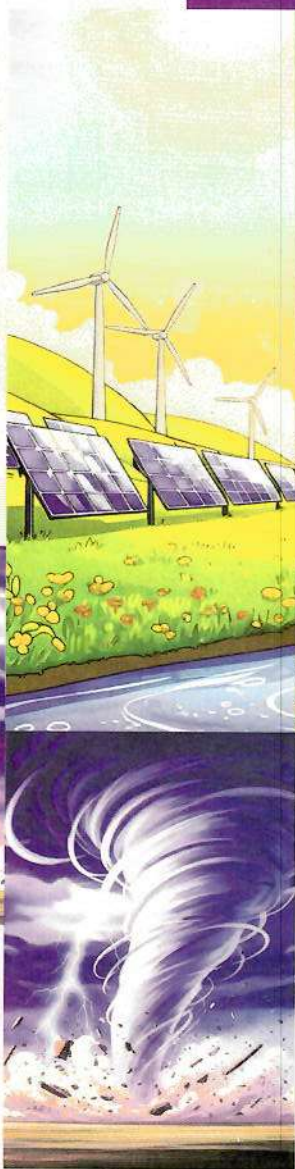
.....

.....

.....

.....

Module 2



Unit 3

Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs)

Unit 4

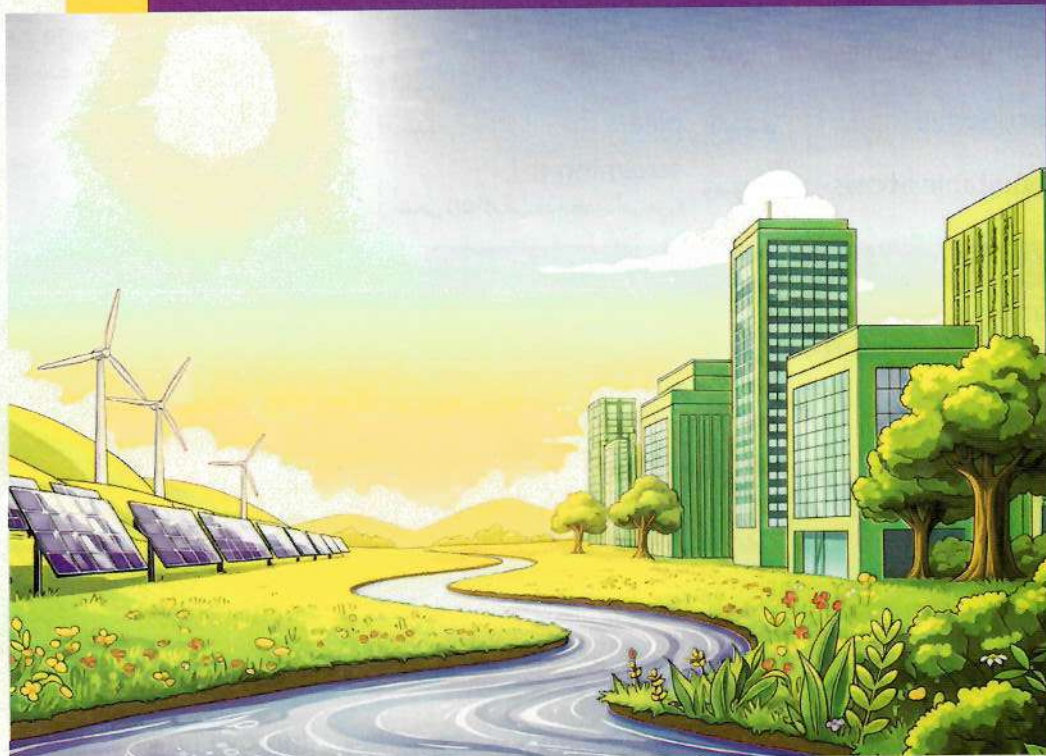
Natural Disasters

Module (2) General Exercises

Units 3 & 4

Unit 3

Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs)



Learning Outcomes

- | | |
|------------------|---|
| Reading | - Answer critical reading questions about Egypt Vision 2030.
- Guess the meanings of bold words based on context.
- Read passages about education and healthcare in relation to the vision. |
| Listening | - Identify the main idea of a spoken text about healthcare.
- Guess the meaning of unknown words using context clues. |
| Speaking | - Talk with a partner about your personal goals for 2030. |
| Writing | - Write descriptive sentences using adjectives and adverbs correctly.
- Write a blog post. |
| Language | - Correctly use adjectives to describe nouns.
- Correctly use adverbs to modify verbs. |

A

Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary

المفردات الرئيسية

affordable (adj)	يمكن تحمل نفقاته / في المتناول	inclusive (adj)	شامل / احتوائى	sustainable (adj)	مستدام
chronic disease	مرض مزمن	infrastructure (n)	البنية التحتية	universal (adj)	شامل / عالمى
comprehensive (adj)	شامل	initiative (n)	مبادرة	vaccination coverage	تغطية (إحصائيات) التطعيم
economic (adj)	اقتصادى	pillars (n)	ركائز / أعمدة	vision (n)	رؤية
equitable access	وصول عادل	screening (n)	فحص صحى (للتأكد من عدم وجود أمراض)		

Vocabulary on Reading & Listening Texts

مفردات نصوص القراءة والاستماع

address (v) (ed)	يعالج (مشكلة) / يخاطب	diabetes (n)	السكري	globalization (n)	عولمة
agency (n)	وكالة	economy (n)	اقتصاد	goal (n)	هدف
asthma (n)	الربو	equal (adj)	متساوٍ	growth (n)	نمو
balanced (adj)	متوازن	equally (adv)	بالتساوى	guarantee (n) (v) (d)	ضمان / يضمن
basic (adj)	أساسى	face (v) (d) (n)	يواجه / وجه	healthcare (n)	رعاية صحية
campaign (n)	حملة	fair (adj)	عادل / منصف	high-quality (adj)	ذو جودة عالية
challenge (n) (v) (d)	تحدى / يتحدى	fairness (n)	عدالة / إنصاف	improve (v) (d)	يحسن
change (n) (v) (d)	تغيير / يغير	focus (v) (ed) (n)	يركز / تركيز	industrialization (n)	تصنيع
check (n) (v) (ed)	فحص / يفحص	follow (v) (ed)	يتبع	insurance (n)	تأمين
civil (adj)	مدنى	fund (v) (ed)	يمول	international (adj)	دولى
design (n) (v) (ed)	تصميم / يصمم	gap (n)	فجوة / فراغ	justice (n)	عدالة
detection (n)	اكتشاف / تحديد	generation (n)	جيل	leadership (n)	قيادة
development (n)	تنمية / تطوير	global (adj)	عالمى	local (adj)	محلى

long-term (adj)	طويل الأمد	privatization (n)	خصخصة	roadmap (n)	خارطة طريق
national (adj)	وطني	progress (n)	تقدم	security (n)	أمن
neighborhoods (n)	أحياء	prosperity (n)	ازدهار	society (n)	مجتمع
participation (n)	مشاركة	quality (n)	جودة	solve (v) (d)	يحل
partner (n)	شريك	reach (v) (ed)	يصل إلى	strategy (n)	استراتيجية
percentage (n)	نسبة مئوية	recovery (n)	تعافٍ / شفاء	strengths (n)	نقاط القوة
plan (n) (v) (ed)	خطة / يخطط	reduce (v) (d)	يقلل	symptoms (n)	أعراض
politics (n)	سياسة	region (n)	منطقة	the state (n)	الدولة / الوضع
position (n)	موقع / منصب	regional (adj)	إقليمي	unique (adj)	فريد / مميز
presidential (adj)	رئاسي	religion (n)	دين		
prevent (v) (ed)	يمنع	resource (n)	مورد	vaccination (n)	تطعيم
principle (n)	مبدأ	rights (n)	حقوق		

Vocabulary Checkpoint 1

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- The government launched a/an to improve health services in poor villages.
a) support b) justice c) movement d) initiative
- Development and construction are important of a strong modern society.
a) values b) pillars c) stones d) reasons
- Farmers depend on methods to protect the land for future generations.
a) sustainable b) temporary c) lasting d) universal
- Education is seen as a/an right that should be accessible متاح to all children.
a) universal b) local c) optional d) restricted
- The teacher will the students about the importance of healthy food today.
a) address b) follow c) speak d) call
- The travel arranged our flights and hotel bookings for the summer trip.
a) campaign b) insurance c) resource d) agency
- A/An diet includes fruits, vegetables, proteins, and enough water every day.
a) equal b) unhealthy c) balanced d) fair
- People with need to control sugar levels by going on a diet.
a) diabetes b) asthma c) flu d) cold

Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions

التعبيرات والمصطلحات وحروف الجر

(be) built on	مبنى على	make investments	يقوم بعمل استثمارات	social justice	عدالة اجتماعية
do/cause harm to	يُلحق ضررًا بـ	sign up	يسجل / ينضم	make sure	يتأكد
aim at/to/for	يهدف إلى	take part in	يشارك في	plan for	خطة / يخطط لـ
aspects of	جوانب من	depend on	يعتمد على	refer to	يشير إلى
benefit from	يستفيد من	on time	في المعاد المضبوط	related to	مرتبط بـ
make the most of	يستفيد أقصى استفادة	give an advantage	يعطى ميزة		

Derivatives

المشتقات

Verb	Noun	Adjective
afford يتحمل تكاليف / يوفر / يزود	affordability القدرة على التحمل / إمكانية الشراء	affordable يمكن تحمل نفقاته / في المتناول
comprehend يستوعب	comprehension استيعاب	comprehensive شامل comprehensible سهل الفهم
economize يقصد	economy economy اقتصاد economist خبير اقتصادي	economic اقتصادي economical موفر
-----	equity إنصاف / عدالة	equitable منصف / عادل
include يضم / يشمل	inclusion إدماج / شمول	inclusive شامل
initiate يبدأ / يطلق	initiative مبادرة initiation بداية / تمهيد	initial مبدئي
sustain يحافظ على	sustainability استدامة	sustainable مستدام
vaccinate يُطعم	vaccination تطعيم vaccine لقاح	vaccinated مُطعم
envision يتخيل / يتصور	vision رؤية visibility وضوح الرؤية	visionary خيالي / خالم visual بصري

Examples

تعلم أن تستخدم ما تحفظ، لاحظ الأمثلة التالية:

The list **includes** many famous names. (v)

The school supports the **inclusion** of students with disabilities. (n)

We need an **inclusive** solution for all people. (adj)

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	الكلمة	Synonym	المترادف	Antonym	المضاد
affordable	يمكن تحمل نفقاته / فى المتناول	cheap/reasonable		expensive/costly	غالي / مرتفع الثمن
chronic	مزمن / مستمر	incurable/persistent		curable/temporary	يمكن علاجه / مؤقت
equitable	عادل	fair/equal		unfair/inequality	غير عادل / عدم مساواة
inclusive	شامل	broad/extensive/ comprehensive		exclusive/partial/limited	حصري / محدود
infrastructure	البنية التحتية	foundation/base		superstructure	البنية الفوقية
screening	فحص	examination/testing		negligence/ignoring	إهمال / تجاهل
sustainable	مستدام	eco-friendly/renewable/ maintainable		wasteful/unsustainable/ short-term	غير مستدام / قصير الأمد
universal	شامل / عالمي	global/worldwide		local/limited	محلي / محدود
vision	رؤية	far-sightedness/foresight/ aspect/conception		short-sightedness/ignorance	قصر نظر / جهل

Vocabulary Checkpoint 2

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- Smoking cigarettes can harm to your lungs and heart, leading to serious problems.
a) appear b) make c) cause d) give
- Learning English can an advantage in school, work, and daily communication with others.
a) make b) do c) give d) cause
- The government is working on using forms of transportation.
a) sustainable b) sustainability c) sustain d) sustained
- We must our efforts to protect nature and keep the environment safe for everyone.
a) sustainable b) sustainability c) sustain d) sustained

5. The Ministry of Education will ensure providing equitable internet access for all students. The synonym of the word "equitable" is
 a) complete b) fair c) limited d) sustainable
6. Smiling is a universal language that everyone can understand. The antonym of the word "universal" is
 a) disabled b) worldwide c) global d) local
7. We need a clear plan the trip to make everything successful.
 a) to b) for c) with d) at
8. Students can benefit reading books daily, improving their knowledge and language skills.
 a) from b) to c) for d) at

Reading Text



اقرأ القطعة ثم أجب عن الأسئلة للتدريب على أسئلة قطعة الفهم.

Egypt vision 2030

Sustainable Development Strategy (SDS) means a long-term plan that focuses on improving people's lives in a fair and balanced way. It aims to grow the economy, support social justice, and protect the environment so that every person and future generations can enjoy a good quality of life. In Egypt, this vision is called Egypt Vision 2030.

Egypt Vision 2030 is a step towards comprehensive national development. Its goal is to build prosperity through economic growth, social fairness, and stronger regional leadership.

SDS acts as a roadmap to help Egypt make the most of its strengths and face the hopes of its people for a better life. The strategy depends on the participation of the classes, which means that civil society, government agencies, and local and international partners all worked together to design the plan.

Because of Egypt's unique position in the region and the world, the SDS gives the country an advantage in addressing global changes. The SDS follows the principle of sustainable development, which is about improving people's quality of life while also protecting the rights of future generations. It focuses on three main pillars:

- the economy
- society
- the environment

In addition, the SDS is built on the ideas of inclusive and balanced development. This means that every person should take part in development, benefit from it equally, and have fair opportunities. The strategy also aims to close gaps between regions, use resources wisely, and guarantee a better future for the next generation.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. What is the main goal of Egypt Vision 2030?
- a) To focus only on tourism.
 - b) To build prosperity through growth and fairness.
 - c) To depend only on international partners.
 - d) To reduce education opportunities.
2. Who participated in designing the SDS plan?
- a) Only the government.
 - b) Only foreign investors.
 - c) Civil society, government, and partners.
 - d) Only university professors.
3. Why does SDS give Egypt an advantage?
- a) Because of its unique regional and global position.
 - b) Because it has the largest population in Africa.
 - c) Because of its natural gas only.
 - d) Because of its history only.
4. What principle does the SDS follow?
- a) Globalization.
 - b) Sustainable development.
 - c) Industrialization only.
 - d) Privatization.

Listening Text



Scan & listen



Egypt is working hard to create a healthier future for its people. This goal is part of a national plan called *Egypt Vision 2030*. The country wants to provide high-quality, affordable healthcare to all citizens and hopes to become a leader in healthcare in the region. One of the most important parts of this plan is the Universal Health Insurance System (UHIS). This program started in 2018 and aims to cover everyone in Egypt by the year 2030. The system is changing how healthcare is funded and delivered. Millions of Egyptians have already signed up, and many hospitals and clinics are being improved. In addition to the UHIS, there are several presidential health campaigns that have helped millions of people. For example, the 100 Million Healthy Lives initiative tested over 60 million Egyptians for hepatitis C and other serious diseases. Other programs focus on women's health and the early detection of chronic illnesses like diabetes and high blood pressure. Vaccination is another success story—over 95 percent of Egyptians now receive their vaccinations on time. Finally, Egypt is making big investments in health infrastructure. The government plans to open 58 new hospitals by 2025. It is also using digital technology and working with private companies to improve services. The goal is to make sure everyone in every part of the country has fair and equal access to healthcare.

Definitions

affordable	يمكن تحمل نفقاته / في المتناول	not too expensive
chronic disease	مرض مزمن	a long-term disease, like diabetes or asthma
comprehensive	شامل	complete and covering all or nearly all aspects of something
economic	اقتصادي	related to money, trade, jobs, or the production and use of goods and services
equitable access	وصول عادل	fair and equal opportunities for all to get the same services
inclusive	شامل / احتوائى	including a wide variety of people, things, etc., without any distinctions
infrastructure	البنية التحتية	basic systems and services, such as hospitals and roads
initiative	مبادرة	a new plan or program started to solve a problem
pillars	ركائز	important parts or strong supports of a system, idea, or structure
screening	فحص	checking people for diseases before they show symptoms
sustainable	مستدام	able to continue over time without causing harm to the environment, economy, or society
universal	شامل / عالمى	relating to or done by all people or things in the world
vaccination coverage	تغطية (إحصائيات) التطعيم	the percentage of people who have received vaccines
vision	رؤية	a clear idea or plan for the future; someone hopes to achieve

Notes on Vocabulary

لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات التالية:

1	check يفحص / يتأكد / يراجع بسرعة investigate يحقق / يبحث بدقة / يستقصى (غالبًا في قضايا رسمية أو علمية)	Please, check your email for new messages. Scientists are investigating a new method to treat cancer.
2	politics علم السياسة كمجال أو نشاط (لأحزاب، الانتخابات، الحكم) policy سياسة كاستراتيجية أو قاعدة أو خطة عمل (سياسة تعليمية، سياسة الشركة) politician رجل سياسة	He is very interested in politics . He wants to be a member in a party حزب . Our company has a strict policy against smoking. She is a young politician with fresh ideas.
3	position مكانة / وظيفة / مركز في الملعب / موضع الجلوس أو الوقوف location موقع / مكان (للتصوير مثلاً)	- My uncle occupies a good position in a bank. - I'm not sure what I would do if I were in your position . - We have not found a suitable location for the new offices. - Most of the film was shot on location in Africa.
4	percentage النسبة المئوية بشكل عام percent في المئة (دائمًا تأتي مع رقم محدد تساوي الرمز %)	A large percentage of the population lives in cities. The head teacher said that 20 percent (20%) of the class is absent.
5	comprehensive شامل / كامل / وافٍ comprehensible سهل الفهم	This is a comprehensive guide to Egyptian hotels and restaurants. The rules must be clear and comprehensible to all staff.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. The word "....." means a clear idea or plan for the future that someone hopes to achieve.

a) pillar	b) screening
c) vision	d) initiative
2. The basic systems and services, such as hospitals and roads, means

a) initiatives	b) infrastructure
c) pillars	d) visions
3. Mona is very interested in and reads about elections every day.

a) politics	b) policy
c) politician	d) policies
4. What you're saying is not at all. I want more clarification.

a) comprehensive	b) comprehensible
c) complicated	d) political
5. The minister announced that about 80 of the students passed the exam.

a) percentage	b) per
c) percent	d) accent
6. The worker went to whether he turned off the machine or not.

a) check	b) investigate
c) scan	d) search

تطبيق الأضواء

نماذج الاختبارات الشهرية: تقدر تستعد
لاختبارات الشهور مع الأضواء من خلال تحميل
ملف الاختبارات من خانة المراجعات.

نزل التطبيق أو ادخل على موقع الأضواء:
www.aladwaa.com



Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:



Key Vocabulary, Reading & Listening

1. The local council started a new to clean the streets quickly.
a) initiative b) pillar c) access d) method
2. Trust and respect are the of any good relationship between people.
a) projects b) blocks c) regions d) pillars
3. Early cancer saves many lives by finding the disease before serious symptoms appear.
a) fund b) method c) screening d) vaccination
4. We need solutions that can continue without harming the environment.
a) loyal b) chronic c) sustainable d) temporary
5. Education is a right that belongs to every child in the world.
a) universal b) national c) high d) sustainable
6. Countries work hard to improve coverage, so more children survive fatal diseases.
a) economy b) plan c) vaccination d) infrastructure
7. The new clinic provides medical care for poor families in the village.
a) wealthy b) expensive c) affordable d) civil
8. Diabetes is a common disease that needs long-term medical care and attention.
a) chronic b) acute c) temporary d) short-term
9. We need a/an study to understand the country's economic problems.
a) limited b) comprehensive c) delicious d) aware
10. Governments must ensure access to healthcare for people in rural areas.
a) international b) equitable c) balanced d) exclusive
11. Good teachers use methods that involve every student in the class.
a) special b) sustainable c) unequal d) inclusive
12. The country invested in new like roads, bridges, and hospitals to achieve its vision.
a) screenings b) leaderships c) infrastructure d) privatizations
13. Old people with should avoid enclosed areas أماكن مغلقة so that they can be safe.
a) headache b) asthma c) diabetes d) flu
14. Men and women should have opportunities to study, work, and live freely.
a) equal b) different c) fair d) global
15. The younger uses technology more than their parents or grandparents.
a) generation b) family c) group d) age

- ▶ 16. Modern technology has increased by connecting businesses across the world.
a) religion b) globalization c) security d) justice

Expressions, Phrases, Prepositions, Derivatives, Synonyms & Antonyms

17. The school organized a free program for students to prevent serious diseases.
a) vaccinate b) vaccine c) vaccination d) vaccinated
18. All students must be before joining school to keep everyone safe.
a) vaccinate b) vaccine c) vaccination d) vaccinated
19. All world countries are going through an crisis these days.
a) economic b) economical c) economist d) economics
20. The government announced a new education two days ago.
a) politics b) policy c) politician d) political
21. Students should the most of their study time to learn quickly and excel at school.
a) have b) give c) cause d) make
22. Wise people investments in education because knowledge gives power, success, and many opportunities.
a) do b) carry c) make d) give
23. Many students signed for the summer camp to learn skills and enjoy fun activities.
a) in b) at c) up d) down
24. It's an important meeting. Make sure to get there time.
a) at b) for c) with d) on

Choose the TWO (2) correct answers from the FIVE (5) options:

25. The organization promotes an inclusive environment where everyone is welcome. The two antonyms of the word "inclusive" are
a) comprehensive b) exclusive c) broad d) excluded e) partial
26. A new city was constructed after they had enhanced the infrastructure. The synonyms of the word "infrastructure" are
a) superstructure b) foundation c) structure d) base e) instruction
27. Mr. Ayman suffers from chronic backache that has lasted for years. The two synonyms of the word "chronic" are
a) persistent b) curable c) incurable d) temporary e) sustaniable
28. The judge made a/an decision. He treated both sides equally.
a) unjust b) fair c) equitable d) unreasonable e) biased
29. The prices of lots of goods are still affordable despite the economic crisis. The antonyms of the word "affordable" are
a) difficult b) cheap c) expensive d) reasonable e) costly

B

Language

Adjectives vs. Adverbs الصفات والأحوال

1 Adjectives

الصفات

الصفة: هي كلمة تصف الاسم ولا تجمع، حتى لو كان الاسم الذي بعدها جمع.

- Samira is a **beautiful** girl.
- Samira and Nada are **beautiful** girls.

1 الصفة تأتي قبل الاسم وإذا جاءت بعده تسبق بـ **V. - to be**.

- He is a tall boy. The boy is **tall**.

2 تأتي الصفة بعد الأفعال الآتية:

be, look, smell, sound, feel, taste, seem, appear, become, get, stay, etc.

- She is **beautiful**.
- The food tastes **good**.

3 الصفات الآتية لا يأتي بعدها أسماء:

afraid, alike, alive, alone, ashamed, asleep, awake, glad, pleased, etc.

- They are still **alive**.

4 الصفات الآتية يجب أن يأتي بعدها اسم:

chief, indoor, outdoor, only, outer, upper, etc.

- I like **outdoor activities** such as skiing, climbing, and hiking.

5 بعض الصفات تستخدم مع **the** كأنها أسماء لتفيد الجمع:

old, young, blind, dead, deaf, disabled, living, sick, homeless, hungry, poor, rich, strong, weak, unemployed, middle-aged, elderly, etc.

- The rich (rich people)** should help and support **the poor (poor people)**.

6 الصفة لا تجمع وإذا جاء اسم قبل اسم فالاسم الأول يعتبر صفة ولا يجمع:

a bus driver	سائق الأتوبيس	bus drivers	سائقوا الأتوبيسات
two million pounds	كلمة «مليون» هي اسم ولكن هنا صفة لأن بعدها اسمًا لذلك لم تجمع		
the book fair	معرض الكتاب	book fairs	معارض الكتب
a five-day holiday	إجازة خمسة أيام	five-day holidays	إجازات كل منها خمسة أيام

7 الصفات المنتهية بـ **ing** تصف الأشياء والأشخاص والصفات المنتهية بـ **ed** تصف المشاعر:

This book is **interesting**.

My neighbour is an **interesting** man.

As the film was **boring**, we got **bored** and wanted to leave the cinema.

8 هناك صفات تنتهي بـ **ly** ويجب حفظها لتجنب التشابه بينها وبين الحال ومنها:

elderly	مُسَنّ	lonely	وحيداً / يشعر بالوحدة	ugly	قبيح
fatherly	أَبَوِيّ	lovely	مَحْبُوب	deadly	مُمِيت
friendly	ودود	motherly	أُمُومِيّ	heavenly	سماوى
lively	مُفَعِّمٌ بِالْحَيَوِيَّةِ	silly	سَخِيف	cowardly	جَبَان
brotherly	أَخَوِيّ	likely	مُتَوَقَّع / مُحْتَمَل	neighbourly	حسن الجوار

9 الصفة تسبق بـ **very, so, too** وتأتى قبل **enough**:

She is being **very impolite** today!

The car they want to buy is **too expensive**.

The flat was spacious **enough** for my family.

10 وعلى الرغم من أن الصفة تأتى قبل الموصوف هناك كلمات تأتى الصفة بعدها وهى:

every	everyone	everybody	everything	everywhere
any	anyone	anybody	anything	anywhere
some	someone	somebody	something	somewhere
no	no one	anybody	anything	anywhere

Examples

- ▶ Have you ever met **anyone important**?
- ▶ Is there **somewhere safe** where I can leave my bike?
- ▶ I haven't done **anything useful** for 3 days.

Order of Adjectives

ترتيب الصفات

Opinion	Fact adjectives							Noun
	size	age	shape	color	origin	material	Used for	
It's a nice	small	old	square	brown	Italian	wooden	dinner	table.

وفى الغالب نستخدم صفة أو اثنين أو ثلاثة صفات فقط قبل الاسم وليس كل هذه الصفات.

2 Adverbs

الأحوال/الظروف

٢- الصفة

الحال أو الظرف يصف: ١- الفعل

1. He drives **carelessly**.

(Verb + Adverb)

2. The shirt is **terribly** expensive.

(Adverb + Adjective)

Adverbs

Manner

الطريقة

Degree

الدرجة

Adverbs of Manner

ظروف الطريقة

هي الظروف التي تبين طريقة أو كيفية حدوث الفعل.

He must take his study **seriously**.

1 يتكون هذا النوع بإضافة (ly) للصفة.

Adjective	Adverb	Adjective	Adverb
bad سيئ	badly بسوء	nervous قلق	nervously بقلق
correct صحيح	correctly بطريقة صحيحة	nice لطيف	nicely بلطف
foolish أحمق	foolishly بحماقة	permanent دائم	permanently دوماً
loud عالي	loudly بصوت عالي	quick سريع	quickly بسرعة
quiet هادئ (صوت)	quietly بهدوء	slow بطيء	slowly ببطء
sad حزين	sadly بحزن	sudden مفاجئ	suddenly فجأة

2 إذا انتهت الصفة بـ (i) تضاف (ly) أما إذا انتهت بـ (e) فنحذف e ونضع (y).

Adjective	Adverb	Adjective	Adverb
beautiful جميل	beautifully بجمال	careful حريص	carefully بحرص
terrible فظيع	terribly بفظاعة	horrible رهيب	horribly بشكل رهيب
real حقيقي	really حقاً/ فعلياً	probable محتمل	probably من المحتمل

3 إذا انتهت الصفة بـ (y) تقلب (i) قبل إضافة (ly).

Adjective	Adverb	Adjective	Adverb
angry غاضب	angrily بغضب	easy سهل	easily بسهولة
heavy ثقيل	heavily بثقل/ بشدة	hungry جوعان	hungrily بجوع
happy سعيد	happily بسعادة	lucky محظوظ	luckily لحسن الحظ

It was an **easy** test. (adj)The students answered the test **easily**. (adv)

4 إذا انتهت الصفة بـ (ic) نضيف (ally).

Adjective	Adverb	Adjective	Adverb
fantastic	رائع fantastically	dramatic	درامي dramatically
drastic	قاسٍ / عنيف drastically	automatic	أوتوماتيكيًا automatically

5 من شواذ تكوين الظروف:

Adjective	Adverb	Adjective	Adverb
good	جيد well	fast	سريع fast
long	طويل long	low	منخفض low
fine	جيد fine	high	مرتفع high
straight	مستقيم straight	right	صحيح right

- Ali is a **fast** swimmer. (adj) • Ali swims **fast**. (adv)

لاحظ بعض الصفات تستخدم كظرف بدون إضافة (ly) مثل الصفات في الجدول السابق، ولكن إذا أضيفت لها (ly) يكون لها معنى مختلف مثل:

Adjective	Adverb	Adverb
late	متأخر late	مؤخرًا (منذ وقت قريب) lately
hard	صلب / صعب / شديد hard	بالكد / تقريبًا لا hardly
wrong	خاطئ / مخطئ wrong	بظلم wrongly
near	قريب near	تقريبًا nearly

- She **hardly** ever goes out of the house. (She almost never goes out of the house).
 • You **wrongly** accused him. = (unfairly) not incorrectly

6 هناك صفات تنتهي بـ **ly** ولا تتغير عند التحويل إلى حال ومنها:

hourly	في كل ساعة	daily	يومي / يوميًا	weekly	أسبوعي / أسبوعيًا
monthly	شهري / شهريًا	yearly	سنوي / سنويًا	early	مبكر / مبكرًا

- My father is reading his **daily** newspaper. (adj)
 • My father reads the newspaper **daily**. (adv)

7 هناك صفات تنتهي بـ **ly** وعند التحويل إلى حال تكون كالآتي:

in a/an + adj-ly + way/manner

elderly	مسن	lonely	وحيدًا / يشعر بالوحدة	ugly	قبيح
fatherly	أبوي	lovely	محبوب	deadly	مميت
friendly	ودود	motherly	كالأم	heavenly	سماوي
lively	مفعم بالحياة	silly	سخيف	cowardly	جبان
brotherly	أخوي	likely	متوقع / محتمل	sisterly	خاص بالاخت

- He is a **friendly** man. (adj) • He greets/treats me **in a friendly way**. (adv)

Language Checkpoint 4

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. As Samy hasn't eaten anything since the morning, he is waiting for the food.
a) patient b) impatient c) impatiently d) impatience
2. The teacher shouted at the students who forgot their homework.
a) angry b) angrily c) anger d) angered
3. Ramy got dressed and took his bag as the school bus was near his house.
a) quickly b) quick c) quicker d) quickness
4. My father is very to see what the performance is about.
a) eagers b) eagerly c) eagerness d) eager
5. The waiter talked to me when I called for him.
a) silly b) in silly c) in a silly way d) in silly way

2 Find and correct the mistake in each of the following sentences:

1. She felt extreme happy after receiving the scholarship. (.....)
2. The teacher explained the lesson clear to all the students. (.....)
3. The new hospital is equipped with devices that work efficient. (.....)
4. He is a carefully planner and always completes his projects successfully. (.....)
5. She speaks fluently English and can express her ideas. (.....)

Adverbs of degree

ظروف الدرجة

1 هي الظروف التي تبين درجة الصفة والظروف الأخرى.

extremely	very	للغاية	جداً
quite	fairly/slightly	تماماً	قليلاً

- Mount Everest is **extremely** high. My little brother speaks English **very** well.
- She is **quite** good at maths. The question is **slightly** difficult.

2 الأحوال التي تصف الصفة تأتي قبلها وهي تساوي **very** في المعنى تقريباً:

الاسم	الحال	الصفة
The Nile is	very	جداً
	extremely	للغاية
	fantastically	بشكل مذهش
	incredibly	لا يصدق
	tremendously	جداً/هائل
		long.

3 وعند تحويل الصفة إلى اسم يتحول الحال إلى صفة ليصف ذلك الاسم ونحذف **ly** ونضع **a/an** قبل الصفة.

الاسم	الصفة	الاسم
The Nile has	an extreme ly للغاية	length.
	a fantastic ally بشكل مذهش	
	an incredible y لا يصدق	
	a tremendous ly جداً/هائل	

Language Checkpoint 5

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- The economic growth is impressive, exceeding all expectations.
a) extreme b) extremely c) extremeness d) extremer
- The scientist made a/an important discovery.
a) incredibly b) incredible c) incredulous d) a & b
- After the new policy was introduced, the results were than anyone had predicted.
a) tremendous better b) tremendously better
c) better tremendously d) better tremendous
- The Grand Egyptian Museum is a/an building that showcases ancient history in a modern way.
a) beautiful fantastically b) beautiful fantastical
c) fantastic beautiful d) fantastically beautiful
- The teacher thought that Ahmed's project was really
a) best b) the better c) good d) well

2 Rewrite the following sentences using the words between brackets to give the same meaning:

- The results of the new health initiative were very successful. (extremely)
.....
- The new software update works efficiently. (incredibly)
.....
- The bridge is a very long structure. (tremendously)
.....
- She is a very skilled programmer. (fantastically)
.....

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Her voice sounds beautiful. She sang the song as it was written.
 a) exacting b) exactness c) exact d) exactly
2. The guide was good at showing us the sights, and he spoke very to me.
 a) polite b) politely c) politeness d) impolitely
3. Ali won the race because his horse was strong and obeyed
 a) loyally b) loyal c) loyalty d) disloyally
4. I find this novel very interesting. It was written.
 a) interested b) interest
 c) interestingly d) interesting
5. They beat the enemy because the soldiers fought
 a) braved b) braveness c) brave d) bravely
6. Although he arrived an hour, he started work immediately.
 a) late b) lately c) a late d) latest
7. The footballer played today. He scored three goals!
 a) brilliance b) brilliant c) brilliantly d) brilliancy
8. He was a very person. He acted very
 a) sensibly/sensibly b) sensible/sensibly
 c) sensibly/sensible d) sensible/sensible
9. Which one of the following is grammatically correct?
 a) The teachers in my school are friendly.
 b) The teachers in my school treat us friendly.
 c) The teachers in my school treat us in a friend way.
 d) The teachers in my school treat us friendlier.
10. You're an and punctual worker; the manager is going to promote you.
 a) actively b) activate c) action d) active
11. This food tastes; you can share the meal with me.
 a) delicious b) deliciously c) badly d) bad
12. He performs; he is a performer.
 a) surprising/surprising b) surprisingly/surprisingly
 c) surprisingly/surprising d) surprising/surprisingly
13. It was raining, so I took two hours to come home.
 a) heavy b) as heavy c) heavily d) heavy that

- ▶ **14.** The cost of living has risen all over the world these days.
 a) dramatic b) dramatically c) dramatical d) drama
- 15.** The injured victims of the fire were taken to hospital.
 a) quickly b) quick c) quickness d) quicker
- 16.** As he was found the scene of the robbery with a gun in his hand, he was arrested.
 a) nearest b) near c) nearly d) nearing
- 17.** No homework will be accepted! Make sure to hand it in on time.
 a) late b) lately c) latent d) latest
- 18.** At the end of the school year, some students try to make up for the lost time.
 a) hardness b) hardly c) hard d) harden
- 19.** He enjoyed designing colored clothes.
 a) bright b) brightly c) brightness d) brighten
- 20.** The young woman spoke to us
 a) mother b) motherly c) in a motherly way d) motherhood
- 21.** He worked hard throughout his career.
 a) very b) terribly c) completely d) totally
- 22.** Playing music too can damage your hearing.
 a) loud b) loudly c) slowly d) louder
- 23.** The child waited for his mother to arrive, so she gave him a chocolate cake.
 a) more patient b) patience c) patient d) patiently
- 24.** Which of the following is correctly structured?
 a) He looked happily last week. b) He looked happy last week.
 c) He looked happy at the children. d) He looked happiness at the children.

2 Find and correct the mistake in each of the following sentences:

- ▶ **1.** The teacher explained the lesson clear to all the students. (.....)
- 2.** The quick grown sector of renewable energy offers many job opportunities. (.....)
- 3.** The government is absolute committed to achieving sustainable development. (.....)
- 4.** He solved the math problem easily because he had studied good. (.....)
- 5.** The students worked real hard to prepare for the science fair. (.....)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Vocabulary

- The government created a/an for economic reform over the next decade.
a) debate b) discussion c) schedule d) roadmap
- The government made new policies to support workers and poor families.
a) economics b) economic c) economical d) economy
- All people have the same human, like freedom and safety.
a) rights b) laws c) rules d) principles
- Education and health are considered the main of national progress.
a) infrastructure b) weaknesses c) pillars d) systems
- Fever and cough are common of influenza.
a) symptoms b) flags c) problems d) signals
- The child received a/an against measles **الحصبة** at the local health center.
a) security b) insurance c) vaccination d) advantage
- The police will the cause of the fire to know the real criminal.
a) check b) investigate c) solve d) make
- The interviewer asked me about my and weaknesses. Luckily, I had prepared them.
a) strengths b) accounts c) rights d) campaigns
- The country held a meeting with leaders from nearby states.
a) regional b) local c) manual d) national
- After the accident, his took several months in the hospital.
a) leadership b) development c) recovery d) strength
- The store is famous for selling clothes made of comfortable materials.
a) high-quality b) low-quality c) unequal d) social
- The government's aims at supporting all local companies to improve efficiency.
a) strategy b) society c) religion d) economy
- He applied for the of manager at the international company.
a) career b) location c) position d) work
- A large of students passed the exam with very high marks.
a) percentage b) percent c) rate d) part
- Student in school activities improves teamwork and communication skills.
a) support b) presence c) participation d) involvement

Language

16. Egypt has vision for the future.
 a) clearly b) in a clear way c) a clear d) clear
17. We were happy as our new flat was decorated.
 a) color b) colorfully c) colored d) colorful
18. Although I told him a silly joke, my friend laughed quite
 a) loudest b) louder c) loudly d) in a loud
19. You must send payments We deal on a strict cash basis.
 a) regularity b) regularisation c) regular d) regularly
20. He did not pass the course as as he thought he would.
 a) easily b) easy c) easier d) easiest
21. The cost of living has risen these days all over the world.
 a) dramatic b) dramatical c) dramatically d) drama
22. All my friends speak
 a) fluently English b) fluent English
 c) English more fluent d) English fluent
23. As he was found the scene of the robbery السرقه with a gun in his hand, he was arrested.
 a) nearest b) nearing c) nearly d) near
24. That's a/an amazing picture.
 a) fairly b) hardly c) absolutely d) bit
25. You don't have to answer so if I ask you a simple question.
 a) sharp b) sharply c) sharpness d) sharpen
26. Sara thought that the film was interesting.
 a) terribly b) extreme c) extremely d) absolute
27. The movie was amazing; I want to watch it again.
 a) very b) absolutely c) a bit d) slightly
28. You need to be tall to be a good basketball player.
 a) extremely b) fantastic c) extreme d) terrible
29. You can't win team games without working very with the other people on your team.
 a) hardly b) harden c) harder d) hard
30. The teacher read my essay and checked everything I had written very
 a) care b) careful c) carefully d) carefulness

A

Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary

المفردات الرئيسية

competitive (adj)	تنافسي	enhance (v) (d)	يعزز/يحسن	prosperous (adj)	مزدهر/ناجح
cornerstone (n)	حجر الأساس	illiteracy (n)	الأمية	sectors (n)	قطاعات
empower (v) (ed)	يمكن	memorization (n)	حفظ		

Vocabulary on Reading & Listening Texts

مفردات نصوص القراءة والاستماع

access (n) (v) (ed)	إمكانية الوصول / يتمكن من الدخول	creativity (n)	إبداع	glorious (adj)	مجيد / عظيم
achieve (v) (d)	يحقق / ينجز	critical thinking	التفكير النقدي	guides (n)	أدلة / مرشدون
achievement (n)	إنجاز	curricula (n)	مناهج	heritage (n)	تراث
administrative (adj)	إداري	determination (n)	إصرار / عزم	human capital	رأس المال البشري (القوى العاملة)
advanced (adj)	متقدم	digital (adj)	رقمي	impressive (adj)	مثير للإعجاب
ambitious (adj)	طمح / طموح	display (v) (ed) (n)	يعرض / عرض	including (prep)	مشمئلاً على
artifacts (n)	قطع أثرية	effective (adj)	فعال	industries (n)	صناعات
attract (v) (ed)	يجذب	efficiently (adv)	بكفاءة	innovation (n)	ابتكار
beneficial (adj)	مفيد	efforts (n)	جهود	installations (n)	منشآت
blog (n)	مدونة	eliminate (v) (d)	يقضي على / يزيل	intend (v) (ed)	ينوي
bright (adj)	مشرق / ذكي	emphasize (v) (d)	يؤكد / يشدد على	interactive (adj)	تفاعلي
burden (n)	عبء	entire (adj)	بالكامل (أجمع)	knowledgeable (adj)	واسع المعرفة
childhood (n)	طفولة	exchange (n) (v) (d)	تبادل / يتبادل	large-scale (adj)	واسع النطاق
confidently (adv)	بثقة	exist (v) (ed)	يوجد / يوجد	leading (adj)	رائد / بارز / قيادي
congestion (n)	ازدحام	expand (v) (ed)	يوسع / يتوسع	ongoing (adj)	مستمر
connect (v) (ed)	يربط / يتصل	expansion (n)	توسع	outdated (adj)	قديم / متجاوز
continuous (adj)	مستمر	global stage	الساحة العالمية	outlined (adj)	موضح / محدد

pass (v) (ed)	يمر/ينجح	remarkable (adj)	ملحوظ/رائع	spaces (n)	مساحات
permanently (adv)	بشكل دائم	renewable (adj)	متجدد	specific (adj)	محدد
position (v) (ed)	يضع/يحدد	replace (v) (d)	يستبدل	strengthen (v) (ed)	يعزز/يقوى
present (v) (ed)	يعرض/يقدم	responsibility (n)	مسئولية	struggle (v) (d) (n)	يكافح/صراع
priceless (adj)	لا يقدر بثمن	restoration (n)	ترميم/استعادة	technical (adj)	فني/تقني
problem-solving (n)	حل المشكلات	rote (n)	الضَّمّ (حفظ بدون فهم)	transform (v) (ed)	يحوّل
progress (n/v)	تقدم	route (n)	طريق	trend (n)	اتجاه/نزعة
prosper (v) (ed)	يزدهر	serve (v) (d)	يخدم	visionary (adj)	صاحب رؤية/حالم
redesign (v/n)	إعادة تصميم	shape (v) (d) (n)	يشكل/شكل	vlog (n)	مدونة فيديو
reduce (v) (d)	يقلل	significantly (adv)	بشكل ملحوظ		
reflect (v) (ed)	يعكس/يتأمل	smoothly (adv)	بسهولة/بسلاسة	vocational (adj)	مهني
reform (n) (v) (ed)	إصلاح	solar (adj)	شمسي		

Vocabulary Checkpoint 1

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Reading English novels can your vocabulary and grammar skills.
a) enhance b) focus c) decline d) intend
2. The rate is high in this village, that's why people can't find good jobs.
a) pollution b) learning c) illiteracy d) education
3. A/An society offers education, jobs, and good living conditions for all.
a) proud b) outdated c) prosperous d) poor
4. The government invests in health and education to improve people's lives.
a) parts b) sectors c) divisions d) yields
5. The university offers courses in engineering and computer science.
a) increased b) challenged c) advanced d) connected
6. With hard work, students can excellent results in their final exams.
a) lose b) achieve c) drop d) believe
7. The school hired new staff for work like schedules and student records.
a) artistic b) musical c) scientific d) administrative
8. The museum displayed ancient related to the pharaohs in a special exhibition.
a) artifacts b) machines c) installations d) spaces

Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions

التعبيرات والمصطلحات وحروف الجر

The GEM (Grand Egyptian Museum) المتحف المصري الكبير	enroll in	يسجل في	move forward	يتقدم / يمضي قدماً
(be) designed with مصمم بـ	from across the globe	من جميع أنحاء العالم	position ... on	يضع ... على
access to الوصول إلى	infer about	يستنتج عن	set an example for	يضرب مثلاً لـ
accessible to متاح لـ	invest in	يستثمر في		
capable of قادر على	keep up with	يوكب / يلحق بـ	type of	نوع من
create jobs for يوفر وظائف لـ	key to	مفتاح لـ / أساس		

Derivatives

المشتقات

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
administer يُدير		administration إدارة		administrative إداري	
compete يتنافس		competition منافسة		competitive تنافسي	
enhance يُحسِّن / يُطوِّر		enhancement تحسين / تطوير		enhanced مُحسَّن	
expand يُوسِّع		expansion توسيع / توسع		expansive واسع / شاسع	
				expandable قابل للتوسيع	
innovate يُبدع / يُجدِّد		innovation ابتكار		innovative مُبتكر / مُجدِّد	
interact يتفاعل		interaction تفاعل		interactive تفاعلي	
lead يقود		leader قائد		leading رائد / بارز / قيادي	
		leadership قيادة			
prosper يزدهر		prosperity ازدهار		prosperous مزدهر / ناجح	
strengthen يُقوِّى		strength قوة		strong قوي	

Examples

تعلم أن تستخدم ما تحفظ، لاحظ الأمثلة التالية:

- Good food and exercise **enhance** your health. (v)
- The new update is an **enhancement** to the phone's camera. (n)
- I bought a phone with an **enhanced** battery life. (adj)

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	الكلمة	Synonym	المترادف	Antonym	المضاد
achievement	إنجاز/ نجاح	accomplishment/success	فشل/ هزيمة		
advanced	متقدّم	progressive/developed	أساسي/ بدائي/ بسيط		
beneficial	مُفيد	advantageous/helpful/ useful	harmful/detrimental/useless ضار/ عديم الفائدة		
continuous	مستمر/ متواصل	constant/ongoing/ uninterrupted	interrupted/discontinuous/ occasional متقطع/ متباعد		
enhance	يُحسّن/ يُطوّر	improve/boost	diminish/weaken يُضعف/ يُقلّل		
illiteracy	أُمّية	ignorance/ unawareness	literacy/knowledge معرفة القراءة و الكتابة /المعرفة		
impressive	مُثير للإعجاب	remarkable/striking/ outstanding	unimpressive/ordinary/dull عادي/ باهت		
outdated	قديم/ عفا عليه الزمن	old-fashioned/ obsolete/antiquated	modern/current/updated حديث/ مُعاصر		
permanently	بشكل دائم	forever/constantly	temporarily/briefly مؤقتًا/ لفترة وجيزة		
vocational	مهني/ تقني	occupational/technical	academic/theoretical أكاديمي/ نظري		

Vocabulary Checkpoint 2

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- Marwan is to pass his exams and study medicine next year.
a) determination b) determining c) determine d) determined
- The hotel has an garden where visitors can walk freely and relax.
a) expand b) expansion c) expands d) expansive
- Teachers should an example for their students through good behavior.
a) have b) set c) get d) cause
- The new factory will jobs for local people.
a) do b) carry out c) solve d) create
- The library is accessible all students at the university.
a) for b) with c) to d) by

- 6. It's hard to keep the latest technology these days.
 a) up b) up with c) with d) for
7. Many students choose vocational education to learn practical skills. The synonym of the word "vocational" is
 a) academic b) theoretical c) technical d) obsolete
8. Many people think landlines are outdated and no longer useful today. The antonym of the word "outdated" is
 a) remarkable b) constant c) significant d) modern

Reading Text (1)



اقرأ القطعة ثم أجب عن الأسئلة للتدريب على أسئلة قطعة الفهم.

Egypt Education Vision 2030

Education is a cornerstone of Egypt Vision 2030, which aims to create competitive, balanced, and different types of industries or sectors. The vision emphasizes the development of a high-quality education system that is accessible to all Egyptians. Transforming education is a key to empowering citizens and driving sustainable development.

To achieve these goals, several efforts have been introduced. Curricula are being redesigned to focus on creativity, critical thinking, and problem-solving rather than rote memorization. New technologies have been introduced in classrooms to enhance the learning experience. Teachers are receiving continuous training to improve their teaching methods and keep up with global educational trends.

Egypt Vision 2030 also focuses on reducing illiteracy, expanding access to early childhood education, and increasing the number of students enrolled in technical and vocational training. By 2030, the government hopes to build a generation that is not only knowledgeable but also capable of innovation and leadership.

Although challenges such as funding and infrastructure still exist, the responsibility to educational reform reflects Egypt's determination to invest in its human capital. The changes being made today are intended to create a brighter, more prosperous future for the entire nation.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. What is the main idea of the passage?

- a) Egypt is struggling to fund its education system.
- b) Egypt Vision 2030 aims to transform education to support development.
- c) Technology is replacing teachers in Egypt and all around the world.
- d) Students prefer vocational training over traditional education.

2. What is the key to empowering citizens?

- a) The impact of technology on Egypt's economy in general.
- b) Transforming education is a key for empowering citizens.
- c) The history of education reforms in Africa and Egypt.
- d) The challenges of building new schools in rural areas.

3. According to the passage, what is one specific change being made to education?

- a) Schools are being closed.
- b) Exams are being eliminated.
- c) Teachers are given ongoing training.
- d) Students are leaving school early.

4. What can be inferred about Egypt's view on education?

- a) It is seen as a burden.
- b) It is only important for young children.
- c) It is considered important for national progress.
- d) It is not expected to change soon.

Reading Text (2)



The Grand Egyptian Museum

The Grand Egyptian Museum is one of Egypt's most ambitious cultural projects.

Located near the Pyramids of Giza, it is designed to be the largest archaeological museum in the world. The idea behind the museum is to protect Egypt's priceless treasures and present them in a modern way that attracts visitors from across the globe.

The museum will display more than 100,000 artifacts, including the complete collection of King Tutankhamun's tomb for the first time. Advanced technology such as digital screens, interactive guides, and 3D models will help visitors learn about ancient Egyptian history in a new and exciting way.

The GEM is not only a museum but also a research and education center. It includes spaces for restoration, training, and cultural exchange. The project has created jobs for many Egyptians and supports tourism, which is an important part of the national economy.

The Grand Egyptian Museum reflects Egypt's vision to connect its glorious past with the future, making history accessible to new generations while strengthening Egypt's role as a leader in world heritage.



Listening Text



Egypt has recently launched several ambitious projects that are shaping its future in remarkable ways. One of the most impressive examples is the New Administrative Capital, which is being built carefully to reduce congestion in Cairo. The city is designed with modern buildings, wide green spaces, and advanced technology that will serve citizens efficiently.

Another important project is the Benban Solar Park in Aswan. It is one of the world's largest solar installations and produces clean energy sustainably. Engineers worked hard and skilfully to complete it, making Egypt a leading country in renewable energy. The Suez Canal expansion is also a notable achievement. The project was finished quickly and has increased international trade routes significantly. Ships can now pass more smoothly, saving both time and money.

These projects are not only large-scale but also highly beneficial. They improve daily life for Egyptians and position the country strongly on the global stage. With such visionary initiatives, Egypt is moving forward confidently and setting a bright example for other nations.

التعريفات

Definitions		
cornerstone	حجر الأساس	something that is extremely important because everything else depends on it
competitive	تنافسي	determined or trying very hard to be more successful than other people or businesses
enhance	يعزز/يحسن	to increase or improve the quality, value, or extent of something
empower	يمكن	to give someone the authority, power, or confidence to do something
illiteracy	الأمية	the inability to read or write
memorization	حفظ	the process of learning something so that you remember it perfectly
prosperous	مزدهر/ناجح	successful, flourishing financially
sector	قطاع	a part of an area of activity, especially of business, trade, etc.

Notes

on Vocabulary

1

international

دولي / بين أكثر من دولة

- Surely, the **international** trade was affected by COVID-19 precautionary measures.

global

عالمي / كوني / شامل
(يؤثر على العالم)

- The rise of temperature is a **global** climate problem.
- We are taking a **global** view of our business.

2

route

مسار مخطط أو خط سير

- The driver chose the fastest **route** to the airport.

way

طريق / وسيلة / أسلوب (طريق مادي،
أو وسيلة، أو أسلوب عمل شيء)

- Hard work is the only **way** to success.
- Can you show me the **way** to the train station?

road

طريق بشكل عام يربط بين منطقتين

- The **road** to my village is very narrow.

3

memorize

يحفظ

Students have different ways to **memorize** important notes.

memorialize

يخلد ذكرى

An artist made an impressive mural جدارية to **memorialize** our great soldiers.

Vocabulary

Checkpoint 3

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- The GPS always chooses the fastest to your destination.
a) sector b) route c) cornerstone d) root
- Eman found a smart to solve the difficult problem in her math exam.
a) way b) road c) route d) street
- The two countries signed a/an agreement to protect the environment together.
a) international b) local c) personal d) global
- Pollution has become a problem that no country can solve alone.
a) local b) regional c) global d) national
- means "the most important part, on which everything else depends."
a) Stability b) Sector c) Cornerstone d) Rock
- The state of not knowing how to read or write is called
a) illiteracy b) memorization c) enhancement d) sector
- To give someone the power or ability to do something means to them.
a) enhance b) empower c) compete d) prosper

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Key Vocabulary, Reading & Listening

1. Trust is the of every successful friendship and human relationship.
a) block b) cornerstone c) road d) report
2. The new training program aims to workers' skills and confidence.
a) examine b) strengthen c) struggle d) grow
3. Campaigns to reduce are important for economic and social growth.
a) illiteracy b) weakness c) employment d) hunger
4. Japan is a/an country with advanced technology and leading education.
a) poor c) affecting d) international b) prosperous
5. Tourism and agriculture are important of the national economy.
a) jobs b) work c) sectors d) factories
6. Language learning requires practice, not just of vocabulary and rules.
a) memorization b) thinking c) creativity d) logic
7. Solar and wind energy are examples of resources.
a) renewable b) limited c) controllable d) clear
8. Wearing smartwatches is a fashion among teenagers.
a) habit b) custom c) tradition d) trend
9. The founder of this corporation شركة is a/an leader with great ideas for the future.
a) ordinary b) common c) visionary d) simple
10. The company started a housing project for thousands of families.
a) large-scale b) small c) limited d) tiny
11. The school replaced its computers with modern ones.
a) new b) recent c) outdated d) advanced
12. The coach will the players carefully on the football field.
a) install b) position c) remove d) push
13. The school offers training for several crafts as a part of its initiative.
a) academic b) general c) theoretical d) vocational
14. Winning the international award was her greatest career
a) mistake b) achievement c) cornerstone d) industry
15. The young man is very and hopes to start his own company soon.
a) lazy b) weak c) quiet b) ambitious
16. Paying high taxes is a heavy on small businesses and startups.
a) burden b) gift c) help d) support

17. The modern development our determination to be part of the civilized society.

- a) reflects b) absorbs c) hides d) blocks

18. Good teachers encourage thinking when solving difficult problems.

- a) priceless b) renewable c) serious d) critical

19. The government is about to inaugurate **افتتح** El Dabaa Nuclear Power Plant

- a) installations b) buildings c) machines d) projects



Expressions, Phrases, Prepositions, Derivatives, Synonyms & Antonyms

20. Students should with their teachers to understand the lessons more clearly.

- a) interaction b) interact c) interactive d) interacted

21. We seek to make our country with strong industries and high living standards.

- a) prosperity b) prosper c) prospered d) prosperous

22. The company decided to forward with its new plan after the meeting.

- a) keep b) carry c) move d) stay

23. Thousands of people from the globe came to watch the World Cup.

- a) across b) whole c) after d) below

24. The long between the two cities was full of cars and buses.

- a) route b) street c) road d) way

25. The city will host a/an conference about climate change in the world next summer.

- a) global b) international c) local d) national

Choose the TWO (2) correct answers from the FIVE (5) options:

26. A healthy diet is beneficial for your body and mind. The two synonyms of "beneficial" are

- a) harmful b) advantageous c) helpful d) mutual e) risky

27. The new engine will enhance the performance of the machine. The two antonyms of the verb "enhance" are

- a) diminish b) strengthen c) forget d) boost e) weaken

28. The player's performance was so impressive that everyone admired it. The two synonyms of the word "impressive" are

- a) outstanding b) usual c) ordinary d) unimpressive e) remarkable

29. The event welcomed people who came from to attend the international conference.

- a) all over the world b) all globe c) local world
d) across the globe e) nearly

30. The new hospital is designed with advanced technology to provide better health care. The synonyms of the word "advanced" are

- a) developed b) progressive c) primitive d) imaginary e) quick

B

Language



Important Notes

نقاط مهمة على الصفات والأحوال:

1 بالإضافة إلى وصف الفعل والصفة فإن الحال يصف أيضًا الحال مثله أو جملة كاملة:

They started the race **slowly**.

الحال يصف الفعل

He is an **incredibly amazing** cook.

الحال يصف الصفة

He cooks **really amazingly**. (very well)

الحال يصف الحال

Interestingly, he won the first medal.

الحال يصف الجملة

2 نستخدم الظروف التالية قبل الصفات الشديدة بمعنى جدًا أما في الصفات العادية فنستخدم (very).

(terribly – absolutely – awfully – really – completely – totally –
awfully – pretty – entirely – incredibly)

Mr. Ahmed is a **very** good teacher.

Mr. Ahmed is an **absolutely** amazing teacher.

ومن أمثلة الصفات العادية والشديدة ما يلي:

Ordinary	Extreme	Ordinary	Extreme
big	enormous/huge	tired	exhausted
bad	awful/terrible	frightened	terrified
angry	furious	happy	delighted
surprised	amazed	cold	freezing
clean	spotless	good	wonderful/excellent
crowded	packed	funny	hilarious
hungry	starving	old	ancient
interesting	fascinating	small	tiny
clever	brilliant	pretty	gorgeous

هناك بعض الظروف التي تُستخدم مع الصفات والظروف الأخرى:

almost	تقريبًا	partly	إلى حد ما / جزئيًا	a lot/much	جدًا	a little	قليل
enough	بدرجة كافية	too	أكثر من اللازم / جدًا	just	فقط / تقريبًا / بصعوبة	a bit	قليل

- تستخدم **too** في الحالات السلبية لبيان عدم استحسان الأمر ويمكن أن يأتي بعدها صفة ثم **to + inf.**

Your music is **too** noisy. I can't focus.

Your music is **too** boring **to** enjoy.

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- After running the marathon, he was not just tired; he was exhausted.
a) very b) completely c) real d) complete
- She didn't just get angry; she was when she saw the broken window.
a) furious b) very furious c) a furious d) a little furious
- The tea is hot to drink right now. You will burn your tongue.
a) very b) incredibly c) too d) absolutely
- Whoever made the cake did a job.
a) wonder b) wonderfully c) wonderful d) more wonderfully
- That's a/an amazing picture.
a) absolutely b) hardly c) fairly d) bit

2 Find and correct the mistake in each of the following sentences:

- The test was real difficult, but I think I passed. (.....)
- After the long marathon, the runner was very exhausted. (.....)
- I was very terrified during the horror movie. (.....)
- She quick finished her homework so she could go out. (.....)
- The new park is too beautiful; everyone loves going there. (.....)

EXTRA POINTS:

تنقسم الأحوال التي تصف الفعل إلى:

1 الطريقة (manner) تجيب عن السؤال بـ **How**.

They are **eagerly** بلهفة/يشوق waiting for the e-mail.

2 المكان (place) تجيب عن السؤال بـ **Where**.

There is a movie theater **nearby** بالقرب.

3 الزمن (time) تجيب عن السؤال بـ **When**.

I'll meet you **tomorrow**.

4 التكرار (frequency) تجيب عن السؤال بـ **How often**.

She is **always** ready to help.

He **often** complains about the salary.

لاحظ

- عندما يأتي اثنان أو أكثر من الأحوال يكون الترتيب كالتالي:

(manner + place + time).

Ali is studying **quietly in his room now**.

- لو كان في الجملة فعل من أفعال الحركة مثل **go/come/leave** يكون الترتيب كالتالي:

(place + manner + time).

He came **to work by bus this morning**.

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. After studying for weeks, she felt prepared for the important exam.
a) confident b) confidently c) confidence d) confidential
2. The speaker's argument was and she presented the details of her idea.
a) logical b) logically c) a logical d) in logically
3. The professor responded to the difficult questions from his students.
a) patient b) in patiently c) in a patient d) patiently
4. I'm going to next term, because the exams are getting closer.
a) studying hard b) study hardly c) hardly study d) study hard
5. Sara thought that the movie was interesting.
a) terribly b) extremely c) extreme d) absolute
6. The play was really We couldn't stop laughing.
a) hilarious b) hilariously c) a hilarious d) a & b
7. The teacher read my essay and checked everything I had written very
a) carefully b) careful c) care d) carefulness
8. In 2015, Messi was famous and had scored most of the goals for his team.
a) a bit b) a little c) rather d) incredibly
9. He always gets low marks in math. He's hopeless.
a) fairly b) quite c) a bit d) absolutely
10. She looked at the children.
a) happy b) happily c) happiness d) happiest
11. My mother's food always
a) taste delicious b) tastes delicious
c) delicious taste d) tastes deliciously
12. Don't touch the machine. It switches itself off
a) automatics b) automatical c) automatic d) automatically
13. Everyone admires her because she plays the violin very
a) well b) good c) better d) best
14. We were allowed to walk around the aircraft during the flight.
a) free b) freedom c) freeing d) freely
15. As there was still much time, we walked to school.
a) slowly b) slow c) quick d) quickly
16., I have found my lost wallet under my desk.
a) In fortunate way b) Fortunate
c) Fortunately d) Really fortunate

▶ 17. I haven't eaten for 5 hours, so I'm getting quite

- a) hungrily b) hungriest c) hungry d) hunger

18. They performed the experiment

- a) scientific b) scientifically c) science d) scientifical

19. Which one of the following sentences is grammatically correct?

- a) He works hard. b) He works hardly.
c) He arrived lately at the party. d) The bird flew highly in the sky.

20. Which one of the following sentences is grammatically incorrect?

- a) Yasser has a good chance to win the game.
b) Yasser has a well chance to win the game.
c) Yasser has a better chance to win the game than others.
d) Yasser has the best chance to win the game.

21. Which one of the following sentences is grammatically incorrect?

- a) I speak English fluently now.
b) I speak fluent English now.
c) I speak fluently English now.
d) I speak English more fluently now than last year.

22. Which sentence is correctly structured?

- a) The food looked perfect good to me.
b) The food looked perfectly well to me.
c) The food looked perfect well to me.
d) The food looked perfectly good to me.

23. Which of the following is structurally incorrect?

- a) Hatem is a fast runner. b) This soup smells badly.
c) You should speak politely with others. d) What a wonderful book!

24. Your bag is my bag. It is the same color, size, and price.

- a) slightly different from b) almost as expensive as
c) exactly the same as d) not similar to

25. My friend was furious when we laughed at him/her.

- a) very b) slightly c) a little d) absolutely

2 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

1. Mr. Khaled treats us very well. (good)
2. Mom spoke in an angry way when she saw the mess in our room. (angrily)
3. The shelf is very high, no one can touch it. (too)
4. The teacher used the smart board effectively through the lesson. (effective)
5. Your performance is amazing; you will be a great person. (amazingly)

► Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Vocabulary

1. Using technology in class will students' learning and understanding.
a) build b) enhance c) damage d) deduce
2. Governments fight by building schools and offering free education.
a) knowledge b) poverty c) education d) illiteracy
3. The country's economy has many, such as transportation, banking, and energy.
a) sectors b) sections c) branches d) areas
4. Education of the citizens is the of the country's progress.
a) cornerstone b) principle c) rule d) law
5. Bright colors and lights can children to the new toy shop.
a) attract b) ignore c) attach d) reject
6. The classroom looked after the walls were painted and the lamps were changed.
a) dark b) gloomy c) bright d) advanced
7. Many students use flashcards to help with the of main points.
a) prosperity b) competition c) memorization d) empowerment
8. She spent her happily playing in the gardens of her village.
a) youth b) childhood c) adulthood d) old age
9. Football is a very sport where teams fight hard to win.
a) quiet b) easy c) competitive d) affordable
10. She spoke during the interview and impressed all the teachers.
a) shyly b) nervously c) silently d) confidently
11. Traffic in big cities is an issue that causes delays every morning.
a) congestion b) movement c) silence d) peace
12. Drawing and painting lessons help students show their
a) memory b) logic c) rote d) creativity
13. Modern school have been developed to keep up with the age of technology.
a) memorization b) curricula c) programs d) roadmaps
14. Students now use devices like tablets and laptops for their lessons.
a) manual b) mechanical c) digital d) paper
15. The new campaign aims to hunger in poor areas.
a) eliminate b) create c) increase d) take off

Language

16. They were delighted with the service in this hotel.
a) very b) a bit c) extreme d) absolutely
17. Mona did on her exam. She was sick that day.
a) terrible b) terribly c) good d) well
18. The children are very What are they doing?
a) quiet b) quietness c) quietly d) quieter
19. She didn't play in the last game due to her injury.
a) competitive b) in a competitively way
c) competitively d) in competitive way
20. It's hot in the desert in August, sometimes up to 50°C.
a) rather b) quite c) extremely d) slightly
21. How can Ahmed Elgendy run?
a) quick b) quicker c) quickest d) quickly
22. It's a pretty village, but there's anything to do here.
a) hardly b) harden c) hard d) hardship
23. Kamal isn't a rash driver. He always drives
a) rashly b) rash c) carefully d) in a carefully way
24. He looked at me when I interrupted him.
a) angrily b) angry c) anger d) angered
25. She speaks English.
a) fluent b) fluently c) fluency d) flute
26. There is any water in the bottle; I need some, please.
a) almost b) hard c) hardly d) a hardly.
27. As Ali loves nature, he paints forests and trees
a) well b) better c) good d) best
28. My daughter is in English and wants to work as an interpreter.
a) the best fluent b) more fluent c) fluently d) fluent
29. Everyone admires Osama as he always works
a) hardness b) hardly c) hard d) a hard
30. Alaa is a friend of our family and he treats us
a) friendly b) in a friendly way c) friend d) friendship



Writing Skill

للمزيد من الشرح والتدريب
يرجى الرجوع لملحق المهارات.

Writing

tips

Writing a Blog Post كتابة منشور في مدونة

A **blog post** is a piece of writing that is published on a website (called a “blog,” which is short for “weblog”). It’s like telling a story to a friend.

منشور المدونة هو قطعة كتابية تُنشر على موقع إلكتروني يُسمى «مدونة»، إنه يشبه رواية قصة لصديق.

The elements of a blog post:

Introduction:

المقدمة:

- ▶ Introduce your main topic and why it’s important to you. قدم موضوعك وسبب أهميته بالنسبة لك.
- ▶ Share a personal connection that explains why you care about this topic.

شارك قصة شخصية تفسر اهتمامك بالموضوع.

Body Paragraphs:

فقرات الموضوع:

- ▶ Explain your main ideas with details and examples. اشرح أفكارك الرئيسية بالتفاصيل وإعطاء الأمثلة.
- ▶ Share what has been challenging or rewarding about this topic.

شارك التحديات أو الأشياء المجدية في الموضوع.

- ▶ Be specific and use examples.

كن محددًا واستخدم أمثلة.

Conclusion:

الخاتمة:

- ▶ Summarize your main point and leave the reader with a final thought.

لخص فكرتك الرئيسية واترك للقارئ الفكرة النهائية.

- ▶ You can end with a question to encourage readers to think about their own goals.

يمكن أن تختتم بسؤال لتشجيع القارئ ليفكروا في أهدافهم الشخصية.

MODEL BLOG POST

My Vision for My Future Life

I believe education is the cornerstone of a prosperous future. My vision is to become a software engineer who contributes to Egypt’s digital transformation. Currently, I’m enhancing my skills through online courses in programming and participating in school tech clubs. What excites me most is how technology can solve real-world problems—like creating apps that support healthcare or education. Although learning to code **يبرمج** is challenging, every small success feels rewarding. I’m also working on improving my English, as it will help me collaborate globally. My goal is to study computer science at university and eventually empower others through technology.

I’m confident that with hard work and focus, I can turn this vision into reality.

(A) Reading Comprehension

1 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Egypt's future vision gives great attention to education and healthcare because they are the main pillars of progress. A strong education system helps young people gain knowledge and skills. This prepares them for jobs and encourages creativity. Good schools and universities also teach students about responsibility, teamwork, and respect for others. When students are well-prepared, they can contribute to building a modern and successful country.

Healthcare is equally important. A healthy population is more active and productive. Egypt's vision includes building new hospitals, improving medical services, and training doctors and nurses. The government also works on spreading health awareness so that people live better lives. Without good healthcare, even educated people may not be able to achieve their goals.

Education and healthcare are connected. If children are healthy, they can learn better. If adults are well-educated, they understand how to take care of their health. Together, these two sectors support social and economic growth.

Egypt believes that investing in people is the best way to secure a bright future. By focusing on education and healthcare, the country hopes to reduce poverty, create more jobs, and improve the quality of life for all citizens. This vision shows that Egypt is preparing not only for today, but also for the coming generations.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- Education helps young people to
 a) become wealthy b) gain knowledge and skills
 c) forget their culture d) travel abroad only
- The underlined word "they" refers to
 a) teachers b) doctors c) students d) hospitals
- Why does the government train doctors and nurses?
 a) To increase health awareness. b) To improve medical services.
 c) To build schools. d) To reduce teamwork.
- The passage suggests that without good healthcare, people
 a) may not reach their goals b) can be more productive
 c) work harder d) become rich easily
- The main idea of the passage is ".....".
 a) The importance of teamwork
 b) The role of education and healthcare in Egypt's future vision
 c) The value of hospitals only
 d) The role of teachers

► **6. Which of the following best sums up paragraph 2?**

- a) Education only matters.
- b) The importance of healthcare in Egypt's vision.
- c) Students need teamwork.
- d) Doctors should not study more.

7. Why does Egypt invest in education and healthcare together?

- a) To reduce the role of teachers.
- b) To prepare for the future generations.
- c) To avoid teamwork.
- d) To increase problems.

8. What is one goal of Egypt's vision?

- a) To reduce poverty.
- b) To increase ignorance.
- c) To stop hospitals.
- d) To reduce schools.

2 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

African lions are larger than other big wild cats, including leopards, cheetahs, and jaguars. In fact, only Asian tigers are bigger. The African lion is the only cat to live in cooperative groups. These groups are called prides. A pride usually has no more than three unrelated adult males. Together with adult females (lionesses) and young cubs, a pride has from three to over 30 members. The females are related, and they usually stay together for life.

Living in a pride gives African lions benefits other cats don't have. Other cats live alone, coming together only to mate. This means the mother must raise the young and provide all protection and food. African lion mothers, however, have a pride of lions to help. Pride members communicate vocally, by roaring, meowing, and snarling.

They also use facial expressions, scent, and touch, including rubbing and licking. The largest male lion's job is to protect the pride, especially the cubs. Males are usually gentle with cubs in their own pride, but not with the cubs in other prides.

Females, meanwhile, do most of the hunting. With their smaller size, they can sneak closer to prey through tall savannah grasses. They hunt mostly during the night and in the early morning when light is poor. Large, fast animals like zebras, buffalo, wild hogs, and gazelles are the lions' favorite prey.

However, these fast animals often escape. So, lions also hunt smaller animals, such as hares, birds, and reptiles. They also use their size and numbers to steal dead prey from other predators, including cheetahs and leopards. That's why cheetahs drag their kills to hiding places and leopards pull theirs into trees.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. According to the article, how are lions different from any other wild cats?

- a) Lions are the largest wild cat species on earth.
- b) Lions are the only wild cats that live in Africa.
- c) Lions are the only wild cats that are endangered.
- d) Lions are the only wild cats to live in cooperative groups.

- 2. What is one reason why female lions, the lionesses, do the hunting instead of the males?
- The females run faster than the males and can catch up to their prey quicker.
 - The females are stronger than the males and can take down their prey easier.
 - The females are smaller than the males and can sneak closer to their prey in the tall savannah grasses.
 - The females have better eyesight than the males to spot prey easier.
3. Lions hunt
- large, fast animals only
 - smaller animals only
 - dead animals
 - both small and large animals
4. The synonym of the word "prey" is ".....".
- friend
 - victim
 - companion
 - violent
5. Living in groups is good for African mother lions because
- the members of the group help them raise the cubs
 - the males are kind to them
 - they don't hunt, so they don't run
 - males take care of them
6. Cheetahs and leopards may hide their prey
- to keep them fresh
 - to eat them with their families
 - to preserve them
 - because lions can eat the prey by force
7. The pride members can communicate through many ways except
- odor
 - facial expressions
 - drawing
 - licking
8. The best title for the passage is ".....".
- The Life of the Lioness
 - The Species of Cats
 - The Prey
 - Prides and Individuals

(B) Translation

3 (A) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. Egypt's Vision 2030 represents an ambitious national strategy to achieve comprehensive sustainable development. Its pillars focus on building a competitive economy, and a just society that fosters innovation.
- تمثل رؤية مصر ٢٠٣٠ استراتيجية وطنية طموحة لتحقيق تنمية مستدامة شاملة. وتركز ركانها على بناء اقتصاد تنافسي، ومجتمع عادل يُعزز الابتكار.
 - تمثل رؤية مصر ٢٠٣٠ خطة محلية بسيطة لتحقيق إصلاحات محدودة. وتركز ركانها على بناء اقتصاد مغلق، ومجتمع تقليدي يقاوم التغيير.
 - تمثل رؤية مصر ٢٠٣٠ استراتيجية وطنية طموحة لتحقيق تنمية مستدامة شاملة. وتهمل ركانها بناء اقتصاد تنافسي، ومجتمع عادل يُعزز الابتكار.
 - تمثل رؤية مصر ٢٠٣٠ استراتيجية وطنية طموحة لتحقيق تنمية اقتصادية فقط. وتركز ركانها على بناء اقتصاد تنافسي، ومجتمع عادل يُعزز التقاليد.

2. Organizing your life is a necessity if you want to achieve your most valuable goals. Well-organized people are the most successful and effective members in life.

- (a) يُعد تنظيم حياتك أمراً ضرورياً إذا كنت ترغب في تحقيق أهدافك الأكثر قيمة فالأشخاص المنظمون جيداً هم أكثر الأعضاء نجاحاً وفاعلية في الحياة.
- (b) يُعد تنظيم حياتك أمراً فرعياً إذا كنت ترغب في تحقيق أهدافك الأكثر ثمناً فالأشخاص المنظمون بجد هم أكثر الأعضاء نجاحاً وفاعلية في الحياة.
- (c) يُعد تنظيم حياتك أمراً قانونياً إذا كنت ترغب في تحقيق أهدافك الأكثر قيمة فالأشخاص الرياضيون جيداً هم أكثر الأعضاء نجاحاً وفاعلية في الحياة.
- (d) يُعد تنظيم حياتك أمراً ثانوياً إذا كنت ترغب في تحقيق أهدافك الأكثر قيمة فالأشخاص المنظمون جيداً هم أكثر الأعضاء ثراءً وفاعلية في الحياة.

3. We should encourage young people to do voluntary work so that they could take part in solving the problems of society and help people in need.

- (a) يجب أن نقنع الشباب للقيام بالأعمال التطوعية حتى يتمكنوا من المشاركة في حل مشاكل المجتمع ومساعدة الجيران.
- (b) يجب أن نشجع الشباب على القيام بالأعمال التطوعية حتى يتمكنوا من المشاركة في حل مشاكل المجتمع ومساعدة المحتاجين.
- (c) يجب أن نشجع الطلاب على القيام بالأعمال التطوعية حتى يتمكنوا من المشاركة في حل مشاكل المجتمع ومساعدة الآخرين.
- (d) يجب أن نكافئ الشباب على القيام بالأعمال التطوعية حتى يتمكنوا من المشاركة في التعرف على مشاكل المجتمع ومساعدة المحتاجين.

(B) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

4. تعمل مصر بجد لتحقيق تقدم حقيقي من خلال تنفيذ مشاريع ضخمة بكفاءة عالية لضمان مستقبل مشرق للأجيال القادمة.
- (a) Egypt works diligent to achieve really progress by implementing massive projects with high efficiency to ensure a bright future for coming generations.
- (b) Egypt functions diligently to achieve real progress by implementing small projects with high efficiency to ensure a bright future for coming generations.
- (c) Egypt works diligently to achieve real progress by implementing massive projects with high efficiency to ensure a bright future for coming generations.
- (d) Egypt works diligently to achieve real progress by implementing high projects with low efficiency to ensure a brightly future for coming generations.
5. تُولى مصر أولوية قصوى لتحسين جودة التعليم الفني وتوسيع نطاقه لتأهيل الشباب لمتطلبات سوق العمل المحلي والدولي.
- (a) Egypt ignores the low priority of deteriorating the quality of technical education and limiting its scope to disqualify youth for the requirements of the local and international job market.
- (b) Egypt places the highest priority on improving the quality of technical education and expanding its scope to qualify youth for the requirements of the local and international job market.
- (c) Egypt places a low priority on discussing the quality of academic education and limiting its scope to qualify youth for the requirements of the local job market only.
- (d) Egypt places the highest priority on improving the quality of private education and expanding its scope to qualify youth for the requirements of the international job market only.



Vocabulary

1 Match the words to their meanings:

(A)	(B)
1. sustainable	a) important parts or strong supports of a system, idea, or structure
2. vision	b) complete and covering all or nearly all aspects of something
3. comprehensive	c) able to continue over time without causing harm to the environment, economy, or society
4. economic	d) a clear idea or plan for the future; something someone hopes to achieve
5. pillars	e) related to money, trade, jobs, or the production and use of goods and services
6. affordable	f) a new plan or program started to solve a problem
7. universal	g) not too expensive
8. chronic disease	h) the percentage of people who have received vaccines
9. equitable access	i) relating to or done by all people or things in the world
10. screening	j) fair and equal opportunities for all to get the same services
11. initiative	k) basic systems and services, such as hospitals and roads
12. vaccination coverage	l) checking people for diseases before they show symptoms
13. infrastructure	m) a long-term disease, like diabetes or asthma

Language

2 Fill in the blank: choose Adjective or Adverb:

1. She sings (beautiful/beautifully)
2. She speaks (fluent/fluently) English.
3. He ran to catch the bus. (quick/quickly)
4. The soup tastes (delicious/deliciously)
5. This is a very room. (bright/brightly)
6. He speaks English very (fluent/fluently)

3 Rewrite the following sentences, using the words between brackets without changing the meaning of the sentences:

1. The teacher explained the lesson. (clear)

.....

2. It was a (rain) day, so we stayed inside.

.....

3. He plays the piano. (skillful)

.....

4. The cat moved (silent) through the room.

.....

5. I felt very (happily) when I saw my results.

.....

4 Find and correct the mistake in each of the following sentences:

1. She looked sadness at the broken vase.

(.....)

2. He quick ran to the car.

(.....)

3. The flowers smell sweetly.

(.....)

4. He is a carefully driver.

(.....)

تطبيق الأضواء



إجابات 100 % : راجع إجاباتك من خلال
تنزيل وطباعة نسختك من الإجابات الكاملة
لكتاب الأضواء من داخل التطبيق.

نزل التطبيق، أو ادخل على موقع الأضواء
www.aladwaa.com





1 Finish the following dialog:

Samir is talking to his cousin Ehab after getting his university degree.

Ehab : Congratulations, Samir. You finally got your degree.

Samir: Thank you.

Ehab : It must have been hard to pass all these exams.

Samir: (1)..... I worked very hard.

Ehab : What do you plan to do after that?

Samir: I don't know. What do you think?

Ehab : (2).....

Samir: A governmental job! No, I don't like that. I'm going to start a private business.

Ehab : That's great. (3).....?

Samir: I'm going to borrow money from my father.

Ehab : You seem to have a plan.

Samir: (4).....

Ehab : Great! I wish you good luck.

A Glimpse of Revelation II

2 (A) Answer the following questions:

1. After his parents' death, by whom was Prophet Muhammad (PBUH) first raised?
2. Who were the first people to believe in Prophet Muhammad (PBUH) and accept Islam?

(B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

3. What was Prophet Muhammad's (PBUH) profession in his early 20s?
 a) A shepherd. b) A trader. c) A farmer. d) A soldier.
4. Prophet Muhammad (PBUH) began to call people to Islam
 a) publicly b) in groups c) in his travels d) secretly

3 (A) Translate into Arabic:

- Egypt will remain an oasis of security and safety in the Middle East region.

(B) Translate into English:

- يعتقد الخبراء أن مصر بها جميع مقومات السياحة التي يمكن أن تجعلها في مقدمة دول العالم السياحية.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- Egypt focuses on three main: the economy, society, and the environment.
a) pillars b) superstructures c) illnesses d) weaknesses.
- The vision the sustainable development of all sectors of the government.
a) emphasizes b) memorizes c) connects d) links
- The government launched a new campaign to fight by teaching adults how to read and write.
a) enhancement b) sector c) illiteracy d) memorization
- Learning a new skill can your confidence and give you the power to achieve your goals.
a) empower b) compete c) memorize d) prosper
- She works in the healthcare, which is a specific part of the economy focused on medical services.
a) cornerstone b) sector c) illiteracy d) route
- The nation will support the idea of free education for all citizens.
a) included b) rural c) entire d) restored
- The two countries agreed on several programs for cultural
a) exchange b) market c) sale d) deal
- My father was respected by those who worked with him.
a) great b) greatness c) greatly d) greatest
- Train services have been affected by the heavy snow.
a) a bit b) very c) extreme d) seriously
- The witness recounted everything that had happened during the robbery.
a) accurately b) accurate c) accurateness d) accrete
- A: How does my son react to the lessons? B: He reacts
a) active b) in an actively way c) actively d) in active way
- The global birth rate has increased over the past 20 years.
a) dramatic b) dramatically
c) very dramatic d) real dramatically
- You can't win team games without working very with the other people on your team.
a) hardly b) harden c) harder d) hard

► Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

You are a citizen of the country you were born in. Usually, citizens live in their country as loyal members of society. Many countries also have options, so people who are not natural-born citizens can become citizens of those countries. When they complete the requirements, they are called naturalized citizens. As a citizen of your country, you have some rights, duties, and responsibilities. The law of any country should guarantee the rights of all citizens, and the rights should be the same for all citizens. The rights of citizens are protected by the constitution.

A citizen has the right to speak freely and the right to religious freedom. A citizen who is accused of a crime has a right to a fair trial. In exchange for their rights, citizens have duties and responsibilities. They have a duty to serve in the army when asked. They should obey all laws. In wartime, they must serve in the Armed Forces when required to. They must pay taxes to support the services and programs of the government. Good citizens vote in elections to express their opinions on how the government should be run.

In addition to national citizenship, people are citizens of a state and a city. They have similar rights and responsibilities at each level of citizenship.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

14. What protects the rights of the citizen in any country?
 - a) The citizenship.
 - b) The responsibilities.
 - c) The constitution.
 - d) The trial.
15. The best title for the passage is ".....".
 - a) Asking the rights
 - b) Paying taxes
 - c) The responsibilities of the citizenship
 - d) Citizens' rights and responsibilities
16. "Doing what you are told" means
 - a) obeying
 - b) agreement
 - c) voting
 - d) exchanging
17. People who vote in elections to express their opinions are
 - a) volunteers
 - b) respectable and noble
 - c) greedy
 - d) selfish and noble
18. Naturalized citizens are those who
 - a) were born in the same country
 - b) participate in the elections
 - c) have duties not rights
 - d) are asked for a set of requirements
19. When we pay taxes, we perform one of our
 - a) duties
 - b) rights
 - c) abilities
 - d) advantages
20. What is not mentioned about the citizens' rights?
 - a) To speak freely.
 - b) To adopt any religion.
 - c) To practice sports.
 - d) To be judged fairly.
21. The underlined word "taxes" means
 - a) money given to the bank
 - b) money given to the prisoners
 - c) money given to the government
 - d) services done to the state men

► **22. Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:**

- Our society needs more individuals that possess good moral values in order to grow and develop the right way. Morals are really the good signs of a civilized society.

- (a) يحتاج مجتمعنا إلى المزيد من الأفراد الذين يبنون قيمًا أخلاقية جيدة من أجل النمو والتطور بالطريقة الصحيحة فالأخلاق هي حقًا علامات جيدة لمجتمع مثقف.
- (b) يحتاج مجتمعنا إلى المزيد من الأفراد الذين يمتلكون قيمًا أخلاقية جيدة من أجل النمو والتطور بالطريقة الصحيحة فالأخلاق هي حقًا علامات جيدة لمجتمع متحضر.
- (c) يحتاج مجتمعنا إلى القليل من الأفراد الذين يمتلكون قيمًا أخلاقية جيدة من أجل النمو والتطور بالطريقة الصحيحة فالأخلاق هي حقًا أسباب جيدة لمجتمع متحضر.
- (d) يحتاج مجتمعنا إلى المزيد من الأفراد الذين يمتلكون قيمًا أخلاقية جيدة من أجل النمو والتطور بالطريقة السريعة فالأخلاق هي حقًا علامات جيدة لمجتمع مثقف.

► **23. Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:**

- لقد فشلت كل محاولات هدم المجتمع المصرى بسبب الوحدة الوطنية التى تمثل عقبة كبيرة فى وجه كل من يحاول العبث باستقرار الشعب المصرى.

- a) All attempts to demolish the Egyptian society have failed because of the national unit, which represents a major step in the face of anyone trying to tamper with the stability of the Egyptian people.
- b) All attempts to demolish the Egyptian society have failed because of the national unity, which presents a minor obstacle in the face of anyone trying to tamper with the stability of the Egyptian people.
- c) All attempts to demolish the Egyptian society have failed because of the national unity, which represents a major obstacle in the face of anyone trying to tamper with the stability of the Egyptian people.
- d) All attempts to demolish the Egyptian society have failed because of the international unity, which presents a major obstacle in the face of anyone trying to tamper with the steadiness of the Egyptian people.

► **24. Answer the following questions: (Around The World In Eighty Days)**

1. Do you think Detective Fix was right to be suspicious of Fogg? Why or why not?
2. Do you think traveling without enjoying the scenery, like Fogg, is a waste of time? Why?
3. In your opinion, how does the author use Fix to build suspense?

► **25. Write an essay of (150-180) words on the following:**

"The great projects established in Egypt."

Assess Your Progress



< 50% Study again

50 : 64% Practice more

65 : 84% Take more exams

85 : 100% Well done!

(A) Vocabulary**1 Choose the (TWO) correct answers out of the FIVE (5) options given:**

- He works for a company that manufactures car parts. The synonyms of the word "manufactures" are
 a) produces b) makes c) cracks d) joins e) cleans
- She is the founder and managing director of the company. The synonyms of the word "founder" are
 a) client b) agent c) employee
 d) originator e) establisher
- There was a partnership based on mutual respect, trust, and understanding. The antonyms of the word "mutual" are
 a) common b) shared c) one-sided
 d) joint e) unilateral
- This small apartment is not only cozy, but also affordable, making it a great choice for me. The antonyms of the word "affordable" are
 a) inexpensive b) expensive c) reasonable
 d) costly e) cheap
- The successful branding and marketing of the new product has already boosted sales and increased profits. The synonyms of the word "boosted" are
 a) increased b) worsen c) improved
 d) decreased e) reduced

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- Egypt serves as a strategic between Africa, the Middle East, and Europe.
 a) barrier b) gateway c) border d) economy
- Egyptian companies are offering to African students.
 a) funding b) scholarships c) procedures d) integration
- Trade between Egypt and the Sudan is rapidly.
 a) limiting b) declining c) expanding d) reducing
- The solar project is a in Egypt's renewable energy cooperation.
 a) limitation b) yield c) procedure d) milestone
- Egyptian universities scholarships every year.
 a) enhance b) offer c) highlight d) target
- Farmers in dry regions benefit from crops developed by scientists.
 a) stable b) hybrid c) rural d) annual

12. Talaat Harb founded Bank Misr with completely Egyptian
 a) independence b) institutions c) capital d) setbacks
13. Language games are usually intended to encourage students'
 a) interactive b) interaction c) interact d) interactively
14. A successful entrepreneur must be able to solve real problems.
 a) social b) foreign c) minor d) trivial
15. The government supports small businesses through financial
 a) evolution b) investment c) setbacks d) independence
16. "Think outside the box" means to in a creative way.
 a) follow rules b) avoid problems c) think differently d) work slowly
17. Flax is a plant used to make
 a) fuel b) paper c) fabric d) medicine
18. Organic farming avoids the use of harmful
 a) profits b) pesticides c) capital d) risks
19. Many villages are being turned from consumers into
 a) exporters b) producers c) tourists d) investors
20. Egypt Vision 2030 is a long-term plan for development.
 a) sustainable b) temporary c) limited d) random
21. The strategy aims to improve people's lives in a and balanced way.
 a) unfair b) fair c) sudden d) secret
22. The education system is being redesigned to reduce
 a) creativity b) fun c) technology d) illiteracy
23. The government is introducing new technologies to learning.
 a) reduce b) enhance c) ignore d) stop
24. Egypt's position helps it lead regional development.
 a) weak b) unique c) hidden d) small
25. Balanced development means using resources
 a) carelessly b) wisely c) rarely d) slowly

(B) Language

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

26. Every year, Egypt the African Development Forum.
 a) hosts b) is hosting c) has hosted d) hosted
27. Right now, engineers a new highway to the Sudan.
 a) build b) are building c) have built d) built
28. The conference next Monday at 10 a.m.
 a) starts b) is starting c) has started d) started

- 29.** The delegation Paris next month.
 a) visits b) is visiting c) has visited d) visited
- 30.** Egyptian companies goods to Africa for decades.
 a) export b) are exporting
 c) exported d) have been exporting
- 31.** The construction project longer than expected.
 a) takes b) is taking c) has taken d) took
- 32.** She felt sad because she her wallet.
 a) loses b) lost c) had lost d) was losing
- 33.** By the time we arrived at the theater, the movie
 a) starts b) started c) had started d) has started
- 34.** When I got home, I realized I my keys at the office.
 a) leave b) left c) had left d) am leaving
- 35.** They took the train because they the bus.
 a) miss b) missed c) had missed d) have missed
- 36.** After he dinner, he watched TV.
 a) eats b) ate c) had eaten d) was eating
- 37.** I couldn't enter the house because I my keys at work.
 a) forget b) forgot c) had forgotten d) forgets
- 38.** When she called me, I already to bed.
 a) had/been b) have/been c) had/gone d) have/gone
- 39.** She speaks English
 a) clear b) clearly c) clarity d) clears
- 40.** He is a student. He always gets high grades.
 a) successful b) successfully c) succeed d) success
- 41.** The teacher explained the lesson
 a) careful b) carefully c) care d) cares
- 42.** The team worked to finish the project on time.
 a) hard b) hardly c) hardness d) harder
- 43.** The new curriculum is designed to improve thinking skills.
 a) careful b) carefully c) care d) cares
- 44.** It is cold outside.
 a) few b) many c) too d) a lot
- 45.** She answered the question in a way.
 a) logical b) logically c) logic d) logics

46. Which of the following sentences is structurally correct?

- a) He realized he had forgotten his wallet after he finished the meal.
- b) He realized he had forgotten his wallet after he has finished the meal.
- c) He realized he forgot his wallet after he had finished the meal.
- d) He realized he had forgotten his wallet after he had finished the meal.

47. Which of the following sentences is structurally correct?

- a) The tickets were sold out before we had reached the box office.
- b) The tickets had been sold out before we reached the box office.
- c) The tickets have been sold out before we reached the box office.
- d) The tickets was sold out before we had reached the box office.

48. Which of the following sentences is structurally correct?

- a) She go to the gym every morning.
- b) She goes to the gym every morning.
- c) She is going to the gym every morning.
- d) She going to the gym every morning.

49. Which of the following sentences is structurally correct?

- a) The children are playing outside right now.
- b) The children is playing outside right now.
- c) The children plays outside right now.
- d) The children were playing outside every day.

50. Which of the following sentences is structurally correct?

- a) She sings beautiful at the school concert.
- b) She sings beautifully at the school concert.
- c) She sings beauty at the school concert.
- d) She sings more beautiful at the school concert.

2 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

- | | |
|--|------------------|
| 51. I was shocked when I saw the results. I didn't expect them to be so bad. | (because) |
| 52. The concert started after the audience took their seats. | (before) |
| 53. The documents were missing. Someone took them earlier. | (had been taken) |
| 54. He had left the office before it rained. | (been) |
| 55. After she had checked the engine, she wrote a report. | (was) |
| 56. She cleans her room every weekend. | (usually) |
| 57. Right now, the students are working on a science project. | (at the moment) |
| 58. He speaks very quietly. | (in a quiet way) |
| 59. The movie was boring, so I fell asleep. | (bored) |
| 60. We go to the beach every summer. | (always) |

61. It rains a lot in this city.
 62. He is very slow when he does his homework.
 63. My sister speaks French very well.
 64. She always arrives on time for work.
 65. They don't often go to the movie theater.

(frequently)
 (slowly)
 (fluent)
 (punctual)
 (rarely)

(c) Translation

1 Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

66. Egypt maintains strong political and economic ties with African nations through its active participation in the African Union and regional development initiatives.

(a) تحافظ مصر على علاقات سياسية واجتماعية قوية مع الدول الإفريقية من خلال مشاركتها الفعالة في الاتحاد الإفريقي ومبادرات التنمية العالمية.
 (b) تحافظ مصر على علاقات سياسية واقتصادية قوية مع الدول الإفريقية من خلال مشاركتها الفعالة في الاتحاد الإفريقي ومبادرات التنمية الوطنية.
 (c) تحافظ مصر على علاقات سياسية واقتصادية قوية مع الدول الإفريقية من خلال مشاركتها الفعالة في الاتحاد الإفريقي ومبادرات التنمية الإقليمية.
 (d) تحافظ مصر على علاقات سياسية واجتماعية قوية مع الدول الإفريقية من خلال مشاركتها الفعالة في الاتحاد الأوروبي ومبادرات التنمية الإقليمية.

67. Successful entrepreneurs take calculated risks, adapt to challenges, and turn their ideas into sustainable businesses.

(a) رواد الأعمال الناجحون لا يُخاطرون بحذر، ويتكيفون مع التحديات، ويحولون أفكارهم إلى مشاريع مؤقتة.
 (b) رواد الأعمال الناجحون يُخاطرون بحذر، ويتبنون مع التحديات، ويحولون أموالهم إلى مشاريع مستدامة.
 (c) رواد الأعمال الناجحون يُخاطرون بحذر، ويتكيفون مع التحديات، ويحولون أفكارهم إلى مشاريع مستدامة.
 (d) رواد الأعمال الناجحون يُخاطرون بحذر، ويتفاوضون عن التحديات، ويحولون أموالهم إلى مشاريع مستدامة.

2 Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

68. بصفتها جسراً استراتيجياً بين إفريقيا والشرق الأوسط، تُعزز مصر التبادل الثقافي والتعاون مع الدول الإفريقية في مجالات مثل التجارة والتعليم والبنية التحتية.

- (a) As a strategic bridge between Africa and the Middle East, Egypt fosters cultural change and cooperation with African countries in areas like trade, education, and infrastructure.
 (b) As a strategic bridge between Africa and the Middle East, Egypt fosters cultural exchange and cooperation with African countries in areas like trade, education, and infrastructure.
 (c) As a strategic bridge among Africa and the Middle East, Egypt fosters cultural exchange and cooperation with African countries in areas like trade, education, and infrastructure.
 (d) As a strategic bridge between Africa and the Far East, Egypt fosters cultural change and cooperation with African countries in areas like carpentry, education, and infrastructure.

(D) Reading Comprehension

Read the following passage, then answer the questions below:

Entrepreneurship is the dynamic process of identifying opportunities, taking risks, and creating new ventures. It's not just about starting a business; it's a mindset characterized by innovation, adaptability, and a continuous drive to solve problems. At its core, entrepreneurship involves transforming a simple idea into a tangible product or service that adds value to society. This journey is often full of challenges, from securing funding and navigating market uncertainties to managing a growing team.

Entrepreneurs are catalysts for economic growth. They introduce new technologies, create jobs, and stimulate competition, which ultimately benefits consumers through better products and services. While some entrepreneurs are driven by the desire for financial gain, many are motivated by a passion to make a difference or a vision to revolutionize an industry. This intrinsic motivation fuels their perseverance and resilience, enabling them to overcome setbacks and learn from failures.

The success of a new venture often depends on a few key factors: a strong business plan, a deep understanding of the target market, and the ability to adapt to changing circumstances. Furthermore, building a supportive network of mentors, advisors, and collaborators is crucial. In today's interconnected world, entrepreneurship is more accessible than ever, thanks to advancements in technology and a global marketplace. It represents a powerful force for change, fostering creativity, and empowering individuals to shape their own destiny and, in turn, contribute to a more prosperous future.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. The main idea of the passage is that entrepreneurship is ".....".

- a) A simple way to get rich quickly
- b) A complex process of risk-taking and innovation
- c) Only for people with technical skills
- d) Not important for economic development

2. Entrepreneurship is described as a process of

- a) starting a large corporation
- b) identifying opportunities and creating new ventures
- c) securing bank loans for a business
- d) working for a tech company

3. A key characteristic of an entrepreneurial mindset is
- a) avoiding all risks
 - b) following established rules
 - c) innovation and adaptability
 - d) waiting for opportunities to arise
4. The passage suggests that the journey of an entrepreneur is often
- a) guaranteed to be profitable
 - b) free of any challenges
 - c) strictly guided by a business plan
 - d) filled with uncertainties and setbacks
5. According to the passage, entrepreneurs contribute to economic growth by
- a) reducing consumer choices
 - b) limiting competition
 - c) introducing creating jobs
 - d) increasing government regulations
6. The passage indicates that the success of a new venture depends on
- a) a supportive network and a strong business plan
 - b) a large initial investment
 - c) having no competitors
 - d) avoiding all market uncertainties
7. The passage implies that in today's world, entrepreneurship is
- a) more difficult than in the past
 - b) limited to a few specific countries
 - c) more accessible due to technology
 - d) primarily for large corporations
8. The ability to "adapt" means
- a) sticking to the original plan at all costs
 - b) being flexible and changing direction when needed
 - c) hiring new employees frequently
 - d) focusing on a single, unchanging product

(E) Writing

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Which of the following is the most effective way to improve the readability of a long blog post?
- a) Using complex technical terms.
 - b) Breaking up content with subheadings, short paragraphs, and bullet points.
 - c) Using one large block of text.
 - d) Ignoring formatting and focusing solely on the text.

2. Why is it important to include relevant key words in your blog post?

- a) They are a way to hide spam from search engines.
- b) They help search engines understand the topic of your content, which can improve your ranking.
- c) They are a mandatory part of every blog post template.
- d) They make the post longer and more detailed.

3. Which phrase is appropriate for stating the purpose of an email?

- a) "I don't know why I'm writing".
- b) "I am writing to request a meeting."
- c) "Maybe you'll read this".
- d) "Just wanted to say hi".

4. To politely ask for information, you should say

- a) "Tell me now"
- b) "Give me the report"
- c) "I need it yesterday"
- d) "Could you please send the report?"

5. Which closing is most appropriate for a formal business email?

- a) "Love, Sarah"
- b) "Bye!"
- c) "Best regards, Ali Hassan"
- d) "See you!"

6. Which phrase is commonly used to express belief or opinion in a blog?

- a) I don't care.
- b) I think / I believe.
- c) Maybe someone will.
- d) It's not important.

7. "Students will learn to solve problems by using technology, not just memorize facts". This shows a focus on improving skills.

- a) computing
- b) critical thinking
- c) sleeping
- d) copying

8. A strong blog post about education reform should include such as communication and teamwork.

- a) soft skills
- b) video games
- c) holidays
- d) punishments

9. The word "....." refers to building students' abilities and knowledge for the future.

- a) tradition
- b) human capital
- c) silence
- d) entertainment

2 Write a blog post about of about (150-180) on:

"Enhancing brand reputation"

Unit 4

Natural Disasters



Learning Outcomes

- | | |
|------------------|---|
| Reading | <ul style="list-style-type: none">- Explore how to predict/prepare for natural disaster.- Identify the main idea and supporting details from texts on weather prediction. |
| Listening | <ul style="list-style-type: none">- Identify specific information in audio on emergency preparedness, evaluate true/false statements, and complete sentences with vocabulary from the audio. |
| Speaking | <ul style="list-style-type: none">- Participate in a role-play as a city planning team to discuss past mistakes after a natural disaster and create a five-point emergency plan. |
| Writing | <ul style="list-style-type: none">- Identify the features of a formal report and compose one with clear findings and recommendations, use formal language, avoiding contractions. |
| Language | <ul style="list-style-type: none">- Use comparative adjectives to compare between two persons or things.- Use superlative adjectives to compare between more than two persons or things. |

A

Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary

المفردات الرئيسية

accuracy (n)	دقة	kit (n)	حقيبة / عدة	seismic (adj)	زلزالي / مزلزل / مدوي
documents (n)	وثائق	meteorologists (n)	خبراء الأرصاد الجوية	supplies (n)	إمدادات
drill (n)	تدريب (كيفية التصرف في حالة الطوارئ)	perishable (adj)	قابل للتلف	tectonic plates	الصفائح التكتونية
humidity (n)	رطوبة	pose (v) (d)	يشكل / يطرح (خطر/تحدي...)	track (v) (ed)	يتتبع / يتعقب
intensity (n)	شدة	preparedness (n)	تأهب / استعداد	waterproof (adj)	مضاد / مقاوم للماء

Vocabulary on Reading & Listening Texts

مفردات نصوص القراءة والاستماع

ability (n)	قدرة	flashlight (n)	مصباح يدوي	particular (adj)	معين / خاص
artificial (adj)	اصطناعي	flood (n)	فيضان	prepare (v) (d)	يعد / يجهز
atmospheric (adj)	جوي	forecasting (n)	التنبؤ (بحالة الجو)	practice (v) (d) (n)	يمارس / ممارسة
attacks (n)	هجمات	hindrance (n)	مانع / عائق	patterns (n)	أنماط
battery (n)	بطارية	hurricane (n)	إعصار	predict (v) (ed)	يتنبأ / يتوقع
beneath (prep)	تحت	identify (v) (ied)	يحدد / يتعرف على	prediction (n)	تنبؤ / توقع
container (n)	حاوية / صندوق / وعاء	issue (v) (d)	يصدر / يطلق	pressure (n)	ضغط
contacts (n)	معارف / أشخاص مقربون	long-distance (n)	بعيد المدى	quake (n) (v) (d)	اهتزاز / زلزال / يهتز بشدة / يتزلزل
data (n)	بيانات	misunderstanding (n)	سوء فهم	radar systems (n)	أنظمة الرادار
defenses (n)	دفاعات	models (n)	نماذج	readiness (n)	جاهزية / استعداد
direction (n)	اتجاه	monitor (v) (ed)	يراقب	region (n)	منطقة
disaster (n)	كارثة	non-local (adj)	غير محلي	relatives (n)	أقارب
earthquake (n)	زلزال	non-perishable (adj)	غير قابل للتلف	remain (v) (ed)	يظل / يبقى
emergency (n)	طوارئ	observe (v) (d)	يلاحظ / يرصد	remarkable (adj)	رائع / لافت للنظر
events (n)	أحداث	occur (v) (red)	يحدث	rules (n)	قواعد

satellite (n)	قمر صناعي	strike (v)	يضرب / يقع	unpredictable (adj)	غير متوقع / لا يمكن التنبؤ به
state (n)	حالة	suddenly (adv)	فجأة	warning (n)	تحذير
storm (n)	عاصفة	true (adj)	حقيقي / صحيح	weather (n)	طقس
store (v) (d)	يخزن	tool (n)	أداة		

Vocabulary Checkpoint 1

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- The scientist checked the of his measurements before publishing the results.
a) humidity b) mystery c) creativity d) accuracy
- Milk is a/an product, so it must be kept in the refrigerator.
a) inexpensive b) perishable c) common d) stable
- The new law may a serious challenge for small businesses.
a) propose b) prevent c) pose d) present
- Fateema has the to learn new languages very quickly.
a) ability b) supply c) atmosphere d) hesitation
- The strong protected the villagers from enemy attacks.
a) decorations b) defenses c) flashlights d) containers
- The teacher the students as they worked on their project.
a) invented b) disregarded c) observed d) looked
- It's a/an achievement for the company; they have achieved very high profits.
a) unknown b) minor c) insignificant d) remarkable

Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions

التعبيرات والمصطلحات وحروف الجر

a call for adaptation دعوة للتكيف	issue a warning يطلق تحذيرًا	emergency kit حقيبة الطوارئ
as a result كنتيجة لذلك	damage from الضرر الناتج من	emergency preparedness الاستعداد للطوارئ
contact list قائمة جهات الاتصال في الهاتف	problem with مشكلة في	first aid supplies لوازم الإسعافات الأولية
create emergency plans وضع خطط طوارئ	forget about ينسى بخصوص	beneath the Earth's surface تحت سطح الأرض
in particular على وجه الخصوص	keep something in يحتفظ بشيء في	in recent decades في العقود الأخيرة

waterproof container	حاوية / صندوق مقاوم للماء	long-distance calls	مكالمات لمسافات طويلة	important in	مهم في
ready for	جاهز لـ	non-local contacts	جهات اتصال غير محلية	difficult to	صعب أن
rely on	يعتمد على	non-perishable food	طعام غير قابل للتلف	monitor for	يراقب من أجل
contact with	اتصال مع	out-of-state contact	شخص معرفة من خارج الولاية / المدينة	evacuate from	يخلي من
prepared for	مستعد لـ	practice drills	تدريبات عملية (كيفية التصرف في وقت الطوارئ)	store in	يخزن في
responsible for	مسئول عن	thanks to	بفضل	warn about	يحذر بخصوص

Derivatives

المشتقات

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
attack	يهاجم	attack	هجوم	attacking	مهاجم
contain	يحتوي	container	حاوية	containing	حاوٍ / محتوٍ
defend	يدافع	defense defender	دفاع مدافع	defensive	دفاعي
direct	يوجه	direction	اتجاه	directional direct	توجيهي مباشر
enable	يمكن	ability	قدرة	able	قادر
identify	يحدد / يعرف	identification identity	تعريف / تحديد هوية	identifiable	قابل للتعريف / التحديد
observe	يلاحظ	observation observatory	ملاحظة مرصد	observational observed	رصدى ملحوظ
occur	يحدث	occurrence	حدوث	occurring	جارٍ / حاصل
perish	يهلك	perishables	أطعمة قابلة للتلف	perishable	قابل للتلف
predict	يتنبأ	prediction	تنبؤ	predictable	متوقع / قابل للتنبؤ
remark	يلاحظ / يعلق	remark	ملاحظة / تعليق	remarkable	ملحوظ / جدير بالذكر
supply	يزود	supply	إمداد	supplied	مزود
track	يتتبع	track	مسار	tracked	متتبع

Examples

تعلم أن تستخدم ما تحفظ، لاحظ الأمثلة التالية:

The scientist used a telescope to **observe** the movement of the distant planets. (v)
Her careful **observation** of the patient's symptoms helped the doctor make the right diagnosis. (n)
The documentary was based on **observational** research of animals in their natural habitat. (adj)

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	الكلمة	Synonym	المترادف	Antonym	المضاد
accuracy	دقة	precision/exactness		inaccuracy/imprecision	عدم دقة / عدم ضبط
perishable	قابل للتلف	spoilable/decomposable		durable/lasting/non-perishable	متين / يدوم طويلاً / قابل للتلف
ability	قدرة	capability/skill		inability/incompetence	عجز / عدم كفاءة
artificial	اصطناعي	synthetic/man-made		natural/genuine	طبيعي / أصيل
beneath	تحت	under/below		above/over	فوق / أعلى
defenses	دفاعات	protection/safeguards		attacks/assaults	هجمات
observed	مُلاحظ	noticed/seen		overlooked/missed/unnoticed	متجاهل / غير ملاحظ
particular	خاص / معين	specific/certain		general/universal	عام / شامل
remarkable	رائع / جدير بالملاحظة	extraordinary/notable		ordinary/unremarkable	عادي / غير لافت للنظر
unpredictable	غير متوقع	erratic/random		predictable/consistent	متوقع / متناسق
suddenly	فجأة	unexpectedly/abruptly		expectedly/deliberately	بشكل متوقع / متعمد

Vocabulary Checkpoint 2

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- It's wise to have an out-of-state in case local lines are down.
a) contact b) kit c) drill d) aid
- Schools must use practice to teach students how to respond to emergencies like fires and earthquakes.
a) calls b) kits c) drills d) plans
- It is important to store your emergency supplies a cool, dry place.
a) from b) in c) about d) for

4. Her situation became as soon as the discussion turned to her personal life.
 a) defend b) defensive c) defender d) defense
5. The ground shook suddenly, and we started to shout hysterically. The synonym of the word "suddenly" is
 a) deliberately b) unexpectedly c) excitedly d) expectedly
6. An astronomer's detailed revealed new information.
 a) observant b) observe c) observation d) observatory
7. All measurements must be taken with extreme accuracy to avoid errors. The antonym of "accuracy" is
 a) hesitation b) unawareness c) inaccuracy d) fear
8. These are artificial decorations, not real plants. The antonym of "artificial" is
 a) imitation b) man-made c) false d) natural

Reading Text



اقرأ القطعة ثم أجب عن الأسئلة للتدريب على أسئلة قطعة الفهم.

A CALL FOR ADAPTATION

Scientists have made remarkable progress in weather prediction over the past century. Thanks to advanced technology and improved understanding of atmospheric science, modern forecasting systems can now predict many weather patterns with impressive accuracy—sometimes days or even weeks in advance. Meteorologists use hi-tech tools like satellites, radar systems, and computer models to monitor temperature, wind, pressure, and humidity. This data helps them track storms, predict rainfall, and issue early warnings. For example, the ability to forecast a hurricane's path has improved greatly in recent decades. As a result, governments can organize evacuations, hospitals can prepare for emergencies, and lives can be saved.

However, while weather events are becoming easier to predict, the exact intensity and timing of natural disasters still pose major challenges. A storm might change direction suddenly, or a flood could be worse than expected. Even with advanced models, uncertainty remains.

Earthquakes, in particular, remain largely unpredictable. Unlike storms, which develop over time and can be observed, seismic activity occurs deep beneath the Earth's surface. Tectonic plates shift silently, and there are usually no clear warning signs before a quake strikes. Scientists can identify regions—like parts of the Middle East and North Africa—that are at higher risk, but they cannot say exactly when an earthquake will happen.

We cannot stop natural disasters, but we can reduce their impact. We should have had strong building rules, health and safety lessons, and practice drills many years ago. Lives could have been saved if cities were better prepared.

Eventually, while science continues to advance, readiness and planning remain our strongest defenses.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. What is the main idea of the passage?

- a) Earthquakes are the most dangerous natural disasters.
- b) Science can now predict all natural disasters with perfect accuracy.
- c) While weather prediction has improved, readiness is key to reducing the impact of unpredictable disasters.
- d) Governments are not doing enough to prepare for emergencies.

2. According to the text, which tool do meteorologists NOT use?

- a) Satellites.
- b) Computer models.
- c) Thermometers.
- d) Radar systems.

3. Why are earthquakes hard to predict?

- a) They happen deep underground without clear warnings.
- b) They are not dangerous.
- c) Scientists don't study them.
- d) They only happen in one country.

4. If a city has good weather tools, what can it do? It can

- a) make hurricanes disappear
- b) tell people to evacuate their homes in time
- c) know exactly where an earthquake will hit
- d) make it rain when there's a drought

Listening Text



Scan & listen



Welcome to "Stay Safe", your emergency preparedness guide. I'm Janet Ferrag, and today we're talking about creating family emergency plans. With me is Fire Chief Sami Nagib.

Janet: Sami, what's the most important thing families should do?

Sami: Well, Janet, people should have prepared better for disasters before they happened. You could have avoided many problems with simple preparation. Every family might have prevented serious issues by having an emergency kit ready.

Janet: What should be in this kit?

Sami: You should have stored water: four liters per person per day for at least three days. You could have included flashlights, batteries, first aid supplies, and non-perishable food. People might have forgotten about important documents, so keep copies in a waterproof container.

Janet: What about communication plans?

Sami: Families should have chosen a non-local contact person during disasters. Long-distance calls often work when local calls don't. You could have written down important phone numbers. Don't rely only on your cell phone contact list.

Definitions

التعريفات

accuracy	دقة	how correct or exact something is
meteorologists	علماء الأرصاد الجوية	scientists who study and predict the weather
humidity	رطوبة	the amount of water in the air
track	تتبع	to follow or watch the movement of something
intensity	شدة	how strong or powerful something is
pose	تشكل	to cause something to start or happen
tectonic plates	الصفائح التكتونية	huge pieces of Earth's surface that move and cause earthquakes
drills	تدريبات	practice activities to prepare for real emergencies
preparedness	استعداد	the state of being ready for something, especially an emergency or difficult situation
kit	حقيبة / عدة	a set of articles or equipment needed for a specific purpose
supplies	إمدادات	things that are needed for a particular purpose and are provided or stored
perishable	قابلة للتلف	likely to decay or go bad quickly; usually refers to food items
documents	وثائق	official papers or records that provide information or proof
waterproof	مضاد / مقاوم للماء	not allowing water to pass through it

Notes

on Vocabulary

لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات التالية:

predict

يتنبأ بشكل عام (بدون أدلة ملموسة)

It's difficult to **predict** the outcome of the football game.

foretell

يتنبأ / يتكهن (بناءً على حدس / رؤية / نبوءة) وتستخدم في الروايات والقصص الخيالية

The old woman **foretold** that a great war would come.

forecast

يتنبأ / يتوقع (بناءً على أدلة أو بيانات)

- Economists **forecast** higher unemployment next year.
- The ability to **forecast** a hurricane's path has improved greatly.

track

يتعقب/ يتتبع (حركات، تقدمًا، بيانات،
شحنات) غالبًا باستخدام أجهزة

They used radar to **track** the path of the approaching storm.

2

observe

يلاحظ

The scientist will **observe** the chemical reaction in the lab.

follow

يتابع/ يتبع (أشخاصًا/ أفكارًا/ أخبارًا/
تعليمات)

- I **followed** the company's car until I reached there.
- You should **follow** the rules in your school.

4

meteorologist خبير أرصاد جوية

Meteorologists use hi-tech tools like satellites to monitor temperature.

astrologer مَنْجَم (خبير الأبراج)

We shouldn't believe the claims of **astrologers** about the future.

astronomer عالم فلك

Astronomers all over the world will be observing the eclipse **كسوف**.

astronaut رائد فضاء

Sending **astronauts** into space can take years of hard work.

5

disaster كارثة (عدد الضحايا كبير ومفزع)

The train crash was the biggest **disaster** this year.

accident حادثة (عدد الضحايا قليل أو لا يوجد)

I had an **accident** yesterday; the car was damaged.

Vocabulary Checkpoint 3

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- "....." means to follow or watch the movement of something.
a) Track b) Trick c) Ignore d) Stop
- is the state of being ready for something, especially an emergency.
a) Relaxation b) Confusion c) Laziness d) Preparedness
- describes something which is likely to decay or go bad quickly.
a) Durable b) Perishable c) Non-perishable d) Lasting
- are official papers or records that provide information or proof.
a) Kits b) Plates c) Documents d) Drills
- "....." means not allowing water to pass through it.
a) Waterproof b) Prepared c) Intense d) Tracked
- The weather station used its advanced computer models to the path of the storm.
a) forecast b) prevent c) imagine d) remember
- The fire in the building was a/an; many people lost their possessions.
a) occasion b) disaster c) accident d) event

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Key Vocabulary, Reading & Listening

- The warm is perfect for our picnic this afternoon.
a) atmosphere b) storm c) forecast d) weather
- Meteorologists use advanced instruments to ensure the of the weather forecast.
a) warning b) symbol c) accuracy d) inaccuracy
- It's important to keep your personal in a safe place, like a fireproof box.
a) batteries b) systems c) satellites d) documents
- The company conducts fire to teach all employees evacuation procedures.
a) parties b) drills c) meetings d) vacations
- The high level of in the air made the weather hotter.
a) humidity b) air c) coolness d) evacuation
- The of the hurricane was so great that it caused power outages انقطاع كهربائي.
a) weakness b) forecasting c) intensity d) gentleness
- An emergency should contain items such as first-aid and medications.
a) kit b) collection c) group d) pot
- use advanced tools and satellites to study atmospheric conditions.
a) Historians b) Dentists c) Meteorologists d) Astrologers
- It is best that you pack only non-..... food items in your emergency supplies.
a) edible b) perishable c) usable d) biodegradable
- The sudden storm could a serious risk to the boats sailing near the coast.
a) pose b) shape c) remove d) avoid
- The town's was clear before the storm hit the coasts. They had no losses.
a) disorganization b) unwillingness c) preparedness d) reason
- The scientist used special equipment to measure the waves and determine the earthquake's magnitude قوة.
a) perishable b) remarkable c) auditory d) seismic
- The shelter was in urgent need of to help the flood victims.
a) accessories b) supplies c) warnings d) patterns
- The movement of tectonic is responsible for most of the world's earthquakes.
a) storms b) currents c) masses d) plates
- Radar systems and satellites help the path and speed of hurricanes.
a) track b) rule c) support d) trap
- It's essential to wear a/an jacket when going out in this bad weather.
a) fashionable b) expensive c) waterproof d) watering

17. The meteorologist made a/an forecast about the storm's path, saving many lives.
 a) terrible b) remarkable c) average d) artificial
18. His accurate helped us prepare for the heavy rainfall in advance.
 a) guess b) attack c) prediction d) contact
19. The study of pressure is crucial for understanding how storms form.
 a) atmospheric b) ground-level c) ocean-based d) soil-related
20. The urgent prompted **دفعت** residents to evacuate their houses.
 a) compliments b) questions c) warnings d) suggestions
21. The science of has improved greatly with the use of advanced technology.
 a) guessing b) narrating c) foretelling d) forecasting

Expressions, Phrases, Prepositions, Derivatives, Synonyms & Antonyms

22. Technology helps us in the field of weather prediction, particular, earthquakes.
 a) at b) of c) on d) in
23. We are prepared the trip with food and drinks.
 a) to b) on c) about d) for
24. The announcement was like a call adaptation from the government officials.
 a) about b) on c) for d) of
25. Don't only on your job for income. You should start a project.
 a) interest b) talk c) rely d) think
26. Keep supplies in your car to be ready for emergencies.
 a) electronics b) first aid c) toys d) snacks

Choose the TWO (2) correct answers from the FIVE (5) options:

27. I found my keys hidden **beneath** the carpet. The two synonyms of the word "beneath" are
 a) under b) below c) over d) above e) on
28. Mido has a **particular** interest in football. The two antonyms of the word "particular" are
 a) specific b) certain c) random d) general e) universal
29. Mr. Ayman is always praised for his high **accuracy** in handling information. The two synonyms of the word "accuracy" are
 a) mistake b) exactness c) precision d) error e) guess
30. A good teacher is the one who can **observe** the behavior of students carefully. The opposites of the word "observe" are
 a) see b) forget c) overlook d) miss e) notice
31. I enjoy reading short stories, the mystery ones.
 a) especially b) in contrast c) privately d) in particular e) in practical

Comparative and superlative adjectives

صفات المقارنة والتفضيل

Degrees of adjectives

درجات الصفات

Adjective
الصفةComparative
المقارنة بين طرفينSuperlative
صيغة التفضيل
(للمقارنة بين فرد / شيء ومجموعة)

One-syllable adjectives:

صفات المقطع الواحد:

Adjective		Comparative		Superlative
tall	طويل	tall er	than	the tallest
young	صغير السن	young er	than	the young est
soft	ناعم	soft er	than	the soft est
short	قصير	short er	than	the short est
cheap	رخيص الثمن	cheap er	than	the cheap est
large	واسع	large r	than	the large st
wide	عريض	wide r	than	the wide st

في المقارنة نضع
adj. + er + than
في التفضيل نضع
the + adj. + est

إذا كانت الصفة تنتهي بحرف e
نضع r / st

Adjective		Comparative		Superlative
big	كبير الحجم	big ger	than	the big gest
hot	ساخن	hot ter	than	the hot test
low	منخفض	low er	than	the low est
few	قليل	few er	than	the few est

إذا كانت الصفة تنتهي بحرف ساكن قبله
متحرك نضع الساكن.

إذا كانت الصفة تنتهي بحرف w قبله o أو
e نضع er / est دون تضعيف.

Two- or more-syllable adjectives ending in y

ugl y	قبيح	ugli er	than	the ugl iest
eas y	سهل	easi er	than	the eas iest
heav y	ثقيل	heavi er	than	the heav iest
happ y	سعيد	happ ier	than	the happ iest
luck y	محظوظ	luck ier	than	the luck iest
health y	سليم / صحي	health ier	than	the health iest

إذا كانت الصفة من مقطعين أو أكثر
وتنتهي بحرف y قبله ساكن تقلب
إلى ier / iest.

صفة المقارنة

+ than

صفة التفضيل

+ of/ in

Examples

- Shady is **a young boy**.
- Shady is **younger than** Ehab.
- Shady is **the youngest** boy in class / of all students.

Adjective
Comparative
Superlative

Language**Checkpoint 4****1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:**

- This exam is than the previous one.
a) more hard b) hardest c) harder d) hard
- Of all the students, she is the in class.
a) most tall b) taller c) tall d) tallest
- The English exam was the one.
a) easy b) more easy c) easiest d) most easy
- The weather in Aswan is than in Alexandria during the summer.
a) hot b) hotter c) more hot d) the hottest
- My backpack is than yours because I have more books in it.
a) heavy b) heavier c) more heavy d) the heaviest

2 Find and correct the mistake in each of the following sentences:

- My sister is more taller than me. (.....)
- She is smartest student in the class. (.....)
- That was the happy day of my life. (.....)
- Look at those two dogs! Which one is the big? (.....)
- This is the cheaper bag in the shop. (.....)

More than two-syllable adjectives:

صفات ذات أكثر من مقطع:

Adjective		Comparative		Superlative
الصفة		more + الصفة + than		the most + الصفة
modern	عصري	more modern	than	the most modern
careful	حريص	more careful	than	the most careful
expensive	غالي الثمن	more expensive	than	the most expensive
exciting	مثير	more exciting	than	the most exciting
difficult	صعب	more difficult	than	the most difficult
dangerous	خطير	more dangerous	than	the most dangerous
dependent	معتمد	more dependent	than	the most dependent
frightened	خائف	more frightened	than	the most frightened

Examples

- English is **an interesting** subject.
- English is **more interesting than** Spanish.
- English is **the most interesting** subject of all languages.

يمكن استخدام **less/the least** بدلاً من **more/the most** وتعني الأقل / أقل، مثل:

- Ali is **less careful than** Ahmed, so he shouldn't drive.
- The blue couch is **the least comfortable** one.

Adjective
Comparative
Superlative

لاحظ

Irregular comparatives and superlatives:

الصفات غير المنتظمة:

Adjective	Comparative	Superlative
good/well	better than	the best
bad	worse than	the worst
little	less than	the least
much/ many/ a lot of	more than	the most
far	farther / further than	the farthest / furthest

Examples

- Lying الكذب is **a bad** habit.
- No habit is **worse than** lying.
- Lying is **the worst** habit in anyone's life.

Adjective
Comparative
Superlative

Language Checkpoint 5

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- This is problem I have ever had to solve. I don't know what to do.
 - the most difficult
 - difficulter
 - the most difficult
 - more difficult
- This story is than the one we read yesterday.
 - more interesting
 - most interesting
 - as interesting
 - interesting
- Her health is today than it was last week.
 - good
 - better
 - best
 - more good
- Of all the desserts, the chocolate cake was the
 - delicious
 - more delicious
 - best delicious
 - most delicious

- ▶ 5. This problem is to solve than I thought.
 a) more complicated b) complicated
 c) complicating d) most complicated
6. Waleed is boy in the class.
 a) the funnier b) funniest c) funnier d) the funniest

2 Rewrite the following sentences using the words between brackets to give the same meaning:

1. No river in the world is longer than the Nile River. (longest)
 2. Modern weather satellites are more advanced than those used twenty years ago. (most)
 3. The 1992 Cairo earthquake was one of the most destructive in Egypt's recent history. (more)
 4. The Sahara is the hottest desert on Earth. (than)
 5. The countryside is quieter than the city. (The city ...)



Note the following:

لاحظ الآتي:

1 نستخدم المقارنة:

• لبيان المقارنة الضمنية لشئين حتى مع عدم ذكر أحد طرفي المقارنة:

- ▶ We need a **bigger** garden.
 ▶ Ali's car is certainly **better**, but it's much **more expensive**.

• لوصف كيف يتغير الشئ وبيان الفرق بين شئ قديم وآخر حديث:

- ▶ Hala is getting **taller**.
 ▶ Ali is getting **older** and **more intelligent**.

2 لاحظ استخدام هذه الصيغة **comparative + comparative** للمبالغة في الوصف.

- ▶ Cars are getting **faster** and **faster**.
 ▶ Everything is getting **more and more expensive**.

3 يمكن أن يأتي ضمير بعد **than** ويمكن أيضًا أن يأتي جملة بها فاعل وفعل، كالتالي:

- ▶ My brother is older than **me**.
 ▶ My brother is older than **I am**.

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. This is the movie for this actor.
a) interesting b) more interesting
c) most interesting d) interesting than
2. Shady is the student in the class. He's really smarter than all of them.
a) smart b) smarter c) smartest d) most smart
3. The weather is today than it was yesterday.
a) good b) better c) best d) more good
4. Ali is than his competitor.
a) strongest b) a stronger c) stronger d) more stronger
5. I was feeling than usual, so I went to bed early.
a) tired b) more tired c) most tired d) so tired
6. A: Why are you sitting there? B: Actually, this is place.
a) comfortable b) the comfortable
c) the most comfortable d) the more comfortable
7. It's too noisy here. Can we go to a cafe?
a) more quiet b) much quieter than
c) most quiet d) quieter
8. My brother is faster
a) me b) than am c) than I am d) than I will
9. This task is Akram's.
a) easier than b) the easiest c) easy d) easily
10. What's achievement in your life?
a) the more important b) the most important
c) most important d) important
11. I regret selling my car. It was the one I plan to buy.
a) the economical b) the most economical
c) as economical d) more economical
12. This box is than the one I bought last week.
a) heaviest b) heavier c) heavy d) more heavy
13. The way to keep fit is to do exercise regularly.
a) most simplest b) simpler c) simplest d) more simple
14. Vegetables are than pasta if you want to go on a diet.
a) much healthy b) healthier c) healthy d) more healthy

15. All the movies in the library are than the one I'm watching.
 a) exciting b) much exciting c) more exciting d) most exciting
16. The exam was than I had expected.
 a) less difficult b) difficult c) least difficult d) as difficult
17. Marwa's performance was than Mona's in the final match.
 a) good b) better c) best d) more good
18. The new route is than the previous one.
 a) far b) farthest c) the furthest d) farther
19. A lot of people prefer Spain for their vacation as it is than England.
 a) warmer b) warm c) the warmest d) more warm
20. Hany had three big sandwiches. He was of all his friends.
 a) hungrier b) hungry c) the hungriest d) much hungrier
21. Mona was not as intelligent as the others, but she was
 a) more prettier b) pretty c) most pretty d) the prettiest
22. Although we aren't rich, our children go to schools in the city.
 a) the best b) the most c) as good d) the better
23. Unfortunately, her illness was we thought at first.
 a) serious b) more serious
 c) more serious than d) the most serious
24. We live in a house, but my uncle lives in a one.
 a) big / big b) big / biggest
 c) big / bigger d) bigger / biggest
25. Out of all my friends, my house is from school.
 a) the farthest b) far
 c) farther d) the further
26. When I learned a lot of grammar and vocabulary, English became
 a) the easiest b) much more easier
 c) more and more easier d) easier and easier

2 Find and correct the mistake in each of the following sentences:

1. This bag is more heavy than that one. (.....)
2. She is smartest person I know. (.....)
3. It was the baddest storm of the year. (.....)
4. His new phone is more faster than his old one. (.....)
5. Out of all my subjects, I find math harder. (.....)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Vocabulary

1. Scientists can now the movement of a hurricane with great accuracy.
a) look b) predict c) guess d) understand
2. Some people think we can identify certain in animal behavior before a natural disaster occurs.
a) colors b) drawings c) patterns d) rules
3. They used special to measure the temperature and humidity.
a) issues b) tools c) utensils d) contacts
4. orbit the Earth to send back images and data for weather forecasting.
a) Planets b) Stars c) Meteorologists d) Satellites
5. Radar are essential for tracking the location and intensity of storms.
a) instruments b) systems c) phones d) machines
6. Computer are used to monitor temperature, wind, and pressure.
a) theories b) examples c) models d) scenarios
7. They will the situation to see if the floodwaters continue to rise.
a) monitor b) ignore c) overlook d) think
8. Air decreases when we go higher, that's why we can't breathe well on top of mountains.
a) weight b) pressure c) tension d) density
9. We need to analyze all the collected from the sensors to understand the phenomenon.
a) thoughts b) feelings c) data d) guesses
10. The caused widespread damage throughout the region.
a) directions b) predictions c) breezes d) storms
11. The government will a warning if the situation becomes dangerous.
a) create b) issue c) receive d) hide
12. Her to remain calm under pressure helped her lead her team during the crisis.
a) ability b) degree c) ambition d) mark
13. In the past, farmers relied on water from to irrigate their lands.
a) taps b) earthquakes c) floods d) hurricanes
14. The team's journey was; they achieved all their goals.
a) known b) watched c) recyclable d) remarkable
15. My father used to keep his important in a safe خزانة inside his closet.
a) plates b) documents c) patterns d) supplies

Language

16. She is than her sister at solving problems.
 a) creative b) more creative c) so creative d) most creative
17. Of the two proposals, hers was undoubtedly the I felt comfortable with it.
 a) more persuasive b) most persuasive
 c) little persuasive d) less persuasive
18. His latest novel is than his previous one, but still not his best work.
 a) more valuable b) much valuable
 c) far valuable d) most valuable
19. Earthquakes are to predict than hurricanes.
 a) difficult b) more difficult c) most difficult d) much difficult
20. This puzzle is than it looks. Only a genius can do it.
 a) a difficult b) more difficult c) difficult d) most difficult
21. Horses are faster than dogs, but cheetahs are land animals.
 a) the fastest b) faster c) the faster d) fast
22. This is game on my computer. It's even more difficult than the one you're talking about.
 a) more difficult b) the least difficult
 c) most difficult d) the most difficult
23. Your homework is than last week. You need to work harder.
 a) better b) worse c) good d) bad
24. Which is in the summer: Cairo or Alexandria?
 a) as hot b) more hot c) hottest d) hotter
25. What is the mountain in Europe?
 a) highly b) highest c) high d) much high
26. This exam seems than the previous one; you don't have to worry.
 a) much difficult b) the easiest c) more difficult d) easier
27. I think physics is the of all subjects; a lot of students don't like it.
 a) most difficult b) easier c) more difficult d) easiest
28. There is not mountain in the world than Everest.
 a) height b) higher c) a higher d) high
29. This exercise is too difficult. I think you should make it
 a) as simple b) most simple c) more simpler d) simpler
30. Which sentence uses the correct comparative form of "far"?
 a) This place is further than the other one.
 b) This place is more far than the other one.
 c) This place is farther than the other one.
 d) Both a and c.

Study...

Part 2

Lesson 3: The Power of Earthquakes

Lesson 4: Learning from the Past

Lesson 5: Reporting Disasters

A

Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary

المفردات الرئيسية

blocked (adj)	مسدود/محبوب	in advance	مقدمًا/مسبقًا	trapped (adj)	محاصر/عالق
evacuated (adj)	تم إخلاؤه	strike (v) (n)	يضرب/يهاجم/هجوم/ضرب		

Vocabulary on Reading & Listening Texts

مفردات نصوص القراءة والاستماع

accurate (adj)	دقيق	frightening (adj)	مخيف	save (v) (d)	ينقذ
action (n)	إجراء/فعل	heading (n)	عنوان	season (n)	موسم
awareness (n)	وعى	lack (v)	نقص/يفتقر إلى	serious (adj)	خطير
belongings (n)	ممتلكات/أغراض	landslides (n)	انهيارات أرضية	shake (v)	يهتز
coastal (adj)	ساحلي	pass (v) (d)	يمر/يجتاز	suffer (v) (ed)	يعانى
community (n)	مجتمع	planning (n)	تخطيط	summarize (v) (d)	يلخص
contact (n) (v) (ed)	اتصال/يتصل	powerful (adj)	قوى	trigger (v) (ed)	يسبب/يطلق
deadly (adj)	مميت/فتاك/مهلك	preparation (n)	إعداد/تحضير	tsunami (n)	طوفان (تسونامي)
earthquake-prone (adj)	معرض للزلازل	purpose (n)	غرض/هدف	unfortunately (adv)	لسوء الحظ
evacuation (n)	إخلاء	realize (v) (d)	يدرك	valuable (adj)	ثمين/قيم
formal (adj)	رسمي	recent (adj)	حديثًا/مؤخرًا	warn (v) (ed)	يحذر
frequency (n)	تكرار/تردد	record (v) (ed) (n)	يسجل/سجل	wildfires (n)	حرائق الغابات

Vocabulary

Checkpoint

1

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- The experts warned that a tsunami can soon.
a) evacuate b) strike c) celebrate d) pass
- The villagers had been to a safe shelter before the flood damaged their homes.
a) evacuated b) stayed c) delayed d) trapped

3. The small kitten was inside a wooden box unable to find its way out.
 a) recorded b) freed c) trapped d) contacted
4. To ensure we find seats in the stadium, we should buy our tickets in
 a) duration b) random c) lateness d) advance
5. The dry summer heat caused that threatened nearby homes and wildlife.
 a) rainstorms b) floods c) wildfires d) awareness
6. Living in a small, quiet town is wonderful, as you can enjoy the beautiful view of the sea from your window.
 a) blocked b) coastal
 c) desert d) earthquake-prone
7., many people ignored the warnings before the disaster occurred.
 a) Unfortunately b) Luckily
 c) Hopefully d) Fortunately

Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions

التعبيرات والمصطلحات وحروف الجر

strike at any time يضرب / يحدث فى أى وقت	listen to يستمع لـ	pack emergency kits يجهز حقائب الطوارئ
poor planning سوء التخطيط	take action يتخذ إجراءات	teach a valuable lesson يعلم درساً قيماً
lack of awareness نقص الوعي	save lives ينقذ الأرواح	play a role يلعب دوراً
hit a small town ضربت بلدة صغيرة	stay informed يبقى على اطلاع	better safe than sorry الوقاية خير من العلاج (أو أن تكون آمناً خير من أن تكون نادماً).
before it's too late قبل فوات الأوان	learn from يتعلم من	in time فى الوقت المناسب
in recent decades فى العقود الأخيرة	over time بمرور الوقت	at higher risk فى خطر أكبر
for emergencies لحالات الطوارئ	compared to بالمقارنة مع / تشبيهاً بـ	from the past من الماضى
roads were blocked سُدت الطرق	trapped for too long محاصرون لفترة طويلة جداً	

Derivatives

المشتقات

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
act	يتصرف	action	فعل / تصرف	active	نشط
avoid	يتجنب	avoidance	تجنب	avoidable	يمكن تجنبه
block	يسد / يعيق	block	عائق / سد	blocked	مسدود
evacuate	يُخلى	evacuation	إخلاء	evacuated	خالي من الناس
inform	يُبلغ	information	معلومات	informative	تثقيفي / مفيد
		informer	مخبر / مرشد	informed	مُطلَّع
practice	يتدرب	practice	تدريب	practical	عملي
predict	يتنبأ	predictability prediction	قابلية التنبؤ تنبؤ	predictable	مُتَوَقَّع
prepare	يجهِّز / يحضِّر	preparation preparedness	تحضير تأهب	prepared	مُستعد
realize	يدرك	reality realization	حقيقة / واقع إدراك	realistic	واقعي
save	ينقذ / يدخر	save	إنقاذ / ادخار	saved	مُنقَذ
start	يبدأ	start	بداية	starting	مُبْتَدِئ
trap	يُحاصر	trap	فخ / مصيدة	trapped	محاصر

Examples

تعلم أن تستخدم ما تحفظ، لاحظ الأمثلة التالية:

- We were ordered to **evacuate** the building immediately because of the fire. (v)
- The **evacuation** was successful, and everyone reached the safe zone. (n)
- The whole neighborhood was **evacuated** safely. (adj)

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	الكلمة	Synonym	المترادف	Antonym	المضاد
awareness	وعى	understanding/ consciousness		unawareness/ignorance	عدم وعى / جهل
contact	اتصال	communication/interaction		disconnection/interruption	عزلة
disasters	كوارث	catastrophes/calamities		blessings/successes	هبات / نجاحات
evacuation	إخلاء	removal/clearing		occupation/entry	إشغال

lack	نقص	shortage/scarcity	sufficiency/plenty	كمية/وفرة
pass	يجتاز	proceed/succeed	cease/fail	يتوقف/يفشل
realize	يدرك	perceive/grasp	misunderstand/mistake	يغفل عن
suffer	يعاني	endure/undergo	thrive/flourish	يزدهر
valuable	ثمين	priceless/valued/beneficial	cheap/worthless	رخيص/بلاقيمة

Vocabulary Checkpoint 2

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- When a hurricane approaches, residents living along the coast are higher risk.
a) at b) of c) on d) with
- You should have well for this presentation. You wasted your time.
a) prepared b) preparedness
c) preparation d) prepare
- The new sports car was much faster compared the old one.
a) of b) for c) to d) on
- The weather forecast's of heavy rain was correct.
a) prediction b) secret
c) opinion d) mistake
- The community worked together to recover after the natural disasters of the flood. The synonym of the word "disasters" is
a) solutions b) catastrophes
c) issues d) miracles
- A mandatory evacuation was ordered for all residents. The antonym of the word "evacuation" is
a) departure b) contact
c) occupation d) withdrawal
- This watch was a valuable gift from my father. The synonym of the word "valuable" is
a) high-quality b) priceless
c) ranked d) worthless

Reading Text



اقرأ القطعة ثم أجب عن
الأسئلة للتدريب على أسئلة
قطعة الفهم.

Natural disasters—earthquakes, floods, wildfires, or storms—can strike at any time. While we can't always stop them, we can prepare for them. Unfortunately, many communities around the world still suffer because of poor planning or lack of awareness.

In 2023, a powerful storm hit a small coastal town. Many homes were destroyed, and roads were blocked for days. After the storm passed, people realized that they **should have listened** to the early warnings. Some could have evacuated in time, but they were trapped for too long. Others might have saved their belongings if they had packed emergency kits in advance.

This disaster taught a valuable lesson: being prepared saves lives. People should have had emergency contact numbers, flashlights, and enough food and water. Schools and hospitals could have practiced evacuation drills before the storm season started. Disaster preparedness includes making a plan, staying informed, and taking action before it's too late. Governments, schools, and families all play a role. By learning from past mistakes, we can be more ready for the future.

Although we can't predict every detail, we might have avoided some of the damage with better preparation. As the saying goes, "Better safe than sorry."

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- The main idea of the text is ".....".
 - how to build stronger homes to face disasters
 - what to do during a natural disaster
 - the importance of disaster preparedness
 - the causes of natural disasters
- According to the text, the phrase "**should have listened**" shows that people
 - listened carefully
 - were unsure
 - made the right decision
 - made a mistake in the past
- According to the text, might have helped the town reduce damage.
 - waiting until the storm arrived
 - having emergency kits ready
 - ignoring warnings
 - building more schools
- According to the text, disaster preparedness includes all EXCEPT
 - making a plan
 - staying informed
 - waiting for help
 - taking early action



Listening Text



The Power of Earthquakes

Among natural disasters, earthquakes are some of the most dangerous and unpredictable. They can shake the ground more suddenly than storms and cause greater destruction than floods. In fact, the 2011 earthquake in Japan was one of the strongest ever recorded and it was far deadlier than many earlier ones. Compared to hurricanes, earthquakes are often harder to predict, which makes them even more frightening. Scientists are working on building better systems to warn people, but these are still less accurate than weather forecasts. Cities with weaker buildings suffer much worse damage while areas with stronger infrastructure are usually safer. The effects of an earthquake are sometimes more serious than any other disaster because they can trigger tsunamis, landslides, and fires. These combined effects make earthquakes one of the most destructive forces of nature. Even though modern technology is more advanced than before, the challenge remains. People in earthquake-prone regions must always be prepared for the worst.

Definitions

التعريفات

blocked	مسدود / محجوب	be obstructed or prevented from moving through
evacuated	تم إخلاؤه	be removed from a place of danger to a safer location
in advance	مقدمًا / مسبقًا	do something ahead of a specific time or event; beforehand
strike	يضرب / يهاجم	hit something forcefully
trapped	محاصر / عالق	be unable to escape from a place or a difficult situation

Notes

on Vocabulary

لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات التالية:

1

trapped

محاصر

The passengers were **trapped** inside the train after the accident.

blocked

مسدود

The fallen trees **blocked** the main road, preventing cars from passing.

compare to

يشبه به
(تشبيه شيء أو إنسان بآخر)Ali **compared** his fast car **to** a rocket.

compare with

يقارن بـ
(ليبيان الاختلاف بين شيئين)Sagda **compared** her grades **with** her brother's.

Vocabulary Checkpoint 3

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. "....." means to be obstructed or prevented from moving through.
 a) Trapped b) Evacuated
 c) Blocked d) Struck
2. "....." means to be removed from a place of danger to a safer location.
 a) Relocation b) Evacuated
 c) Escalation d) Migration
3. "....." means to do something ahead of a specific time or event; beforehand.
 a) At the last minute b) Spontaneously
 c) Without warning d) In advance
4. The small animal was in the abandoned well, unable to climb the slippery, moss-covered walls to get out.
 a) trapped b) closed
 c) shut d) blocked
5. The poet compared his beloved daughter a pretty flower.
 a) with b) to
 c) for d) a & b

تطبيق الأصواء مجاناً

أدخل كودك الشخصي الموجود في الغلاف
الداخلي في نهاية الكتاب واستخدم
تطبيق الأصواء مجاناً.

نزل التطبيق أو أدخل على موقع الأصواء:
www.aladwaa.com



Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Key Vocabulary, Reading & Listening

1. The firefighters bravely the family from the burning building.
a) saved b) lost c) abandoned d) harmed
2. The road was by a huge fallen tree.
a) opened b) blocked c) cleared d) accessible
3. The government and must work together to keep people safe.
a) belongings b) headings c) strangers d) communities
4. Due to the rapidly spreading wildfire, the entire town was
a) populated b) settled c) built d) evacuated
5. I was inside the office for hours when the key broke.
a) free b) released c) trapped d) blocked
6. To have a meal in this restaurant, you should book in
a) list b) menu c) advance d) development
7. Last summer, spread through the forest, and 20 % of the area was damaged.
a) strikes b) wildfires c) tsunamis d) floods
8. Houses along the regions are more expensive than those inside the city.
a) coastal b) local c) desert d) mountainous
9. Hala carefully packed all of her personal into boxes before moving to her new apartment.
a) purposes b) seasons c) belongings d) ideas
10. I want to thank you for your advice that changed my lifestyle.
a) evacuated b) planned c) sudden d) valuable
11. This, farmers are worried about their crops because of the lack of rain.
a) decade b) century c) day d) season
12. Heavy rainfall caused the river to overflow its banks, leading to major
a) floods b) droughts c) fires d) quakes
13. Effective emergency is essential to ensure that people know what to do in the event of a crisis.
a) confusion b) planning c) game d) play
14. The storm ripped trees out of the ground and caused widespread destruction.
a) angry b) gentle c) powerful d) mild
15. Please make sure to me as soon as you arrive. Stay safe!
a) speak b) contact c) communicate d) connect
16. The government promised to take to fight pollution in the city.
a) promises b) cards c) suggestions d) actions

17. During the of the building, I took all my important belongings.
 a) frequency b) community c) drill d) evacuation
18. An hour before the hurricane, warnings will be given to all people.
 a) strikes b) falls c) punches d) gets

Expressions, Phrases, Prepositions, Derivatives, Synonyms & Antonyms

19. Modern technological devices can issue an early before a disaster occurs.
 a) warning b) silence c) signal d) invitation
20. Each member of the team has a specific to play in the project.
 a) role b) hobby c) opinion d) preference
21. I'm ready to do you a favor, but I'll take my commission عمولة advance.
 a) after b) in c) at d) of
22., small habits like reading every day can make a big difference in your life.
 a) Overnight b) Suddenly c) Quickly d) Over time
23. Regular is essential for developing the necessary skills to do different tasks.
 a) practice b) practical c) practiced d) practically
24. The public safety official was asked to the residents about the upcoming storm.
 a) information b) inform c) informative d) informed
25. means to hit something forcefully.
 a) Stick b) Tap c) Strike d) Care

Choose the TWO (2) correct answers from the FIVE (5) options:

26. The earthquake and flood were major **disasters** for the region the two synonyms of the word "disasters" are
 a) catastrophes b) blessings c) successes d) miracles e) calamities
27. There was a **lack** of clean water in many countries of the world. The two antonyms of the word "lack" are
 a) shortage b) scarcity c) sufficiency d) transparency e) plenty
28. During the severe drought, many farmers watched their crops **suffer** from the lack of rain. The antonyms of the word "suffer" are
 a) thrive b) undergo c) benefit d) grow e) flourish
29. Marwan was happy to **pass** the test after getting all questions right. The two synonyms of the word "pass" are
 a) fail b) proceed c) succeed d) miss e) remove
30. We must try to solve the problem
 a) in time b) after it ends c) before it's too late
 d) too late e) later on

B

Language



Important Notes

نقاط هامة على صيغ المقارنة والتفضيل :

1 يمكن استخدام كلمات مثل **much/ a lot/ a bit/ a little/ far/ rather/ even/ slightly** قبل صفات المقارنة سواء الصفات الطويلة مسبقة بـ **more** أو الصفات القصيرة مضافاً لها **er**.

- Gold is **much/a lot/far more** expensive **than** salt.
- Traveling by train is **a little/a bit** cheaper **than** traveling by car.

2 لا نستخدم **the** قبل صفات التفضيل إذا سبقتها صفة ملكية أو **'s** الملكية.

- Ali is **my best** friend.
- Mohamed Salah is **Egypt's most famous** footballer.

3 يمكن استخدام **no/ never** في صيغة المقارنة.

- **No** river in the world is longer **than** the Nile.
- I've **never** bought a faster car **than** Mercedes.

4 يمكن استخدام **ever** في صيغة التفضيل آخر الجملة.

- Mercedes is **the fastest** car I've **ever** bought.

5 نستخدم **less + adjective + than** للمقارنة بين شخصين أو شئنين مع الصفات القصيرة والطويلة.

- Silver is **less** expensive **than** gold.
- This book is **less** interesting **than** that one.
- A flat is **less** cheap **than** a villa.

6 مع التركيبة الآتية نستخدم صفات المقارنة بمعنى (كلما ... كلما).

اسم + صفة مقارنة + **the** , ... اسم + صفة مقارنة + **The**

- The **more** books you read, the **more** information you get.
- The **fewer** mistakes you make, the **higher** marks you get.

7 هناك صفات مشتركة في النوعين فتأخذ **er/ est or more/ the most** وهي:

clever, common, cruel, friendly, gentle, narrow, pleasant, polite, shallow, simple, stupid, quiet, etc. **simple - simpler - simplest (more simple - the most simple)**

8 يمكن استخدام **the** قبل **adj + er** في حالة المقارنة بين طرفين من نوع واحد.

- Of the two cars, this is **the faster**.
- Noha is **the younger** of two girls.

9 نستخدم **most** بدون **the** بمعنى **very** قبل صفة أو حال أو بعد صفات الملكية أو 's الملكية.

- I am **most** grateful for your help.
- The scenery at the mountaintop was **most** beautiful during sunrise.

10 نستخدم **(of)** بعد صيغة التفضيل إذا تبعها أشخاص أو فترة زمنية.

- He is the **cleverest of** his friends in electronics.

11 نستخدم **(in)** بعد صيغة التفضيل إذا تبعها مكان.

- Cairo is the **biggest** city in Egypt.

12 لاحظ استخدام **(from)** مع **(farthest)** واستخدام **(to)** مع **(nearest)**.

- Luxor is the **farthest** city from Cairo.
- Benha is the **nearest** city to Cairo.

13 إذا وجدنا فعلًا حركيًا فإن ما يصف الفعل هو حال، فإذا كان الحال ينتهي بـ **ly** فإن المقارنة ستكون **more ... than**.

- Ali speaks English **more fluently than** his friends.
- Nour runs **more quickly than** me.

Not (fluent)

Not (quick)

لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات التالية

1 الفرق بين **farther / further**

تعبّر **farther** و **further** عن المسافة بمعنى أبعد.

- I drove ten miles **farther/further** than necessary.
- بينما نستخدم **further** بمعنى **more** أو **in addition** ونستخدم للمعنى المجرد المعنوي مثل الأفكار والوقت.
- Do you have any **further** questions?
- I want **further** information about this subject.

2 الفرق بين **later / latter / last**

later (بعد ذلك / لاحقًا)

تشير كلمة **(later)** التي بحرف **t** واحد إلى وقت في المستقبل.

- Right now I'm studying my lesson, and I'll visit you **later**. (in the future from this moment).

ودائمًا عندما نقول مع السلامة لشخص مع المقابلة مرة أخرى في وقت لاحق نقول **"See you later!"**

latter (الثاني / الأخير)

نستخدم كلمة **(latter)** التي بحرف **t** عندما نشير إلى الثاني من شخصين أو شيئين يتم ذكرهما.

- I have fans on both Facebook and YouTube, and I have more fans on **the latter**.

الأخير يعني الثاني من الشيئين اللذين ذكرتهما للتو وهو اليوتيوب.

last (الأخير)

آخر شيء أو شخص ولا شيء أو شخص بعده / أقرب شيء للوقت الحاضر.

The next meeting will be held in the **last** week in June.

The guard was the **last** person to see his boss alive.

3 الفرق بين **older/ elder**.**elder**

نستخدم **elder** عندما يتعين علينا مقارنة أقدمية شخصين فيما يتعلق بالعمر وخاصة بين أفراد العائلة. ولا يأتي بعدها **than**.

My **elder** sister couldn't go to school today because she missed the bus.

Oh, so you are 3 years **elder** to me!

لاحظ أن كلمة **elderly** صفة بمعنى كبار السن من منتصف الخمسينيات وأكثر.

Nowadays, **elderly** people are healthier and more active than youngsters.

older

نستخدم **older** عندما نشير إلى أي شيء يخص الماضي ويكون قديمًا، و(أقدم) أو (أكبر من) للأشخاص، ونذكر طرفي المقارنة أو تأتي المقارنة ضمناً ويأتي بعدها **than**.

We start understanding many things as we grow/get **older**.

My parents are **older** than your parents.

The **older** version of the software had many useful features than this one.

Language Checkpoint 4**1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:**

1. The you study, the better your grades will become.

- a) harder b) hardest c) hard d) hardness

2. This book is interesting than the one I read last week.

- a) more much b) much more c) very much d) the most

3. That trip to the mountains was memorable adventure.

- a) more b) my the most c) my most d) much

4. They offered me apples and oranges; I preferred the

- a) last b) latest c) later d) latter

5. Can you explain about your plan for the project?

- a) farthest b) farther c) further d) furthest

2 Find and correct the mistake in each of the following sentences:

1. He is my the best friend. (.....)
2. This box is very heavier than that one. (.....)
3. Do you have any farther questions? (.....)
4. My brother is elder than me. (.....)
5. The more you read, you get more knowledge. (.....)
6. I like both history and science, but I prefer the last. (.....)



Extra Points:

Positive and negative equality:

للتساوي وعدم التساوي:

تستخدم هذه التعبيرات لبيان تساوي / عدم تساوي طرفي المقارنة في الصفة.

as + adjective صفة + as
not as / not so + adjective صفة + as

1 لتساوي الصفات، نستخدم:

as + adj. صفة + as = be the same + noun

- ▶ Ahmed is **as tall as** Osama.
- ▶ Ahmed **is the same height as** Osama. = Ahmed and Osama **are the same height**.

2 عند عدم تساوي الصفات، نستخدم:

not as / so + adj. صفة + as

- ▶ Ahmed **isn't as tall as** Osama.
- ▶ Ahmed **isn't the same height as** Osama. = Ahmed and Osama **aren't the same height**.

لاحظ بعد **the same** استخدمنا الاسم بدل الصفة، ولمعرفة أشهر الصفات والأسماء منها يجب دراسة الجدول الآتي:

Adjective		Noun		Adjective		Noun	
beautiful	جميل	beauty	جمال	tall/high	طويل / مرتفع	height	ارتفاع
big/small	كبير / صغير	size	حجم	far/near	بعيد / قريب	distance	مسافة
wide	واسع	width	اتساع	long	طويل	length	طول
deep	عميق	depth	عمق	old/young	كبير / صغير	age	عمر

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. This task is not as it seemed at first.
a) so challenging b) challenging c) more challenging d) as challenge
2. My cousin's car isn't as my car.
a) as price b) the same price c) more expensive d) expensive
3. Living in a big city isn't living in a small village.
a) cheaper b) so cheap as c) as cheap d) so cheap
4. I don't like spices. I'll take this dish. It's this one.
a) less spicy than b) a lot spicier than
c) more spicy than d) the least spicy
5. This is picture I've ever seen.
a) nicest b) the nicest c) nicer d) nice
6. What's decision you've ever made at work?
a) the more hasty b) the most hasty c) most hasty d) the hastiest
7. I made mistake ever when I decided to travel abroad. I lost everything.
a) the best b) the worst c) the bad d) the worse
8. This is situation I have ever faced; I'm in a tight spot.
a) more dangerous b) the least dangerous
c) most dangerous d) the most dangerous
9. My brother is two years than me. He is 50, but I'm 48.
a) elder b) older c) old d) younger
10. My new flat is colder than the old one.
a) as b) many c) more d) a bit
11. The tired you are, the harder it is to concentrate.
a) much b) most c) more d) many
12. Ahmed plays tennis than anyone else.
a) good b) well c) best d) better
13. The slower you drive, the you are.
a) safe b) safer c) safest d) most safer
14. That's book I've ever read.
a) more interesting b) an interesting
c) the least interesting d) the less interesting
15. Leila's sister is a nurse.
a) the elder b) the oldest c) elder d) old
16. The I had to queue at the bank, the more impatient I became.
a) longer b) longest c) most long d) long

- ▶ **17.** Murad is of the two brothers.
 a) cleverer b) clever c) the clever d) the cleverer
- 18.** The game we played yesterday was interesting than the one we played last week.
 a) almost as b) a little more c) the least d) a few
- 19.** Mohamed Salah is one of the world's players.
 a) the best b) well c) best d) better
- 20.** The chapter of the novel is very interesting.
 a) late b) latest c) latter d) last
- 21.** Yesterday's match was than last week's match.
 a) the most boring b) little boring
 c) much more boring d) much boring
- 22.** After three weeks of studying, I began to understand English
 a) good b) the better c) best d) much better
- 23.** The train is than the plane.
 a) least fast b) less fast c) as fast d) the least fast
- 24.** This cake tastes delicious when served warm.
 a) most b) much c) the most d) a lot of
- 25.** Everyone says that my sister is-looking than I am.
 a) well b) good c) the best d) better
- 26.** If I had to choose between Gamal and Hany, Gamal is the
 a) funny b) much funnier c) funnier d) more funny
- 27.** The children were too tired to walk any
 a) farther b) far c) furthest d) farthest
- 28.** Of the two monuments, the Sphinx is the one.
 a) elder b) most old c) eldest d) older
- 29.** This street is than the main road.
 a) much wide b) less wide c) a wider d) a little wide
- 30.** Ahmed speaks his friends.
 a) as seriously than b) more serious than
 c) more seriously than d) much more serious than

2 Rewrite the following sentences using the words between brackets to give the same meaning:

- My suitcase is heavy. Yours looks light. (than)
- This is a good book. I haven't read better than it. (best)
- She is a careful driver. I don't drive like her. (than)
- That was an easy test. Nothing is easier than it. (the)
- His new phone is more expensive than my old one. (My old phone ...)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Vocabulary

-, the soccer game was canceled because of heavy rain.
a) Fortunately b) Happily c) Unfortunately d) Luckily
- Public of climate change has increased significantly, which is something positive.
a) ignorance b) unawareness c) indifference d) awareness
- Some countries of Asia suffer from earthquakes which cause as well.
a) warnings b) crimes c) tsunamis d) corruption
- The national weather service issued a serious about the approaching hurricane.
a) warning b) promise c) suggestion d) intention
- The hurricane a small coastal town and destroyed some houses.
a) hit b) missed c) avoided d) bypassed
- Families were advised to have that included water, non-perishable food, and first aid supplies.
a) empty boxes b) school bags
c) packed emergency kits d) unprepared suitcases
- The environmental activists are urging everyone to take action against pollution before to reverse the damage.
a) a long time b) it's been done c) it's already finished d) it's too late
- Each member of the team must play a in the project to ensure its success.
a) role b) responsibilities c) spectator d) competition
- They decided to bring extra food and water on their hiking trip, believing it's than sorry in case they got lost or delayed.
a) better safely b) better safe c) good and safe d) best safe
- The accidents people's anger towards the officials who ignore fixing the roads.
a) trapped b) stayed c) remained d) triggered
- The strong wind made the windows and that seemed frightening.
a) warn b) strike c) shake d) suffer
- The deep-sea divers were exploring the fascinating geological formations the water surface.
a) from b) with c) over d) beneath
- People living in low-lying areas near the river are higher risk of flooding.
a) at b) of c) with d) to
- The new law was passed after months of debate and discussion. "Passed" means
a) proceeded b) rejected c) neglected d) reached
- The organization specializes in providing aid and assistance for
a) kits b) disasters c) inventions d) occasions

Language

16. Who is the of the two runners?
a) faster b) much fastest c) much fast d) more faster
17. French fries are than vegetables.
a) as healthy b) so healthy c) much healthier d) less healthy
18. A plane is than a car.
a) a bit slower b) a lot faster c) more faster d) less faster
19. The Pyramids are one of Egypt's landmarks.
a) the most famous as b) the most famous
c) most famous d) less famous
20. Gold is than copper.
a) a lot expensive b) as expensive
c) most expensive d) much more expensive
21. My brother enjoys quick thinking; he usually reacts all the other members of our family.
a) less quickly than b) more quickly than
c) so quickly as d) more quick than
22. Honey cakes are of all the other cakes in the market.
a) sweetest b) the sweetest c) sweet d) sweeter
23. This road is than the one we took before.
a) narrow b) more narrow c) narrower d) most narrow
24. The more you practice doing something, the it will become.
a) most easy b) more easy c) easier d) less easy
25. The carbohydrates you eat, the healthier you become.
a) least b) little c) most d) less
26. Today's weather is than yesterday's.
a) more colder b) a bit colder c) a bit cold d) much cold
27. The you do exercise, the you are.
a) more / healthier b) most / healthiest c) less / healthier d) most / healthy
28. The you study for these exams, the you will do.
a) harder / better b) hard / better c) hardest / good d) much / better
29. The more books she reads, bored she will be.
a) the more b) the most c) the least d) the less
30. The old medicine is than the new one.
a) much less effective b) more less effective
c) less much effective d) slight less effective



Writing Skill

للمزيد من الشرح والتدريبات
يرجى الرجوع لملحق المهارات.

Writing

tips

Writing a Formal Report كتابة تقرير رسمي

A formal report is a serious written document that gives information about a topic and usually includes advice or suggestions.

التقرير الرسمي هو وثيقة جادة مكتوبة تُقدّم معلومات عن موضوع ما، وغالبًا ما تتضمن نصائح أو اقتراحات.

The main elements of a formal report:

1. Title:

العنوان:

- Write a clear title that states the report's topic. اكتب عنوانًا واضحًا ينم عن موضوع التقرير.
- To: إلى من ترسل التقرير
- From: اسمك
- Date: تاريخ كتابة التقرير

2. Introduction:

المقدمة:

- Briefly state the purpose of the report and what it will cover.

اكتب غرض التقرير بشكل مختصر.

3. Findings (The Main Body):

الاكتشافات / المعلومات الرئيسية

- Present the facts and information you discovered. اعرض الحقائق والمعلومات التي اكتشفتها.
- Use bullet points or short paragraphs to make it clear. استخدم نقاطًا تفصيلية أو فقرات قصيرة لتنسيق الكتابة وجعلها واضحة.
- List some details and examples. اعرض بعض التفاصيل والأمثلة.
- Use phrases like (It was found that.../Furthermore,.../In addition,.../However,...) استخدم عبارات للإضافة وبيان التناقض.

4. Conclusion:

الخاتمة:

- Briefly summarize the most important points from your findings. Do not add new information here. لخص الاكتشافات المذكورة في تقريرك ولا تضيف جديدًا.

5. Recommendations:

التوصيات:

- Provide clear, practical suggestions based on the facts in your findings.

قدم اقتراحات عملية واضحة بناءً على الحقائق المذكورة في التقرير.

MODEL FORMAL REPORT

Report on the Impact of Remote Work on Productivity and Well-being.

To : Head of Human Resources
From : Ahmed Samy, Policy Analyst
Date : 22 Nov. 2025

Introduction:

The purpose of this report is to examine the impact of remote work on employee productivity and overall well-being. This is based on recent internal surveys and performance data from the last year.

Findings:

Our research shows two main things:

- **Productivity:** Many employees report higher productivity levels due to fewer office distractions and a quieter work environment. Furthermore, project completion rates have increased by 15% since the policy's implementation.
- **Well-being:** However, some employees feel lonely working alone. Also, many find it difficult to stop working at the end of the day, which can lead to stress.

Conclusion:

In summary, working from home helps people do more work but can sometimes make them feel less happy.

Recommendations:

We recommend that the company:

- Make clear rules about when to start and stop work each day.
- Plan more online meetings and fun activities to help employees connect.
- Teach managers how to support their teams working from home.

(A) Reading Comprehension

قاموس بالكلمات الجديدة في
قطع الفهم والتراجم نهاية الكتاب

1 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Language is always changing, evolving, and adapting to the needs of its users. This is actually good for the language. If English hadn't changed since, say, 1950, we wouldn't have words to refer to modems, fax machines, or cable TV. As long as the needs of language users continue to change, so will the language. The change is so slow that from year to year we hardly notice it. Language changes for several reasons. First, it changes because the needs of its speakers change. New technologies, new products, and new experiences require new words to refer to them clearly and efficiently. Another reason for change is that no two people have had exactly the same language experience. We all know a slightly different set of words and constructions, depending on our age, job, education level, region of the country, and so on. We pick up new words and phrases from all the different people we talk with. At the same time, various groups in society use language as a way of marking their group identity, showing who is and isn't a member of the group. Many of the changes that occur in language begin with teens and young adults. As young people interact with others of their own age, their language grows to include words, phrases, and constructions that are different from those of the older generation. We get new words from many different places. We borrow them from other languages (sushi, chutzpah), (gym from gymnasium), we create them by shortening longer words or by **combining** words.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- Language is to the needs of its users.
a) steady b) adaptable c) inflexible d) stubborn
- Although the users of the language need it badly, it changes
a) hardly b) quickly c) slowly d) individually
- The antonym of the word "combining" is ".....".
a) separating b) joining
c) uniting d) linking
- Changing the language is most desirable by
a) seniors b) teens and young adults
c) infants d) children

- **5. Youth and adults usually initiate language change as**
- a) they interact only with others of their own age
 - b) they use words, phrases, and constructions that are different from older generations
 - c) they don't like their own language
 - d) their native language isn't available all the time
- 6. New make language change necessary.**
- a) technologies b) products c) experiences d) all of these
- 7. Language acquires its words from**
- a) many different places and from other languages
 - b) older generations
 - c) teachers and professors
 - d) books and libraries
- 8. The best title for the passage is ".....".**
- a) The importance of languages b) How to acquire new languages
 - c) Language change d) Languages in different countries

2 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Jana was a curious and playful girl who loved exploring her grandmother's house. Her grandmother had a collection of beautiful, delicate vases displayed in the living room. Each vase told a story, and Jana's grandmother often reminded her to be careful around them.

One sunny afternoon, Jana was playing indoors because it was too hot to go outside. She decided to imagine herself as a detective searching for treasure. While running around the living room, she noticed a shiny coin underneath the table. She bent down to grab it. In her excitement, she accidentally bumped the table, causing one of the vases to wobble.

The vase tipped over and shattered into countless pieces on the floor. Jana froze, staring at the broken vase. She felt a wave of regret and fear. Her grandmother walked into the room, saw the broken vase, and sighed deeply. Instead of scolding Jana, she calmly asked, "What happened?" Jana confessed everything while crying. Her grandmother said, "Jana, accidents happen, but they often teach us important lessons. You must remember to think before you act, especially around fragile things." Together, they cleaned up the mess, and her grandmother explained how the vase had been a gift from an old friend.

From that day on, Jana learned to be more mindful of her surroundings. She realized that being careful means respecting the things and people around her.

► Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Jana knocked over the vase as
 - a) she was playing outside
 - b) she didn't like the vase
 - c) she was trying to move the table
 - d) she was being careless while searching for a coin
2. How did Jana feel when the vase broke?
 - a) Happy and excited.
 - b) Regretful and scared.
 - c) Angry and annoyed.
 - d) Confident and proud.
3. When she saw the broken vase, Jana's grandmother
 - a) yelled at Jana
 - b) ignored the situation
 - c) calmly asked what happened
 - d) blamed Jana without asking questions
4. Jana learned that
 - a) being careful shows respect
 - b) vases are expensive
 - c) playing indoors is dangerous
 - d) accidents have no consequences
5. Jana was playing indoors because
 - a) it was raining outside
 - b) it was too hot to go outside
 - c) her grandmother didn't let her play outside
 - d) she preferred playing indoors
6. The best title for the passage is ".....".
 - a) The importance of curiosity
 - b) The bond between a girl and her grandmother
 - c) The joy of playing indoors
 - d) The value of being careful
7. Jana and her grandmother
 - a) cleaned up the mess together
 - b) argued about the broken vase
 - c) blamed someone else
 - d) refused to talk to each other
8. The meaning of the underlined word "staring" is ".....".
 - a) blaming someone for something
 - b) objecting to doing something
 - c) look directly at something
 - d) thinking of what will happen

(B) Translation

3 (A) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

1. Governments and communities must work together to create effective emergency plans and practice drills to reduce the impact of floods and storms.
 - a) يجب على المحافظات والمجتمعات أن يعملوا معًا لوضع خطط طوارئ مؤثرة وإجراء تدريبات للحد من تأثير الفيضانات والعواصف.
 - b) يجب على الحكومات والدول أن يعملوا معًا لوضع خطط طارئة فعالة وإجراء تدريبات للحد من تأثير الفيضانات والعواصف.
 - c) يجب على الحكومات والمجتمعات أن يعملوا معًا لوضع خطط طارئة فعالة واتخاذ قرارات للحد من تأثير الفيضانات والعواصف.
 - d) يجب على الحكومات والمجتمعات أن يعملوا معًا لوضع خطط طوارئ فعالة وإجراء تدريبات للحد من تأثير الفيضانات والعواصف.

2. Scientific advancements in weather forecasting, using satellites and radar, help save lives by providing early warnings for hurricanes and other severe weather.

- (a) تساعد التطورات العلمية فى التنبؤ بالجو، باستخدام الأقمار الصناعية والرادار، على إنقاذ الأرواح من خلال تقديم تحذيرات مبكرة للعواصف والطقس الصلب الآخر.
- (b) تساعد التطورات المعملية فى التنبؤ بالطقس، باستخدام الأقمار الصناعية والرادار، على إنقاذ الحياة من خلال تقديم تحذيرات مبكرة للأعاصير والطقس القاسى الآخر.
- (c) تساعد التطورات العلمية فى التنبؤ بالطقس، باستخدام الأقمار الصناعية والرادار، على إنقاذ الأرواح من خلال تقديم تحذيرات مبكرة للأعاصير والطقس القاسى الآخر.
- (d) تساعد التطورات العلمية فى التنبؤ بالمشرة الجوية، باستخدام الأقمار الصناعية والرادار، على إنقاذ الأرواح من خلال تقديم تحذيرات مبكرة للعواصف الثلجية والطقس القاسى الآخر.

3. The Ministry of Education is trying to develop curricula and modify the exam system. Thus, we can have highly qualified graduates who are able to face global and local challenges.

- (a) تحاول وزارة التربية والتعليم العالى تطوير المناهج وتعديل نظام البعثات. وبالتالي، يمكن أن يكون لدينا خريجون مؤهلون تأهيلاً عالياً قادرون على مواجهة التحديات العالمية والمحلية.
- (b) تحاول وزارة التربية والتعليم تطوير المناهج وتعديل نظام الامتحانات. وبالتالي، يمكن أن يكون لدينا خريجون مؤهلون تأهيلاً عالياً قادرون على مواجهة مصاعب الحياة محلياً وقارياً.
- (c) تحاول وزارة التربية والتعليم تطوير المناهج وتعديل نظام الامتحانات. وبالتالي، يمكن أن يكون لدينا خريجون مؤهلون تأهيلاً عالياً قادرون على مواجهة التحديات العالمية والمحلية.
- (d) تحاول وزارة التربية والتعليم تطوير المعلمين وتعديل نظام الامتحانات. وبالتالي، يمكن أن يكون لدينا خريجون مؤهلون تأهيلاً عالياً قادرون على مواجهة التحديات العالمية والمحلية.

(B) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

4. تعد التوعية بالكوارث الطبيعية جزءاً أساسياً من خطة السلامة، حيث يمكن أن تنقذ الأرواح وتقلل من الخسائر المادية عند حدوثها.

- a) Awareness of normal disasters is an essential role of a safety plan, as it can save lives and reduce material losses when they occur.
- b) Awareness of natural disasters is an essential part of a safety plan, as it can save lives and reduce material losses when they occur.
- c) Awareness of national disasters is a vital part of a safe plan, as it can save lives and reduce material losses when they occur.
- d) Awareness of natural disasters is a necessity part of a safety plan, as it can safe lives and reduce material losses when they occur.

5. يجب على العائلات إعداد حقيبة طوارئ تحتوى على الماء، الأطعمة غير القابلة للتلف، والأوراق المهمة لمواجهة أى موقف طارئ.

- a) Families must prepare an emergent kit that includes water, non-perishable foods, and important documents to face any emergency situation.
- b) Families must prepare an emergency kit that consists water, perishable foods, and important documents to face any emergent situation.
- c) Families must prepare an emergency kit that contains water, non-perishable foods, and important documents to face any emergency situation.
- d) Families must manage an emergency kit that contains water, non-perishable foods, and important documents to face any emergency situation.

6. لا شك أن الإنترنت يُعتبر واحدًا من أهم الاختراعات فى الوقت الحاضر. بينما يرى الكثيرون أنه يوفر الوقت والجهد، يعتقد البعض أن له الكثير من المساوئ.

- a) There is no doubt that the internet is considered the most important inventions nowadays. While many believe that it saves time and effort, some people think that it has many disadvantages.
- b) There is no doubt that the internet is considered one of the most important discoveries nowadays. While many believe that it saves time and effort, some people think that it has many disadvantages.
- c) There is no doubt that the internet is considered one of the most important inventions nowadays. While some believe that it saves time and effort, many people think that it has many disadvantages.
- d) There is no doubt that the internet is considered one of the most important inventions nowadays. While many believe that it saves time and effort, some people think that it has many disadvantages.

(C) Writing

4 Write a formal report of (150-180) words on the following:

"The natural disasters that happened in the past ten years and its consequences"

Enrich your vocabulary

doubt	شك	practice drills	تدريبات الطوارئ
emergency	طوارئ	qualified	مؤهل
losses	خسائر	weather forecasting	التنبؤ بالطقس
non-perishable foods	أطعمة غير قابلة للتلف		



Vocabulary

1 Match the words to their meanings:

- | | | |
|--------------------|---|--|
| 1. accuracy | • | • a) the amount of water in the air |
| 2. meteorologists | • | • b) how strong or powerful something is |
| 3. humidity | • | • c) how correct or exact something is |
| 4. track | • | • d) practice activities to prepare for real emergencies |
| 5. intensity | • | • e) to cause something to start or happen. |
| 6. pose | • | • f) to follow or watch the movement of something |
| 7. tectonic plates | • | • g) scientists who study and predict the weather |
| 8. drills | • | • h) huge pieces of Earth's surface that move and cause earthquakes. |

Language

2 Fill in the blanks (comparative/superlative):

- This earthquake was (deadly) than the last one.
- Japan has some of the (advanced) warning systems.
- Hurricanes are usually (predictable) than earthquakes.
- The 2011 earthquake was one of the (powerful) disasters in history.

3 Choose the correct answer:

- The Nile is the river in the world.
a) long b) longer c) longest d) most long
- This is phone I've ever had.
a) the best b) good c) better d) as good
- Cairo is than many other African cities.
a) busy b) busier c) busiest d) the busier
- This hotel is very The rooms are clean and the staff are friendly.
a) comfortable b) the most comfortable
c) more comfortable d) as comfortable
- Yesterday was the day of the summer; it reached 45°C.
a) hot b) hotter c) hottest d) most hot



1 Finish the following dialog:

During the break at school, Aya is talking with her friend Walaa about her favorite hobby.

Walaa : Hi, Aya. Why are you putting on your headphones?

Aya : Hi, Walaa. (1).....

Walaa : What kind of podcasts are you listening to?

Aya : (2).....

Walaa : That's strange. It's rare to find someone who's interested in weather forecasts.

Aya : I like geography, and I'd like to gain general knowledge about climate change. (3).....?

Walaa : For me, I like sports, especially tennis.

Aya : (4).....?

Walaa : In my opinion, Mayar Sherif is the best tennis player.

Aya : It's time to get back to class. Bye, Walaa.

Walaa : Bye, Aya.

A Glimpse of Revelation II

2 (A) Answer the following questions:

1. What place did the Prophet (PBUH) have to find to convey the message of Islam to the Muslim converts?
2. What happened to the Prophet (PBUH) at the First Aqabah Pledge?

(B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

3. After the cruelty and violence of Quraysh, the Muslims asked the Prophet (PBUH) to allow them to
 a) hide in Mecca b) leave Mecca c) leave Abyssinia d) stay home
4. The Prophet (PBUH) sent to teach the people of Yathrib about Islam.
 a) Ali b) Abu Bakr c) Alabass d) Mus'ab Ibn 'Umair

3 (A) Translate into Arabic:

- English can be improved through listening to podcasts and stories on condition that there is continuity.

(B) Translate into English:

- الإيمان بالله يقتضى الإيمان بأسمائه الحسنی وصفاته العلا.

► Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- This area is famous for, so people don't build traditional houses.
a) sun rise b) earthquakes c) sunset d) sunrise
- Some natural disasters are because we cannot tell when or where they will happen.
a) expected b) forewarned c) certain d) unpredictable
- The miners **عمال المناجم** dug for coal deep the surface of the Earth.
a) beneath b) on top of c) beside d) next to
- Areas of natural are in urgent need of protection and support.
a) deserts b) disasters c) locations d) situations
- The city's new flood were tested by the rising river water.
a) weapons b) defenses c) attacks d) decorations
- We packed a lot of foods for our long road trip; they stayed with us for weeks.
a) perishable b) fresh c) temporary d) non-perishable
- are scientists who study and predict the weather.
a) Meteorologists b) Biologists c) Geologists d) Astronomers
- I like to travel light. The luggage, the better.
a) more b) less c) fewer d) little
- Adel is never on time. He always arrives than the rest of us.
a) the latest b) later c) last d) latter
- My job is a bit boring sometimes. I'd like to do something interesting.
a) much b) most c) less d) more
- I'm walking as fast as I can. I can't walk
a) faster b) fast c) fastest d) fast and fast
- Osama tells his doctor that he has been feeling tired lately.
a) the most b) more and more c) such a d) many
- My neighbor is driving me mad! It seems that the it is at night, the he plays his music!
a) later – more loud b) late – louder
c) later – louder d) more late – loud

► Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

People behave in different ways, and many things affect how they act. Their upbringing, experiences, culture, and surroundings all play a part. For example, a person raised in a caring family may feel confident when facing problems. On the other hand, someone who has faced tough situations may be more careful in their actions.

Culture also influences behavior. In some cultures, showing respect and politeness is very important, while in others, being direct and honest is valued more. Because of these differences, people from different cultures might misunderstand each other. For instance, what seems **polite** in one culture could seem **rude** in another.

Emotions are another big factor in behavior. When people are happy, they are more likely to be kind and helpful. However, feelings like anger or fear can change how people act. Anger might make someone act without thinking, while fear might stop them from trying new things.

Social media has also changed how people behave. Many people now look for likes and comments to feel good about themselves. Sometimes, they may share things online that don't reflect who they really are. On social media, people might say things they wouldn't say in real life, which can lead to arguments or misunderstandings.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

14. The passage is mainly about
 a) why people behave differently b) the importance of education
 c) the benefits of social media d) how to express emotions
15. can influence people's behavior.
 a) Only emotions
 b) Culture, emotions, upbringing, and surroundings
 c) Favorite hobbies
 d) Social media only
16. Cultural differences cause problems because
 a) people forget their traditions
 b) people from different cultures dislike each other
 c) they create misunderstandings
 d) they limit communication
17. People act without thinking when they are
 a) cultured b) educated c) happy d) angry
18. Fear can make people
 a) avoid taking risks b) act without thinking
 c) try new things d) feel happy
19. The words "**polite**" and "**rude**" are
 a) synonyms b) antonyms c) emojis d) memes
20. What does the passage say about social media arguments?
 a) They don't happen often.
 b) They only happen in person.
 c) They are always helpful for communication.
 d) They are common because people act differently online.

► 21. According to the passage, people who are more careful in their actions

- a) always take risks
- b) are always angry
- c) have faced difficult situations
- d) blame others for being confident

► 22. Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- The champions who won medals in the last Olympics proved that Egyptians are able to do wonders despite their present hardships. They only need facilities and encouragement.

- (a) أثبت الأبطال الذين فازوا بميداليات في الأولمبياد الماضية أن المصريين قادرين على صنع المعجزات على الرغم من الصعوبات الحالية. إنهم يحتاجون فقط إلى الإمكانيات والتشجيع.
- (b) أثبت الأبطال الذين فازوا بميداليات في الأولمبياد الحالية أن المصريين قادرين على صنع المعجزات بسبب الصعوبات الراهنة. إنهم يحتاجون فقط إلى المال والتشجيع.
- (c) أثبت الأبطال الذين فازوا بميداليات في الأولمبياد الماضية أن المصريين قادرين على امتلاك القدرات على الرغم من الصعوبات الحالية. إنهم يحتاجون فقط إلى المال والتشجيع.
- (d) أثبت الأبطال الذين فازوا بميداليات في الأولمبياد الماضية أن المصريين قادرين على صنع المعجزات على الرغم من الصعوبات المستمرة. إنهم يحتاجون فقط إلى الإمكانيات والتشجيع.

23. Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- يحتاج الجميع إلى تناول طعام صحي أكثر من أي وقت مضى، لذا يجب أن نشجع عادات الأكل الجيدة التي تساعد أجيالنا القادمة على أن تكون بصحة جيدة.

- a) Everyone needs to eat healthier food than ever before, so we should encourage good eating habits that help our future generations be healthy.
- b) Everyone must eat healthier food than ever before, so we should discourage good eating habits that help our future generations be wealthy.
- c) Everyone should eat healthier food than ever before, so we should encourage good eating habits that help our future companies be healthy.
- d) All want to eat healthier ingredients than ever before, so we should encourage good eating habits that help our future generations be healthy.

► 24. Answer the following questions: (Around The World In Eighty Days)

1. Why do you think Mr. Fogg doesn't seem interested in seeing the sights in Egypt?
2. How would you feel if someone followed you secretly like Fix?
3. What lesson does Cairo give Passepartout about new cultures?

► 25. Write an essay of (150-180) words on the following:

"How the state can enhance their preparedness to face a natural disaster."

.....

.....

.....

► **Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:**

1. A good healthcare system should provide access to medical services for all citizens, regardless of their income.
a) able b) equitable c) chronic d) digital
2. Education is the of Egypt's development strategy, forming the base for all other goals.
a) initiative b) cornerstone c) sector d) infrastructure
3. The plan focuses on development, aiming to improve the economy and the environment.
a) comprehensive b) chronic c) comprehensible d) unfair
4. Scientists use satellites and radar to the path of a hurricane.
a) intensity b) track c) pose d) contact
5. The of an earthquake is measured on a scale that shows how powerful it is.
a) intensity b) availability c) prediction d) preparedness
6. After the flood warning, the government advised people to the coastal areas immediately.
a) block b) trap c) evacuate d) strike
7. is the amount of water vapor in the air, which is high before it rains.
a) Accuracy b) Humidity c) Stickiness d) Preparedness
8. The teacher gave such explanation that everyone understood.
a) clear b) clearly c) clearing d) clearness
9. He ran to catch the bus but in vain.
a) quick b) quickly c) in quickly way d) quicker
10. The chicken tasted, so we asked for the recipe.
a) delicious b) deliciously c) delight d) delighting
11. The tsunami was one of the natural disasters in the country's history.
a) destructive b) more destructive
c) most destructive d) b & c
12. That was the storm we have ever experienced; the winds were incredibly strong.
a) severe b) most severe c) more severe d) severest
13. Preparing for a disaster is than dealing with its effects afterwards.
a) good b) better c) more effective d) effective

► **Read the following passage, then answer the questions:**

You may have seen pictures of astronauts. They float around in space. They fly in a space shuttle. Have you ever wondered why they float? Your feet stay firmly on the ground. Why don't they? When you drop something, why does it fall? The answer to these questions is something called gravity. It affects everything we do. Gravity is **essential** for life on Earth. Many years ago, a man named Sir Isaac Newton wondered about gravity, too. He watched and tested the way things move and fall on Earth. He wrote his ideas down. Scientists today use a lot of his ideas. Those ideas are now considered laws of science. Gravity is a force that makes all objects attracted to each other. The bigger the object is, the more it attracts things. Since nothing on Earth is bigger than planet Earth itself, all the things and people on Earth are attracted to Earth. Everything is pulled towards the center of the planet. That is why things fall to the ground. It is also why people and things stay on the ground instead of floating around in space. Earth is even large enough to attract our moon. That's why we can see it in our sky!

Gravity keeps our muscles and bones up and working. Gravity allows Earth to retain its atmosphere. Gravity, being able to store its energy as "potential energy", allows us to harness it.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

14. Why do your feet stay on the ground instead of floating?

- a) Because they are heavy.
- b) Because there isn't enough air.
- c) Because of gravity.
- d) Because the Earth is very small.

15. Why are things and people attracted to Earth?

- a) Because the Earth is attractive.
- b) Because the Earth is bigger than other objects.
- c) Because there is magnetism in things and people.
- d) Because people like the Earth.

16. What can we see in the sky because of gravity?

- a) The planets.
- b) The stars.
- c) The sun
- d) The moon.

17. The synonym of the word "essential" is ".....".

- a) secondary
- b) unnecessary
- c) vital
- d) option

18. Which best describes Newton's Law of Universal Gravitation?

- a) Gravity pulling depends on the length of its orbit.
- b) The smaller the object, the greater the force.
- c) The largest object exerts a force pulling every other object to it.
- d) All objects exert a gravitational force on all other objects.

19. Which has a stronger force of gravity, the Earth or the moon?

- a) The Earth.
- b) The moon.
- c) They are the same.
- d) The moon has no gravity.

► 20. Which has the strongest gravitational pull?

- a) The Earth. b) The moon. c) The sun. d) The North Star.

21. Because of gravity, everything is pulled to the of the planet.

- a) margin b) center c) left d) ground

► 22. Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- The ability to forecast a hurricane's path has improved in recent decades. This progress allows governments to organize evacuations, hospitals to prepare for emergencies, and communities to reduce disaster risks effectively.

- (a) تحسنت القدرة على التنبؤ بمسار الأمطار في العقود الأخيرة. يتيح هذا التقدم للحكومات تنظيم عمليات الإنقاذ، وللمستشفيات الاستعداد للطوارئ، وللمجتمعات تقليل مخاطر الكوارث المؤثرة.
- (b) تحسنت القدرة على التحكم في الأعاصير في العقود الأخيرة. يتيح هذا التقدم للمحافظات تنظيم عمليات الإجراء، وللمستشفيات الاستعداد للطوارئ، وللمجتمعات تقليل مخاطر الكوارث بفعالية.
- (c) تحسنت القدرة على التنبؤ بمسار الأعاصير في العقود الأخيرة. يتيح هذا التقدم للحكومات تنظيم عمليات الإجراء، وللمستشفيات الاستعداد للطوارئ، وللمجتمعات تقليل مخاطر الكوارث بفعالية.
- (d) تحسنت القدرة على التنبؤ بمسار البراكين في السنين الحديثة. يتيح هذا التقدم للحكومات تنظيم عمليات الإجراء، وللمستشفيات الاستعداد للطوارئ، وللمجتمعات تقليل مخاطر الكوارث بفعالية.

23. Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

- بخلاف العواصف، تبقى الزلازل غير متوقعة لأن الصفائح التكتونية تتحرك في أعماق الأرض دون مؤشرات واضحة، مما يجعل من المستحيل معرفة وقت حدوثها بدقة.

- a) Despite storms, earthquakes remain unpredictable because tectonic plates shift deep underground without clear warning signs, making it probable to know exactly when they will happen.
- b) Unlike storms, earthquakes remain unpredictable because tectonic plates shift deep underground without clear warning signs, making it impossible to know exactly when they will strike.
- c) Unlike storms, earthquakes remain unbelievable because tectonic plates shift deep underground without clear warning signs, making it possible to know exactly when they will strike.
- d) Because of storms, earthquakes stay unpredictable because tectonic plates shift deep underground without clear warning signs, making it impossible to know exactly where they will strike.

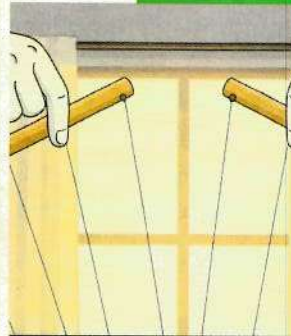
► 24. Answer the following questions: (Around The World In Eighty Days)

1. Why do you think Detective Fix was so quick to suspect Phileas Fogg of being the bank robber?
2. If you were Passepartout, would you trust Detective Fix? Why or why not?
3. Do you think it's more important to stick to a schedule like Fogg or to enjoy the journey like Passepartout? Explain your choice.

► 25. Write an essay of (150-180) words on the following:

"Having free time is something you should value and spend on useful things."

Module 3



Unit 5

Media Manipulation

Unit 6

Soft Skills VS. Hard Skills

Module (3) General Exercises

Units 5 & 6

Unit 5

Media Manipulation



Learning Outcomes

- Reading** - Identify the main idea and supporting details of a text about the "Anatomy of Fake News".
- Distinguish between reliable and unreliable sources by checking for author credentials, publication dates, and tone.
- Listening** - Distinguish between sensational and honest headlines, identify main points and opposing viewpoints on content moderation.
- Speaking** - Evaluate the readability of different news sources, engage in a simulated radio debate.
- Participate in a role-play activity, presenting ideas and arguing points persuasively.
- Writing** - Structure an opinion essay with an introduction, body paragraphs, and a conclusion.
- Support opinion using evidence and persuasive language.
- Language** - Correctly use Tag questions in different settings.

A

Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary

المفردات الرئيسية

algorithms (n)	خوارزميات	literacy (n)	معرفة القراءة والكتابة	removal (n)	إزالة / استبعاد
censorship (n)	الرقابة	mandatory (adj)	إلزامي	restriction (n)	تقييد / قيد
cite (v) (d)	يستشهد / يشير / ينوه إلى	misleading (adj)	مضلل	sensational (adj)	مثير
deception (n)	خداع	misprints (n)	أخطاء مطبعية	transparency (n)	الشفافية
distinguish (v) (ed)	يُميز	regulate (v) (d)	ينظم / يضع قواعد	trigger (v) (ed)	يسبب / يطلق
free speech	حرية التعبير	regulation (n)	قانون / لائحة تنظيمية / تنظيم	verify (v) (y ied)	يؤكد / يُوثق

Vocabulary on Reading & Listening Texts

مفردات نصوص القراءة والاستماع

address (v) (ed)	يعالج / يتناول	guidelines (n)	مبادئ توجيهية	rules (n)	قواعد
anatomy (n)	تشريح / تحليل	headlines (n)	عناوين	shock (v) (ed) (n)	يصدم / صدمة
authority (n)	سلطة	hide (v)	يخبي / يختبئ	shocking (adj)	صادم / مذهل
bias (n)	تحيز	impression (n)	انطباع	sound (v) (ed)	يبدو
chamber (n)	حجرة	include (v) (d)	يشمل / يتضمن	spread (v)	ينتشر
claim (v) (ed) (n)	يدعي / ادعاء	journalism (n)	الصحافة	stuff (n)	أشياء
clarify (v) (y ied)	يوضح / يبين	lawless (adj)	بلا قانون	suspicious (adj)	مشبوه / مريب
consensus (n)	إجماع / توافق	microchips (n)	رقائق إلكترونية	threaten (v) (ed)	يهدد
critically (adv)	بشكل حاسم	misinformation (n)	معلومات خاطئة	trick (v) (ed) (n)	يخدع / خدعة
deceptive (adj)	خادع / مضلل	official (adj)	رسمي	unbelievable (adj)	لا يمكن تصديقه
distribution (n)	توزيع	practical (adj)	عملي	unsupported (adj)	غير مدعوم
doubtful (adj)	مشكوك فيه / مريب	publication (n)	نشر / محتوى مطبوع	vaccine (n)	مصل / لقاح
emotions (n)	مشاعر	questionable (adj)	مثير للشك	views (n)	آراء / وجهات نظر
extraordinary (adj)	غير عادي	quote (v) (d) (n)	يقتبس / اقتباس	warning labels	شرائط / علامات تحذير
fake news	أخبار كاذبة	recent (adj)	حديث		
flag (n) (v) (ged)	علم / يميز / يضع علامة	reliable journalism	صحافة نزيهة		

Vocabulary Checkpoint 1

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- ▶ 1. The journalist refused to the source of his information.
a) guess b) match c) cite d) copy
2. The player's sudden from the team caused a lot of surprise.
a) promotion b) removal c) impression d) discovery
3. Some social media posts use language to attract the reader's attention.
a) sensational b) boring c) dull d) official
4. Seeing the young boy treated badly my emotions. I decided to take action.
a) prevented b) triggered c) misled d) compared
5. It really me when I discovered that my friend's photos abroad were fake.
a) disbelieved b) locked c) sounded d) shocked
6. The school has very rules about student behavior. No student can break them.
a) flexible b) soft c) strict d) stuffed
7. Mr. Awny received a/an invitation to speak at the conference.
a) practical b) literate c) sensational d) official
8. Social media can easily become a source of if not used carefully.
a) misinformation b) communication c) honesty d) instructions

Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions

التعابير والمصطلحات وحروف الجر

a media literacy expert خبير في محو الأمية الإعلامية	in contrast على النقيض	a set of مجموعة من
news consumer متابع / مشاهد الأخبار	right away فوراً / في الحال	easy to understand سهل الفهم
echo chamber بيئة / مجتمع يتبع نفس الفكر والاتجاه	make sure يتأكد	super easy سهل للغاية
tell the difference يميز الفرق	make informed choices يختار اختيارات صحيحة تدل على المعرفة	agree with يتفق مع
look for يبحث عن	full of مملوء بـ	take ... away يزيل
according to طبقاً لـ / بالنسبة لـ	figure out يكتشف / يتوصل إلى حل / فهم	distinguish between ... and يميز بين ... و ...
careful with حريص على	point out يوضح	far from over لم ينته بعد
differ from يختلف عن	long-term solution حل بعيد المدى	tend to يميل إلى

Derivatives

المشتقات

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
bias	ينحاز	bias	تحيز	biased	متحيز
censor	يُراقب/ يحذف مشاهد/ أجزاء	censorship	رقابة	censorial	رقابي
criticize	ينتقد	criticism	نقد	critical	نقدي/ حاسم
deceive	يخدع	deception	خداع	deceitful deceptive	مخداع خادع/ خداع
distinguish	يميز	distinction	تمييز	distinctive	مميز
impress	يؤثر	impression	انطباع	impressive	مؤثر/ مثير للإعجاب
-----		literacy	معرفة القراءة والكتابة	literate	متعلم/ مثقف
mandate	يفرض	mandate	تفويض/ أمر/ صلاحية	mandatory	إجباري
multiply	يضاعف	multiplication	تعدد/ عملية الضرب في الحساب	multiple	متعدد
regulate	ينظم	regulation	تنظيم	regulatory	تنظيمي
rely	يعتمد	reliability	موثوقية	reliable	موثوق فيه
remove	يزيل	removal	إزالة	removable	قابل للإزالة
restrict	يقيّد	restriction	قيد/ تقييد	restrictive	مقيّد
sensationalize	يهوّل	sensationalism	تهويل إعلامي	sensational	مثير/ حساس/ مدهش
trick	يخدع	trick trickery	خدعة خداع - احتيال	tricky	مخداع/ صعب
verify	يتحقق/ يُثبت	verification	تحقق/ إثبات	verifiable	قابل للتحقق

Examples

تعلم أن تستخدم ما تحفظ، لاحظ الأمثلة التالية:

- My sister can easily **distinguish** different types of birds by their sounds. (v)
- There is a clear **distinction** between formal and informal language. (n)
- My friend has a **distinctive** voice that you can recognize instantly. (adj)

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	الكلمة	Synonym	المترادف	Antonym	المضاد
bias	تحيز	prejudice/partiality		fairness/objectivity	عدالة / موضوعية
censorship	رقابة	suppression/control/restriction		freedom/openness/expression	حرية / انفتاح / تعبير
deception	خداع	trickery/fraud/dishonesty		honesty/truthfulness	صدق / قول الحقيقة
literacy	معرفة القراءة والكتابة	education/knowledge/learning		illiteracy/ignorance	أمية / جهل
mandatory	إلزامي	compulsory/obligatory		optional/voluntary	اختياري / طوعي
misleading	مضلل	deceptive/confusing		honest/truthful/clear	صادق / صريح / واضح
official	رسمي	formal/authorized		unofficial/informal	غير رسمي
practical	عملي	realistic/useful/functional		impractical/theoretical	غير عملي / نظري
regulation	تنظيم / لائحة	rule/law/guideline		chaos/deregulation/disorder	فوضى / إلغاء التنظيم / خلل
reliable	موثوق	trustworthy/dependable		unreliable/untrustworthy	غير موثوق / غير جدير بالثقة
removal	إزالة	elimination/deletion		addition/insertion	إضافة / إدخال
restriction	تقييد	limitation/constraint/control		freedom/permission/liberty	حرية / سماح
sensational	مثير / صادم	shocking/dramatic/exaggerated		boring/dull/normal	ممل / باهت / عادي
trick	خدعة	prank/deception		honesty/truth	صدق / حقيقة
verify	يتحقق / يؤكد	confirm/validate/check		ignore/disprove/overlook	يتجاهل / يثبت الخطأ / يغفل

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- ▶ 1. I will send you the file so you can check it immediately.
a) until now b) only now c) right now d) later
2. The teacher gave us a of questions to practice before the test.
a) trick b) set c) cut d) seat
3. Arwa tried to point her perspective to the members of the council.
a) out b) about c) with d) after
4. I told my father about my ideas, but he didn't agree me.
a) of b) to c) on d) with
5. The magician الساحر used clever to deceive the audience.
a) tricky b) trickster c) trickery d) trick
6. The team's performance was really and surprised everyone.
a) impressive b) impressed c) impress d) impression
7. The teacher asked the student to verify the information. The synonym of the word "verify" is
a) print b) publish c) beautify d) confirm
8. Sarah is very reliable; she always finishes her work on time. Which word is an antonym of "reliable"?
a) Dependable. b) Untrustworthy. c) Shy. d) Trustworthy.

Reading Text



اقرأ القطعة ثم أجب عن الأسئلة للتدريب على أسئلة قطعة الفهم.

THE ANATOMY OF FAKE NEWS

In today's digital age, misinformation spreads faster than wildfire. A recent study found that false news stories spread six times faster on social media than true stories. But how can ordinary readers distinguish between reliable sources and fake news?

A media literacy expert at Cairo University explains: "Don't believe everything you read online. The first red flag is sensational headlines designed to trigger strong emotions. Honest news sources don't use misleading phrases like 'You won't believe what happened next!' or 'This will shock you!'"

According to him, reliable journalism follows strict guidelines. Reliable sources always cite their information, include quotes from multiple views, and provide publication dates. In contrast, fake news articles often hide who wrote them. You'll also often find them full of misprints and making unsupported claims without any evidence.

Social media algorithms make the problem worse. They create “echo chambers,” meaning you mostly see stuff that already agrees with what you think. He warns, “People often share articles that match their views without checking if they’re true. This makes it super easy for wrong information to spread.”

He offers practical advice for news consumers: Don’t believe suspicious news right away. Check more than one source before you trust it. Look for information from official places. Be careful with stories that sound too good or too bad to be true. As the saying goes, “if you read closely, you can often figure out how they’re trying to trick you.”

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- ▶ 1. According to the expert, a key sign of fake news is a headline designed to
 - a) provide accurate information
 - b) trigger strong emotions
 - c) cite multiple sources
 - d) include a publication date
2. Based on the expert’s advice, what can we infer about a news article that has no publication date and is full of spelling mistakes?
 - a) It is from an official source.
 - b) It is highly reliable.
 - c) It is likely not trustworthy.
 - d) It must have been shared widely.
3. If a person only gets their news from one social media feed and never checks other sources, the text suggests they are
 - a) very well-informed
 - b) likely in an “echo chamber” and may believe misinformation
 - c) following the expert’s advice perfectly
 - d) helping to stop the spread of fake news
4. Which of the following best summarizes the main idea of the passage?
 - a) Social media is the only source of news.
 - b) Readers must be critical and check sources to avoid being misled by fake news.
 - c) All headlines are designed to trick people.
 - d) Algorithms are always helpful for finding news.

Listening Text



Scan & listen



Welcome to Media Matters. Today we're debating whether social media platforms should be legally required to remove fake news. Joining us are Dr. Lisa Park, digital rights advocate, and Professor Mike Chin, media regulation expert.

Sarah : Dr. Park, let's begin with you.

Lisa : Thank you, Sarah. I oppose compulsory removal. Who decides what's fake? Governments? Tech companies? This path threatens free speech and enables restriction. People should access information and make informed choices. Instead of top-down control, we need stronger media literacy education.

Mike : I disagree. Misinformation spreads faster than facts, leading to real harm. People have died following false medical advice. Social media has a duty to protect users. We regulate TV and radio; digital platforms shouldn't be a lawless zone. Self-regulation has clearly failed.

Lisa : But traditional media has editors and fact-checkers. Social media hosts millions of user posts daily. Impossible to verify all. And who oversees the censors? Once we allow removal of false content, where does it end?

Mike : I'm not talking about opinions. I mean obviously false claims like vaccines containing microchips or climate change being a deception. Platforms already remove spam and hate speech. Why not dangerous misinformation? AI can help flag suspicious content.

Lisa : But algorithms make mistakes and reflect programmer bias. Sincere voices are often silenced. Also, banning content can make it more appealing—the forbidden fruit effect. Transparency and education are safer, longer-term solutions.

Sarah : Thank you both. Clearly, this critical debate is far from over.

Definitions

التعريفات

algorithms	خوارزميات	a set of rules or instructions that a computer follows to solve a problem or complete a task
censorship	رقابة	control of what people can see, read, or say
cite	يذكر/يستشهد بـ	to mention something as an example or proof
deception	خداع	the act of tricking someone or making them believe something that is not true
distinguish	يُميز	to tell the difference between two or more things; to see what makes them separate or unique

echo chambers

بيئة / مجتمع يتبع نفس الفكر والاتجاه

it is an environment—especially online or in social media—where people are only exposed to opinions and information that confirm their existing beliefs, and opposing views are ignored or excluded.

literacy

معرفة القراءة والكتابة

the ability to read and write

mandatory

إلزامي

required by law or rules; not optional

misleading

مضلل

giving the wrong idea or impression; deceptive

misprints

أخطاء مطبعية

small printing mistakes in books or documents

regulation

تنظيم / لائحة قانونية

an official rule made by an authority

removal

إزالة

the act of taking something away or off

restriction

تقييد

a rule or limit that controls what you can do

sensational

مثير / حساس

causing great public excitement or interest

transparency

شفافية

the quality of being open, honest, and easy to understand; no secrets

trigger

يُسبب / يطلق / يُثير

to cause something to start or happen suddenly

verify

يتحقق / يؤكد

to make sure something is true, accurate, or correct

Notes

on Vocabulary

لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات التالية:

recent

1 شيء حدث أو ظهر قبل وقت قصير من الآن
(حديث من حيث الوقت)

I saw a **recent** movie last week.

modern

2 شيء جديد حسب التكنولوجيا (متطور ومعاصر)

This is a **modern** phone with many options.

spread

- ينتشر (بشكل عام - طبيعي - اجتماعي)
- ينشر (فكرة - خبراً - إشاعة / مرضاً) بين الناس

- The news **spread** quickly across the city.
- Tomorrow's class is canceled; please **spread** the word.

publish

ينشر رسمياً (كتاباً، مقالاً، محتوى إعلامياً)

The author **published** a new book last year.

3	headline عنوان رئيسي لخبر أو مقال (في الصحف أو المواقع لجذب الانتباه)	The headline of the newspaper was about the election.
	address - عنوان مكان (منزل أو شركة مثلاً) - خطاب رسمي على جمهور - يخاطب	- Tell me your home address , please. - The minister gave an important address . - The minister addressed all categories of the people.
	title - عنوان كتاب أو فيلم (هنا عنوان عام) - لقب مسمى وظيفي للشخص	- The title of the book is "War and Peace". - What is your job title ?
4	include يشمل	The price of the car includes tax.
	contain يحتوى على شيء داخله (شيء داخل شيء)	The bottle contains water.
	consist (of) يتكون من (ذكر كل ما يتكون منه الشيء)	The team consists of ten players.
5	stuff أشياء غير محددة	I packed all my stuff in a bag.
	staff الموظفون أو طاقم العمل	The staff of this school is clever.

Vocabulary Checkpoint 3

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- is the act of tricking someone or making them believe something that is not true.
a) Honesty b) Deception c) Warning d) Production
- The advertisement was because it made a person believe something that wasn't true.
a) misleading b) accurate c) honest d) modern
- Smartphones are considered technology because they have many new features.
a) recent b) ancient c) modern d) traditional
- What is the of the movie you watched?
a) title b) address c) headline d) location
- The young author hopes to his new novel.
a) hide b) spread c) delete d) publish
- It was said that the vaccine microchips.
a) consisted b) included c) contained d) spread

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:



Key Vocabulary, Reading & Listening

1. Scientists need data from reliable sources to have correct results.
a) deceptive b) accurate c) long d) missing
2. The employees of the company demand more in how decisions are made.
a) transparency b) silence c) punishment d) control
3. The publisher decided to stop distributing the book as it was full of
a) algorithms b) misprints c) headlines d) summaries
4. There must be of the media to limit public access to private information.
a) encouragement b) deception c) censorship d) leadership
5. Wearing helmets is for all motorcyclists in most countries.
a) optional b) recommended c) temporary d) mandatory
6. Medical students must understand the of muscles and bones.
a) anatomy b) behavior c) nutrition d) condition
7. All students should read the carefully before starting the exam.
a) guidelines b) answers c) chambers d) social media
8. Osama gave me some advice that helped me solve most of my problems.
a) confusing b) strange c) practical d) lucky
9. During the interview, you must make a good first by being confident and accurate.
a) sentence b) guess c) impression d) comment
10. The school principal has the to set rules for the school and its staff.
a) transparency b) authority c) suggestion d) plan
11. The government started a public campaign to raise adult
a) anatomy b) literacy c) bias d) restriction
12. The sources that the team uses for their university project must be
a) reliable b) interesting c) fake d) unbelievable
13. Now that we've made sure the post contains fake news, we're waiting for its
a) support b) removal c) approval d) appearance
14. The article was removed as its writer's claim was not true.
a) emotionally b) tricky c) verifiably d) digitally
15. The author is so clever that he describes the of the main character in detail.
a) directions b) characteristics c) stories d) settings
16. "Actions speak louder than words." This is an old which encourages practical actions.
a) saying b) warning c) title d) rule

- ▶ 17. The actor's performance on the stage was truly and inspired everyone.
 a) relaxed b) ordinary c) extraordinary d) stressful
18. Facebook and other websites use to manipulate the content shown to you.
 a) algorithms b) impressions c) vaccines d) sounds
19. There was something wrong about his behavior and I immediately felt and called the police.
 a) clear b) believable c) suspicious d) detailed
20. The patient is in condition and needs surgery.
 a) tricky b) simple c) critical d) easy

Expressions, Phrases, Prepositions, Derivatives, Synonyms & Antonyms

21. Social media websites tend to create echo ; that's why we see posts we agree with.
 a) restrictions b) chambers c) regulations d) removals
22. Our views differ considerably those of our parents and grandparents.
 a) of b) from c) with d) at
23. A can teach students how to detect fake news online.
 a) media literacy expert b) science fiction author
 c) news reporter d) media owner
24. Ali is sociable and likes going out a lot. In, his brother is shy and private.
 a) opposite b) harmony c) details d) contrast
25. People to trust familiar sources more than new ones.
 a) tend b) decide c) refuse d) stop
26. Students should know how to numbers quickly in their heads.
 a) multiplication b) multiply c) multiple d) multiples

Choose the TWO (2) correct answers from the FIVE (5) options:

27. We always use reliable websites when we do research. The synonyms of the word "reliable" are
 a) inaccurate b) trustworthy c) dependable d) informal e) formal
28. The government launched a campaign to promote literacy among adults. The antonyms of the word "literacy" are
 a) ignorance b) strength c) illiteracy d) dependence e) weakness
29. Many influencers opposed the deliberate removal of their content. The synonyms of the word "removal" are
 a) elimination b) addition c) deletion d) disappearance e) insertion
30. The app asks you to insert you ID number to verify your identity. The synonyms of the word "verify" are
 a) support b) confirm c) spread d) validate e) disprove

Tag Question

السؤال المذيّل

- السؤال المذيّل هو سؤال يكون آخر الجملة الخبرية لتأكيد المعنى.
- يتم تكوين هذا السؤال من الفعل المساعد أو الناقص فقط وبعده الضمير العائد على الاسم.
- إذا كانت الجملة المراد تأكيدها مثبتة يكون السؤال المذيّل منفيًا والعكس صحيح.
- يستخدم لطلب الموافقة أو التأكيد.
- لابد أن يكون السؤال المنفى مختصرًا.
- السؤال المذيّل يأتي قبله (,) .

Positive statement +	Negative question tag -	Negative statement -	Positive question tag +
You are a student	, aren't you?	Hala is not a nurse	, is she?

+ Sentence	- Tag	- Sentence	+ Tag
Ali is Egyptian	, isn't he?	John isn't Egyptian	, is he?
You study hard	, don't you?	You don't study hard	, do you?
He lives in Cairo	, doesn't he?	He doesn't live in Cairo	, does he?
You were at home	, weren't you?	You weren't at home	, were you?
Ola visited her uncle	, didn't she?	Ola didn't visit her uncle	, did she?
Omar was watching TV	, wasn't he?	Omar wasn't watching TV	, was he?
You have seen my bag	, haven't you?	You haven't seen my bag	, have you?
You have dinner at 8 p.m.	, don't you?	You don't have dinner at 8 p.m.	, do you?
She's finished the report	, hasn't she?	She hasn't finished yet	, has she?
She has blonde hair	, doesn't she?	She doesn't have blonde hair	, does she?

He'd finished by 6 p.m.	, hadn't he?	He hadn't come by 6 p.m.	, had he?
He'd rather leave now	, wouldn't he?	He'd rather not come	, would he?
He'd better find a job	, hadn't he?	He'd better not go now	, had he?
They'll help us	, won't they?	They won't help us	, will they?
He can ride a horse	, can't he?	He can't ride a horse	, can he?
We need more money	, don't we?	We needn't more money	, need we?
He used to get up early	, didn't he?	He didn't use to help us	, did he?
I think he is a thief	, isn't he?	I don't think he is a thief	, is he?
I'm right	, aren't I?	I'm not mistaken	, am I?

حالات خاصة:

Let's go out اقترح	, shall/shan't we?	Let us go out طلب	, will/won't you?
Interesting	, isn't it?	Beautiful	, isn't she?
This/ That is Ahmed's car	, isn't it?	These are Ali's pens	, aren't they?
There's a celebrity here	, isn't there?	There're 2 cars here	, aren't there?
Stop talking	, will/won't you?	Don't speak loudly	, will you?

لاحظ

1 الجملة التي تحتوي على never – rarely – hardly – seldom – nor – neither – few – little – no تعتبر جملة منفية لذلك يكون السؤال المذيل مثبتاً.

- He can hardly run, can he?
- He rarely visits you, does he?

2 إذا كان الفاعل Everything, Something, Nothing يكون الضمير it.

- Nothing can live without energy, can it?

3 إذا كان الفاعل Everyone, Everybody - Someone, Somebody - No one, No body يكون الضمير they.

- Everyone is coming to the party, aren't they?

Language Checkpoint 4

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- ▶ 1. She hasn't got a brother, she?
 a) does b) hasn't
 c) has d) doesn't
2. I would never go with them, I?
 a) wouldn't b) would
 c) did d) aren't
3. Reham arrived late, she?
 a) didn't b) did
 c) wasn't d) was
4. The movie will start soon, it?
 a) can b) will
 c) should d) won't
5. Karim and Maged love comedy movies,?
 a) aren't they b) are they
 c) don't they d) do they

2 Complete the following sentences with the correct tag question:

- ▶ 1. It's very hot today,?
 2. You don't know the answer,?
 3. She can speak French fluently,?
 4. He never does his homework,?
 5. I'm invited to the party too,?

3 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

- ▶ 1. English is easy, right? (it)

 2. The movie isn't good. What do you think? (is)

 3. The media has a vital role in raising awareness. You agree? (it)

 4. They will come to the meeting. Do you agree? (they)

 5. Apparently, he can't swim. (can)

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. My brother isn't here,?

a) he is	b) is there	c) isn't he	d) is he
----------	-------------	-------------	----------
2. Lions aren't tame animals,?

a) isn't it	b) are they	c) aren't they	d) don't they
-------------	-------------	----------------	---------------
3. The children haven't finished yet, they?

a) haven't	b) have	c) do	d) don't
------------	---------	-------	----------
4. We must be at school at 8 o'clock, we?

a) aren't	b) don't	c) needn't	d) mustn't
-----------	----------	------------	------------
5. He used to be a famous doctor, he?

a) didn't	b) wasn't	c) wouldn't	d) weren't
-----------	-----------	-------------	------------
6. She comes from a rich family in London,?

a) didn't she	b) doesn't she	c) hasn't she	d) won't she
---------------	----------------	---------------	--------------
7. You have finished your work,?

a) don't you	b) didn't you	c) haven't you	d) have you
--------------	---------------	----------------	-------------
8. You lived here 3 months ago,?

a) didn't you	b) don't you	c) had you	d) do you
---------------	--------------	------------	-----------
9. He can't swim, he?

a) does	b) will	c) can	d) is
---------	---------	--------	-------
10. They used to live in the New Valley, they?

a) didn't	b) aren't	c) don't	d) did
-----------	-----------	----------	--------
11. Somebody has taken my dictionary,?

a) hasn't one	b) haven't they	c) don't they	d) doesn't he
---------------	-----------------	---------------	---------------
12. There's a fly in your soup,?

a) is it	b) is there	c) isn't there	d) isn't it
----------	-------------	----------------	-------------
13. Somebody is knocking at the door,?

a) is it	b) isn't it	c) are they	d) aren't they
----------	-------------	-------------	----------------
14. You think that Ali will come soon, but you aren't sure,?

a) won't you	b) are you	c) will he	d) do you
--------------	------------	------------	-----------

- **15.** Give Ahmed this camera tomorrow,?
- a) don't you b) will you c) do you d) aren't you
- 16.** He had lunch at home today,?
- a) did he b) didn't he c) hadn't he d) had he
- 17.** She has never been to Egypt, she?
- a) has b) does c) hasn't d) doesn't
- 18.** You'd better leave now, you?
- a) hadn't b) don't c) had d) wouldn't
- 19.** I think he's from India,?
- a) don't I b) doesn't he c) isn't he d) hasn't he
- 20.** He'd come to the party if I invited him,?
- a) don't I b) hadn't he c) wouldn't he d) didn't I
- 21.** There has been no rain for the last couple of weeks,?
- a) hasn't it b) hasn't there c) isn't it d) has there
- 22.**, isn't it?
- a) It's not your dog b) It's very hot in the Sahara
c) This isn't Ahmed d) It's never cold in Aswan
- 23.**, aren't I?
- a) I'm not your English teacher b) He is your English teacher
c) I'm your English teacher d) You're my English teacher
- 24.** She hardly goes anywhere alone,?
- a) is she b) does she c) doesn't she d) hasn't she
- 25.** You don't think I will pass the exam,?
- a) won't I b) don't you c) will I d) do you
- 26.** I am allowed to take photos here,?
- a) aren't I b) can't I c) shall I d) am I

2 Find and correct the mistake in each of the following sentences:

- **1.** Let's order a pizza, will we? (.....)
- 2.** Nothing was stolen, wasn't it? (.....)
- 3.** They will arrive at eight o'clock, will they? (.....)
- 4.** That wasn't a very good movie, is it? (.....)
- 5.** Everyone is ready to leave, do they? (.....)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Vocabulary

1. Teachers must avoid any form of when dealing with students.
a) kindness b) bias c) comment d) rule
2. The email was suspicious, so I had to the identity of its sender.
a) delete b) guess c) verify d) save
3. Parents can easily their children's voice.
a) ignore b) distinguish c) delete d) change
4. We should respect others' and understand the meaning of tolerance.
a) views b) algorithms c) misprints d) vaccines
5. We need to verify all the information which differ from scientific on vaccine safety.
a) fear b) consensus c) trend d) law
6. While reading, I important paragraphs to return to them later.
a) flag b) shock c) distribute d) claim
7. The teacher tried to the instructions before the test.
a) satisfy b) charge c) clarify d) confuse
8. A lot of people all over the world received the COVID-19 in 2021.
a) training b) vaccine c) advice d) phrase
9. The speaker shared a famous from Nelson Mandela at the beginning of his speech.
a) quote b) flag c) distribution d) rule
10. The goods have been sitting in a warehouse مستودع for months ready for
a) location b) multiplication c) distribution d) misinformation
11. The journalist waited for the official of her work.
a) sharing b) publication c) hearing d) typing
12. The suspect's description of the crime didn't what actually happened.
a) compare b) match c) correct d) think
13. sure that you check your answers before you hand in your exam paper.
a) Make b) Do c) Take d) For
14. I'm trying to figure how to fix this problem.
a) at b) off c) in d) out
15. The battery is not in this model of the phone.
a) visible b) removable c) flexible d) critical

Language

16. Nothing is impossible,?

- a) is it b) isn't it c) does it d) doesn't it

17. I'm your best friend,?

- a) am I not b) not I c) aren't I d) don't I

18. Don't be late,?

- a) will you b) won't you c) do you d) aren't you

19. He'd rather stay home,?

- a) hadn't he b) didn't he c) wouldn't he d) won't he

20. Everyone enjoyed the concert,?

- a) didn't they b) did they c) haven't they d) isn't it

21. This is your notebook,?

- a) is this b) isn't this c) is it d) isn't it

22. Yasser used to live in Alexandria,?

- a) used he b) didn't he c) hadn't he d) isn't he

23. You'd better apologize,?

- a) wouldn't you b) hadn't you c) didn't you d) shouldn't you

24. There were many people at the event,?

- a) were there b) weren't there c) are there d) didn't there

25. Yasmeen can hardly see without her glasses,?

- a) can't she b) can she c) does she d) doesn't she

26. I think he is right,?

- a) don't I b) do I c) isn't he d) is he

27. Let us help you with that,?

- a) shall we b) will you c) do you d) aren't you

28. He has a lot of work to do,?

- a) hasn't it b) doesn't he c) has he d) isn't he

29. That sounds wonderful,?

- a) doesn't that b) isn't it c) doesn't it d) is it

30. You need more time to finish,?

- a) needn't you b) need you c) don't you d) do you

A

Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary

المفردات الرئيسية

loop (n)	حلقة / دائرة	subtle (adj)	دقيق / خفي / خبيث
manipulation (n)	تلاعب / استغلال	tactic (n)	تخطيط / طريقة / تكتيك
reflection (n)	انعكاس / تفكير	trending (adj)	اتجاه / محتوى رائج
spark (n) (v) (ed)	شرارة / ومضة / يُثير / يحث		

Vocabulary on Reading & Listening Texts

مفردات نصوص القراءة والاستماع

addiction (n)	إدمان	extreme (adj)	شديد / متطرف	psychological (adj)	نفسى
behavior (n)	سلوك	false (adj)	كاذب / مزيف	puppet (n)	دمية / شخص تابع
belonging (n)	انتماء	feedback (n)	تغذية راجعة / تعليقات / ملاحظات	realize (v) (d)	يدرك
classmate (n)	زميل الفصل	feelings (n)	مشاعر	recognize (v) (d)	يتعرف على
click (n) (v) (ed)	ينقر / نقرة	framing (n)	وضع إطار / صياغة	reinforce (v) (d)	يقوى / يعزز
common (adj)	شائع	guilty (adj)	مذنب	response (n)	استجابة / رد
complex (adj)	معقد	highlight (v) (ed)	تسلط الضوء على	shape (n) (v) (d)	شكل / يشكل
consider (v) (ed)	يعتبر / يضع في الاعتبار	influence (n) (v) (d)	تأثير / يؤثر على	simplify (v) (d)	يبسط
consume (v) (d)	يستهلك	lifestyle (n)	أسلوب الحياة	specific (adj)	محدد
curiosity (n)	فضول	master (n)	سيد / زعيم	target (n)	هدف
device (n)	جهاز	mindful (adj)	منتبه	techniques (n)	أساليب
directions (n)	اتجاهات	outlets (n)	منصات / وكالات	thoughts (n)	أفكار / معتقدات
discourage (v) (d)	يثبط / لا يشجع	override (v) (n)	يتجاوز / يتعدى / يتجاهل / يتجاوز	unbelievable (adj)	لا يصدق
existing (adj)	متواجد / موجود	pause (v) (d) (n)	يتوقف / وقفة	urgency (n)	إلحاح / استعجال
exploration (n)	استكشاف	personalize (v) (d)	يخصص / يجعل الأمور شخصية	viral (adj)	فيروسى
exposure (n)	التعرض لـ	preference (n)	أفضلية / تفضيل		

Vocabulary Checkpoint 1

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- The coach introduced a new to win the match.
a) discovery b) device c) shape d) tactic
- Some advertisements a certain feeling towards their products.
They force you to buy.
a) spark b) remove c) pause d) realize
- The teacher was pleased with the student's positive to the new technique.
a) damage b) silence c) response d) failure
- We all agree that the human brain is more than the best computer.
a) simple b) complex c) clear d) guilty
- Most people change their when they move to a new country or city.
a) examination b) framing c) lifestyle d) exposure
- We tend to a lot of electricity during summer because of the air conditioning.
a) consume b) collect c) cost d) explore
- Regular exercise can your body in a healthy way and make it stronger.
a) remove b) recognize c) shape d) override
- The marketing team set a clear to increase sales by 20% before the end of the year.
a) audience b) target c) background d) outlet

Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions

التعبيرات والمصطلحات وحروف الجر

eye-catching headlines عناوين تخطف العين (تجذب الانتباه)	without us noticing دون أن نلاحظ	going viral ينتشر بسرعة (كالنار في الهشيم)
finer details تفاصيل أكثر دقة / صغيرة	social proof الدليل الاجتماعي (تقليد من حولك)	for this reason لهذا السبب
over time بمرور الوقت	cropped photo صورة مقصوصة	follow the news يتابع الأخبار
puppet masters سادة الدمى (من يحركون الأحداث)	shaping thoughts تشكيل المعتقدات / الأفكار	stay aware يبقى واعياً
lead to يؤدي إلى	join in ينضم إلى	gain control يتولى السيطرة
similar to متشابه مع	responsible for مسئول عن	miss out يفوته شيء
make sense يبدو منطقياً	on my wish list في قائمة أمنياتي	share voices يشارك الآراء

Derivatives

المشتقات

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
behave	يتصرف	behavior	سلوك	behavioral	سلوكي
consider	يُعتبر	consideration	اعتبار	considerate considered	مُراعٍ معتبر
consume	يستهلك	consumption consumer	استهلاك مستهلك	consumable consuming	قابل للاستهلاك مستهلك
-----		curiosity	فضول	curious	فضولي
explore	يستكشف	exploration explorer	استكشاف مستكشف تجاوز/إلغاء	exploratory	استكشافي
influence	يؤثر	influence influencer	تأثير مؤثر	influential	ذو تأثير
manipulate	يتلاعب	manipulation	تلاعب	manipulated manipulative	متلاعب به متلاعب/مخادع
override	يتجاوز/يتخطى/يتعدى	override	تأثير	overriding	مُتجاوز/مهيمن
personalize	يخصص	personalization	تخصيص	personalized	مُخصص/مُشخص
recognize	يتعرف	recognition	تعرف/إدراك	recognizable	قابل للتعرف عليه
reflect	يفكر في/يعكس	reflection	انعكاس/تفكير	reflective	عاكس/تأملي
respond	يرد/يستجيب	response	استجابة	responsive	سريع الاستجابة
shape	يُشكّل	shape	شكل	shapely	متناسق/رشيق
spark	يقدر/يثير	spark	شرارة/شرارات	sparkly	متلألئ/براق
specify	يُحدد	specification/specificity	تحديد/خصوصية	specific	محدد
trend	يتجه/يميل	trend	اتجاه/توجه	trendy	عصري/رائج

Examples

تعلم أن تستخدم ما تحفظ، لاحظ الأمثلة التالية:

- ▶ The producer tried to **manipulate** public opinion through misleading advertisements. (v)
- ▶ The stock market **crashed** due to **manipulation** by a group of corrupt investors. (n)
- ▶ The workers realized he was **manipulative** and wanted to exploit **هم**. (adj)

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	الكلمة	Synonym	المترادف	Antonym	المضاد
common	شائع / مألوف	popular/familiar/usual		rare/unusual	نادر / غير مألوف
complex	معقد	complicated/intricate		simple/easy	بسيط / سهل
consume	يستهلك	use/absorb		save/preserve	يحفظ / يحافظ
curiosity	فضول	interest/eagerness		apathy/disinterest	لا مبالاة / عدم اهتمام
discourage	يثبط / يحبط	deter/demotivate		encourage/inspire	يشجع / يلهم
exposure	تعرض / كشف	vulnerability/disclosure		concealment/protection	إخفاء / حماية
guilty	مذنب / يشعر بالذنب	ashamed/remorseful		innocent/guiltless	بريء / بلا ذنب
highlight	يبرز / يسلط الضوء على	emphasize/underline		ignore/downplay	يتجاهل / يهون من
mindful	منتبه / واعي	aware/attentive		careless/unaware	مهمل / غير مدرك
psychological	نفسى / ذهنى	mental/emotional		physical/bodily	جسدى / بدنى
realize	يدرك	understand/grasp		ignore/misunderstand	يتجاهل / يسيء الفهم
response	استجابة	reply/reaction		silence/inaction	صمت / لا مبالاة
simplify	يُبسط	clarify/streamline		complicate/confuse	يعقد / يربك
specific	محدد / معين	exact/defined		general/vague	عام / غامض
subtle	دقيق / خفى	delicate/faint		obvious/blatant	واضح / صارخ
trending	شائع / رائج	popular/viral		outdated/irrelevant	قديم / غير متعلق
urgency	استعجال / إلحاح	haste/immediacy		delay/patience	تأخير / صبر

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- ▶ 1. Before signing the contract, make sure you read all the details carefully.
a) finer b) early c) aware d) viral
2. Most influencers hope their content will end up going at some point.
a) crazy b) unnoticed c) viral d) dull
3. News websites often use headlines to grab the reader's attention.
a) eye-catching b) boring c) random d) silent
4. This movie is very similar the one we watched last weekend.
a) from b) to c) with d) as
5. Reducing energy is essential for protecting the environment.
a) consumption b) consumed c) consume d) consumes
6. Children are naturally curious and show behavior during learning.
a) explore b) exploration c) exploratory d) explorer
7. Esraa asked for a specific topic to write about. The synonym of "specific" is
a) public b) general c) lone d) exact
8. "Either-or framing" is a common tactic which simplifies complex trending topics. The antonym of the word "common" is
a) unusual b) unable c) unlocked d) uninteresting

Reading Text (1)



اقرأ القطعة ثم أجب عن الأسئلة للتدريب على أسئلة قطعة الفهم.

Every day, millions consume media without realizing how deeply their thoughts and choices are shaped. From eye-catching headlines to personalized social media content, modern media uses subtle psychological techniques to influence behavior.

"Most people believe they make independent decisions, but the truth is, media messages are designed to guide thoughts in specific directions—often without us noticing."

One powerful method is emotional manipulation. Words like "shocking," "unbelievable," or "you won't believe" are carefully chosen to spark strong feelings. This emotional response can override critical thinking, leading people to react quickly—liking, sharing, or believing content without reflection.

Another common tactic is the "either-or" framing, which simplifies complex topics into two extreme options. This reduces curiosity and discourages deeper exploration. For example, lifestyle or health topics may be presented as "good vs. bad," without considering the finer details.

Social proof is also widely used. Phrases like “going viral” or “everyone is trying this” create a sense of urgency and belonging. Platforms highlight trending content, making users feel they’re missing out if they don’t join in.

Algorithms further shape experience by showing content similar to what users have engaged with before. This creates a feedback loop, reinforcing existing preferences and limiting exposure to new ideas. Over time, people may not realize their view of the world is narrow.

Once you recognize these patterns, you gain control. The key is developing mindful media habits — pausing to ask, why am I seeing this? Who benefits if I click, believe, or share? In the digital age, attention is the most valuable resource—and our minds are the target.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- ▶ **1. The main idea of the text is “.....”.**
 - a) Social media is the best way to stay informed
 - b) People should stop using the internet completely
 - c) Media subtly shapes thoughts and behaviors using psychological techniques
 - d) Scientists are responsible for creating online content and shaping thoughts
- 2. “Once you recognize these patterns, you gain control”, this means**
 - a) you can delete all your apps
 - b) you should stop trusting all scientists
 - c) awareness helps you make more thoughtful choices about media
 - d) you can become famous online by promoting for some new devices
- 3. Attention is described as “the most valuable resource” in the digital age because**
 - a) internet speed is limited
 - b) schools are using more technology
 - c) people need more sleep for their physical and mental health
 - d) companies profit when users click, watch, or share content
- 4. According to the text, one powerful method media uses to influence behavior is**
 - a) providing balanced arguments
 - b) emotional manipulation
 - c) offering financial incentives
 - d) using complex scientific language

Reading Text (2)



The Good Use of Media

In my opinion, media is very important because it shapes the way we see the world and how we make decisions. Through television, newspapers, and especially social media, people can learn new ideas, follow the news, and share their own voices. Media also helps us connect with others, even if they live far away, and it provides us with an opportunity to learn about different cultures. At the same time, media can influence our choices, such as what products we buy or what opinions we believe. For this reason, I think media has a strong power to change our lives, and we should use it wisely to get benefits and avoid harm.

Although media can be useful, I believe it also has many disadvantages. Spending too much time on social media or watching TV may waste valuable hours that could be used for studying or working.

Media can also spread false news or harmful content that confuses people and creates fear. Sometimes, it makes people compare themselves to others, which may lead to stress or low self-confidence. In addition, too much media use can cause addiction and reduce real communication between family members and friends. For these reasons, I think media can have a harmful effect on our lives if we do not control how we use it.

Listening Text



Scan & listen



Have you ever stopped to think about how the news affects your opinions? Media outlets don't just report facts, do they? They often choose which stories to show, don't they? And sometimes they use emotional language to influence how we feel, don't they?

For example, one news channel might say 'Protesters caused chaos in the city, right? But another might say 'Citizens peacefully demanded change, isn't that true? The facts might be similar, but the tone is different, isn't it? Images and headlines can also be misleading, can't they? A cropped photo might make someone look guilty even if they're not, wouldn't you agree?

The truth is, not all media is trying to trick us, is it? But we should still ask questions, shouldn't we? Who owns this channel? What's their purpose? If we think critically, we won't be easily manipulated, will we? After all, a smart reader checks sources, shares carefully, and stays aware. Doesn't that make sense?

Definitions

either-or framing طريقة «إما هذا أو ذاك»	it's a way of simplifying complex issues into binary choices, often to persuade or manipulate
going viral ينتشر سريعاً	refers to the rapid and widespread sharing of content (such as a video, image, post, or idea) across the internet, especially on social media platforms
loop حلقة / دورة متكررة	something that repeats over and over again
manipulation تلاعب	controlling someone or something in a clever or unfair way
reflection تأمل / تفكير عميق	careful thinking about something
social proof دليل اجتماعي	a psychological and persuasive principle where people look to the behavior or opinions of others to guide their own actions—especially in uncertain situations
spark يُشعل / يُحفّز	to cause something to start or happen
subtle خفي / دقيق	not easy to notice; very small or gentle
tactic تكتيك / أسلوب مخطط	a planned action or method to achieve a goal
trending شائع / رائج / ترند	becoming very popular now, especially on social media

Notes

on Vocabulary

لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات التالية:

realize يدرك - يفهم شيئاً فجأة (لم يكن يعرفه من قبل)	She suddenly realized she had left her phone at home.
understated يفهم معنى الشيء أو الفكرة أو كيفية عمل الشيء	I understand how this machine works.
notice يلاحظ شيئاً بصرياً	She didn't notice that the lights were off.
know يعرف (معرفة عامة أو سابقة سواء بشخص أو مكان أو معلومة)	I know that she is a doctor.
recognize يتعرف على (شخص أو شيء بسبب ذاكرة سابقة)	I didn't recognize him with the new haircut.

every day

كلمتان (بينهما فاصل) هي ظرف زمان بمعنى كل يوم

I go to school **every day**.

everyday

كلمة واحدة (بدون فاصل) هي صفة بمعنى يومي أو معتاد

These are my **everyday** activities.

directions

اتجاهات (غالبًا ترتبط بالمكان أو الحركة من مكان لآخر)

Can you give me **directions** to the nearest gas station?

instructions

تعليمات (غالبًا ترتبط بتنفيذ مهام أو اتباع خطوات)

Follow the **instructions** on the box to make the cake.

spark

شرارة / يشعل شيئًا (سواء حرفي أو مجازي) مثل بداية النار أو الفكرة أو الحدث

- His comment **sparked** anger among the students.
- The fire started with a **spark**.

sparkle

يلمع / لمعان (وصف شيء يتلألأ)

- The stars **sparkled** in the night sky.
- Her eyes **sparkled** when she saw the gift.

Vocabulary Checkpoint 3

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- is the act of influencing someone in a clever or unfair way, often to your own advantage.
a) Motivation b) Communication c) Manipulation d) Reflection
- The dry leaves caught a from the fire and started burning.
a) sparkle b) flash c) shine d) spark
- While reading the message, I suddenly how serious the situation was.
a) recognized b) taught c) realized d) appeared
- The GPS displayed confusing and we ended up in the wrong place.
a) directions b) instructions c) rules d) information
- Leila wore her clothes to the party, not something special.
a) every day b) each day c) someday d) everyday
- I didn't her at first because she had changed so much.
a) realize b) recognize c) understand d) learn

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:



Key Vocabulary, Reading & Listening

1. The problem that we faced was very and needed careful analysis تحليل.
a) simple b) complex c) common d) clear
2. It is for people to have different opinions on the same matter.
a) subtle b) specific c) guilty d) common
3. This new fashion style is currently on all social media platforms.
a) trending b) discouraged c) targeting d) ignored
4. There was a change in her appearance that only her close relatives could notice.
a) subtle b) loud c) strong d) heavy
5. Many advertisements are designed with a strategy to influence behavior.
a) cultural b) mindful c) legal d) psychological
6. To clarify your point easily, you should give some examples.
a) complex b) vague c) specific d) broad
7. Space has led to the discovery of new planets and stars.
a) prediction b) destruction c) imitation d) exploration
8. The company says there's no real to finish work today; we can take our time.
a) pleasure b) urgency c) curiosity d) apology
9. All my family have a for sweet food over savory.
a) preference b) like c) guess d) prediction
10. The judge قاض found him and decided to send him to prison.
a) innocent b) honest c) similar d) guilty
11. Everyone can their profile by adding a photo and some information about themselves.
a) delete b) remove c) personalize d) reset
12. Negative comments can people from trying something new.
a) discourage b) annoy c) allow d) welcome
13. Children's endless leads them to explore everything they see.
a) device b) trending c) curiosity d) hesitation
14. To be able to the default settings on the phone, you need a password.
a) spark b) click c) discourage d) override
15. Regular practice helps us to what we've learned.
a) reinforce b) help c) ignore d) confuse
16. The speaker used real-life stories to the importance of teamwork.
a) highlight b) ignore c) dismiss d) sparkle

- ▶ 17. The traveler lost his electronic while going on an adventure.
 a) device b) message c) photo d) form
18. The seller's main this month is to increase his employer's satisfaction.
 a) exploration b) rule c) disadvantage d) target
19. In to your email, we would like to arrange a meeting to discuss the matter.
 a) hope b) return c) addition d) response
20. Media and deception can shape public opinion in dangerous ways.
 a) reflection b) education c) manipulation d) translation

Expressions, Phrases, Prepositions, Derivatives, Synonyms & Antonyms

21. Media plays a huge role in thoughts and influencing public opinion.
 a) shaping b) losing c) making d) ignoring
22. The new manager worked hard to control of the team in a friendly way.
 a) avoid b) give c) do d) gain
23. A trip to Japan has always been my wish list for as long as I can remember.
 a) on b) under c) off d) at
24. Habits don't change overnight, but they can improve time.
 a) in b) at c) over d) under
25. Ahmed is for organizing the event and making sure everything is good.
 a) responsible b) tired c) excited d) surprised
26. The high of energy in summer increases the electricity bill فاتورة.
 a) imagination b) solution c) donation d) consumption
27. The company plans to upgrade the equipment instead of buying new machines.
 a) existed b) existing c) existence d) exists

Choose the TWO (2) correct answers from the FIVE (5) options:

28. The painting was full of subtle details that were hard to notice. The synonyms of the word "subtle" are and
 a) obvious b) delicate c) serious d) difficult e) faint
29. The new fashion style is currently trending on social media. The antonyms of "trending" are and
 a) outdated b) popular c) ignored
 d) irrelevant e) complicated
30. It took him a moment to realize that he had forgotten his keys. The word "realize" gives the same meanings as and
 a) ignore b) grasp c) understand d) hesitate e) consume
31. We need to consume less energy to protect the environment. The opposites of the word "consume" are and
 a) use b) save c) ignore d) preserve e) absorb

B

Language

Extra Notes: Tag Questions

معلومات إضافية على السؤال المذيل

لغة المحادثات لها طبيعة خاصة تعتمد على الموقف وطبيعة السؤال ومنها:

1 إذا كانت الجملة التي نريد تأكيدها مثبتة فالإجابة بـ **Yes** هي الموافقة و **No** للرفض مثل:A: You **like** chemistry, **don't you**?B: **Yes, I do.** موافقةB: **No, I don't.** رفض2 إذا كانت الجملة التي نريد تأكيدها منفية فالإجابة بـ **No** هي الموافقة و **Yes** للرفض مثل:A: You **don't** like chemistry, **do you**?B: **No, I don't.** It's very difficult. موافقة B: **Yes, I do.** I like it and I find it very easy. رفض

3 يمكن أن يكون السؤال آخر الجملة الخبرية موجهاً إلى المخاطب وليس عائداً على الجملة الأولى مثل:

A: I love comedy films, **don't you**?B: **Yes, I do.** I like watching comedy films with my family. We can all laugh together.

السؤال هنا يعود على المخاطب وليس على المتكلم، وهذا لا يصلح إلا في المحادثات.

4 عندما تكون **has** و **have** للملكية من الممكن أن يكون النفي بـ **hasn't/haven't** وعندما تكون بمعنى آخر نستخدم **v. to do**.He **has** a new car, **hasn't** he?He **has** lunch at 3 pm every day, **doesn't** he?5 في الاستنتاج الفعل العائد على **must have + P.P.** هو **mustn't**.Hesham **must have won** the gold medal, **mustn't** he?

Language

Checkpoint 4

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. I enjoy watching comedy movies,?

a) won't I

b) aren't you

c) don't you

d) do I

2. Nader has a small flat in Giza,?

a) hasn't Nader

b) has he

c) hasn't he

d) does he

3. They have breakfast at work together,?

a) haven't they

b) have they

c) do they

d) don't they

4. He has breakfast at 7,?

a) hasn't he

b) doesn't he

c) does he

d) isn't he

5. He must have seen the email,?

a) mustn't he

b) must he

c) hasn't he

d) didn't he

2 Find the mistake in each of the following sentences, then write it correctly:

1. She is a great teacher, isn't it? (.....)

2. You like coffee, doesn't you? (.....)

3. They went to the market, did they? (.....)

4. Let's start the meeting, don't we? (.....)

5. He has a lot of friends, isn't he? (.....)

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. They have to ask somebody else to help them,?
 a) do they b) haven't they c) have they d) don't they
2. Nothing was wrong,?
 a) was it b) were they c) wasn't it d) weren't they
3. They had left early, they?
 a) had b) didn't c) hadn't d) weren't
4. Playing a musical instrument isn't as easy as you thought,?
 a) aren't you b) is it c) isn't it d) aren't they
5. Please, call me when he comes,?
 a) won't I b) shall I c) aren't you d) will you
6. He never thought what might come out of it,?
 a) hasn't he b) didn't he c) did he d) won't he
7. Let's have a morning walk, we?
 a) shall b) haven't c) don't d) should
8., could she?
 a) The band couldn't sing well b) Nour couldn't sing well
 c) Shady couldn't sing well d) Shady could sing well
9., don't they?
 a) They often talk to their neighbors
 b) They don't often talk to their neighbors
 c) We often talk to our neighbors
 d) We often talk to their neighbors
10. A: I'm late, aren't I? B: You are just on time.
 a) Yes, you aren't b) Yes, you are c) No, you aren't d) No, you are
11. Hany doesn't know how to cook, does he?
 a) Yes, he doesn't. He hates cooking.
 b) No, he doesn't. It isn't one of his interests.
 c) No, he does. He likes cooking.
 d) Yes, he doesn't, but he is trying to learn.
12. Everyone is ready for the exam,?
 a) aren't they b) isn't he c) are they d) isn't she
13. I don't think Tamer is angry,?
 a) don't I b) isn't he c) do I d) is he

- ▶ **14.** After he had finished his work, she contacted him,?
 a) hadn't he b) didn't she c) hadn't she d) didn't he
- 15.** Always obey the rules,?
 a) do you b) do I c) will you d) shall I
- 16.** He always forgets his homework,?
 a) never he b) don't you c) doesn't he d) did he
- 17.** No one was inside the house when it collapsed,?
 a) weren't they b) were they c) did it d) didn't it
- 18.** Help your brother with his homework,?
 a) isn't he b) don't you c) shan't you d) will you
- 19.** You have read all of Charles Dickens' novels,?
 a) didn't you b) haven't you c) have you d) don't you
- 20.** She rarely cooks meat, she?
 a) has b) doesn't c) does d) hasn't
- 21.** Nothing can be done at this moment,?
 a) can it b) can they c) can't it d) can't they
- 22.** You have never seen that film before, you?
 a) do b) have c) haven't d) don't
- 23.** Hala thinks that the film will be interesting,?
 a) won't she b) doesn't she c) won't it d) does it
- 24. A:** The manner of addressing people in Britain is quite different from ours,?
B: Yes, it is. You're right.
 a) isn't it b) isn't there c) it is d) is it
- 25.** Don't talk to Nabil during the lesson, you?
 a) don't b) do c) won't d) will
- 26.**, aren't they?
 a) Omar and I are from Maadi b) Omar and Hazem aren't from Assuit
 c) Everyone in your class is working hard d) Your parents are never lazy

2 Find and correct the mistake in each of the following sentences:

- ▶ **1.** I am early for class, am not I? (.....)
- 2.** Nothing can go wrong, can't it? (.....)
- 3.** She has finished on time, doesn't she? (.....)
- 4.** This is your bag, isn't that? (.....)
- 5.** We should be quiet in the library, should we? (.....)
- 6. A:** You don't like chemistry, do you? **B:** No, I don't. It's easy. (.....)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Vocabulary

- I am afraid to say that masters control our social behaviors to a great extent.
a) device b) puppet c) framing d) lifestyle
- There was a of hope in his eyes despite the bad news.
a) sparkle b) spark c) shine d) fire
- I had to stop and ask for when I got lost in the new city.
a) directions b) complaints c) options d) instructions
- A healthy includes balanced meals and regular exercise.
a) lifestyle b) response c) highlight d) preference
- You have to be of your eating habits to lead a healthier lifestyle.
a) tired b) mindful c) careless d) lazy
- I didn't him at first because he had grown so fat.
a) recognize b) ignore c) change d) forget
- Customer is essential for improving the quality of our service.
a) shape b) manipulation c) feedback d) package
- You'll miss on some great experiences if you don't join our great publishing company!
a) out b) back c) in d) for
- is the feeling of being accepted and connected to a group or place.
a) Ownership b) Belonging
c) Possession d) Independence
- The marketing team used a clever to attract new customers.
a) tactic b) joke c) moment d) object
- Before making a decision, you should all your options carefully.
a) think b) consider c) ignore d) waste
- After finishing my hard work, I will spend a quiet moment in about what will be next.
a) emotion b) response c) reflection d) hesitation
- In journalism, the of a story is so important as it can influence public opinion heavily.
a) framing b) coloring c) printing d) deleting

▶ 14. Just the "Submit" button to complete your registration.

- a) click b) erase c) go d) move

15. The teacher tried to the explanation to help students understand better.

- a) simplify b) complicate c) complex d) pause

Language

16. You like pizza,?

- a) don't you b) do you c) aren't you d) doesn't it

17. She isn't coming to the party,?

- a) isn't she b) is she c) does she d) will she

18. They have a new dog,?

- a) haven't they b) don't they c) do they d) a & b

19. We should finish our homework,?

- a) don't we b) should we c) aren't we d) shouldn't we

20. I am your friend,?

- a) am I not b) aren't I c) don't I d) isn't it

21. It's a beautiful day today,?

- a) doesn't it b) is it c) isn't it d) won't it

22. You don't speak French,?

- a) do you b) don't you c) are you d) won't you

23. Let's go for a walk,?

- a) do we b) will we c) shall we d) aren't we

24. He can play the guitar very well,?

- a) can't he b) can he c) doesn't he d) isn't he

25. There wasn't any milk left,?

- a) weren't there b) wasn't there c) is there d) was there

26. Your parents will be home soon,?

- a) won't they b) will they c) aren't they d) don't they

27. Nothing is wrong,?

- a) do they b) isn't it c) does it d) is it

28. Everyone is excited about the trip,?

- a) are they b) aren't they c) isn't he d) is it

29. Give me your name and phone number,?

- a) aren't you b) shall you c) do you d) will you

30. She never goes to the gym,?

- a) will she b) doesn't she c) does she d) is she



Writing Skill



للمزيد من الشرح والتدريبات
يرجى الرجوع لملحق المهارات.

Writing

tips

Writing an Opinion Essay كتابة مقال رأي

An **opinion essay** presents the writer's viewpoint on a specific topic, supported by evidence and logical reasoning. It aims to persuade the reader to understand and potentially agree with the presented opinion.

مقال الرأي هو مقال يعرض وجهة نظر الكاتب حول موضوع معين، مدعومة بالأدلة والتفكير المنطقي. ويهدف إلى إقناع القارئ بفهم الرأي المطروح وربما الموافقة عليه.

وهو يتبع نفس بناء المقال (المقدمة/ الفقرات الرئيسية/ الخاتمة) وإليك بعض التعبيرات التي ستساعدك في عرض أفكارك وإقناع قرائك:

Essay Part	Useful Phrases
Introduction	Stating your opinion and the thesis statement. Nowadays, .../ In my opinion, .../ I believe that ...
Body Paragraphs	Giving reasons and examples. First of all,.../Secondly,.../This is because... For example,.../In Egypt, many students.../My friend once...
Conclusion	Summarizing your main claim and opinion. In conclusion,.../To sum up,.../That's why I strongly believe.../For these reasons, I think...

MODEL ESSAY

Should Students Use Mobile Phones at School?

Today, many people wonder if kids should use phones at school. Phones are everywhere. I believe that students should not use their phones in class. They cause more problems than they solve.

First, phones distract students. It is hard to pay attention to a teacher when a phone is full of fun games, videos, and messages. For example, a student might play a game instead of listening to the lesson.

Second, phones can be used for bad things. Students can use them to cheat on tests by looking for answers online. This can make them dependent on them and careless with studying.

Some people say phones are good for emergencies or for learning. This is true sometimes. But, students can always talk to a teacher or go to the office to call their parents in such cases. In short, phones stop students from learning and can cause trouble. I think it is better if students keep their phones in their bags or lockers during class. This helps everyone focus on learning and makes school a better place.

(A) Reading Comprehension

قاموس بالكلمات الجديدة في
قطع الفهم والتراجم نهاية الكتاب

1 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

While technology is steadily taking control over individual lives, the habit of reading is fast vanishing into thin air. Television and the silver screen are filling the minds of the modern youth, occupying the majority of their free time. We have to think seriously about how the growing generations will find time to read.

Video and television are responsible for the declining interest in reading among youth. They do nothing to build up reading skills. If more children's time is devoted to reading, the population could be better educated.

Reading a story is an active partnership between a writer and a reader. Ideas are sketched and the mind of the reader creates the rest, but watching something is usually totally passive.

The problem is that many children read very slowly. It is hardly surprising that such children declare that they find reading boring and prefer to watch television.

Their difficulty is not reading the words – it is interpreting them. They need to be able to read fast enough to feed the mind's hunger for a story. By reading daily, a child will become a strong and **independent** reader.

Parents need to be convinced of the importance of preventing their children from wasting their time. Without television, the child is likely to turn to books for entertainment.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- Reading helps people to be
a) well-paid b) good actors c) well-educated d) good writers
- The underlined pronoun "They" refers to
a) the youth b) video and television
c) children d) reading skills
- According to the writer's view, TV is means of entertainment.
a) not an effective b) an encouraging
c) an effective d) not a cheap
- The synonym of the word "**independent**" is ".....".
a) active b) intelligent
c) self-centered d) self-determining

- **5. What is the reason behind the decline in the reading habit among youth?**
- a) Lack of free time.
 - b) Not going to schools.
 - c) Doing sports.
 - d) TV and video.
- 6. There is a fruitful partnership between a writer and a reader when**
- a) a video is watched
 - b) a story is read
 - c) an article is published
 - d) a book is sold
- 7. Children, who read slowly,**
- a) like TV
 - b) speak fast
 - c) like reading
 - d) are disabled
- 8. The best title for the passage is ".....".**
- a) The Importance of Reading
 - b) Technology Pros
 - c) The Benefits of Technology
 - d) Children's Preferences

2 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Uncle Azmy is my favorite family member. He is over sixty, but he has the power to lift a bag containing thirty kilos of potatoes: he always does so to help his wife, Aunt Fateema, as a sign of admiration. He is very healthy and always eats fruits and vegetables from his own field. He loves jokes and funny stories. My dad calls this silliness, that's why they do not always see eye-to-eye. Dad was born five years before Uncle Azmy, so he is wiser and more thoughtful.

When we gather as a family, Uncle Azmy must play a prank on someone. Last time, he secretly put hot sauce in his wife's dish. She got hot and her face was red. Instead of helping her, he tumbled down on the floor, laughing hysterically. Nobody was surprised because that wasn't the first time to see such a situation. I got used to these pranks because I really understand him. My uncle had a very strict life throughout his career as an officer. He wasn't allowed to even smile. He always gave and took commands and instructions. When he retired, he felt he was born again. The only one who disapproves of his behavior is my father. He is a seventy-year-old retired man and prefers a strict lifestyle although he hasn't joined the army before.

Uncle Azmy gives me positive vibes about life. Age is never an obstacle to doing whatever you want. Once I tried to create a Facebook account for him, I was shocked when I discovered that he already had an account with one thousand friends. I immediately searched for him; his account was called Azmy Pranks!

► Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- Although Mr. Azmy is old, he is
a) wise b) weak c) strong d) helpful
- Mr. Azmy loves his wife so he
a) helps her carry heavy bags b) buys fruits for her
c) plays silly pranks on her d) calls her darling
- How old is Mr Azmy?
a) Sixty. b) Seventy five.
c) Sixty five. d) Not mentioned.
- Mrs Fateema's face got red
a) because she put much hot sauce
b) because she was embarrassed
c) because of her husband's prank
d) when she saw the red sauce
- The writer's father doesn't like his brother's tricks because
a) he does better tricks b) he is an army officer
c) he thinks they are silly d) the tricks are dangerous
- What happened to Mrs Fateema wasn't a surprise, as
a) everybody likes tricks
b) everybody knows Uncle Azmy's character
c) the writer told them about the trick previously
d) Uncle Azmy did that by mistake
- The underlined word "vibes" means
a) feelings b) ideas c) components d) actions
- The best title for the passage is ".....".
a) The Elderly Life b) Mr. Azmy's Rebirth
c) Cooperation and Love d) Mr. Azmy's Healthy Lifestyle

(B) Translation

3 (A) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. Our society needs more critical thinkers to combat misinformation and promote rational discourse. Their skepticism is truly the shield of truth.

- a) يحتاج مجتمعنا إلى المزيد من المفكرين النقيدين لمحاربة المعلومات المضللة وتعزيز الخطاب العقلاني. فشكوكهم هي حقاً درع الحقيقة.
- b) يحتاج مجتمعنا إلى المزيد من المفكرين النقيدين لمحاربة التضليل وتعزيز الحوار المنطقي. فتشككهم هو حقاً مرشد الحقيقة.
- c) يحتاج مجتمعنا إلى خبرة المفكرين المنطقيين لمواجهة الأخبار الكاذبة وتعزيز النقاش العقلاني. ففضولهم هو حقاً سيف الحقيقة.
- d) يحتاج مجتمعنا إلى خبرة النقاد المحللين لمحاربة التضليل وتعزيز المحادثة العقلانية. فذاكؤهم هو حقاً حارس المعرفة.

2. Some individuals exploit social media platforms to spread fake news and manipulate public opinion. This irresponsible use is truly a threat to safe information exchange.

- (a) يستعمل بعض المستخدمين مواقع التواصل الاجتماعي لبث الشائعات والتأثير على الجماهير. فهذه الجريمة الإلكترونية هي خطر للتداول الآمن للمعلومات.
- (b) يستغل بعض الأفراد منصات التواصل الاجتماعي لنشر الأخبار الكاذبة والتلاعب بالرأى العام. وهذا الاستخدام غير المسئول هو حقاً تهديد للتداول الآمن للمعلومات.
- (c) يسئ بعض الناس استخدام شبكات التواصل لنشر المعلومات المغلوطة وخداع المجتمع. فاستهتارهم هو جريمة للتداول الواثق للمعلومات.
- (d) يستخدم القلة منصات التواصل الاجتماعي لنشر الأكاذيب وتحريك المشاعر. فهذه السلوكيات هي خطر حقيقى على التداول الحقيقى للمعلومات.

3. A responsible media institution works to educate the public and strengthen national unity. Its commitment to ethics is truly the cornerstone of an informed society.

- (a) تعمل المؤسسة الإعلامية الجادة على تعليم الشعب ودفع التضامن الوطنى. فإصرارها على المبادئ هو أساس المجتمع المثقف.
- (b) تهدف وسائل الإعلام الناضجة إلى توعية المواطن وبناء التماسك الاجتماعى. فالتزامها بالأخلاقيات هو بالفعل ركيزة المجتمع المتحضر.
- (c) تعمل المؤسسة الإعلامية الجادة على تنمية المجتمع ودفع التضامن الوطنى. فالتزامها بالأخلاقيات هو أساس المجتمع المثقف.
- (d) تعمل المؤسسة الإعلامية المسئولة على تثقيف الجمهور وتعزيز الوحدة الوطنية. فالتزامها بالأخلاقيات هو حقاً حجر الزاوية فى مجتمع واع.

(B) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

4. يجب ألا يصدق الناس أو يشاركوا كل ما يقرءون على صفحات وسائل التواصل الاجتماعى؛ فهى مليئة بالشائعات التى قد تدمر سمعة الناس واقتصاد البلاد.

- a) People don't have to believe or share everything they read on social media pages. They are full of rumors that may destroy people's reputation and the country's economy.
- b) People should not believe or divide everything they read on social media pages. They are full of rumors that may destroy people's reputation and the country's economy.
- c) People should not believe or share everything they read on social media pages. They are full of fiction that may destroy people's reputation and the country's economy.
- d) People should not believe or share everything they read on social media pages. They are full of rumors that may destroy people's reputation and the country's economy.

5. غيرت وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي، وخاصة موقع فيسبوك، أسلوب تواصل الناس وخاصة الشباب؛ لذلك أصبحت جزءًا هامًا من الحياة الحديثة ولا يمكن للشباب الاستغناء عنها.

- Social media, especially Facebook, has changed the way people communicate, especially young people. Therefore, it has become an important part of modern life and young people cannot stand it.
- Social media, especially Facebook, has changed the way people connect, especially young people. Therefore, it has become an important part of modern life and young people cannot do without it.
- Social media, especially Facebook, has changed the way people communicate, especially young people. However, it has become an important part of modern life and young people cannot do without it.
- Social media, especially Facebook, has changed the way people communicate especially young people. Nevertheless, it has become an important part of modern life and young people cannot do without it.

6. تلعب الصحافة دورًا بارزًا في تناول الكثير من القضايا والتصدي للمشكلات التي تواجه المواطنين. بالإضافة إلى نشر الوعي القومي بين المواطنين لمواجهة تلك المشكلات والمساهمة في حلها.

- The press plays a prominent role in showing many issues and solving the problems facing citizens, in addition to spreading national awareness among citizens to avoid these problems or contribute to solving them.
- The press plays a prominent role in addressing many issues and solving the problems facing the government, in addition to spreading national awareness among the high class to confront these problems and contribute to solving them.
- The press plays a prominent role in dealing with many issues and addressing the problems facing citizens. In addition, it spreads national awareness among citizens to confront these problems and contribute to solving them.
- The press plays a prominent role in hiding many issues and solving the problems facing citizens. In addition, it spreads national awareness among most people to confront these problems and contribute to solving them.

(C) Writing

4 Write an essay of (150-180) words on the following:

"The role of media in raising our awareness"

Enrich your vocabulary

misinformation	معلومات مضللة	skepticism	شك / تشكيك	commitment	التزام
rational	عقلاني	manipulate	يتلاعب	ethics	أخلاقيات
discourse	خطاب	institution	مؤسسة	awareness	وعى

**Vocabulary****1 Match the words to their meanings:**

- | | | |
|----------------|---|---|
| 1. distinguish | • | a) a set of rules or instructions that a computer follows to solve a problem or complete a task |
| 2. sensational | • | b) giving the wrong idea or impression; deceptive |
| 3. trigger | • | c) causing great public excitement or interest |
| 4. misleading | • | d) errors in printing; mistakes in written text |
| 5. misprints | • | e) to cause something to start or happen |
| 6. algorithms | • | f) to tell the difference between two or more things; to see what makes them separate or unique |

Language**2 Match each statement with the correct tag question:**

- | | | |
|-------------------------------------|---|-----------------|
| 1. She lives in London, | • | a) are they? |
| 2. They aren't coming to the party, | • | b) does he? |
| 3. You like chocolate, | • | c) don't you? |
| 4. He doesn't play football, | • | d) isn't it? |
| 5. It's raining, | • | e) do we? |
| 6. We don't have homework today, | • | f) doesn't she? |

3 Choose the best tag question for each situation:

- You're not sure if your friend watched the football match.
a) You watched the match, did you?
b) You watched the match, didn't you?
c) You didn't watch the match, didn't you?
- You want to confirm that your classmate doesn't have a pen.
a) You don't have a pen, do you?
b) You have a pen, don't you?
c) You don't have a pen, don't you?
- You're surprised that someone doesn't like chocolate.
a) You don't like chocolate, do you?
b) You like chocolate, don't you?
c) You don't like chocolate, don't you?

4 Complete each sentence with the correct tag question:

1. They went to the cinema,?
2. You can swim,?
3. She won't forget,?
4. We've met before,?
5. He's very kind,?
6. I'm not late,?
7. It wasn't very cold yesterday,?
8. You've never tried sushi,?

5 Find and correct the mistake in each sentence:

1. She's your sister, doesn't she? (.....)
2. They don't like pizza, do it? (.....)
3. He can drive, can he? (.....)
4. We are late, are not we? (.....)
5. You didn't call me, do you? (.....)

6 Complete the mini dialogs by adding a tag question:

1. A: You're coming to the party tonight,?
B: Of course! I wouldn't miss it.
2. A: They didn't finish the project,?
B: No, they didn't. They need more time.
3. A: Your brother works in a hospital,?
B: Yes, he's a doctor.
4. A: We've never been to Paris,?
B: That's right. It's on my wish list!

تطبيق الأضواء

نماذج الاختبارات الشهرية: تقدر تستعد
لاختبارات الشهور مع الأضواء من خلال تحميل
ملف الاختبارات من خانة المراجعات.

نزل التطبيق أو ادخل على موقع الأضواء
www.aladwaa.com



**1 Finish the following dialog:**

Khalid and Hassan are talking about global warming.

Khalid : I've just read a good book about global warming.

Hassan: I'd like to read it. (1).....?

Khalid : Of course. I'll bring it to school tomorrow. I worry a lot about global warming.

Hassan: Why?

Khalid : It has serious effects on our world.

Hassan: (2)..... . Scientists must help to stop it.

Khalid : Yes, but we can help to stop it.

Hassan: How? What can we do?

Khalid : (3)..... . That will help.

Hassan : I already turn off the lights when I leave a room. What other things can we do?

Khalid : (4).....? .

Hassan: Yes, you're right. We can all do more to help the environment.

A Glimpse of Revelation II**2 (A) Answer the following questions:**

1. How does the aspect of worship in Islam differ from the concept of worship in the West?
2. What distinguishes true worship in Islam?

(B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

3. The true submission to Allah occurs when there is
 a) fear of punishment b) complete and full love for Allah
 c) fear of societal judgment d) hope for wealth
4. Economic activities considered worship in Islam
 a) only if they result in personal gain
 b) only if they involve dishonesty and deceit
 c) when remaining honest and truthful in them
 d) when they are solely for personal gain

3 (A) Translate into Arabic:

- The population explosion is a problem facing all the third-world countries, especially developing countries.

(B) Translate into English:

- ينبغي على الإنسان أن يتدبر في الكون ليتعرف على قدرة الله تعالى.

► Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. These machines _____ too much energy, and they are bad for the environment.
a) repair b) consume c) collect d) ignore
2. The artist used new painting to create texture نسيج in her work.
a) actions b) techniques c) feedback d) spices
3. Children need early to different languages so that they use them fluently.
a) imitation b) restriction c) exposure d) resistance
4. Lawyers use certain words in their speech to a strong feeling towards the case القضية.
a) mix b) spark c) prepare d) fire
5. The news about the kidnapped child was and it turned out to be fake.
a) guilty b) mindful c) psychological d) unbelievable
6. Authorities should launch a campaign to warn young influencers against
a) judgment b) bias c) emotion d) manipulation
7. Always use accurate sources when writing your report. The opposite of the word "accurate" is
a) inaccurate b) correct c) right d) formal
8. We are late for the meeting,?
a) aren't we b) are we c) don't we d) won't we
9. Those flowers look beautiful,?
a) don't they b) do they c) aren't they d) are they
10. You've finished your work,?
a) haven't you b) have you c) don't you d) didn't you
11. Few students passed the difficult exam,?
a) did they b) didn't they c) don't they d) won't they
12. She rarely eats sweets,?
a) doesn't she b) does she c) is she d) isn't she
13. No one told you the secret,?
a) did they b) didn't they c) does he d) won't they

► Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

The internet is full of useful information. You can find everything from food recipes, new jobs to news and information on various topics. Most students use the internet to find information because there is so much information about almost anything you can imagine to be found on the web.

Since anyone can put up anything there, you are likely to find false information. It is important to be able to tell the difference between false and correct information. The result for "pollution" will give you many different results and how do you know what to trust and what to use? Most people settle for the first three results. There are many things you should consider while searching on the web:

- 1- Don't use personal sites as they are presenting the page owner's opinions.
- 2- Trust the sites whose endings are .com, .org or .edu.
- 3- Consider the date of the publishing. If it was written ten years ago, the facts are very likely to have changed. It is very important to use up-to-date facts.
- 4- It is a very good idea to check out the sources the author has used. Maybe they are even better than what the author has created.
- 5- Google the author and see if you can find any information on him/her.
- 6- It is often a good idea to see what sort of pages that link to the page you are looking up. These simple steps can help you to evaluate whether the information you have found is false or not. It is always important to remember that everyone can post anything on internet, and it is important to check your sources twice.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

14. Most students use the internet to
 a) know the weather b) find jobs
 c) find information d) know the current news
15. Because the internet is for everyone, we find
 a) bad things b) false information
 c) correct information d) false and correct information
16. In order to find what we need quickly, we should be
 a) smart b) youtubers c) researchers d) gamers
17. The synonym of the underlined word "evaluate" is ".....".
 a) know b) value c) recognise d) find
18. For food recipes, new jobs, news, we use the
 a) internet b) TV c) GPS d) CPR
19. To be smart online, you should
 a) use personal sites as they are presenting the page owner's opinions
 b) trust the all sites
 c) trust the sites whose endings are the .com, .org or .edu
 d) open all the messages sent to you
20. The word that means "untrue" from the passage is
 a) google b) evaluate c) result d) false
21. The best title for the passage is ".....".
 a) Using the internet for finding news b) Being smart online
 c) Keeping your information secret d) Sharing information

► **22. Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:**

- The vigilant public must critically evaluate information on the internet to combat fake news and protect social harmony. Their media awareness is truly the first line of defense.

- (a) يجب على الشعب الحذر أن ينتقد المحتوى الرقمي بعنف لمواجهة الشائعات وحماية نفسه من الأذى. فذاؤهم هو بالتأكيد سلاحهم الوحيد.
- (b) يتوجب على الأمة المنتبهة أن تتفحص الأخبار بدقة لتجنب المعلومات الكاذبة والحفاظ على الاستقرار. فالمهم التقنى هو حتمًا درعهم المتين.
- (c) يجب على العامة أن يتجاهلوا ما ينشر على الإنترنت ليتفادوا الأخبار المزيفة ويديموا السلام الاجتماعى. فبرايتهم هي فى الحقيقة أساس الأمان.
- (d) يجب على الجمهور اليقظ أن يقيم المعلومات على الإنترنت بشكل نقدي لمحاربة الأخبار المزيفة وحماية الانسجام المجتمعى. فوعيهم الإعلامى هو حقًا خط الدفاع الأول.

23. Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

- تُسهم المشروعات القومية الكبرى التى يتم تنفيذها فى كل أنحاء مصر فى حل الكثير من المشكلات الاقتصادية وتوفير فرص العمل للشباب الطامح إلى حياة أفضل.

- a) The major international projects that are being implanted throughout Egypt contribute to solving many economic problems and providing job opportunities for youth aspiring to a better life.
- b) The major national projects that are being implemented throughout Egypt contribute to solve many economic problems and provide job opportunities for youth aspiring to a better life.
- c) The major national projects that are being implemented throughout Egypt contribute to solving many economic problems and providing job opportunities for youth aspiring to a better life.
- d) The major national projects that are being implemented throughout Egypt contribute to solving many economical problems and providing job chances for youth aspiring to a better life.

► **24. Answer the following questions: (Around The World In Eighty Days)**

1. Do you think Fogg's decision to stay on the ship at Aden was wise? Why?
2. Do you agree with Fogg that the weather is of "no consequence"? Why or why not?
3. Do you think Fogg misses out on experiences by focusing only on time? Why?

► **25. Write an essay of (150-180) words on the following:**

"The role of parents in protecting children from the dangers of social media"

.....

.....

Unit 6

Soft Skills VS. Hard Skills



Learning Outcomes

- Reading** - Differentiate between hard skills (technical abilities) and soft skills (personal qualities), give examples of soft and hard skills.
- Understand why soft skills are harder to develop but are just as important.
- Listening** - Identify key personal qualities like creativity, flexibility, and reliability in audio tracks.
- Speaking** - Discuss the importance of skills for future careers, discuss personal qualities and their relevance in a professional context in role-playing scenarios.
- Writing** - Write a descriptive essay on a topic like a memorable trip.
- Use adjectival relative clauses correctly.
- Language** - Correctly use defining and non-defining relative clauses in different settings.

A

Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary

المفردات الرئيسية

ambitious (adj)	طموح	expertise (n)	خبرة	resilient (adj)	مرن / صامد
brilliant (adj)	بارع / لامع	hard skills (n)	مهارات تقنية / فنية / مهنية	soft skills (n)	مهارات ناعمة (سمات شخصية)
cooperative (adj)	تعاوني	leadership (n)	قيادة		
creative (adj)	مبدع	measurable (adj)	قابل للقياس	vital (adj)	حيوي / أساسي
essential (adj)	أساسي	reliable (adj)	موثوق		

Vocabulary on Reading & Listening Texts

مفردات نصوص القراءة والاستماع

ability (n)	قدرة	cooperative (adj)	تعاوني	inspire (v) (d)	يلهم
able (adj)	قادر	emotional (adj)	عاطفي	intelligence (n)	ذكاء
advance (v) (ed)	يتقدم	employer (n)	صاحب العمل	involve (v) (d)	يشمل
affect (v) (d)	يؤثر/في	especially (adv)	خصوصاً	knowledge (n)	معرفة
approach (n)	منهج / أسلوب	essential (adj)	أساسي	long-term (adj)	طويل الأجل
attitude (n)	سلوك / موقف	exactly (adv)	بالضبط	management (n)	إدارة
balance (n) (v) (d)	توازن / يوازن	exceptionally (adv)	بشكل استثنائي	measure (n) (v) (d)	قياس / يقيس
behave (v) (d)	يتصرف	explain (v) (ed)	يشرح	non-artistic (adj)	غير فني
certificate (n)	شهادة	fix (v) (ed)	يصلح	organized (adj)	منظم
change (v) (d) (n)	يتغير / تغيير	flexible (adj)	مرن	outlook (n)	نظرة مستقبلية
code (n) (v) (d)	يبرمج / يشفر / برمجة / شفرة	grow (v)	ينمو	panic (n)	ذعر
collaborate (v) (d)	يتعاون	guide (v) (d) (n)	يرشد / دليل	perfect (adj)	مثالي
common (adj)	شائع	handle (v) (d)	يتعامل مع	performance (n)	أداء
communication (n)	اتصال	highly skilled	ماهر جداً	personality (n)	شخصية
conflict (n)	صراع	imagination (n)	خيال	professionally (adv)	بشكل احترافي
consistently (adv)	بشكل متسق	include (v) (d)	يتضمن	programmer (n)	مبرمج

purpose (n)	هدف / غرض	smoothly (adv)	بسهولة	technical (adj)	تقني
quantify (v) (ly) (ied)	يحدد / يقيس	solve (v) (d)	يحل	toward (adv)	نحو
respectful (adj)	محترم	specialized (adj)	متخصص	training (n)	تدريب
serve (v) (d)	يخدم	specific (adj)	محدد	trustworthy (adj)	جدير بالثقة
simply (adv)	ببساطة	suffer (v) (ed)	يعانى	workplace (n)	مكان العمل
smart (adj)	ذكي	teamwork (n)	عمل جماعي		

Vocabulary Checkpoint 1

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- The class was very and worked together to complete the science project successfully.
 - vital
 - common
 - cooperative
 - specialized
- The designer pitched ideas that impressed the fashion show judges.
 - boring
 - personal
 - measurable
 - creative
- Clean water is for people to stay alive and healthy.
 - optional
 - essential
 - useless
 - easy
- Her in computer programming helped her get a high-paid job abroad.
 - expertise
 - error
 - personality
 - management
- Learning computer coding and mathematics are examples of important for modern jobs.
 - soft skills
 - scales
 - hard skills
 - skills
- The scientist gave a/an solution that helped everyone understand the problem clearly.
 - emotional
 - complicated
 - hard
 - brilliant
- Only people are able to achieve their long-term objectives and dream big.
 - simple
 - ambitious
 - specialized
 - quiet
- She received a graduation after completing her training program successfully.
 - certificate
 - ticket
 - license
 - note

Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions

التعبيرات والمصطلحات وحروف الجر

do a job	يقوم بوظيفة	land a job	يحصل على وظيفة	get hired	يتم توظيفه
get angry	يغضب	make the difference between	يصنع الفارق بين	go wrong	يحدث خطأ
in short	باختصار/بإيجاز	on the other hand	من ناحية أخرى	keep a job	يحافظ على وظيفة
adapt to	يتأقلم مع	look for	يبحث عن	interact with	يتفاعل مع
apply for	يتقدم لـ	prepare for	يستعد لـ	key to	مفتاح لـ/عامل رئيسي لـ
depend on	يعتمد على	prove with	يثبت بـ	learn through	يتعلم من خلال
focus on	يركز على	relate to	يرتبط بـ	solution to	حل لـ
help in	يساعد في	think of	يفكر في	way of	طريقة لـ

Derivatives

المشتقات

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
ambition	طمح	ambitious	طموح		
affect	يؤثر	effect	تأثير	affecting	مؤثر
				affected	متأثر
collaborate	يتعاون	collaboration	تعاون	collaborative	تعاوني
cooperate	يتعاون	cooperation	تعاون	cooperative	تعاوني
influence	يؤثر	influence	تأثير	influential	مؤثر
inspire	يلهم	inspiration	إلهام	inspiring	ملهم
				inspired	ملهم
manage	يدير	management	إدارة	managerial	إداري
measure	يقيس	measurement	قياس	measurable	قابل للقياس
perform	يؤدي/ينجز	performance	أداء	performing	مؤد
quantify	يحدد/يقيس	quantification	تحديد/القياس الكمي	quantifiable	قابل للقياس
rely	يعتمد	reliability	موثوقية	reliable	موثوق
solve	يحل	solution	حل	solvable	قابل للحل
specify	يحدد	specification	مواصفة/تحديد	specific	محدد

Examples

تعلم أن تستخدم ما تحفظ، لاحظ الأمثلة التالية:

The two students **collaborate** on a science project. (v)The bridge is being built with the **collaboration** of two companies. (n)We made a **collaborative** effort to enhance our project. (adj)

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	الكلمة	Synonym	المترادف	Antonym	المضاد
ambitious	طموح	aspiring/determined		lazy/aimless	كسول / بلا هدف
brilliant	بارع / لامع	intelligent/outstanding		dull/stupid	باهت / غبي
cooperative	تعاوني	helpful/supportive		uncooperative/selfish	غير متعاون / أناني
creative	مبدع	imaginative/innovative		unimaginative/ordinary	غير مبدع / عادي
essential	أساسي	necessary/vital		unnecessary/trivial	غير ضروري / تافه
expertise	خبرة	skill/proficiency		inexperience/ignorance/ incompetence	قلة خبرة / جهل / عدم كفاءة
hard skills	مهارات مهنية	technical skills/job-specific skills		soft skills/interpersonal skills	مهارات ناعمة / مهارات شخصية
leadership	قيادة	authority/management		subordination/mismanagement	تأبعية / سوء إدارة
measurable	قابل للقياس	quantifiable/assessable		immeasurable/unquantifiable	غير قابل للقياس / غير قابل للكمية
resilient	صامد	tough/adaptable		weak/fragile	ضعيف / هش
vital	حيوي	crucial/important		unnecessary/minor	غير ضروري / ثانوي

Vocabulary Checkpoint 2

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- A little confidence can the difference in a job interview.
a) cause b) ignore c) make d) reduce
- If you want to hired, you must prepare a strong CV and practice interview skills.
a) go b) catch c) get d) have
- She decided to apply a scholarship in America to continue her higher education.
a) in b) with c) by d) for
- Students should interact their teachers politely to learn better and build confidence in class.
a) with b) for c) to d) in

- 5. The project showed progress after only three months of hard work.
 a) measure b) measurement c) measurable d) measured
6. The tailor التريز took the boy's to make him a new school uniform.
 a) measure b) measurement c) measurable d) measured
7. A resilient person never gives up, even when life is very hard. The synonym of the word "resilient" is
 a) minor b) tough c) weak d) crucial
8. She is an ambitious student who dreams of becoming a famous doctor one day. The antonym of the word "ambitious" is
 a) outstanding b) dull c) determined d) aimless

Reading Text



اقرأ القطعة ثم أجب عن
الأسئلة للتدريب على أسئلة
قطعة الفهم.

Soft Skills Vs. Hard Skills

When applying for a job or preparing for the future, it's important to understand the difference between soft skills and hard skills. Both are necessary for success, but they serve different purposes.

Hard skills are the technical abilities or knowledge you learn through education or training. For example, being able to use a computer program, speak another language, or fix a machine are all hard skills. These are often measurable and proven with certificates, tests, or examples of work.

Soft skills, on the other hand, are personal qualities that affect how you work and interact with others. These include communication, teamwork, time management, problem-solving, and leadership. Unlike hard skills, soft skills are more difficult to measure, but they are just as important in the workplace.

For example, a brilliant programmer might write perfect code, but if they can't explain their ideas to others or work well in a team, their performance could suffer. Many employers say that while hard skills can be taught, soft skills are harder to develop because they involve personality, attitude, and emotional intelligence.

Today, companies not only look for technical expertise but they also want employees who can collaborate, solve problems, and adapt to change. Being smart or highly skilled isn't enough; you also need to be respectful, reliable, and able to work well with others. A workplace runs smoothly when people communicate clearly, handle conflicts professionally, and support one another. These qualities make the difference between someone who simply does their job and someone who helps the whole team succeed.

In short, hard skills help you get hired, but soft skills help you grow in your career. You might land a job because of your technical abilities, but you'll keep it—and advance—because of how well you work with others. That's why developing both is key to long-term success. Whether you're just starting your career or looking to improve, focusing on both skill sets will prepare you for a stronger future.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. What is the main idea of the entire passage?
 - a) Hard skills are more valuable than soft skills in the modern workplace.
 - b) Soft skills cannot be learned or improved over time.
 - c) Both hard skills and soft skills are crucial for professional success and career growth.
 - d) Employers only value technical expertise and measurable abilities.
2. According to the text, how can hard skills typically be proven?
 - a) Through personality assessments.
 - b) With certificates, tests, or examples of work.
 - c) By demonstrating strong communication in an interview.
 - d) With a university degree alone.
3. Based on the example of the brilliant programmer, what can be inferred about the importance of soft skills?
 - a) Technical ability is the only thing that matters for a programmer.
 - b) Even excellent technical workers need soft skills to be fully effective.
 - c) Programmers do not need to work in teams.
 - d) Writing perfect code is an example of a soft skill.
4. Which of the following best summarizes the final paragraph?
 - a) Hard skills are useless after you get a job.
 - b) Soft skills are only important for getting promoted.
 - c) A successful long-term career requires a balance of both technical abilities and personal qualities.
 - d) You should focus on improving your skills only when you start your career.

Listening Text



Scan & listen



Essential qualities in the world of work

There are jobs where you need to have a specific skill or personal quality, but there are many personal qualities that are useful in almost any job. For example, it's always important to be organized, i.e., to plan things carefully and know exactly what you're doing. It's also important to be flexible so that you adapt to changing situations.

Being creative isn't just a quality that artists and writers need—it's essential in any job where you need imagination to think of new ideas or solutions to problems. Working in teams is always important, so it's good if you are cooperative and creative, and you like working with other people.

It's vital that you are reliable and responsible too, so that people know they can depend on you. It also helps if you're calm and resilient, so that you don't panic or get angry when things start to go wrong. And finally, it's okay to be ambitious and to want to be a big success in your job.

Definitions

التعريفات

ambitious	طُمُوح	having a strong desire to succeed or achieve something important
brilliant	بارع / لامع	exceptionally intelligent, skilled, or impressive
cooperative	تعاوني	willing to work with others and help as part of a team
creative	مبدع	able to use imagination and original ideas to make or do something new
essential	أساسي	very important or necessary; something you must have
expertise	خبرة	trustworthy and consistently good in quality or performance
hard skills	مهارات صلبة	relating to specialized knowledge, especially in science, engineering, or technology
leadership	قيادة	the ability to guide, inspire, and influence others toward a common goal
measurable	قابل للقياس	able to be measured or quantified in some way
reliable	موثوق	can be trusted to do something well or on time
resilient	مرن / صامد	able to recover quickly from difficulties or challenges
soft skills	مهارات ناعمة	a person's way of thinking, feeling, or behaving; their outlook or approach
vital	حيوي	extremely important; absolutely needed

Notes

on Vocabulary

لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات التالية:

1

employer صاحب العمل

The **employer** offered better health insurance benefits to all workers. تأمين صحي

employee الموظف

Every **employee** must attend the weekly meeting to discuss progress and future goals.

employable قابل للتوظيف / مؤهل للعمل

With new computer skills, she became more **employable** in the competitive job market.

2	job	وظيفة	My grandfather had a job as a cashier many years ago.
	work	عمل (اسم لا يعد)	Nadia has a lot of work to do before going to the club.
	profession	مهنة متخصصة تحتاج إلى تعليم أو تدريب عالي (الاسم من الوظيفة)	Teaching is a noble profession which should be have more appreciation.
	career	مسار مهني طويل المدى	Ali had a long career in medicine before he died.
3	respectful	مُحترم / مُؤدَّب (يتعامل مع الناس باحترام وأدب)	The student was always respectful to his teachers and classmates at school.
	respected	مُحترم (الناس تحترمه وتعامله باحترام)	Rania is a highly respected doctor known for her honesty and dedication.
	respectable	جدير بالاحترام / ذو مكانة	They live in a respectable neighborhood with schools, parks, and friendly families.
4	personal	شخصي	She shared her personal experiences during the interview to explain her motivation.
	personnel	شئون العاملين	The company's personnel department handles training, and employee welfare programs.
5	quality	جودة / صفة / سمة	- This restaurant is famous for the high quality of its delicious traditional food. - Your good qualities are as important as your certificate.
	quantity	كمية	The factory produced a large quantity of shoes during the busy holiday season.
6	adapt	يتأقلم / يكتيف	She had to adapt quickly to the new culture and lifestyle abroad.
	adopt	يتبنى (طفلاً / فكرة)	The company decided to adopt new technology to improve efficiency and customer service.

Vocabulary Checkpoint 3

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- ▶ 1. The word "....." means trustworthy and consistently good in quality or performance.

a) ambitious	b) brilliant
c) creative	d) expertise
2. The word "....." means the ability to guide, inspire, and influence others toward a common goal.

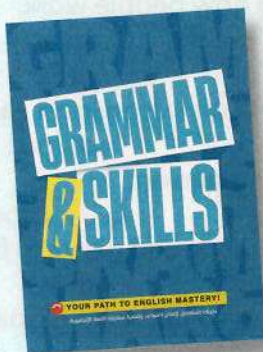
a) measurement	b) soft skills
c) leadership	d) hard skills
3. The applicant with the best qualities will be accepted with pleasure.

a) personnel	b) personal
c) persons	d) person
4. Marwan is always toward older people in his family.

a) respected	b) respectable
c) respectful	d) respect
5. People must to new technology to succeed in modern life.

a) adopt	b) adapt
c) administrate	d) admire
6. The company exported a large of goods last year.

a) quality	b) quantify
c) quantity	d) quaint



يمكنك اقتناء كتاب

GRAMMAR & SKILLS

دليلك المتكامل في المراحل الثانوية
لإتقان القواعد والمهارات الأساسية للغة
الإنجليزية بطريقة بسيطة وشيقة!

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:



Key Vocabulary, Reading & Listening

- Companies need workers with strong like engineering, medicine, and accounting knowledge.
a) hard skills b) emotions c) soft skills d) histories
- Good is necessary to guide a team toward success and achieve important goals.
a) appearance b) certificate c) exception d) leadership
- The company wants results to decide if the new strategy is effective or not.
a) measurable b) unbelievable c) disorganized d) excited
- We need a/an source of information when writing important reports.
a) able b) weak c) reliable d) doubtful
- The community rebuilt all the damaged homes after the earthquake and continued living with hope.
a) resilient b) hard c) soft d) specialized
- A team can solve problems quickly and achieve excellent results together.
a) massive b) talkative c) cooperative d) selfish
- Children are very when they draw, paint, and invent new games.
a) quiet b) creative c) ordinary d) weak
- It is to study hard if you want to pass your final exams.
a) essential b) unnecessary c) avoidable d) qualifiable
- The doctor showed great in treating children with difficult health problems successfully.
a) weakness b) expertise c) ignorance d) program
- Trust is in building strong relationships between friends, families, and coworkers.
a) vital b) trivial c) manual d) optional
- Students have different, so teachers should consider variable activities.
a) ambitions b) families c) abilities d) faults
- Technology continues to rapidly, changing how people work, communicate, and live.
a) regulate b) advance c) run d) fly
- The teacher used a modern to explain the difficult lesson in an easier way.
a) mistake b) error c) approach d) road
- Her positive to life can make her an inspiring person.
a) fear b) weakness c) attitude d) account
- It is important to keep a good between study, work, and personal free time.
a) problem b) balance c) weakness d) list
- Scientists must to share knowledge and find solutions to global environmental problems.
a) compete b) observe c) collaborate d) disagree

17. Using cellphones is very among students in both schools and universities today.
 a) reliable b) common c) ambitious d) unusual
18. The two countries tried to avoid a violent by signing a peace agreement.
 a) conflict b) union c) friendship d) agreement
19. The students will write a/an to control the small robot.
 a) communication b) approach c) code d) set
20. She studies every evening, which helps her achieve excellent results in final exams.
 a) highly b) rarely c) consistently d) especially

Expressions, Phrase, Prepositions, Derivatives, Synonyms & Antonyms

21. People angry when they feel ignored or treated disrespectfully.
 a) make b) do c) have d) get
22. If we don't change the plan immediately, something might wrong today.
 a) get b) make c) do d) go
23. The scientist will prove data that the new method really works.
 a) with b) for c) by d) to
24. My father's car is very; it never breaks down even on long trips.
 a) rely b) reliability c) reliable d) reliance
25. Her mother was a great, always encouraging her to study and work hard.
 a) inspiration b) inspiring c) inspired d) inspire
26. Please, keep this letter secret because it contains information.
 a) personal b) person c) personnel d) personality

Choose the TWO (2) correct answers from the FIVE (5) options:

27. Layla is a creative artist who makes stunning paintings using simple materials.
 The synonyms of the word "creative" are
 a) innovative b) common c) boring d) repetitive e) imaginative
28. Water is the main vital source for human survival. The antonyms of the word "vital" are
 a) essential b) necessary c) unnecessary d) aimless e) minor
29. The student came up with a brilliant idea that impressed everyone. What are the synonyms of the word "brilliant" in the sentence?
 a) Strong. b) Intelligent. c) Dull. d) Outstanding. e) Boring.
30. Sarah is an ambitious girl who always works hard to achieve her goals.
 The opposites of the word "ambitious" are
 a) aimless b) determined c) lazy d) aspiring e) relaxed
31. After graduation, Ahmed spent a long time to a good job.
 a) lose b) work c) get d) play e) land

Defining and Non-defining Relative clauses

جمل الوصل

- هي الجمل التي تستخدم فيها ضمائر الوصل للربط بينها. وضمائر الوصل هي:

who/that	whom	which/that	whose	where	when
للفاعل والمفعول العاقل	للمفعول العاقل	غير العاقل	للملكية	للمكان	للزمان

- تحل ضمائر الوصل بدل الاسم أو الضمير المكرر في الجملة الثانية.

- يأتي ضمير الوصل بعد الاسم المراد وصله مباشرة.

1 verb + الذي/التي/الذين/التي + who/that + اسم عاقل

- تحل (who/that) محل الفاعل العاقل المكرر في الجملة الثانية ويأتي بعدهما فعل.

Mr. Said is very rich. He owns this enormous house.

Mr. Said, **who (He)** owns this enormous house, is very rich. (بعدها فعل فهي في محل فاعل)

The footballer has been injured. He will miss the next two matches.

The footballer **who/that (He)** has been injured will miss the next two matches.

- في الجملة الأولى **Mr. Said** اسم علم فجملة الوصل التي بعده تعتبر معلومة زائدة **extra information** فالجملة الأصلية

Mr. Said is very rich. تؤدي معنى تاماً بمفردها ولا نضع **that** هنا ونضع **comma**.

- في الجملة الثانية جملة الوصل ضرورية لإتمام المعنى لمعرفة من اللاعب الذي سيقبض عن المباريات القادمة، وهنا تسمى جملة الوصل

defining وهنا يمكن استخدام **that** مع عدم وضع **comma**.

2 subject + الذي/التي/الذين/التي + who/whom/that + اسم عاقل

- تحل (who/whom/that) محل المفعول العاقل المكرر في الجملة الثانية ويأتي بعدهم فاعل.

The woman was happy. We gave **her** the money.

The woman who/whom/that we gave the money was happy.

The people were very friendly. We met **them** at the party.

The people **who/whom/that** we met at the party were very friendly.

بعدها فاعل فهي في محل مفعول.

Ahmed is my neighbor. I go to school with **him**.

Ahmed, **who/whom** I go to school **with**, is my neighbor.

- لاحظ عدم وضع **that** حيث إن الجملة بها **comma** لأن جملة الوصل **non-defining** ولاحظ أيضاً أن حرف الجر **with** لم يأت

قبل ضمير الوصل فإذا جاء قبل ضمير الوصل لا نستخدم إلا **whom**.

Ahmed, **with whom** I go to school, is my neighbor.

Language Checkpoint 4

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. My uncle, I love most, helps me with math.
a) which b) that c) whose d) whom
2. Heba, works as a nurse, comes from Alexandria.
a) who b) whose c) whom d) that
3. The woman lives next door is a doctor.
a) whose b) that c) whom d) who's
4. This is Hossam you met at our house last year.
a) who's b) that c) whom d) b&c
5. We don't know the person donated this money.
a) which b) whose c) whom d) who

2 Rewrite each pair of sentences using a suitable relative pronoun:

1. The man is a famous chef. He cooked our dinner.
2. The student won the scholarship. The teachers praised her.
3. The artist is very talented. I bought a painting from him.
4. The man is my uncle. You met him yesterday.
5. The person called for you. He left his number.
6. The teacher is very popular. All the students admire her.

3

verb/subject + الذى/الذى/التي/الذين + which/that + اسم غير عاقل

- تحل (which/that) محل الفاعل أو المفعول غير العاقل المكرر في الجملة الثانية.

إذا كانتا في محل فاعل يأتى بعدهما فى الربط فعل وإذا كانتا في محل مفعول فيأتى بعدهما فاعل.

The food went bad. It was left out of the fridge.

The food which/that was left out of the fridge went bad. (بعدها فعل فهي في محل فاعل)

The movie was boring. We watched it yesterday.

The movie which/that we watched yesterday was boring. (بعدها فاعل فهي في محل مفعول)

فى الجمل السابقة وضعت that لأن جملة الوصل defining ولم نضع comma أيضًا ولكن لاحظ الجملة الآتية:

The Nile is the main source of water in Egypt. It flows from south to north.

The Nile, which flows from south to north, is the main source of water in Egypt.

- جملة ينساب من الجنوب إلى الشمال معلومة إضافية فهي تعتبر non-defining ولذلك لم نضع that ووضعنا comma.

- إذا وجد حرف جر قبل ضمير الوصل لا نستخدم that ونستخدم which فقط.

The car in which (that) I go to work needs replacing.



Note:

ملحوظة

يمكن حذف ضمير الوصل إذا حل محل مفعول به، مثل:

- ▶ The boy was very polite. We met **him** at Adly Street yesterday.
- ▶ The boy **who/whom/that** we met at Adly Street yesterday was very polite.
- ▶ The boy **who/whom/that** we met at Adly Street yesterday was very polite.
- ▶ The stories were interesting. We read **them** at the school library.
- ▶ The stories **which/that** we read at the school library were interesting.
- ▶ The stories **which/that** we read at the school library were interesting.

4 **whose** + اسم عاقل/غير عاقل + sentence (subj. + v. + obj.)

- تستخدم (**whose**) للملكية ويتبعها اسم يملكه الاسم الذي قبلها.

- تحل محل صفات الملكية الآتية **his/her/its/their**

The writer was extremely delighted. **His** novel won the Nobel Prize.

The writer **whose** novel won the Nobel Prize was extremely delighted.

My cousin visits Italy a lot. **His** wife is Italian.

My cousin, **whose** wife is Italian, visits Italy a lot.

في الجملة الثانية وضعنا **comma** لأن جملة الوصل (زوجته إيطالية) معلومة إضافية **non-defining**.



Note:

ملحوظة

من الممكن استخدام حرف جر **whose** كما في المثال التالي:

- ▶ Mr. Ali, **in whose house we had our meal**, is a generous man.

Language

Checkpoint 5

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. An orphan is a person parents have died.
a) whose b) who's c) who d) whom
2. Their new house, they bought quite cheaply, needs some fixing up.
a) whose b) when c) what d) which
3. The program we missed is repeated this evening.
a) whose b) that c) what d) when
4. The mistake Ola made was fortunately not very serious.
a) whose b) when c) which d) what
5. We met the man car was advertised in the local newspaper.
a) whose b) who's c) who d) whom

2 Link each pair of sentences using a suitable relative pronoun:

1. The boy found my lost wallet. His father is a police officer.
2. The restaurant has the best pizza. It is located downtown.
3. The movie was too long. We watched it last night.
4. The woman is my aunt. Her car was stolen.
5. The book is very interesting. I borrowed it from the library.

5 sentence + حرف جر where = which + مكان

- تستخدم (where) للمكان بمعنى حيث.

The place was really beautiful. We spent our holiday there.

The place where we spent our holiday was really beautiful.

The hotel wasn't very clean. We stayed there for 3 days.

The hotel where we stayed for 3 days wasn't very clean.

- تحل where محل ظرفي المكان here - there. أما which فتحل محل it/they لغير العاقل؛ ولذلك يمكن أن تأتي which وقبلها مكان بدون حرف جر وذلك لأنها جاءت محل الضمير المكرر it أو they/them.

Cairo is the capital of Egypt. It is very crowded.

Cairo, which is very crowded, is the capital of Egypt.

The flat is very small. I live in it.

The flat where I live (which I live in) is very small. (حيث أسكن = التي أسكن فيها)

The flat where I live (in which I live) is very small.

- يأتي قبل which حرف جر.

6 sentence + حرف جر ... when = that/which + اسم يدل على الزمن

- تستخدم (when) للزمن بمعنى (عندما).

It's seven o'clock. I get up at that time.

It's seven o'clock when I get up.

Ramadan is a holy month شهر مقدس. We fast in it.

Ramadan when we fast (which/that we fast in) is a holy month.

أنواع جمل الوصل (Defining and Non-defining)

1 النوع الأول يعطى معلومات أساسية، ويدون هذه المعلومات سيكون من الصعب أن نعرف من أوما هو المقصود. ونستخدم في هذا النوع (who/which/whom) ولا نستخدم (comma) قبل أو بعد عبارة الوصل. ويمكن استخدام (that) بدلاً من ضمائر الوصل المذكورة، وهذا يسمى (Defining).

The man who (that) robbed the bank was sent to prison.

The book which (that) tells you about history is useful.

2 النوع الثاني يعطى معلومات إضافية وليست ضرورية لفهم معنى الجملة، ولا بد من استخدام (comma) قبل وبعد عبارة الوصل ولا تستخدم (that) في هذا النوع، ويسمى (Non-defining).

My father, **whom** I love, works as a teacher.

Alaa's car, **which** he left outside, cost him L.E. 200.000 (Alaa has one car).

ولمزيد من التوضيح لاحظ الفرق بين المثالين الآتيين:

My sister, **who** lives in Assiut, came to visit me in Cairo last week.

My sister **who** lives in Assiut came to visit me in Cairo last week.

- في المثال الأول جملة الوصل معلومة إضافية، وهذا يعني أن لدى أختي واحدة فقط فلا أحتاج للتعريف.

- في المثال الثاني جملة الوصل تعطي معلومة أساسية وضرورية، وهذا يعني أنني لدى أكثر من أخت فوجب التفريق من التي زارتني منهن.

Language Checkpoint 6

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- The town we spent the holiday was very beautiful.
a) that b) which c) when d) where
- This is the time of the year so many people suffer from bad colds.
a) when b) which c) who d) where
- This is the park we first met. Do you remember?
a) that b) where c) when d) which
- The tourists really enjoyed the time they went to that Egyptian restaurant.
a) who b) which c) when d) where
- Do you remember the meeting at we met our classmates?
a) that b) where c) when d) which

2 Rewrite each pair of sentences using a suitable relative pronoun:

- This is the park. We had our first picnic there.
- The library is very quiet. I study there every weekend.
- That was the restaurant. They served the best pizza there.
- I'll always remember that day. I received my diploma on that day.
- There was a time. People didn't have cellphones during that time.

3 Find and correct the mistake in each of the following sentences:

- The book, that I borrowed from you, is fantastic. (.....)
- This is the school where I went to. (.....)
- She thanked the man which helped her. (.....)
- The day when we met him it was rainy. (.....)
- Cairo, that is the capital of Egypt, is very crowded. (.....)
- The movie we saw it yesterday was boring. (.....)
- My aunt, who her car is red, is visiting us. (.....)
- Eid is a celebration where families gather together. (.....)

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Ola, mother is a physician, is very good at biology.
 a) whose b) who's c) who d) whom
2. I like the people with I work.
 a) who b) that c) whose d) whom
3. The winner, name I have forgotten, is Italian.
 a) whose b) his c) who d) that
4. Here's the barber's I have my hair cut.
 a) that b) where c) whom d) who
5. "Lion of the Desert", is about a brilliant bedouin leader, Omar al-Mukhtar, is an epic 1980 historical war movie.
 a) whose b) which c) who d) whom
6. You wanted to tell me about the time you lost your keys.
 a) that b) where c) which d) when
7. Cairo, we live, is a crowded city.
 a) what b) which c) where d) that
8. Alexandria, is the second capital city, has many comfortable resorts.
 a) where b) which c) what d) that
9. The man about you were talking has just come in the room.
 a) which b) whose c) where d) whom
10. A river is polluted is not safe for swimming.
 a) whose b) that c) when d) where
11. We bought a chainsaw منشاركهريانی, we cut up all the wood.
 a) which b) that c) with which d) when
12. In hospitals, they wake patients at 6 a.m., is much too early.
 a) when b) what c) where d) which
13. The man son I shouted was extremely furious.
 a) at whose b) whose c) at whom d) who's
14. Hong Kong is a place a lot of tall buildings.
 a) where b) in which has
 c) which has d) which there are

- ▶ 15. The earthquake had hit Syria and Turkey was highly destructive.
 a) when b) what c) where d) that
16. Huda, cellphone was lost, is terribly sad.
 a) who b) who's c) whose d) that
17. Finland is a country covers an area of 338,455 square kilometers.
 a) which b) whose c) where d) what
18. My mother is the best person in the world.
 a) who I love b) , who I love, c) that I love d) , which I love,
19. Do you remember the day you first met your new neighbor?
 a) where b) in which c) when d) which
20. My brother, I am proud, works as a civil engineer in Cairo.
 a) of whom b) whom c) who d) that
21. I went to the butcher's I bought some meat.
 a) who b) which c) whose d) where
22. The novel, author won the Nobel Prize, is widely published.
 a) that b) whose c) which d) who
23. Ten o'clock is the time I go to bed at.
 a) when b) where c) which d) whom
24. I don't know the man has offered to help you.
 a) who b) whom c) who's d) whose
25. Which one of the following sentences is grammatically incorrect?
 a) Mr. Ahmed in whose car we go to work is very generous.
 b) Mr. Ahmed whose car we go to work is very generous.
 c) Mr. Ahmed whose car is new is very generous.
 d) Mr. Ahmed who has a new car is very generous.
26. Which sentence of the following shows that I have only one brother?
 a) My brother who spent his vacation in France is 25 years old.
 b) My brother that is 25 years old spent his vacation in France.
 c) My brother whose age is 25 spent his vacation in France.
 d) My brother, who is 25 years old, spent his vacation in France

2 Find and correct the mistake in each of the following sentences:

- ▶ 1. The city where I was born there is very large. (.....)
2. She loves the book who she got for her birthday. (.....)
3. Summer, that is my favorite season, will be here soon. (.....)
4. This is the house where I lived in as a child. (.....)
5. The student whom won the first prize is brilliant. (.....)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Vocabulary

- His idea saved a lot of time and money for the company.
a) brilliant b) bad c) weak d) amazed
- The teacher likes students who help and respect each other during lessons.
a) quantifiable b) main
c) cooperative d) inexperienced
- Food, water, and shelter are needs for all human beings everywhere.
a) luxury b) essential c) extra d) useless
- The engineer's in designing bridges was needed for the new national project.
a) expertise b) position c) prediction d) emotion
- Besides your skills, you need to work on your personal skills to stay employable.
a) solid b) difficult c) hard d) soft
- is not an easy matter. Controlling and guiding a team requires lots of qualifications.
a) Leadership b) Silence c) Resilient d) Expertise
- Teachers set goals so students can track their progress and see real improvement.
a) delicious b) malleable c) measurable d) invisible
- A good friend is someone who is honest, supportive, and always
a) unreliable b) reliable c) protective d) expensive
- Teachers encourage students to develop such as problem-solving, cooperation, and leadership.
a) soft skills b) hard skills c) feelings d) appearances
- Water is for human life and plants as well.
a) visual b) vital c) viral d) virtual
- A/An friend always keeps your secrets and never lies or betrays you.
a) specialized b) personal c) assessable d) trustworthy
- The professional engineer could solve a problem with the machine before the factory inspection.
a) collaborative b) communicative c) technical d) resilient
- The teacher gave instructions for the project so students could follow them easily.
a) strange b) specific c) wrong d) unclear
- He is a/an doctor who treats only heart diseases in a famous hospital.
a) general b) vital c) specialized d) essential
- Scientists can the effects of pollution by measuring air and water quality carefully.
a) magnify b) qualify c) quantify d) beautify

Language

16. The man damaged your car was a rash متهور driver.
 a) whose b) who c) whom d) which
17. Ahmed, I go to school with, is ill in hospital.
 a) whose b) when c) that d) whom
18. The man car was stolen phoned the police.
 a) who's b) which c) whose d) that
19. One should quit smoking, is very harmful to health.
 a) which b) what c) who d) that
20. This is the bus I have been waiting for.
 a) who's b) where c) what d) that
21. My local tennis club, I learned to play tennis, was on television yesterday.
 a) where b) that c) which d) when
22. We met the man son came first in the competition.
 a) whom b) whose c) that d) who's
23. The problem, arose because of building the new factory near our town, is very serious.
 a) what b) whom c) which d) where
24. Look at that building windows are all broken.
 a) who's b) where c) which d) whose
25. Mr. Emad is the person from I got the information.
 a) whom b) that c) who d) whose
26. We called a doctor works at a hospital in Aswan.
 a) who's b) whose c) who d) whom
27. The accountant for my father's company was promoted to a higher position.
 a) that works b) who work c) works d) whose works
28. Which one of the following sentences is grammatically correct?
 a) The village which I grew up is very small.
 b) The village where I grew up is very small.
 c) The village when I grew up is very small.
 d) The village in where I grew up is very small.
29. It was a day everything seemed to go wrong.
 a) that of b) which c) why d) when
30. Which one of the following sentences is grammatically incorrect?
 a) I know the candidate whom I am going to support in the next elections.
 b) I know the candidate that I am going to support in the next elections.
 c) I know the candidate to whom I am going to support in the next elections.
 d) I know the candidate who I am going to support in the next elections.

A

Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary

المفردات الرئيسية

adjust (v) (ed)	يضبط/ يعدل	emotional intelligence	الذكاء العاطفي	teamwork (n)	عمل جماعي
comfort zone (n)	منطقة الراحة (الوضع المألوف)	experience (n) (v) (d)	خبرة/ يجرب	time management	إدارة الوقت
debate (n) (v) (d)	مناقشة/ يجادل	long-term (adj)	طويل المدى		

Important Idioms

get your foot in the door	يخطو أول خطوة/ يبدأ فرصة	stay on top of things	يتابع الأمور/ يسيطر عليها
meet others halfway	ينفذ تعليمات الآخرين/ يصل إلى حل وسط (تسوية)	think on your feet	يفكر بسرعة/ يتصرف بذكاء (بسرعة بديهية)

Vocabulary on Reading & Listening Texts

مفردات نصوص القراءة والاستماع

ads = advertisements (n)	إعلانات	fill (v) (ed)	يملأ	relationships (n)	علاقات
almost (adv)	تقريباً	forehead (n)	جبهة	shine (v) (n)	يلمع/ يتألق/ بريق
argue (v) (d)	يجادل	improve (v) (d)	يُحسّن/ يتطور	shoulders (n)	أكتاف
around (adv) (prep)	حوالي/ حول	interview (n) (v) (ed)	مقابلة/ يجري مقابلة	shout (v) (ed)	يصرخ
boastful (adj)	متفاخر/ مغرور	lights (n)	أضواء	sportsman (n)	رياضي
calmly (adv)	بهدوء	loudly (adv)	بصوت عالٍ	sweat (n) (v) (ed)	عرق/ يعرق
cheer (v) (ed)	يهتف/ يشجع	mind (n)	عقل	symbol (n)	رمز
coding (n)	برمجة	pentathlon (n)	الخماسي الحديث (رياضة)	tired (adj)	متعب
communication (n)	تواصل	planner (n)	مخطط/ منظم/ مفكرة	tough (adj)	صارم/ قوى/ صعب
compete (v) (d)	يتنافس	podium (n)	منصة/ منبر	unexpected (adj)	غير متوقع
cover (v) (ed)	يغطي	power (n)	قوة/ طاقة	valuable (adj)	قيم/ ذو قيمة
crowd (n)	حشد/ جمهور	proud (adj)	فخور	wrap (v) (ped)	يلف/ يغلف
fencing (n)	مبارزة (رياضة)	real-life (adj)	حياة واقعية		

Vocabulary Checkpoint 1

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. She gained valuable while working in different companies during her internship تدريب.
a) wealth b) experience c) education d) chance
2. The company invested in projects to ensure growth and success over decades.
a) long-term b) short-term c) sudden d) quick
3. Effective can help teams finish projects faster and with better results.
a) conflict b) advertisement c) teamwork d) podium
4. She improved her time by creating schedules and prioritizing important daily tasks.
a) relaxation b) relationship c) success d) management
5. They will join a/an regarding the pros and cons of this new regulation tomorrow.
a) interview b) coding c) debate d) communication
6. Schools are teaching students about emotional to help them understand feelings better.
a) intelligence b) grammar c) logic d) management
7. To solve the argument, they had to halfway and accept some changes.
a) fight more b) get their c) meet others d) shout loudly
8. The magazine was full of colorful for new products and services.
a) games b) CVs c) ads d) songs

Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions

Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions	التعبيرات والمصطلحات وحروف الجر
build relationships يبنى علاقات	take effort يتطلب جهداً
do math يجرى حسابات / يحل مسائل رياضية	take time يأخذ وقتاً
make a decision يتخذ قراراً	under pressure تحت ضغط
make concessions يقدم تنازلات (لحل أمر)	throw away يرمى / يتخلص من
make a to-do list يعمل قائمة مهام	stand on يقف على
full of ملىء بـ	step out of يخرج من
in front of أمام	look for يبحث عن
stay calm يبقى هادئاً	join a debate يدخل في مناظرة / جدال
	take a nap يأخذ قيلولة
	join a school يلتحق بمدرسة
	in the long term على المدى البعيد
	succeed in ينجح في
	thankful for ممتن لـ
	work on يعمل على
	list in يسرد في

Derivatives

المشتقات

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
adjust	يُضبط / يعدل / يَكَيّف	adjustment	تعديل / تكييف	adjustable	قابل للتعديل
comfort	يريح / يعزى	comfort	راحة / عزاء	comfortable	مريح
compete	يتنافس	competition competitor	منافسة متنافس	competitive	تنافسي
debate	يناقش / يجادل	debate	مناقشة / مناظرة	debatable	قابل للنقاش
experience	يجرب / يختبر	experience	خبرة / تجربة	experienced	ذو خبرة
-----		intelligence	ذكاء	intelligent	ذكي
argue	يجادل / يناقش	argument	جدال / حجة	argumentative	جدلي / مُحب للجدال
improve	يُحسن / يتحسن	improvement	تحسين / تطوير	improved/improvable	محسّن / قابل للتحسين
tire	يتعب / يرهق	tiredness	تعب / إرهاق	tired tiring	مُتعب مُتعب

Examples

تعلم أن تستخدم ما تحفظ، لاحظ الأمثلة التالية:

They always **argue** about money when they go shopping together on weekends. (v)The lawyer presented a strong **argument** in court to defend his innocent client. (n)He is **argumentative** and enjoys challenging others during discussions. (adj)

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	الكلمة	Synonym	المترادف	Antonym	المضاد
adjust	يُضبط / يَكَيّف	modify/adapt		ignore/neglect	يُهمل / يتجاهل
debate	مناقشة / جدال	dispute/argument		agreement/peace/harmony	اتفاق / سلام
experience	خبرة / تجربة	knowledge/practice		ignorance/inexperience	جهل / قلة خبرة
teamwork	عمل جماعي	cooperation/collaboration		isolation/individualism	عزلة / فردية
argue	يجادل / يناقش	dispute/quarrel		agree/accept	يوافق / يقبل

boastful	متفاخر/مغرور	arrogant/conceited	humble/modest	متواضع
compete	يتنافس	contest/challenge	cooperate/surrender	يتعاون/يستسلم
cover	يغطي	conceal/protect	uncover/expose	يكشف/يعرض
fill	يملأ	load/stuff	empty/drain	يفرغ/يصرف
proud	فخور	pleased/honored	ashamed/humble	خجلان/متواضع
tired	متعب	exhausted/weary	energetic/lively	نشط/مليء بالحياة
tough	صارم/صعب	strong/harsh	weak/gentle	ضعيف/لطيف
unexpected	غير متوقع	surprising/sudden	expected/predicted	متوقع
valuable	قيم/ذو قيمة	precious/worthy	worthless/cheap	بلا قيمة/رخيص

Vocabulary Checkpoint 2

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- The two football teams will for the championship tomorrow evening.
a) competitor b) compete c) competition d) competitive
- Our main released a new phone model at a lower price.
a) competitor b) compete c) competition d) competitive
- Some employees naps during lunch breaks to feel more productive.
a) carry b) make c) do d) take
- I always a to-do list before studying to stay organized.
a) carry b) do c) make d) give
- I am thankful my manager's support and good advice.
a) with b) for c) at d) by
- I will never an aimless debate and waste my time.
a) enter b) join c) take d) do
- He sounded boastful when he kept talking about his expensive car.
The synonym of the word "boastful" is
a) pleased b) humble c) arrogant d) ashamed
- She gave me valuable advice that helped me solve my problem. The antonym of the word "valuable" is
a) energetic b) weary c) priceless d) worthless

Reading Text (1)



اقرأ القطعة ثم أجب عن
الأسئلة للتدريب على أسئلة
قطعة الفهم.

SOFT SKILLS ARE MORE IMPORTANT THAN EVER

In today's world, soft skills are more important than ever. These are the personal and social abilities that help us speak clearly, work well with others, solve problems, and adjust to new situations. While hard skills show what you know, soft skills show how you use that knowledge. They can often get your foot in the door, but they can also help you succeed in the long term.

Soft skills are not learned from books—they grow through practice and real-life experience. To build them, you sometimes have to step out of your comfort zone. For example, to improve your communication, you could join a school debate or practice speaking in front of others. To improve teamwork, you might work on a group project where you need to listen, share, and meet others halfway.

Time management is another key skill. You can use a planner or make a to-do list to stay on top of things. And when something unexpected happens, it helps to think on your feet—to make good decisions quickly.

Another important soft skill is emotional intelligence. This means understanding your own feelings and the feelings of others. It helps you solve problems calmly and build strong relationships.

Learning soft skills takes time and effort, but they can open doors in school, work, and life. In the end, knowledge fills your mind, but soft skills shape your future.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- Soft skills help people with others in different situations.
a) argue b) compete c) connect d) avoid
- To develop your communication skills, you can
a) stay silent b) join a debate
c) ignore your classmates d) copy someone's answers
- When you, you leave your safe habits and try something new.
a) get your foot in the door b) step out of your comfort zone
c) stay on top of things d) meet others halfway
- Emotional intelligence means understanding
a) only your own needs
b) how to solve math problems
c) your feelings and others' feelings
d) technical skills like coding

Reading Text (2)



Ahmad Elgendy

The crowd cheers loudly as Ahmed Elgendy stands on the winner's podium, his gold medal shining under the bright stadium lights. He smiles, tired but proud, with the Egyptian flag wrapped around his shoulders. Sweat still covers his forehead after the tough modern pentathlon, showing how hard he has trained.

His strong body, built through years of swimming, fencing, and running, moves with calm and control. When he smiles, he doesn't seem proud or boastful—just quietly happy and thankful for his success. The crowd shouts his name—"Elgendy! Elgendy!"—full of pride for their country.

In that moment, he is not just a sportsman; he shows the power of hard work and becomes a symbol of what Egypt can achieve in front of the whole world.

Listening Text



Scan & listen



Hard skills and soft skills

When people look for jobs, they need two kinds of abilities: hard skills and soft skills. Hard skills are abilities that you can measure, such as speaking a foreign language, using computer programs, or doing math. These are the skills that employers often list in job ads. For example, if a company needs someone who can design websites, they will look for technical knowledge in coding.

Soft skills, on the other hand, are personal qualities that help you work well with others. Communication, teamwork, and problem-solving are examples that are very valuable in almost every job. A person who stays calm under pressure is often seen as a strong team member. Some people think soft skills aren't as important, which is not true.

In fact, many employers say they prefer someone who has both types of skills. So, while hard skills may get you an interview, soft skills, which show how you behave at work, often help you succeed in the long term.

Definitions

التعريفات

comfort zone

منطقة الراحة (الوضع المألوف)

a situation or environment where one feels safe, secure, and at ease, avoiding risk

debate

مناظرة/جدال

an organized discussion or argument about a particular topic, often with opposing viewpoints

get your foot in the door

يخطو أول خطوة / يبدأ فرصة

to achieve your first opportunity to enter a business, organization, or profession

long term

طويل المدى

continuing or remaining for a long period of time into the future

meet others halfway

ينفذ تعليمات الآخرين / يصل إلى حل وسط (تسوية)

to compromise or make concessions with someone to reach an agreement

stay on top of things

يتابع الأمور / يسيطر عليها

to be well-informed and organized about ongoing tasks or situations

to think on your feet

يفكر بسرعة / يتصرف بذكاء

to make quick, smart decisions, especially in unexpected situations

Notes**on Vocabulary**

لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات التالية:

experience (n)

خبرة (اسم لا يعد)

I have teaching **experience** that helps me explain difficult lessons very clearly.**experience (n)**

تجربة حياتية (اسم يعد)

She told us about her travel **experiences** during summer vacations in different countries.**experiment (n)**

تجربة عملية

The students performed a science **experiment** carefully and recorded all the results.**work with**

يعمل مع

She **works with** children.**work for**

يعمل لدى شخص أو جهة

I **work for** a software company.**work in**

يعمل في مجال / صناعة / مكان عام

He **works in** education.**work on**

يعمل على مشروع أو مهمة محددة

They are **working on** a new project.**work at**

يعمل في مكان

Menna **works at** a famous bank in Luxor.

3

in the end

في النهاية / أخيرًا

In the end, she decided to study medicine despite many challenges.**at the end of**

في آخر / عند نهاية

At the end of the movie, everyone applauded loudly and clapped their hands.

4

mindالعقل الذهني / التفكير (الأفكار،
الوعي، المشاعر)You should train your **mind** to stay calm during difficult situations.**brain**

المخ (العضو البيولوجي في الجمجمة)

The **brain** controls memory, movement, emotions, and many body functions.

5

debateجدال (حديث يتضمن أفكارًا معارضة
لبعضها)The Student Union is holding a **debate** on immigration.**discussion**مناقشة (تتضمن آراء لتنمية فكرة أو
مشروع)There are several projects under **discussion**.**Vocabulary Checkpoint 3****Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:**

- The idiom "....." means to achieve your first opportunity to enter a business, organization, or profession.
a) get your foot in the door b) meet others halfway
c) stay on top of things d) think on your feet
- The word "....." refers to an organized talk or argument about a particular topic, often with opposing viewpoints.
a) discussion b) debate c) comfort zone d) talk
- Please keep in that the meeting starts at nine tomorrow morning.
a) skull b) skeleton c) mind d) brain
- the end, she decided to study abroad and follow her dreams.
a) In b) By c) Since d) At
- I work a great team that supports each other in projects.
a) for b) on c) in d) with
- The students conducted a science to observe chemical reactions
a) experiment b) experience c) experiences d) expert

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:



Key Vocabulary, Reading & Listening

1. He had to his plans because of the unexpected heavy rain yesterday.
a) control b) experience c) adjust d) succeed
2. Success often requires stepping outside your zone and facing challenges bravely.
a) comfort b) school c) family d) friendship
3. He is very and never stops talking about his achievements loudly.
a) silent b) boastful c) humble d) quiet
4. The fans began to loudly when their favorite team scored another goal.
a) share b) debate c) cheer d) shout
5. Learning is essential for a brilliant future, especially in the age of AI.
a) reading b) coding c) drawing d) sports
6. Effective helps build trust and strong relationships between team members.
a) pressure b) conflict c) communication d) concession
7. We should our minds with positive thoughts and hope.
a) spill b) fill c) start d) close
8. The city were shining brightly during the festival celebrations last night.
a) zones b) sounds c) trees d) lights
9. The baby cried in the middle of the night, waking everyone up.
a) loudly b) softly c) quietly d) a loud
10. Hazim uses a daily to organize his homework, meetings, and personal tasks.
a) magazine b) planner c) blogger d) diary
11. The winners stood proudly on the to receive their medals and applause.
a) fence b) court c) podium d) shoulder
12. Strong with colleagues can make the workplace more enjoyable and productive.
a) conflicts b) rules c) relationships d) challenges
13. The coach had to orders at the players so they could hear him.
a) whisper b) shout c) write d) sing
14. Ahmed Elgendy had a live interview, directly after finishing the race, while poured down his face.
a) sweet b) power c) sweat d) rest

15. The dove is a universal of peace and hope.
 a) advertisement b) letter c) symbol d) word
16. He works well even when he is under to finish tasks quickly.
 a) licence b) construction c) control d) pressure
17. The athletes finished the modern pentathlon, feeling extremely exhausted.
 a) short-term b) tough c) simple d) mandatory
18. Students are taught the importance of time so that they can make use of their time.
 a) support b) occupation c) management d) table
19. He took an internship to and start his career in finance.
 a) meet halfway b) stay on top of things
 c) think on his feet d) get his foot in the door

Expressions, Phrase, Prepositions, Derivatives, Synonyms & Antonyms

20. Students prepared well for the science held at their school yesterday.
 a) competitor b) compete c) competition d) competitive
21. Learning a new language will effort, but it is very rewarding.
 a) make b) do c) take d) give
22. Ramy had to a decision quickly about which university to join.
 a) carry b) do c) make d) give
23. They are working a new project to reduce pollution.
 a) for b) in c) at d) on
24. Working in my father's factory helped me gain practical
 a) experience b) experiment c) expert d) exports
25. Being understanding helps you to strong relationships.
 a) do b) pretend c) join d) build

Choose the TWO (2) correct answers from the FIVE (5) options:

26. The students had a lively debate about climate change during class. The synonyms of the word "debate" are
 a) agreement b) argument c) celebration d) dispute e) harmony
27. Many athletes will compete in the international tournament next month. The antonyms of the word "compete" are
 a) contest b) challenge c) cooperate d) conceal e) surrender
28. The race was really tough; all the runners did their best. The synonyms of the word "tough" are
 a) strong b) easy c) harsh d) short e) gentle
29. Teamwork is essential for completing group projects successfully. The words that give the opposites of the word "teamwork" are
 a) isolation b) cooperation c) collaboration d) fight e) individualism
30. The player is very because he thinks he is better than everyone.
 a) modest b) humble c) arrogant d) boastful e) gentle

B

Language

Extra Points

تقاط إضافية على جمل الوصل

1 تستخدم **what** كرابط بمعنى (ما) وهي تساوي **the thing(s) that**فعل أو ضمير أو اسم
لا تعود هي عليه**what**

فعل / فاعل

I didn't understand **what** he had said. (what had been said).I can't give him (Ahmed) **what** he needs.- يمكن أن تكون **what** أول الكلام.**What** makes me angry is that Ahmed always comes late.2 تستخدم (**which**) لتشير إلى جملة كاملة قبلها.My brother won a valuable prize, **which** made me happy.3 تستخدم **whose** بدلاً من أشكال الملكية كلها مثل:The girl **with blue** eyes is my sister.The girl **whose** eyes are blue is my sister.The man is rich. **He has** a red car.The man **whose** car is red is rich.The car won the race. **Its** color is red.The car **whose** color is red won the race.4 لاحظ الفرق بين **whose/who's**:**who's + v-ing/noun = who is ... who's + P.P. = who has ...**The boy **who's** running there is my cousin.The boy **whose** phone was stolen was furious.5 هناك بعض الكلمات تستخدم كاسم وفعل، فإذا استخدمت كاسم فإنها تسبق بـ **whose** (ومن الممكن أن نعرف أن هذه الكلمات اسم إذا جاء بعدها فعل)، مثل:

wish, aim, show, mistake, stay, dream, work, play, like, dislike, end, hope, offer, demand, income, etc.

The boy **whose dream** has come true is happy.I like **the** stories **whose ends** are happy.6 تستخدم **that** بعد صيغة التفضيل وبعد الكلمات الآتية:

all – any (thing) – every (thing) – few – little – many – much – no (thing) – none – some (thing)

Is this all **that** you want me to do?There isn't anything **that** we can eat in this house.This is the best book **that** I have ever read.7 يمكن استخدام **why (for which)** كضمير وصل كالتالي:I'd like to know the reason **why** (for which) he decided not to come.

1 إذا كان في محل مفعول به:

The meat was delicious. We ate it yesterday.

The meat (which/that) we ate yesterday was delicious.

The man is my neighbour. I meet him every day.

The man (who/whom/that) I meet every day is my neighbour.

2 إذا كان بعده مبنى للمجهول نحذف which + v. to be ونضع P.P.:

I still remember the encouragement given to me by my parents. (which was)

3 إذا كان بعده مبنى للمعلوم نحذف which/who ونضع v-ing:

The boy sitting beside me is naughty. (who sits/who is sitting)

4 إذا كان بعده اسم أو اسم موصوف نحذف who/which + v. to be ولا نضع شيئاً:

Hossam Hassan, a famous footballer, won many prizes. (who was)

Language Checkpoint 4

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. The ship in the canal now is carrying goods.

- a) passes b) which pass c) passing d) passed

2. A lot of students do their teachers want, but a few are naughty.

- a) which b) that c) why d) what

3. The tourist a blue sweater comes from Japan.

- a) with b) whose c) who d) that

4. The boss wants to know the reason several workers are absent.

- a) which b) why c) when d) where

5. I will never forget the reward to me by my English teacher.

- a) which given b) was given c) given d) giving

2 Rewrite each sentence using a relative pronoun:

1. The reason is unknown. He left for that reason.

(.....)

2. I don't know the thing. He needs it.

(.....)

3. The car is very fast. Its engine is powerful.

(.....)

4. My sister passed her driving test. This made my parents proud.

(.....)

5. All the advice was good. The teacher gave it.

(.....)

6. Is this everything? You asked me to do it.

(.....)

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. The story told by the old man was very interesting.
a) who b) which c) whose d) no word
2. This is the book I bought yesterday.
a) who b) which c) whom d) whose
3. The teacher teaches us English is very kind.
a) which b) who c) whom d) what
4. His wife, lives in Paris, is a fashion model.
a) who b) who's c) whom d) whose
5. Do you know that lady driving the car madly?
a) who has b) who's c) whose d) that
6. The film we watched last night was very funny.
a) where b) that c) whose d) who
7. The boy is playing football is my brother.
a) who b) whom c) which d) no word
8. The woman sitting at the desk is Mr Tamer's secretary.
a) whose b) who's c) who d) whom
9. The boy playing football is my brother.
a) who b) whom c) which d) no word
10. This school is only for children first language is not English.
a) whose b) who c) that d) who's
11. She showed me she had bought from the shopping mall yesterday.
a) which b) where c) that d) what
12. The man that furniture is a skilful carpenter.
a) mends b) mending c) who mending d) mended
13. The lesson by the teacher now seems extremely important.
a) which explained b) which is explained
c) explained d) is being explained
14. The decision concerning selling the flat wasn't a good one.
a) my brother made b) which made c) was making d) makes
15. Children usually prefer movies happy endings.
a) with b) whose c) which d) that
16. Judy, father works for a multi-national company, often travels abroad with her family.
a) who b) whose c) who's d) that
17. They treated the poor man rudely, made me angry.
a) which b) whom c) who d) in which

- 18.** The furniture by this company is fashionable and lasts for a long time.
a) which made b) made
c) is made d) which making
- 19.** Heba lost the book her last month.
a) which I lent it b) which lent c) who lent d) I lent
- 20.** The reason I don't like Ramy is because he is selfish.
a) where b) which c) why d) whose
- 21.** I didn't buy anything because I didn't find I wanted.
a) which b) what c) that d) when
- 22.** My teacher is a person
a) who everybody likes him b) everybody likes him
c) everybody likes d) that everybody likes him
- 23.** I highly appreciate the sales manager yesterday; he is very sensible and flexible.
a) who I met him b) that I met him c) I met him d) I met
- 24.** he says is really logical; you should trust him.
a) What b) Which c) What's d) Whose
- 25.** Cellphones in China are sold in a lot of countries all over the world.
a) producing b) are produced
c) produced d) which produced
- 26.** The factory, I work in, produces high quality cotton clothes.
a) which b) that c) where d) what
- 27.** Most of the books by Naguib Mahfouz were translated into many languages.
a) which written b) that written c) who wrote d) written

2 Rewrite these sentences using a relative pronoun:

1. The man is a famous actor. He has a red scarf.
2. I still remember the encouragement. My parents gave it to me.
3. This is the best movie. I have never seen a better one.
4. Something surprised me. You said it.
5. I need to find a person. That person can fix my computer.
6. The problem is complicated. We are facing it.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Vocabulary

- They wanted to new cultures by traveling across Europe during summer vacation.
a) experience b) forget c) ignore d) invest
- Doctors recommend treatment, for patients with serious chronic health conditions.
a) temporary b) brief c) long-term d) instant
- They learned the importance of during the group challenge at school.
a) rest b) teamwork c) boasting d) pride
- New students must quickly to the rules and culture of their school.
a) adjust b) resist c) reject d) adopt
- The students had a about climate change in the classroom today.
a) meal b) contract c) debate d) joke
- Leaders with can manage stress and motivate their employees effectively.
a) lively debates b) little management
c) small concessions d) emotional intelligence
- In negotiations مفاوضات, it is important to to reach a fair agreement.
a) get your foot in the door b) meet others halfway
c) stay on top of things d) think on your feet
- Technology can be useful for every job nowadays; it saves time and effort.
a) most b) almost c) all most d) soon
- My friends always about money whenever they go shopping together on weekends.
a) create b) invest c) argue d) manage
- The children ran the park happily during the afternoon playtime session.
a) above b) around c) about d) under
- She spoke during the meeting despite the stressful and difficult situation.
a) nervously b) loudly c) calmly d) angrily
- Athletes must fairly and respect rules during the international championship games.
a) complete b) compete c) cooperate d) argue
- A large gathered in the square to celebrate the national team players.
a) individual b) people c) groups d) crowd
- It is recommended to stay of things and organize your plans and goals.
a) on top b) around area c) in between d) on your feet
- He decided to try because he imagines himself as a warrior with a sword.
a) swimming b) running c) fencing d) painting

Language

16. Why do you blame me for everything goes wrong?
 a) whose b) who c) that d) what
17. My cousin, thirty this weekend, has bought a house in Port Said.
 a) that b) who's c) whom d) whose
18. Sir Arthur Conan Doyle, was a doctor by profession, invented Sherlock Holmes.
 a) whose b) that c) whom d) who
19. Khalid, father is a mechanic, has just repaired our car.
 a) whose his b) who c) who's d) whose
20. Show me you've got in your hand.
 a) which b) what c) who's d) that
21. In the summer vacations, most people take time off, seaside towns are usually very busy.
 a) when b) which c) that d) where
22. The flat is overlooking the Nile.
 a) which he bought it b) he bought c) he bought it d) he buying
23. The road the two villages is very narrow.
 a) joined b) joining c) which is joined d) who is joining
24. A racket is something to hit a ball when you play tennis or badminton.
 a) which you use b) which you use it c) you use it d) b and c
25. I wanted to buy a new bag, but I couldn't find I wanted.
 a) which b) whose c) that d) what
26. The meat yesterday was delicious.
 a) eating b) which ate c) eaten d) which eaten
27. This is the hotel rooms have a view of the sea.
 a) which b) whose c) who's d) where
28. The boy over there has a degree in biology.
 a) who standing b) standing c) stands d) is standing
29. Which one of the following sentences is grammatically correct?
 a) The pyramids, which we visited yesterday, are very old.
 b) The pyramids which we visited them yesterday are very old.
 c) The pyramids to which are very old were visited yesterday.
 d) The pyramids, that we visited yesterday, are very old.
30. Which one of the following sentences is grammatically incorrect?
 a) This is the dress my mother has made for me.
 b) This is the dress which my mother has made for me.
 c) This is the dress who my mother has made for me.
 d) This is the dress that my mother has made for me.



Writing Skill

Writing

tips

للمزيد من الشرح والتدريبات
يرجى الرجوع لملحق المهارات.

Writing a Descriptive Essay كتابة المقال الوصفي

- A **descriptive essay** is a piece of writing that uses a detailed, sensory language to paint a vivid picture in the reader's mind. You describe a person, place, object, or event so that the reader can imagine and get involved in it.

المقال الوصفي هو قطعة كتابية تستخدم لغة تفصيلية وجسدية لرسم صورة حية في ذهن القارئ. في هذا النوع من المقالات تصف شخصاً أو مكاناً أو شيئاً أو حدثاً بحيث يتمكن القارئ من أن يتخيله ويندمج معه.

The structure of a descriptive essay:

Introduction: Briefly introduce the subject and the feeling you want to express about this subject.

Body Paragraphs: Introduce the main idea and use adjectives and verbs that involve the five senses.

5 Senses	Example Words
Sight	crowded/مزدحم/golden/ذهبي/ancient/قديم/tiny/صغير جداً/massive/ضخم هائل
Sound	loud/عالي (الصوت)/quiet/هادئ/silent/صامت
Smell	sweet/حلو (الرائحة)/fresh/طازج/smoky/منعش - مُدَخَّن
Taste	sweet/حلو (الطعم)/salty/مالح/bitter/مر
Touch	hot/ساخن/cold/بارد/smooth/ناعم/rough/خشن/لين - ناعم

Conclusion: Briefly summarize the overall picture or feeling you described.

MODEL DESCRIPTIVE ESSAY

A place that will forever hold a special memory for me is the beautiful town of Dahab on the Red Sea coast. I visited it last summer, and its stunning natural beauty left a lasting impression on my heart.

What made it so unforgettable was the incredible view. The landscape was a powerful contrast of golden desert mountains meeting the vibrant, turquoise water. The sea was so clear that from the shore, I could see tiny, colorful fish swimming around massive, dark coral reefs.

The only sounds were the gentle lapping of waves on the shore and the soft whisper of the wind. The air felt warm and dry, but a refreshing breeze always blew from the sea. I felt the rough texture of scattered shells and the smooth, wet sand near the water's edge.

Dahab gave me a feeling of pure peace. It's a beautiful memory I can always close my eyes and return to. I will never forget it.

(A) Reading Comprehension

قاموس بالكلمات الجديدة في
قطع الفهم والتراجم نهاية الكتاب

1 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

You use energy every day. Energy is the ability to cause change. Any time you move, you are using energy. When you bounce a ball or ride a bike, you use energy from your body to make the ball or the bike move. Your parents cook food for you to eat. They use heat energy to change the food from raw to cooked. Not all energy is used as soon as you get it. Sometimes energy is stored to be used later.

Stored energy can be chemical energy stored in a battery or in your body. It can also be potential energy. Potential energy is based on the position of the object. A ball at the top of a hill has potential energy. A soccer player standing ready to kick a ball has potential energy, too.

Energy of motion is also called kinetic energy. Potential energy converts, or changes into kinetic energy when the thing or person begins to move. When the ball starts rolling downhill, kinetic energy is at work. When the soccer player kicks the ball, kinetic energy is at work there, too. Energy often changes forms.

When you switch on the light, electricity converts into light. When you eat, chemical energy from your food converts into thermal and mechanical energy that allows you to move and work. When you switch on a cell phone, chemical energy from the cell phone's battery converts into sound energy and light energy.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- Energy is
 a) the ability to bounce a ball b) the ability to cause change
 c) the ability to ride a bike d) the ability to switch on the light
- The other meaning of "change into" from the passage is
 a) bounce b) kick c) store d) convert
- Energy that is based on an object's position is called
 a) potential energy b) kinetic energy
 c) thermal energy d) mechanical energy
- The antonym of the word "raw" is ".....".
 a) uncooked b) fresh c) cooked d) natural
- Kinetic energy is another term for the energy of
 a) light b) sound c) bouncing d) motion

► 6. When a person starts to move,

- a) his motion energy turns into a kinetic one
- b) his motion energy turns into a chemical one
- c) his kinetic energy turns into a chemical one
- d) his potential energy turns into a kinetic one

7. Which one is not mentioned in the passage?

- a) The energy in a battery.
- b) The energy in a cellphone.
- c) The energy in a basketball.
- d) The energy of heat.

8. The best title for the passage is ".....".

- a) Types of Power
- b) What is Energy?
- c) Sports and Energy
- d) Energy Consumption

2 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

► Albert Einstein found school very difficult. His teacher **would tap her pointer against the blackboard impatiently** while she waited for him to answer her questions. But Albert always had to think about many things before he could answer. After all, he would say to himself, there are many different things to think about before you can say anything is absolutely certain. When his teacher wasn't asking Albert a question, Albert would think of a question to ask her. And often when he did, she would get red in the face and angry at Albert for thinking up questions she couldn't answer. The more Albert learned, the more ideas he found to think about. The more he thought, the more questions he asked.

He knew that the Earth, other planets, the moon and the sun are just a part of what we call the universe. He knew that the universe is also made up of all the stars we can see with our eyes and millions and millions more than we can see only with the largest telescopes. He thought there must be some rules to explain why everything in the universe acts as it does. Finally, he believed he had some of the answers. And then people started asking him questions because he had answers for many things that scientists had been trying to figure out for many, many years.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. The phrase "**would tap her pointer against the blackboard impatiently**" means

- a) she was very happy
- b) she was very angry
- c) she was very ill
- d) she was bored with teaching

- **2. When he was young, Albert Einstein**
- a) didn't care about learning
 - b) was very stupid
 - c) always made his teacher cry
 - d) was clever enough to think about everything
- 3. If Albert Einstein's teacher hadn't raised questions,**
- a) Albert would have asked her difficult questions
 - b) Albert would have left the class happily
 - c) Albert would have been angry
 - d) Albert wouldn't have answered them
- 4. The best title for the passage is** " " .
- a) Albert Einstein's stupidity
 - b) Albert Einstein and his teacher
 - c) Albert Einstein and his deep thinking
 - d) Albert Einstein's early childhood
- 5. Albert Einstein concluded that**
- a) there is something called the Earth
 - b) the Earth is oval
 - c) we live in a massive universe
 - d) asking questions is useful
- 6. Albert took time to answer questions at school because**
- a) he was busy
 - b) he was stupid
 - c) the questions were difficult
 - d) he thought a lot
- 7. Albert's teacher's face got red when he asked her a question because**
- a) she didn't know the answer
 - b) the questions were embarrassing
 - c) the questions were off point
 - d) he was making fun of her
- 8. People always asked Albert about a lot of things as**
- a) he claimed prophecy
 - b) he was a physician
 - c) he knew many things
 - d) he was a clever teacher

(B) Translation

3 (A) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

1. The world of work is changing. Technological progress and globalization are re-shaping the labor market. At the same time, new organizational business models are contributing to the emergence of new forms of work.

- (a) عالم العمل يتغير حيث يعمل التقدم التكنولوجي والعالمية على إعادة تشكيل سوق العمل. في الوقت نفسه تساهم نماذج الأعمال النظامية الجديدة في ظهور أقسام عمل جديدة.
- (b) يتغير عالم العمل حيث يعمل التقدم التكنولوجي والعولمة على إعادة تشكيل سوق العمل. في الوقت نفسه تساهم نماذج الأعمال التنظيمية الجديدة في ظهور أشكال عمل جديدة.
- (c) عالم العمل يتغير حيث يعمل التقدم التكنولوجي والعولمة على إعادة تطوير سوق العمل. في الوقت نفسه تساهم نماذج الأعمال المرتبة الجديدة في اختفاء آليات عمل جديدة.
- (d) عالم العمل يتغير حيث يعمل التقدم التكنولوجي والعولمة على إعادة تشكيل قوة العمل. في الوقت نفسه تساهم نماذج الأعمال المنتظمة الجديدة في ظهور أشكال عمل جديدة.

2. Developing strong soft skills, such as effective communication and empathy, is now as important as technical expertise for building a successful and sustainable career.

- (a) تطوير المهارات الشخصية القوية، مثل التواصل الفعال والتعاطف، أصبح الآن بنفس أهمية الخبرة التقنية لبناء مسيرة مهنية ناجحة ومستدامة.
- (b) تطوير المهارات الصلبة القوية، مثل البرمجة والهندسة، يظل أكثر أهمية من المهارات الاجتماعية لضمان وظيفة ذات راتب عالٍ.
- (c) تعلم المهارات الناعمة، مثل الإصغاء والتفاهم، هو الآن أقل أهمية من المؤهلات الأكاديمية للحصول على ترقية في العمل.
- (d) تجاهل المهارات البشرية، مثل اللباقة والصبر، هو أمر شائع لأن المهارات العملية هي وحدها التي تحدد مسار الحياة المهنية.

3. The widespread adoption of remote work is transforming traditional office culture, offering employees greater flexibility but also presenting new challenges for maintaining team cohesion and productivity.

- (a) يؤدي التبني الواسع النطاق للعمل عن بعد إلى إلغاء ثقافة المكتب التقليدية، مما يمنح الموظفين حرية مطلقة ولكنه يتسبب في مشاكل لا يمكن حلها مثل تماسك الفريق والانضباطية.
- (b) يُغيّر اعتماد العمل من المنزل على نطاق واسع الطريقة التي يعمل بها الناس، مما يجعل الجميع سعداء للغاية ولا يخلق أي صعوبات جديدة على الإطلاق.
- (c) يساهم التكيف التدريجي للعمل الهجين في دعم بيئة المكتب الثابتة، مما يحد من حرية الموظفين ويتجنب بشكل ذكي أي تحديات تتعلق بالعمل الجماعي.
- (d) يعمل الانتشار الواسع للعمل عن بُعد على تحويل ثقافة المكتب التقليدية، حيث يُقدّم مرونة أكبر للموظفين ولكنه يُظهر أيضًا تحديات جديدة للحفاظ على تماسك الفريق والإنتاجية.

(B) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

4. ما لم تحاول تطوير مهاراتك واكتساب مهارات جديدة فلن تستطيع الحصول على أي ترقية أو مرتب أعلى في هذه الشركة.

- a) Unless you tried to develop your skills and acquire new ones, you would not be able to get any promotion or a higher salary in this company.
- b) Unless you try to develop your skills and acquire new ones, you will not be able to get any promotion or a higher salary in this company.
- c) Unless you had tried to develop your skills and acquire new ones, you would not be able to get any promotion or a higher salary in this company.
- d) Unless you try to develop your skills and acquire new ones, you are not be able to get any promotion or a higher salary in this business.

5. بفضل إصراره وتفانيه، أصبح أحمد الجندي أول مصري يفوز بميدالية فضية في الأولمبياد في رياضة الخماسي الحديث. مما ألهم جيلاً جديداً من الرياضيين المصريين ورفع اسم مصر عالياً في المحافل الرياضية الدولية.

- a) Ahmed El-Gendy, a famous Egyptian swimmer, won a gold medal in the Olympics for the modern pentathlon, but he failed to inspire any young athletes or bring recognition to Egypt.
- b) Despite his lack of effort, Ahmed El-Gendy won a bronze medal in the modern pentathlon at the Olympics, but his achievement had little impact on Egyptian youth or Egypt's reputation.
- c) Thanks to his persistence and dedication, Ahmed El-Gendy became the first Egyptian to win an Olympic silver medal in the modern pentathlon, inspiring a new generation of Egyptian athletes and raising Egypt's name high in international sports forums.
- d) Ahmed El-Gendy participated in the Olympics as a coach for the modern pentathlon team and received a silver medal for his efforts, which slightly improved Egypt's standing in sports.

6. يعاني الكثير من الناس من غلاء المعيشة في العالم كله، فيجب على أفراد المجتمع العمل على زيادة الإنتاج وتغيير عاداتهم الاستهلاكية لمواجهة الأزمات المختلفة والزيادة المستمرة في الأسعار.

- a) Many people suffer from the high rate of living all over the world, so society members must work to increase production and change their consuming habits to face various crises and the continuous increase in prices.
- b) Many people suffer from the high cost of living all over the world, so society organs must work to increase production and change their consuming customs to face various crises and the continuous increase in prices.
- c) Many people suffer from the high cost of living all over the world, so society members must work to increase production and change their consuming habits to stand various crises and the continuous increase in prices.
- d) Many people suffer from the high cost of living all over the world, so society members must work to increase production and change their consuming habits to face various crises and the continuous increase in prices.

(C) Writing

4 Write an essay of (150-180) words on the following:

"A memorable situation you will never forget. Describe the whole experience."

Enrich your vocabulary

globalization	العولمة	pentathlon	الخماسي الحديث	remote work	العمل عن بعد (من المنزل)
emergence	الظهور	reputation	سمعة	consuming	استهلاك



Vocabulary

1 Write the words in front of their meanings:

soft skills – hard skills – leadership – brilliant – expertise – measurable

.....	a person's way of thinking, feeling, or behaving; their outlook or approach
.....	the ability to guide, inspire, and influence others toward a common goal
.....	exceptionally intelligent, skilled, or impressive
.....	trustworthy and consistently good in quality or performance
.....	able to be measured or quantified in some way
.....	relating to specialized knowledge, especially in science, engineering, or technology

Language

2 Find and correct the mistake in each sentence:

1. The teacher which explained the lesson is from Alexandria. (.....)
2. I know the man he lives next door. (.....)
3. That's the museum where it has ancient Egyptian statues. (.....)
4. She is the student whose her project won first prize. (.....)
5. This is the book what I told you about. (.....)

3 Fill in the blanks with the correct relative pronoun (who, which, that, where, whose):

1. The man lives next door is very friendly.
2. This is the book I borrowed yesterday.
3. I read a new book was so exciting.
4. That is the school we studied last year.
5. The car is parked outside belongs to my uncle.



1 Finish the following dialog:

Hend and Huda are talking about the cellphone she has just bought.

Hend: You look sad! What's the matter?

Huda: (1).....

Hend: What happened?

Huda: When I opened the box, the screen was damaged.

Hend: (2).....?

Huda: I ordered it last week.

Hend: When was the delivery?

Huda: (3)..... What should I do?

Hend: You should send an email to them.

Huda: (4).....

A Glimpse of Revelation II

2 (A) Answer the following questions:

1. What intention should we have when we practise all daily activities, including earning your livelihood?
2. Why do you think formal acts of worship has been constituted?

(B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

3. We should follow the prophets of Allah to deviation.

a) evade	b) provide
c) avoid	d) invade
4. means giving money, food, help, etc. to people who are in need.

a) Livelihood	b) Social
c) Charity	d) Submission

3 (A) Translate into Arabic:

- Building a new, advanced society requires that all people cooperate with the government.

(B) Translate into English:

- إن زيادة الإنتاج أصبحت واجباً وطنياً لأنها تمكننا من مواجهة مشكلة زيادة الأسعار في مصر.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. His teaching helped him solve problems easily in the classroom every day.
 a) management b) relationship c) experience d) boredom
2. Good is required if you want to expand your business.
 a) teamwork b) ignorance c) friendship d) debate
3. Young learners need skills to balance studying, sports, and social activities.
 a) hard b) time management c) cooking d) negotiation
4. Volunteering can help you in industries that are difficult to enter.
 a) get your foot in the door b) meet others halfway
 c) stay on top of things d) think on your feet
5. Skills like coding or speaking a foreign language are considered because you can test them.
 a) soft skills b) measurable c) reliable d) vital
6. Companies look for employees who are; they need to be able to trust them to finish tasks on time.
 a) essential b) reliable c) vital d) brilliant
7. Good communication is a soft skill for any career.
 a) vital b) measurable c) ambitious d) brilliant
8. They have three sons, are living abroad.
 a) who b) that c) which d) whose
9. This is the restaurant I usually go for my meals.
 a) to which b) which c) at which d) in which
10. The boys lives were rescued by the policemen are fine now.
 a) who b) who's c) which d) whose
11. Confusing topics are well-expressed can be understood.
 a) who b) that c) where d) when
12. The questions in the exam were specially chosen.
 a) asking b) which asked c) asked d) that ask
13. We stayed in a hotel
 a) where every room had a broadband connection
 b) which every room had a broadband connection
 c) that every room had a broadband connection
 d) every room had a broadband connection

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Some people argue that the pressures on international sportsmen and sportswomen kill the essence of sport—the pursuit of personal excellence. Children kick a football around for fun. When they get older and play for local school teams, they become competitive, but they still enjoy playing. However, the individual representing his/her country cannot afford to think about enjoying him/herself; he has to think only about winning. He/She is responsible for an entire nation's hopes, dreams, and reputation. A good example is the football World Cup. Football is the world's most important sport. It is even more important now that the United States is seriously taking it up. Winning the World Cup is perhaps the **summit** of international sporting success. Mention Argentina or Brazil to someone and chances are that he/she'll think of football. In a sense, winning the World Cup "puts Argentina or Brazil on the map."

Sports fans and supporters get quite irrational about the World Cup. People in England felt that their country was somehow important after they won in 1966. Years ago, thousands of Scots sold their cars, and even their houses, and spent all their money traveling to Argentina, where the finals were played.

So, am I arguing that international competition kills the idea of sport? Certainly not! Do the Argentinians really believe that because eleven of their men proved the most skilful at football, their nation is in every way better than all others? Not really. But it's nice to know that you won, and that in one way at least your country is best.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

14. According to the passage, the United States

- a) has begun to give much attention to football
- b) is fond of playing football
- c) has won the football World Cup
- d) is getting sick of football

15. The word "summit" means the

- a) highest point b) mountain top c) award d) summary

16. According to the passage, if a sportsman only thinks about winning, he will

- a) fail b) be successful c) lose enjoyment d) be irrational

17. What is the author's attitude towards international games?

- a) Nations that meet on a football field are unlikely to meet on a battlefield.
- b) Nations that win the football World Cup are regarded as best in all aspects.
- c) Nations that win in international games prove best on the sports field at least.
- d) Nations that give much attention to international competitions are world-famous in many ways.

18. Winning an international game can make the country

- a) strong b) weak c) famous d) occupied

► 19. In order to attend the final matches, the Scots

- a) bought tickets online b) sold their properties
c) rent their watches d) bought TVs

20. According to the passage, people think that their country is important when

- a) it comes first in a scientific competition b) they support it in the stadium
c) they win the World Cup d) they win a game

21. The best title for the passage is ""

- a) The Importance of Football b) The History of Football
c) How People Think of Sport d) Sports and Argentina

► 22. Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- Some scientists believe that science has no limits. This can lead them to dangerous experiments which can create problems or even new viruses.

(a) يعتقد بعض العلماء أن العلم ليس له حقوق وهذا يمكن أن يقودهم إلى تجارب خطيرة يمكن أن تخلق مشكلات أو حتى فيروسات جديدة.

(b) يعتقد بعض العلماء أن العلم ليس له حدود وهذا يمكن أن يقودهم إلى تجارب خطيرة يمكن أن تخلق مشكلات أو حتى فيروسات جديدة.

(c) يعتقد بعض العلماء أن العلم ليس له حدود وهذا يمكن أن يقودهم إلى تجارب خطيرة يمكن أن تخلق مشكلات أو تقضي على فيروسات جديدة.

(d) يعتقد بعض العلماء أن العلم ليس له حدود وهذا يمكن أن يقودهم إلى تجارب خطيرة يمكن أن تحل مشكلات أو تصنع لقاحات جديدة.

23. Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

- أدى ظهور الذكاء الاصطناعي والعولمة إلى تحول جذري في مهارات العمل المطلوبة، مما عزز سمعة المتخصصين في المجالات الرقمية وخلق فرصاً جديدة في سوق العمل.

- a) The decline of artificial intelligence and globalization has reversed the need for new job skills, damaging the reputation of digital specialists and reducing opportunities in the job market.
b) Artificial intelligence and globalization have had no impact on job skills, leaving the reputation of digital specialists unchanged and creating no new job opportunities.
c) The emergence of artificial intelligence and globalization has led to a radical shift in required job skills, enhancing the reputation of digital specialists and creating new opportunities in the job market.
d) The emergence of artificial intelligence has solely affected manufacturing jobs, slightly improving the reputation of engineers but ignoring the digital sector and the broader job market.

► 24. Answer the following questions: (Around The World In Eighty Days)

1. Do you agree with Fogg that "time is more valuable than gold"? Why?
2. How do you think Fogg's decision to rescue Aouda changes the story?
3. What would you have done if you had been in Fogg's place?

► 25. Write an essay of (150-180) words on the following:

"Imagine that you own a company. Choose the employees with certain qualities to work with you."

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. It is important to between reliable news and fake news to avoid being misled.
 a) trigger b) distinguish c) spark d) manipulate
2. An engineer needs the technical to design a safe bridge.
 a) leadership b) expertise c) attitude d) CV
3. Headlines that use language often try to shock people instead of reporting truth.
 a) sensational b) subtle c) verified d) reflective
4. Fake news articles often contain or errors because they are not checked properly.
 a) algorithms b) misprints c) transparency d) tactics
5. Media is the ability to think critically about the messages we see and hear.
 a) literacy b) manipulation c) restriction d) loop
6. Good communication and problem-solving are examples of valuable
 a) hard skills b) soft skills c) expertise d) emotions
7. To achieve big dreams, you sometimes need to step out of your comfort and try new things.
 a) debate b) zone c) area d) attitude
8. It's important to check your sources before spreading information,?
 a) isn't it b) is it c) aren't it d) are it
9. The media can be a powerful tool for good,?
 a) is it b) can it c) isn't it d) can't it
10. We should be careful about what we share online,?
 a) shouldn't we b) should we c) aren't we d) are we
11. This is the website I found the job advertisement.
 a) who b) where c) whose d) when
12. The new software, was installed yesterday, is already much faster.
 a) that b) who c) which d) where
13. She is the candidate CV impressed everyone.
 a) who b) which c) whose d) where

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Animals that sleep during the day and come out at night are called **nocturnal**. For desert-dwelling animals, being active at night allows them to escape the heat of the day and conserve water. Many snakes and rodents are examples of desert animals that prefer the night.

The darkness of night makes it easier for some animals to escape predators, especially if the animal is dark enough to blend into its surroundings. Then there's the hedgehog, a small nocturnal mammal that rolls up into a ball of spiny hairs when danger comes near. Because it is active only at night, it can usually wander around unseen. The skunk, another nocturnal animal, has the most smelly way to defend itself. Its fur is mostly black, which blends in with the darkness.

Of course, there are predators that are specially adapted for night hunting, so no prey animal is safe simply because it's nocturnal. Owls and certain species of cats are very effective nocturnal hunters because they have great night **vision** and excellent hearing. Another predator that's well-known for its nocturnal behavior is the insect-eating bat. Instead of using their eyes to hunt for an insect dinner they use echolocation. What is echolocation? It works like this: The bat emits a very high-pitched sound. The sound is so high that people can't even hear it. When the sound hits an object it bounces, or echoes back. From the sound of the echo the bat immediately knows the object's size and location. Its echolocation can also determine if an object is a yummy insect or something that can't be eaten like a plant or a tree.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

14. What is echolocation?

- a) A way of making high-pitched sounds that bats use to communicate.
- b) A method of making high-pitched sounds that bats use to avoid being eaten.
- c) A high-pitched sound that helps bats fly after dark.
- d) The ability to make a high-pitched sound that bats use to locate things in the dark.

15. Which is the best definition for "nocturnal"?

- a) Living or residing.
- b) Nighttime hunter.
- c) Heat-loving.
- d) Healthy.

16. Owls and certain species of cats can catch the prey easily because

- a) they can fly easily at night
- b) they both have feathers to leap silently down upon prey
- c) they have great night vision and excellent hearing
- d) they use echolocation

17. The synonym of the word "vision" is ".....".

- a) the ability to hear
- b) the ability to see
- c) the ability to catch
- d) the ability to think

18. Desert snakes and rodents are nocturnal animals as they

- a) sleep at night
- b) are active at night
- c) eat and drink at night
- d) like heat and sunny weather

(A) Vocabulary**1 Choose the (Two) correct answers out of the FIVE (5) options given:**

1. The computer will calculate your position with accuracy with pinpoint accuracy. The synonyms of the word "accuracy" are
a) exactness b) fragment c) politeness d) intensity e) precision
2. The road is open now, but it is often blocked by much traffic. The synonyms of the word "blocked" are
a) cracked b) congested c) jammed d) tracked e) flapped
3. Some people find that certain foods their headaches.
a) cite b) cause c) match d) trigger e) distinguish
4. I've asked them not to play their music so loudly, but they're not being very cooperative. The antonyms of the word "cooperative" are
a) stubborn b) reliable c) helpful
d) vital e) uncooperative
5. The service produces clear, measurable benefits to people's health. The antonyms of the word "measurable" are
a) immeasurable b) calculable c) ambitious
d) incalculable e) essential

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

6. Scientists use satellites and radar to storms.
a) ignore b) track c) stop d) delay
7. The of a storm refers to how strong it is.
a) accuracy b) intensity c) humidity d) pattern
8. means being ready for an emergency.
a) Prediction b) Preparedness c) Evacuation d) Damage
9. A waterproof container keeps water from important documents.
a) drying b) damaging c) heating d) cleaning
10. plates are large pieces of Earth's crust that move and cause earthquakes.
a) Atmospheric b) Tectonic c) Oceanic d) Volcanic
11. Meteorologists study and predict conditions.
a) geological b) weather c) economic d) social

12. A(n) kit includes flashlights, water, and first aid supplies.
a) emergency b) school c) travel d) cooking
13. are practice activities for real emergencies.
a) Predictions b) Drills c) Reports d) Meetings
14. "Better safe than sorry" emphasizes the importance of
a) risk-taking b) preparedness c) luck d) delay
15. Fake news often uses headlines to grab attention.
a) boring b) sensational c) scientific d) quiet
16. "Don't believe everything you read" is advice to avoid
a) truth b) science c) education d) misinformation
17. A(n) is a system that shows you similar content based on your past activity.
a) printer b) algorithm c) camera d) battery
18. means checking if information is true or accurate.
a) Guessing b) Printing c) Verification d) Sharing
19. are mistakes in written text.
a) Headlines b) Misprints c) Photos d) Videos
20. Media uses tactics to influence how people think.
a) harmful b) subtle c) slow d) old
21. "Going viral" is an example of content.
a) boring b) trending c) hidden d) forgotten
22. skills are personal qualities that affect how you work with others.
a) Hard b) Soft c) Technical d) Measurable
23. The ability to fix a machine is an example of a/an skill.
a) soft b) hard c) emotional d) social
24. Being able to work well in a team is a key of skill.
a) leadership b) teamwork c) programming d) mechanical
25. Hard skills are often through education or training.
a) ignored b) learned c) hidden d) forgotten
26. Employers value soft skills because they help employees with others.
a) compete b) interact c) hide d) argue
27. A person who can solve problems quickly is said to on their feet.
a) run b) think c) jump d) walk

42. You won't tell anyone, you?

- a) will b) won't c) do d) don't

43. She's very kind, she?

- a) isn't b) doesn't c) hasn't d) has

44. I'm late,?

- a) am I not b) aren't I c) don't I d) isn't it

45. Of the two answers, this one is

- a) correct b) more correct c) the most correct d) most correct

46. The test was than I expected.

- a) hard b) harder c) the harder d) hardest

47. Ahmed is the student got full marks.

- a) which b) who c) where d) when

48. The new building, is solar-powered, opened last October.

- a) that b) which c) who d) where

49. Dogs are animals are loyal to their owners.

- a) who b) which c) where d) when

50. Yara, father was a teacher, is a clever doctor.

- a) whose b) who c) which d) that

51. We must protect the glory we inherited from our ancestors.

- a) who b) which c) where d) when

52. The engineer designed the bridge is from Egypt.

- a) which b) who c) where d) when

53. My phone, has a cracked screen, still works well.

- a) that b) which c) who d) where

54. Which of the following sentences is structurally correct?

- a) She likes coffee, doesn't she? b) She likes coffee, doesn't he?
c) She likes coffee, does she? d) She likes coffee, isn't she?

55. Which of the following sentences is structurally correct?

- a) They aren't coming, are they?
b) They aren't coming, aren't they?
c) They aren't coming, do they?
d) They aren't coming, isn't they?

56. Which of the following sentences is structurally correct?

- a) He's never late, is he? b) He's never late, isn't he?
c) He's never late, doesn't he? d) He's never late, has he?

57. Which of the following sentences is structurally correct?

- a) The students who passed the exam celebrated.
b) The students, who passed the exam, celebrated.
c) The students who passed the exam, celebrated.
d) The students, who passed the exam celebrated.

58. Which of the following sentences is structurally correct?

- a) I'm the most tallest in my family. b) I'm taller than anyone in my family.
c) I'm more taller than my brother. d) I'm the most high in my family.

59. Which of the following sentences is structurally correct?

- a) One of the most beautiful places is Hawaii.
b) One of the more beautiful places is Hawaii.
c) One of the beautiful places is Hawaii.
d) One of the beautiful places Hawaii.

60. Which of the following sentences is structurally correct?

- a) The movie, who was directed by Spielberg, won an Oscar.
b) The movie which was directed by Spielberg, won an Oscar.
c) The movie, which was directed by Spielberg, won an Oscar.
d) The movie that was directed by Spielberg won an Oscar.

2 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

61. She's never late for work, is she? (always)
62. Mount Fuji is the highest mountain in Japan. (higher than)
63. He doesn't smile much, does he? (rarely)
64. This phone is more expensive than the one I had before. (not as)
65. My laptop is very old. It still works well. (which)
66. The book was very interesting. I read it last week. (that)
67. The students were very noisy. They were in my class. (who)
68. That was the worst movie I've ever seen, wasn't it? (much worse)
69. The movie was boring. It lasted three hours. (which)
70. She doesn't mind working late, does she? (happy to)

(C) Translation

1 Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

71. Soft skills, like communication and teamwork, are personal qualities that help individuals work effectively with others.

- (a) المهارات المكتسبة، مثل التواصل والعمل الجماعي، هي صفات شخصية تُساعد الأفراد على العمل بكفاءة مع الآخرين.
- (b) المهارات الشخصية، مثل التواصل والعمل الفردي، هي صفات شخصية تُساعد الأفراد على العمل بكفاءة مع الآخرين.
- (c) المهارات الشخصية، مثل التواصل والعمل الجماعي، هي صفات شخصية تُساعد الأفراد على العمل بفعالية مع الآخرين.
- (d) المهارات المكتسبة، مثل التواصل والعمل الجماعي، هي صفات عامة تُساعد الأفراد على العمل بفعالية مع الآخرين.

72. Sensational headlines and biased reporting can mislead audiences, undermining trust in truthful journalism.

- (a) يمكن للعناوين الرئيسية المثيرة والتقارير المتحيزة أن تُضلل الجمهور، مما يُقوّض الثقة في الصحافة الصادقة.
- (b) يمكن للعناوين الرئيسية المثيرة والتقارير المتحيزة أن تُضلل الجمهور، مما يعزز الثقة في الصحافة الصادقة.
- (c) يمكن للعناوين الرئيسية المثيرة والتقارير الصادقة أن تُضلل الجمهور، مما يُقوّض الثقة في الصحافة المنحازة.
- (d) يمكن للعناوين الرئيسية العادية والتقارير المتحيزة أن تُضلل الجمهور، مما يؤكد الثقة في الصحافة الكاذبة.

73. Earthquakes can cause widespread destruction by shaking the ground violently, often collapsing buildings and triggering tsunamis.

- (a) يمكن أن تُسبب الزلازل دمارًا محدودًا واسع النطاق من خلال هزّ الأرض برفق، وغالبًا ما تؤدي إلى انهيار المباني وتسبب موجات تسونامي.
- (b) يمكن أن تُسبب الزلازل دمارًا واسع النطاق من خلال هزّ الأرض بعنف، وغالبًا ما تؤدي إلى انهيار المباني وتسبب موجات تسونامي.
- (c) يمكن أن تُسبب الزلازل دمارًا واسع النطاق من خلال هزّ الأرض برفق، وغالبًا ما تؤدي إلى ترميم المباني وتسبب موجات تسونامي.
- (d) يمكن أن تُسبب الزلازل دمارًا محدود النطاق من خلال هزّ الأرض بعنف، وغالبًا ما تؤدي إلى ترميم المباني وتسبب موجات تسونامي.

2 Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

74. تُسبب الأعاصير رياحًا قوية وأمطارًا غزيرة، مما يؤدي إلى فيضانات وأضرار جسيمة في المناطق الساحلية.

- a) Hurricanes bring powerless winds and heavy rainfall, leading to flooding and significant damage in desert areas.
- b) Hurricanes prevent powerful winds and heavy rainfall, leading to flooding and significant damage in desert areas.
- c) Hurricanes bring powerless winds and heavy rainfall, leading to bleeding and significant damage in coastal areas.
- d) Hurricanes bring powerful winds and heavy rainfall, leading to flooding and significant damage in coastal areas.

(D) Reading Comprehension

Read the following passage, then answer the questions below:

Mass media, encompassing television, radio, newspapers, and the internet, is a powerful force in modern society. While it plays a crucial role in disseminating information and connecting people globally, its negative effects are a growing concern. One of the most significant impacts is the distortion of reality. The constant barrage of curated images and stories can create unrealistic expectations about life, success, and beauty. For instance, social media often presents a highlight reel of people's lives, leading to feelings of inadequacy and low self-esteem among viewers.

Another major drawback is the potential for misinformation and fake news to spread rapidly. In the digital age, anyone can publish content, and without proper fact-checking, false information can go viral, influencing public opinion and even political outcomes. This erodes trust in traditional news sources and creates a fragmented and polarized society. Furthermore, the relentless exposure to media, particularly violent content, has been linked to increased aggression and desensitization in some individuals, particularly young people.

The constant need for media consumption can also lead to information overload and addiction. The fear of missing out (FOMO) and the compulsive checking of devices disrupt sleep, reduce productivity, and strain relationships. The pressure to conform to media-driven trends, whether in fashion or lifestyle, can stifle individuality and promote a culture of consumerism. While media literacy education is key to helping people navigate these challenges, the negative effects of mass media on mental health, societal trust, and personal well-being remain a critical issue that demands our attention.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- The main idea of the passage is that mass media
 - is entirely beneficial for society
 - has both positive and negative impacts, with the negative ones being a significant concern
 - is only a problem for young people
 - is not a powerful force in modern society
- The passage mentions that a pressure to conform can be a result of

a) media-driven trends	b) a focus on individuality
c) the promotion of diverse opinions	d) traditional values

3. The feeling of “fear of missing out” (FOMO) is linked to which negative effect?

- a) Improved productivity.
- b) Disrupted sleep and strained relationships.
- c) Reduced need for media.
- d) A desire to disconnect from devices.

4. The passage suggests that mass media can distort reality by

- a) only showing the negative aspects of life
- b) presenting a curated and unrealistic view of life
- c) encouraging people to be themselves
- d) limiting access to information

5. The spread of “fake news” is described as a concern because it can

- a) increase trust in traditional news
- b) be easily verified by anyone
- c) influence public opinion and polarize society
- d) only affect a small number of people

6. The underlined phrase “**information overload**” refers to

- a) the lack of available information
- b) having too much information to process
- c) the process of fact-checking
- d) an interest in various topics

7. The author suggests that a potential solution to the negative effects of media is

- a) completely avoiding all media
- b) increasing the amount of media consumed
- c) promoting media literacy education
- d) relying solely on social media for news

8. Which of the following is NOT listed as a form of mass media in the passage?

- a) Television.
- b) Social gatherings.
- c) Radio.
- d) Newspapers.

(E) Writing

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. A formal report should begin with a clear that tells the reader the topic.

- a) story
- b) title
- c) joke
- d) email

2. In a formal report, you should write “do not” instead of “don’t” because formal writing avoids

- a) headings
- b) contractions
- c) paragraphs
- d) punctuation

3. The section that explains the purpose of the report is called the

- a) conclusion
- b) introduction
- c) findings
- d) greeting

4. A formal report uses a tone, not casual or emotional language.
 a) funny b) neutral and polite c) angry d) poetic
5. Using bullet points and headings helps to make the report to read.
 a) harder b) more organized c) longer d) more colorful
6. Which phrase is most appropriate for making a recommendation in a formal report?
 a) I think we should b) maybe we can
 c) it is recommended that d) let's try
7. A strong introduction should include a hook, background, and
 a) secret b) joke
 c) song d) thesis statement
8. In the conclusion, you should restate your opinion and give a
 a) future prediction b) random guess
 c) movie title d) phone number
9. The part of the report that presents facts and observations is called the
 a) title b) findings c) story d) opinion
10. What is the primary purpose of an opinion essay?
 a) To provide a factual and unbiased report on a topic.
 b) To argue for and support a specific point of view on a topic.
 c) To narrate a personal experience or story.
 d) To compare and contrast two different subjects.
11. Which of the following is a good hook for a descriptive essay?
 a) I don't know what to say.
 b) The room was silent, but the air buzzed with tension.
 c) This is a normal day.
 d) Let's skip this.

2 Write on one of the following:

- a) An opinion essay about "Social media does more harm than good."

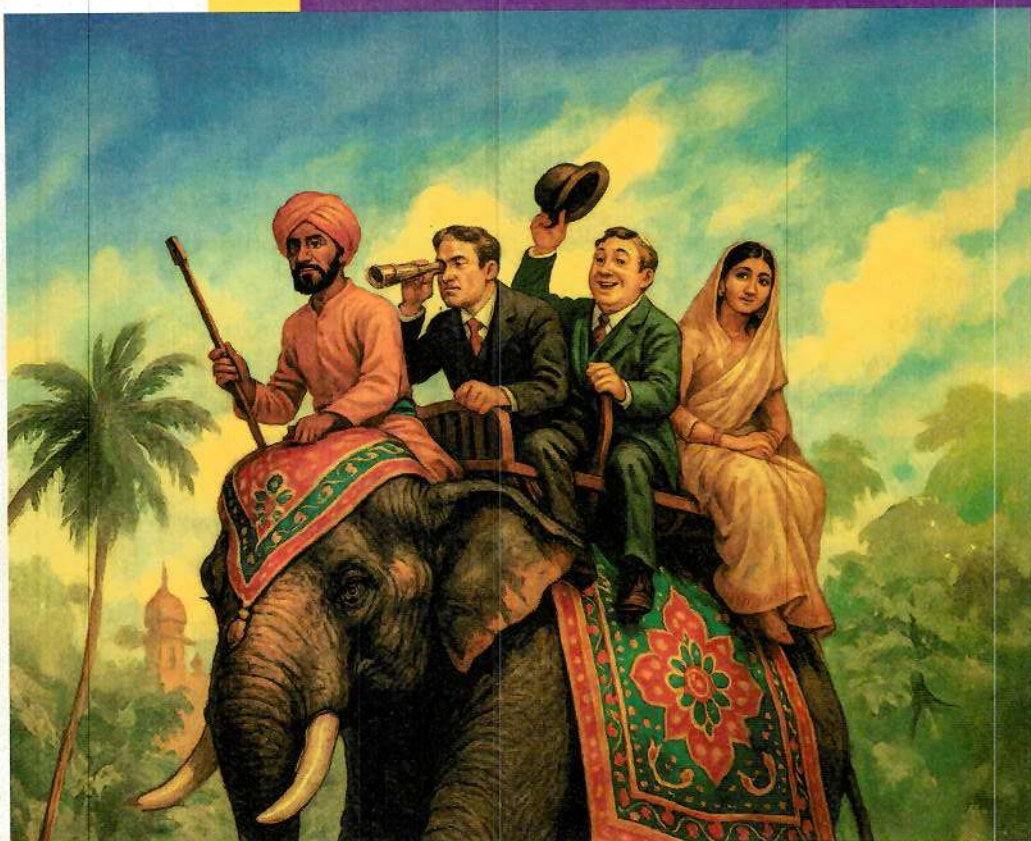
.....

- b) A descriptive essay about "A time you felt proud of yourself"

.....

Story

Around the World in Eighty Days



Story

Introduction

Summary in Points

Chapter Texts

Exercises



Introduction

(A) The Writer (Jules Verne)

الكاتب

- Jules Verne was a famous French writer.
- He was born on February 8, 1828, in Nantes, France, and died on March 24, 1905.
- He is known as one of the fathers of science fiction.
- His books are full of adventures, inventions, and future technology.
- He imagined things that didn't exist yet—like submarines, space travel, and airships—long before they became real.
- Jules Verne believed in the power of science, exploration, and the human mind.
- His stories are still popular all over the world and have been translated into many languages.

(B) The Story

القصة

- *Around the World in Eighty Days* is a famous adventure story written by the French author Jules Verne. It was first published in 1873. The story is full of excitement, travel, and challenges. It shows how people in the 19th century started to believe in science, technology, and fast travel. The story is loved by many readers around the world.

(C) Characters

الشخصيات

Character	Role in the Story الدور	Main Traits الصفات
Phileas Fogg	The main character; a rich English gentleman. He makes a bet to travel around the world in 80 days.	Punctual, calm, intelligent, determined, brave
Passepartout	Fogg's new French servant. He joins Fogg on the journey and helps him many times.	Loyal, funny, curious, emotional, helpful
Detective Fix	A British detective who thinks Fogg is a bank robber. So, he follows Fogg secretly during the whole journey.	Suspicious, serious, stubborn, focused

Aouda

A kind Indian woman rescued by Fogg from a dangerous ritual. She joins them on the journey and later falls in love with Fogg.

Kind, brave, polite, thankful, loving

(D)**Important Places****الأماكن المهمة حسب سير الرحلة**

Place	Role in the Story	Country
London	The start and end point of the journey; where Fogg makes and wins the bet.	England
Suez	The first stop; where Detective Fix first meets Fogg.	Egypt
Bombay (Mumbai)	Fogg arrives here by ship; Passepartout causes trouble.	India
Calcutta (Kolkata)	Fogg rescues Aouda and is arrested here.	India
Hong Kong	They plan to take a ship to Japan; Fix tries to delay them.	China
Yokohama	Passepartout reunites with Fogg; they continue to America.	Japan
San Francisco	Fogg travels by train across America; faces dangers like snow and attacks.	USA
New York	Fogg misses the ship to England and looks for another way home.	USA
Liverpool	Fogg arrives and is arrested by Fix before returning to London.	England
Reform Club (London)	The place where the bet is made and won; story's final location.	England

(E)

Summary

الملخص

- The story begins in London, where a rich and quiet Englishman named Phileas Fogg makes a deal with his friends. He says he can travel around the world in 80 days. If he wins, he will get £20,000. He takes his new servant Passepartout, and they start the journey.
- Fogg and Passepartout travel to many countries, like Egypt, India, China, Japan, and the United States. Along the way, they face many problems: transport delays, storms and bad weather, and a police officer named Detective Fix follows Fogg because he thinks Fogg is a bank robber. They rescue an Indian woman named Aouda, and she joins them.
- They use different types of transport: trains, ships, an elephant, and even a sledge. Fogg thinks he returns to London one day too late and that he lost the bet. But later he learns he gained one day because he traveled east around the world. He arrives just in time and wins the bet.
- In the end, Fogg doesn't just win the money—he also finds love and decides to marry Aouda. He learns that life is more than just being on time—it's about people and experiences.

تطبيق الأضواء

إجابات 100% : راجع إجاباتك من خلال
تنزيل وطباعة نسختك من الإجابات الكاملة
لكتاب الأضواء من داخل التطبيق.

نزل التطبيق أو ادخل على موقع الأضواء:
www.aladwaa.com



Chapter (1)

The Mysterious Gentleman of Savile Row

Vocabulary

المفردات

acrobat	بهلوان	leather	جلد	reason	عقل
argument	جدال	lively	حيوي	regularity	انتظام
banker	مصرفي	loyal	مخلص	relief	راحة
ceiling	سقف	mathematical	رياضي	require	يتطلب
circus performer	مؤدي سيرك	mistaken	مخطئ	respectability	احترام
concentration	تركيز	neighbor	جار	schedule	جدول زمني
constant	ثابت / مستمر	oak	شجر بلوط	servant	خادم
decoration	زخرفة	order	نظام	steady	ثابت
demands	متطلبات	polished	مصقول	strategy	استراتيجية
desire	رغبة	politician	سياسي	strict	صارم
discipline	انضباط	portrait	صورة شخصية	tailor	خياط
disturb	يزعج	precision	دقة	topic	موضوع
elegant	أنيق	private	خاصة	truth	حقيقة
endure	يتحمل	profession	مهنة	valet	خادم
firefighter	رجل إطفاء	punctual	دقيق	visible	مرئي
gentleman	رجل نبيل	punctuality	دقة المواعيد	whisper	همس / يهمس

Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions

التعبيرات والمصطلحات وحروف الجر

a man of habit	رجل ذو عادة	first impressions	الانطباعات الأولى	place an advertisement	يضع إعلانًا
a temple of reason and respectability	معبد العقل والاحترام	heart of a traveler	قلب مسافر	remain calm	يبقى هادئًا
apply for	يتقدم لوظيفة	known for	معروف بـ		
at least	على الأقل	long for	يشتهق إلى	the rustle of newspapers	
at the same exact time	في نفس الوقت تمامًا	measured by the tick of the clock	يُقاس بدقة الساعة		صوت تقليب الصحف

Values in this Chapter

Discipline	الانضباط	Mr. Fogg shows the strength of order and punctuality.
Loyalty and service	الولاء والخدمة	Passepartout, though surprised, follows his master faithfully.
Curiosity and openness	الفضول والانفتاح	Passepartout reminds us that new experiences can bring growth.

Summary in Points

1. In 1872, in the center of London, lived a gentleman named Phileas Fogg, known by many but truly understood by very few.
عام ١٨٧٢، في قلب لندن، كان يعيش رجل يُدعى فيليباس فُوج، كان معروفًا للكثيرين لكن القليل فقط عرفوه معرفة حقيقية.
2. He was a man of strong habits, great order, and perfect punctuality, living a life ruled by routine.
كان رجلًا ملتزمًا بعبادات ثابتة، يحب النظام، ويعيش بدقة في مواعيده بشكل صارم.
3. His home was on Savile Row, a quiet street famous for tailors and fine houses.
كان منزله في شارع «سافيل رو»، وهو شارع هادئ مشهور بالخياطين والمنازل الأنيقة.
4. Neighbors often wondered about him because he seemed to live without family, change, or visible work.
كان الجيران يتساءلون عنه لأنه كان يعيش بلا عائلة أو تغيير أو عمل ظاهر.
5. Mr. Fogg's life was measured by the ticking of clocks, as he left and returned home at the exact same minutes every day.
كانت حياة فُوج تُقاس بدقات الساعات، إذ كان يخرج ويعود في نفس الدقيقة يوميًا.
6. His meals, his reading, and even his walks were all arranged with mathematical precision.
كانت وجباته وقراءاته وحتى فترات التمشية منظمّة بدقة حسابية.
7. Some people believed he was cold and proud, while others thought he was rich but strange.
بعض الناس كانوا يعتقدون أنه متكبر وفاتر، بينما كان يظن آخرون أنه ثري لكنه غريب الأطوار.
8. The truth was simpler: Phileas Fogg valued calm, order, and discipline above all else.
لكن الحقيقة كانت أبسط: فقد كان فُوج يقدر الهدوء والنظام والانضباط أكثر من أي شيء.
9. Every day at the same hour, he went to the Reform Club, a gentlemen's club for London's respected men.
كان يذهب يوميًا في نفس الساعة إلى «نادي الإصلاح»، وهو نادي للرجال المحترمين في لندن.
10. The club had oak tables, red leather chairs, high ceilings, and the sound of rustling newspapers.
كان النادي يحتوي على طاولات خشبية، كراسي جلدية حمراء، وأسقف عالية مع أصوات تقليب الجرائد.
11. Its members were politicians, bankers, engineers, and men of science, who discussed serious topics or played games.
كان الأعضاء سياسيين، مصرفيين، مهندسين وعلماء، يناقشون موضوعات مهمة أو يلعبون ألعابًا.
12. There, Mr. Fogg spent long hours reading and playing whist, a card game of focus and strategy.
كان فُوج يقضي ساعات طويلة في القراءة ولعب لعبة الورق «ويست» التي تحتاج للتركيز والتخطيط.
13. He spoke very little, but whenever he did, his words were always clear and precise.
كان قليل الكلام، لكن كلماته كانت دائمًا واضحة ودقيقة.
14. On the morning of October 2nd, 1872, something unusual happened: Mr. Fogg's servant suddenly left him.

في صباح ٢ أكتوبر ١٨٧٢، حدث أمر غير معتاد: خادمه تركه فجأة.

15. The servant could no longer handle his master's strict routine and demands.

الخدم لم يعد قادرًا على تحمل الروتين الصارم لسيدته ومتطلباته.

16. Fogg remained calm and immediately placed an advertisement for a new valet.

ظل فوج هادئًا ووضع فورًا إعلانًا لطلب خادم جديد.

17. That same day, a Frenchman named Jean Passepartout came to apply for the job.

وفي نفس اليوم، جاء رجل فرنسي يدعى جان باسبرتو ليتقدم للوظيفة.

18. Passepartout was around thirty, with a friendly face, lively eyes, and the spirit of a traveler who had tried many jobs.

كان باسبرتو في الثلاثين تقريبًا، ذا وجه ودود وعينين حيويتين، وروح مسافر جرب وظائف عديدة.

19. He had worked as a singer, acrobat, firefighter, and circus performer, but now wanted peace and stability.

عمل كمغنيٍّ وللاعب بهلواني ورجل إطفاء وفنان سيرك، لكنه كان يبحث الآن عن حياة هادئة مستقرة.

20. Fogg promised him peace and regularity, and Passepartout accepted happily, believing he had finally found rest—without knowing that great adventures were just ahead.

وعده فوج بالسلام والنظام، فقبل باسبرتو بسعادة معتقدًا أنه وجد الراحة أخيرًا، دون أن يدري أن المغامرات الكبرى كانت بانتظاره.

Chapter Text

The Calm Life of Mr. Phileas Fogg

In the year 1872, in the busy heart of London, lived a gentleman who was unlike any other. His name was Phileas Fogg, and though many people had heard of him, very few truly knew him. He was a man of habits, of order, and of perfect punctuality. His home was in Savile Row, a quiet street known for tailors and fine houses. The neighbors sometimes wondered about this man who seemed to live without change, without family, and without visible work.

Mr. Fogg's life was measured by the tick of the clock. He left his house at the same minute each morning, returned at the same exact time each evening, and never allowed the smallest delay to interrupt his order. His meals, his reading, even his walks were organized with mathematical precision.

Some people thought he was cold and proud. Others whispered that he might be rich but strange. But the truth was simpler: Phileas Fogg valued calm, order, and discipline above all things.

Every day, at the same hour, he went to the Reform Club, a private gentlemen's club where London's wealthiest and most respected men met to read newspapers, discuss important topics, or play games. The Reform Club on Pall Mall was a place of polished oak tables, red leather chairs, high ceilings, and the constant rustle of newspapers. The men who gathered there were politicians, bankers, engineers, and men of science. It was a temple of reason and respectability, where arguments were

sharp but voices remained calm. There, Mr. Fogg spent hours reading and playing whist, a card game that required concentration and strategy. He spoke little, but when he did, his words were clear and precise.

A New Servant

On the morning of October 2nd, 1872, something unusual disturbed Mr. Fogg's carefully ordered life. His servant had left him suddenly, unable to endure his master's strict schedule and demands. Mr. Fogg, calm as always, simply placed an advertisement for a new valet.

That same day, a Frenchman named Jean Passepartout arrived at Savile Row to apply for the position. Passepartout was about thirty years old, with a friendly face, lively eyes, and the heart of a traveler. He had tried many professions—singer, acrobat, firefighter, and even circus performer—but now he longed for a quiet and steady life.

When Mr. Fogg interviewed him, the conversation was short and direct.

"Your name?" asked Fogg.

"Jean, but everyone calls me Passepartout," replied the Frenchman cheerfully.

"You wish to serve as my valet?"

"Yes, sir. I am strong, punctual, and loyal. I left Paris because I desired peace and regularity."

"Peace and regularity, you shall have," said Mr. Fogg, without changing his expression. "My house is in order, and my habits never change. If you serve me well, you will find this place most suitable."

Passepartout accepted with relief. After so many adventures, a life of calm sounded perfect. He did not yet know how mistaken he was.

Passepartout's First Impressions

As soon as he entered his master's house, Passepartout noticed its unusual character. The furniture was plain but elegant, polished until it shone. There were no pictures, no decorations, no family portraits. The only thing that seemed alive was the large clock in every room, all ticking in harmony.

"This is the home of a man who loves order more than life itself," Passepartout whispered to himself. "Well, at least it will be restful!"

He did not know that within two days, he would be traveling across Europe, leaving London far behind.

Chapter (1) Answered Exercises

1. Who is the main character in the story?

من هو البطل الرئيسي في القصة؟

- Phileas Fogg is the main character.

2. What was special about Mr. Fogg's habits?

ما الذي كان مميزاً في عادات السيد فوج؟

- He followed strict order and punctuality.

3. What did Mr. Fogg usually do at the Reform Club?

ماذا كان يفعل السيد فوج عادةً في «نادى الإصلاح»؟

- He read newspapers and played whist (a special card game).

4. Why did Mr. Fogg's servant leave him?

لماذا ترك خادم السيد فوج خدمته؟

- Because he could not endure يتحمل his strict schedule.

5. What kind of jobs had Passepartout done before?

ما نوع الأعمال التي قام بها باسبرتو من قبل؟

- He had worked as a singer, an acrobat, a firefighter, and a circus performer.

6. What kind of life was Passepartout looking for?

أي نوع من الحياة كان باسبرتو يبحث عنه؟

- He was looking for a quiet and steady life.

7. What was unusual about Mr. Fogg's house?

ما الأمر غير المعتاد في منزل السيد فوج؟

- It had no pictures or decorations, only plain polished furniture and clocks.

8. What did Passepartout notice about the clocks in the house?

ماذا لاحظ باسبرتو بخصوص الساعات في المنزل؟

- He noticed that there was a large clock in every room, all ticking in harmony.

9. Why do you think very few people truly knew Mr. Fogg?

لماذا تعتقد أن قلة قليلة من الناس كانت تعرف السيد فوج حق المعرفة؟

- Because he was private, quiet, and lived without family or change.

10. What does Mr. Fogg's punctual lifestyle tell us about his personality?

ماذا يخبرنا أسلوب حياة السيد فوج المنظم والدقيق عن شخصيته؟

- It tells us that he valued discipline, calm, and order.

11. How is Passepartout different from Mr. Fogg in personality?

كيف يختلف باسبرتو عن السيد فوج من حيث الشخصية؟

- Passepartout is lively and cheerful, while Fogg is calm and serious.

12. How do clocks in every room reflect Mr. Fogg's character?

كيف تعكس الساعات الموجودة في كل غرفة شخصية السيد فوج؟

- They symbolize **يرمز إلى** his love for punctuality and order.

13. How did Mr. Fogg's neighbors describe his lifestyle?

كيف وصف جيران السيد فوج أسلوب حياته؟

- They saw it as unusual—he had no family, no visible work, and lived without change.

14. How is the contrast between Fogg and Passepartout made clear in this chapter?

كيف أصبح التباين بين فوج وباسبرتو واضحًا في هذا الفصل؟

- Fogg is strict and unemotional, while Passepartout is cheerful and lively.

15. If you were Passepartout, would you feel comfortable working for someone like Fogg? Why or why not?

إذا كنت مكان باسبرتو، فهل كنت ستشعر بالراحة في العمل لدى شخص مثل فوج؟ لماذا أو لماذا لا؟

- Yes, because of the order and calm. / No, because he seems cold and too strict.

16. Why do you think Fogg lives alone with no family or friends?

في رأيك لماذا يعيش فوج وحيدًا بدون عائلة أو أصدقاء؟

- Maybe he's too strict and pushes people away. Or maybe something bad happened to him before

17. Do you think the neighbors' opinions about Fogg are fair? Why?

هل تعتقد أن آراء الجيران حول فوج عادلة؟ لماذا؟

- Yes, I think so. He is strange and keeps to himself. But the neighbors say bad things about him without knowing what he's really like, which is not good.

18. In your opinion, is Phileas Fogg a good person or not? Explain.

برأيك، هل فيليبس فوج شخص صالح أم لا؟ اشرح.

- I think he might be a good person who's just really different. He's nice to people, pays his workers, and talks clearly, but he acts cold, and his neighbors don't know him.

19. What kind of problems will Fogg and Passepartout have together?

ما هي المشاكل التي سيواجهها فوج وباسبارتو معًا؟

- Fogg likes everything perfect and on time, but Passepartout will probably make mistakes and be late. This will cause problems and funny moments between them.

20. The story gives hints that Fogg's boring life will change soon. What are they?

تُشير القصة إلى أن حياة فوج المملة ستغير قريبًا. ما هي هذه التلميحات؟

- The story says Passepartout "did not know how wrong he was" about getting a quiet job. This tells us something exciting will happen soon.



Part (A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Phileas Fogg lived in
 a) Paris b) London c) Rome d) New York
2. Mr. Fogg's home was on
 a) Oxford Street b) Savile Row c) Regent Street d) Bond Street
3. Fogg was known for his
 a) kindness b) habits and punctuality
 c) wealth and fame d) large family
4. The neighbors thought Fogg was
 a) very social b) strange and cold
 c) always traveling d) a teacher
5. Fogg spent much of his day at the
 a) Parliament b) Reform Club c) Royal Academy d) Theater
6. At the club, he often played
 a) chess b) poker c) whist d) dominoes
7. Mr. Fogg spoke
 a) loudly and often b) very little but clearly
 c) quickly and nervously d) only to his family
8. On October 2nd, 1872, Fogg's servant
 a) disappeared suddenly b) got married
 c) left for Paris d) became sick
9. Fogg hired a new valet named
 a) Fix b) Ralph c) Passepartout d) Andrew
10. Passepartout was about years old.
 a) 20 b) 25 c) 30 d) 35
11. Passepartout had tried many
 a) books b) professions c) schools d) sports
12. One of his jobs had been as a
 a) doctor b) singer c) banker d) tailor
13. Passepartout wanted a life of
 a) fame b) travel
 c) peace and regularity d) adventure
14. Fogg told Passepartout that his habits
 a) never change b) change often
 c) depend on travel d) are confusing

15. Passepartout thought Fogg's house was
a) full of paintings b) elegant but plain
c) untidy and messy d) noisy and crowded
16. The furniture in the house was
a) colorful and heavy b) plain but polished
c) old and broken d) expensive and golden
17. There were no in the house.
a) chairs b) windows c) decorations d) clocks
18. Instead, there were large in every room.
a) portraits b) clocks c) mirrors d) lamps
19. Passepartout whispered, "This is the home of a man who loves more than life itself."
a) beauty b) money c) order d) fun
20. Passepartout believed the new job would be
a) dangerous b) peaceful c) temporary d) adventurous
21. Mr. Fogg's daily life was measured by the
a) clock b) calendar c) seasons d) sun
22. He left his house at the same each day.
a) hour b) week c) season d) year
23. Fogg's meals and walks were organized with
a) imagination b) precision c) randomness d) freedom
24. Some people thought Fogg might be
a) a spy b) poor c) rich but strange d) a teacher
25. The club he visited was for
a) farmers b) respected gentlemen
c) shopkeepers d) artists
26. Passepartout was relieved to find a job.
a) quiet b) exciting c) temporary d) dangerous
27. Fogg's new servant thought the house would be
a) boring b) restful
c) frightening d) uncomfortable
28. Passepartout said he left Paris because he wanted
a) excitement b) peace and stability
c) to travel d) money
29. Fogg described his home as always
a) quiet and peaceful b) open to visitors c) in order d) changing
30. Within two days, Passepartout would be
a) fired b) traveling across Europe
c) working in the club d) going back to Paris

Part (B) Open-ended Questions:

1. Who was Phileas Fogg, and where did he live?
2. How was Mr. Fogg's daily routine described?
3. What did people think of Mr. Fogg's personality?
4. Where did Mr. Fogg spend most of his time outside his home?
5. What game did Fogg enjoy playing?
6. Why did Mr. Fogg need a new servant?
7. Who applied for the position of valet?
8. What kind of jobs had Passepartout tried before?
9. Why did Passepartout leave Paris?
10. How did Mr. Fogg describe his habits?
11. Why might neighbors have found Fogg mysterious?
12. How does punctuality define Fogg's character?
13. What does Passepartout's name suggest about his character?
14. Why do you think Fogg's interview with Passepartout was so short?
15. How does the description of Fogg's house reflect his personality?
16. Why do you think clocks were important in his house?
17. How does Passepartout feel when he first sees the house?
18. What differences can you see between Fogg and Passepartout's personalities?
19. Why might Passepartout have thought the job would be restful?
20. How does the chapter prepare readers for future events?

Part (C) Critical Thinking Questions:

1. Do you think living a life of strict routine is positive or negative? Why?
2. How important is punctuality in today's world compared to Fogg's time?
3. What qualities make a good servant or assistant in your opinion?
4. If you were Passepartout, would you accept the job? Why or why not?
5. Why do you think Jules Verne chose to make Fogg mysterious instead of ordinary?
6. Can order and discipline be more valuable than adventure? Explain.
7. How would you feel living in a house with no decorations, only clocks?
8. What might be the advantages and disadvantages of Fogg's personality?
9. Do you think Fogg and Passepartout will get along well in the future? Why or why not?
10. What lesson can we learn from the contrast between Fogg and Passepartout?

Chapter (2)

The Challenge at the Reform Club

Vocabulary

المفردات

attempt	محاولة	forever	إلى الأبد	propose	يقترح
calendar	تقويم	formula	صيغة	protest	يحتج
chuckle	ضحكة مكتومة	generous	كريم	recite	يتلو / يقرأ
companion	رفيق	hesitation	تردد	ridiculous	سخيف
confidence	ثقة	identity	هوية	risk	مخاطرة
contract	عقد	imaginary	خيالي	rob	يسرق
curious	فضولي	jest	يمزح	sign	يوقع
declare	إعلان	lean	يميل	speculate	يتكهن
delay	تأخير	madness	جنون	speed	سرعة
disbelief	عدم تصديق	member	عضو	stage	مرحلة
eccentric	غريب الأطوار	mutter	يتمتم	stare	يحدق
enormous	هائل	mysterious	غامض	steamship	باخرة
escape	يهرب	neat	دقيق / مرتب / أنيق	sum	مبلغ
estate	تركة	ocean	محيط	venture	مشروع
excitement	إثارة	particular	خاص		

Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions

التعبيرات والمصطلحات وحروف الجر

caught the attention of	لفت انتباهه ...	not in the least	على الإطلاق
crossing oceans faster than ever before	عبور المحيطات أسرع من أي وقت مضى	on the contrary	على العكس
go around	يتجول	produced a small notebook	أخرج دفتر ملاحظات صغيراً
in astonishment	في دهشة	shook their heads	هزوا رؤوسهم
in shock	في حالة صدمة	unaffected by	غير متأثرين

Values in this Chapter

Precision and planning

الدقة والتخطيط

Careful preparation can make even the impossible possible.

Courage to risk

الشجاعة للمخاطرة

Daring to put everything on the line requires bravery.

Loyalty

الولاء

Passepartout's obedience shows devotion, even in confusion.

Summary in Points

1. One October afternoon in 1872, an important conversation began at the Reform Club.
في أحد أيام أكتوبر عام ١٨٧٢، بدأت محادثة مهمة في «نادي الإصلاح».
2. The news across London was that the Bank of England had been robbed.
كان الخبر المنتشر في لندن أن بنك إنجلترا قد تمت سرقة.
3. The thief escaped with fifty-five thousand pounds, shocking the whole city.
هرب اللص ومعه خمسة وخمسون ألف جنيه، مما صدم المدينة كلها.
4. Newspapers were full of guesses about who the robber might be.
كانت الصحف مليئة بالتخمينات حول هوية السارق.
5. At the club, some men discussed the robbery, while others spoke of modern travel.
في النادي، تحدث بعض الرجال عن السرقة، بينما ناقش آخرون السفر الحديث.
6. They mentioned new railways in India, the Suez Canal, and fast steamships.
ذكروا السكك الحديدية الجديدة في الهند، وقناة السويس، والسفن البخارية السريعة.
7. Phileas Fogg sat quietly, playing cards, unaffected by the excitement.
جلس فيليباس فوج بهدوء يلعب الورق، غير متأثر بالضجة.
8. His calmness made him seem mysterious to the other gentlemen.
جعلته هدوءه يبدو غامضاً في نظر باقي الرجال.
9. Mr. Ralph declared that the world was "growing smaller every day."
أعلن السيد رالف أن العالم «يصغر كل يوم».
10. Andrew Stuart laughed and said a man might travel the world in eighty days.
ضحك أندرو ستوارت وقال إن الفرد قد يسافر حول العالم في ثمانين يوماً.
11. These words caught Mr. Fogg's attention, and he stated calmly, "It can be done."
لفتت هذه الكلمات انتباه فوج، وقال بهدوء: «يمكن فعل ذلك».
12. Stuart objected, calling it impossible, but Fogg insisted it was possible.
اعتراض ستوارت واعتبره مستحيلاً، لكن فوج أصر أنه ممكن.
13. Fogg produced a notebook with a detailed timetable of the journey.
أخرج فوج دفترًا صغيراً به جدول دقيق للرحلة.
14. He listed each stage: London to Suez, then Bombay, Calcutta, Hong Kong, Yokohama, San Francisco, New York, and back to London.
ذكر كل مرحلة: من لندن إلى السويس، ثم بومباي، كالكوتا، هونغ كونغ، يوكوهاما، سان فرانسيسكو، نيويورك، والعودة إلى لندن.
15. He calculated the total as exactly eighty days.
حسب المدة الإجمالية لتكون ثمانين يوماً بالضبط.
16. Stuart argued about accidents, storms, and delays, but Fogg dismissed these as "imaginary".
جادل ستوارت عن الحوادث والعواصف والتأخيرات، لكن فوج اعتبرها «خيالية».
17. Fogg then calmly suggested a wager to make things interesting.
اقترح فوج بهدوء رهاناً لجعل الأمور أكثر تشويقاً.

18. He offered to pay twenty thousand pounds if he failed, and win the same if he succeeded.
عرض أن يدفع عشرين ألف جنيهه إذا فشل، وأن يأخذ المبلغ نفسه إذا نجح.
19. The men were shocked at the enormous sum but accepted the challenge.
صدم الرجال من ضخامة المبلغ، لكنهم قبلوا التحدي.
20. Fogg declared he would leave that very evening, October 2nd, at 8:45, and return on December 21st.
أعلن فوج أنه سيغادر مساء ذلك اليوم، ٢ أكتوبر الساعة ٨:٤٥، ويعود في ٢١ ديسمبر.

Chapter Text

An Afternoon at the Reform Club

That particular afternoon in October 1872, a conversation arose in the Reform Club that would change the life of Phileas Fogg forever.

The news had spread through London: the Bank of England had been robbed of fifty-five thousand pounds. The thief had escaped, leaving the city in shock. The newspapers speculated about his identity, though no one yet knew who he was.

Some members of the club spoke of the robbery while reading the day's paper. Others discussed the speed of modern travel. New railways were being built in India, the Suez Canal had opened, and steamships were crossing oceans faster than ever before.

Phileas Fogg sat quietly, as always, playing whist with his companions. He seemed unaffected by the excitement around him. His calmness made him mysterious, and some of the gentlemen often wondered if anything could truly surprise him.

A Heated Debate

One of the players, Mr. Ralph, set down his cards and declared:

"The world is growing smaller every day. Why, gentlemen, one might soon travel around it in a matter of months!"

"Months?" replied Andrew Stuart, another member, laughing. "You are too generous, Ralph. With all these steamships and railways, one might do it in eighty days or even less!"

The group chuckled, but Stuart's words caught the attention of Mr. Fogg. He raised his calm eyes from the cards and spoke in his measured voice.

"Eighty days," he said. "It can be done."

"Done?" cried Stuart. "Nonsense! You cannot travel around the world in eighty days. It is impossible."

"On the contrary," replied Fogg, "it is entirely possible. I am prepared to prove it."

The men leaned closer. "You speak seriously, Fogg?"

"I never speak otherwise."

"Then explain yourself," demanded Stuart.

The Calculation

"Without hesitation, Mr. Fogg produced a small notebook from his pocket. Inside was a neat timetable, drawn up with precision. He spoke as though reciting a mathematical formula, listing each stage of the journey with exact times.

Then, with calm certainty, he concluded, 'Total: exactly 80 days.'" He recited it like a formula:

- London to Suez – 7 days
- Suez to Bombay – 13 days
- Bombay to Calcutta – 3 days
- Calcutta to Hong Kong – 13 days
- Hong Kong to Yokohama – 6 days
- Yokohama to San Francisco – 22 days
- San Francisco to New York – 7 days
- New York to London – 9 days

The men stared in astonishment.

"You forget storms, delays, accidents," protested Stuart. "You count only the minutes of the timetable, not the accidents of life."

"Accidents?" said Fogg. "I never plan for accidents. A true gentleman does not waste time on imaginary delays. The routes exist. The ships sail. The trains run. The journey is possible."

"Impossible," muttered Stuart. "Even if you succeed in reaching India, the rest of the world will defeat you."

Mr. Fogg placed his cards on the table. "Shall we make it interesting?"

The Challenge

The other men looked at one another. Stuart narrowed his eyes.

"What do you mean?" he asked.

"I propose a challenge," said Fogg calmly. "I shall go around the world in eighty days or less. If I fail, I will pay you twenty thousand pounds. If I succeed, you will pay me the same."

A silence followed. Twenty thousand pounds! It was an enormous sum, enough to buy an estate or fund an entire railway project. For Fogg to risk so much showed either great confidence or great madness.

"You are jesting," said Stuart.

"Not in the least," replied Fogg. "Shall we say the challenge is accepted?"

One by one, the men agreed. They were curious to see if this eccentric gentleman would truly attempt such a ridiculous venture. A contract was drawn up and signed.

"You will leave when?" asked Ralph.

"Immediately," said Fogg. "Today, October 2nd, at 8:45 in the evening, I shall take the train to Dover, and from there to Calais. I shall return here to the Reform Club on Saturday, December 21st, at the same hour. Gentlemen, mark your calendars."

The men shook their heads in disbelief.

Chapter (2) Answered Exercises

1. What shocking news spread through London that afternoon?

ما الخبر المصدم الذي انتشر في لندن بعد الظهر؟

- The Bank of England had been robbed of fifty-five thousand pounds.

2. What were some members of the Reform Club discussing besides the robbery?

ما الذي كان بعض أعضاء «نادي الإصلاح» يناقشونه بجانب حادثة السرقة؟

- They discussed modern travel, new railways, the Suez Canal, and steamships.

3. What was Andrew Stuart's bold claim about travel?

ما الادعاء الجريء الذي قاله أندرو ستيوارت عن السفر؟

- He said one could go around the world in eighty days or less.

4. How did Fogg respond to Stuart's claim?

كيف رد فوج على ادعاء ستيوارت؟

- He said, "Eighty days. It can be done."

5. Which part of the journey did Fogg say would take 22 days?

أي جزء من الرحلة قال فوج إنه سيستغرق ٢٢ يومًا؟

- It is the journey from Yokohama to San Francisco.

6. What objection did Stuart raise about Fogg's timetable?

ما الاعتراض الذي أثاره ستيوارت حول الجدول الزمني لفوج؟

- He said it ignored storms, delays, and accidents.

7. What amount of money did Fogg bet on his journey?

ما المبلغ الذي راهن به فوج على رحلته؟

- He bet on twenty thousand pounds.

8. What did Stuart and the other men do after hearing Fogg's challenge?

ماذا فعل ستيوارت وبقية الرجال بعد سماع تحدى فوج؟

- They accepted and signed a contract.

9. When did Fogg say he would leave London?

متى قال فوج إنه سيغادر لندن؟

- On October 2nd at 8:45 in the evening.

- 10. When did Fogg promise to return to the Reform Club?** متى وعد فوج بالعودة إلى «نادى الإصلاح» ؟
 • On December 21st at the same hour.
- 11. Why do you think Fogg remained calm while others were excited about the robbery?** لماذا تعتقد أن فوج ظل هادئًا بينما كان الآخرون متحمسين بشأن السرقة ؟
 • Because he was disciplined and not easily disturbed by outside events.
- 12. What does Ralph's comment about the world "growing smaller" mean?** ماذا يعنى تعليق رالف بأن «العالم أصبح أصغر» ؟
 • It means travel and communication were becoming faster and easier.
- 13. Why was twenty thousand pounds such a shocking wager?** لماذا كان مبلغ عشرين ألف جنيه رهانًا صادمًا للغاية ؟
 • Because it was a huge sum at that time, showing how serious Fogg was.
- 14. If you were in the Reform Club, would you have accepted Fogg's bet? Why or why not?** لو كنت في «نادى الإصلاح»، فهل كنت ستقبل رهان فوج ؟ لماذا أو لماذا لا ؟
 • Yes, because he seemed serious. / No, because the journey looked impossible.
- 15. In your opinion, what does Phileas Fogg's calmness tell us about him?** برأيك، ماذا يخبرنا هدوء فيليبس فوج عنه ؟
 • Fogg's calmness shows that he's a careful and confident person who doesn't get easily upset.
- 16. Why do you think the other men agree to Fogg's bet?** لماذا تعتقد أن الرجال الآخرين يوافقون على رهان فوج ؟
 • The men agree because they're curious to see if Fogg can really do it, and they might also want to win the twenty thousand pounds.
- 17. Fogg seems not to worry about problems. Do you agree? Why? Why not?** يبدو أن فوج لا يكتثر للمشاكل. هل توافق ؟ لماذا ؟ لماذا لا ؟
 • Maybe because his regular life is so controlled that he thinks he can control everything. Or maybe he's just too proud to admit things could go wrong.
- 18. What does this chapter tell us about rich men in 1872?** ماذا يخبرنا هذا الفصل عن الرجال الأثرياء في عام ١٨٧٢ ؟
 • They had lots of free time and money to make big bets just for fun. They also thought they knew everything about the world.
- 19. Would you want to take a trip like Fogg's? Why? Why not?** هل ترغب في القيام برحلة مثل رحلة فوج ؟ لماذا ؟ لماذا لا ؟
 • Yes, I would. Traveling around the world in 80 days would be a thrilling adventure, offering new experiences and challenges every day.
- 20. Do you think Fogg's confidence in his plan is justified? Why or why not?** هل تعتقد أن ثقة فوج بخطة مبررة ؟ لماذا ؟
 • No, I don't think so. His plan might be too perfect, and unexpected problems could arise.



Part (A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. The Reform Club was located on
 a) Savile Row b) Pall Mall c) Oxford Street d) Bond Street
2. The Reform Club was known for its
 a) loud parties b) respectability and reason
 c) concerts d) art galleries
3. The members of the Reform Club were
 a) bankers, engineers, and scientists b) actors and singers
 c) students and teachers d) soldiers only
4. The Bank of England had been robbed of
 a) £25,000 b) £55,000 c) £100,000 d) £5,000
5. The robbery left the city of London in
 a) joy b) shock c) confusion d) peace
6. Newspapers speculated about the of the thief.
 a) age b) identity c) family d) address
7. Some members of the club also discussed the speed of
 a) modern travel b) farming c) new schools d) newspapers
8. The opening of the had made travel faster.
 a) Eiffel Tower b) Reform Club c) Suez Canal d) Big Ben
9. Mr. Fogg sat quietly, playing as usual.
 a) chess b) whist
 c) cards with children d) dice
10. His calmness made him seem
 a) ordinary b) mysterious c) angry d) lazy
11. Mr. Ralph said the world was growing
 a) larger b) smaller
 c) more crowded d) more dangerous
12. Stuart said one could travel the world in
 a) 1 year b) 6 months c) 80 days or less d) 200 days
13. Phileas Fogg replied that the journey was
 a) impossible b) possible c) dangerous d) foolish

- 14. Fogg pulled out a from his pocket.**
 a) timetable notebook b) deck of cards
 c) newspaper d) map of London
- 15. Stuart argued that Fogg forgot about**
 a) delays and accidents b) food and water
 c) tickets and money d) family and friends
- 16. Fogg said he never planned for**
 a) delays b) happiness c) food d) travel
- 17. According to Fogg, a gentleman does not waste time on**
 a) real travel b) imaginary delays c) playing cards d) other people
- 18. Fogg proposed a to prove his point.**
 a) lecture b) challenge c) debate d) story
- 19. The gentlemen thought the challenge was either great confidence or great**
 a) madness b) wisdom c) kindness d) luck
- 20. Fogg planned to leave on**
 a) October 2nd, at 8:45 p.m. b) October 3rd, at 9:00 a.m.
 c) October 4th, at midnight d) October 5th, at noon
- 21. The men reacted with to his plan.**
 a) belief b) disbelief c) excitement d) joy

Part (B) Open-ended Questions:

1. Where was the Reform Club located?
2. Who were the members of the Reform Club?
3. What major crime had shocked London?
4. How much money was stolen from the Bank of England?
5. What important travel development was mentioned in the discussion?
6. What game did Fogg play at the club?
7. Who suggested that the world could be traveled in 80 days?
8. How did Phileas Fogg react to Stuart's claim?
9. What did Fogg use to show his calculation of the trip?
10. What was Stuart's main argument against Fogg's plan?
11. Why did Fogg's calmness make him seem mysterious?
12. How does the Suez Canal symbolize progress in the story?

13. Why do you think the men at the club doubted Fogg?
14. How did Fogg's view of accidents and delays differ from Stuart's?
15. Why do you think Fogg was so confident in his calculations?
16. What does the bet reveal about Fogg's personality?
17. Why did the men agree to sign the contract?
18. How does this chapter build excitement for the adventure?
19. What role does the Reform Club setting play in the story?

Part (C) Critical Thinking Questions:

1. How has modern travel changed compared to the 1870s?
2. Do you think accidents should always be considered in planning? Why or why not?
3. Would you risk everything you own for a challenge? Why or why not?
4. How does Fogg's determination inspire or worry you?
5. What does this chapter teach us about confidence?
6. If you were one of the gentlemen at the club, would you accept Fogg's challenge?
7. How might this chapter reflect human curiosity about the world?
8. Do you think challenges and risks are necessary for progress? Explain.



تطبيق الأضواء

نماذج الاختبارات الشهرية: تقدر تستعد
لاختبارات الشهور مع الأضواء من خلال تحميل
ملف الاختبارات من خانة المراجعات.

نزل التطبيق أو ادخل على موقع الأضواء:
www.aladwaa.com



Chapter (3)

Across the Mediterranean to Suez

Vocabulary

المفردات

accent	لهجة	gaze	نظرة	rhythm	إيقاع
adjust	يعدل	glance	نظرة خاطفة	roll	لفة
adventure	مغامرة	gleaming	بريق	rug	سجادة
agent	عميل	glimpse	لمحة	rumor	شائعة
arrange	يرتب	glow	يتوهج	scatter	يتشتت
await	ينتظر	groan	أنين	self-control	ضبط النفس
banknotes	أوراق نقدية	guidebook	دليل	smokestack	مدخنة
belch	تجشؤ	handle	يتعامل	steward	مضيف / خادم
board	لوح	haste	تسرع	stockings	جوارب
brass	نحاس	hooves	حوافر	stretch	يتمدد
cab	سيارة أجرة	lightning	برق	struggle	صراع
carpetbag	حقيرة سجادة	manner	أسلوب	suspect	مشتبه به
clatter	قعقعة	mast	صاري	suspicion	شك
coal	فحم	merchant	تاجر	tar	قطران
compartment	حجرة	mixture	مزيغ	telegram	برقية
convince	يقنع	obey	يطيع	telegraph	تلغراف
costume	زى	occasionally	أحياناً	tremble	يرتعش
crawl across	يزحف عبر	officer	ضابط	vessel	وعاء
curiosity	فضول	official	رسمي	vineyard	كروم / عنب
detail	تفاصيل	pack	حزمة / يحزم	wardrobe	خزانة ملابس
detective	محقق	peasant	فلاح	watchful	حذر
dizzy	دوار	porter	حمال	wheat	قمح
drag	يسحب	purchase	يشترى	whistle	صافرة
echo	صدى	rattle	خشخشة	widen	يتسع
flash	وميض	revive	يحيى	winding	لف

Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions

التعبيرات والمصطلحات وحروف الجر

a trace of emotion	أثر من العاطفة	if only the sea would stop moving	لو توقف البحر عن الحركة	off to the ends of the earth	بعيداً إلى أقاصى الأرض
bound for	متجه إلى	in time	في الوقت المناسب	on deck	على سطح السفينة
by contrast	على النقيض	keep a close watch	راقب عن كثب	on the other hand	من ناحية أخرى
eyes widened	اتسعت عيناي	keep his balance	حافظ على توازنه	sped into	انطلق
had no choice	لم يكن لدى خيار	lose sight of	فقد بصره		

Values in this Chapter

Discipline in all circumstances

الانضباط في جميع الظروف

Fogg's orderliness gives him strength.

Openness to new experiences

الانفتاح على تجارب جديدة

Passepartout shows the value of wonder and curiosity.

Perseverance in duty

المثابرة في أداء الواجب

Fix's determination, though misguided, shows commitment.

Respect and fairness

الاحترام والإنصاف

Fogg treats others with dignity, even while focused on his goal.

Justice and duty

العدالة والواجب

Detective Fix demonstrates persistence in pursuing what he believes is right.

Summary in Points

1. When Mr. Fogg returned home, Passepartout was arranging clothes and expecting a calm life.

عندما عاد فوج إلى المنزل، كان باسبارتو ينظم الملابس ويتوقع حياة هادئة.

2. Fogg suddenly told him they were leaving in ten minutes for Dover.

أخبره فوج فجأة أنهم سيغادرون بعد عشر دقائق إلى دوفر.

3. He ordered him to pack a small bag with shirts, stockings, a coat, and the banknotes.

أمره أن يجهز حقيبة صغيرة بها قمصان وجوارب ومعطف والنقود.

4. Passepartout was shocked to hear they would travel around the world in eighty days.

اندهش باسبارتو عندما سمع أنهم سيسافرون حول العالم في ثمانين يوماً.

5. Though he wanted peace, he obeyed and packed nervously.

رغم أنه كان يريد الهدوء، لكنه انصاع وبدأ يحزم أمتعته وهو يرتجف.

6. At exactly 8:45, Fogg and Passepartout left in a cab through the foggy streets of London.
في تمام الساعة ٨:٤٥، غادر فوج وباسبارتو بعربة عبر شوارع لندن المليئة بالضباب.
7. They arrived at Charing Cross Station where the train to Dover was waiting.
وصلوا إلى محطة تشارينغ كروس حيث كان القطار المتجه إلى دوفر ينتظر.
8. Fogg bought tickets calmly while Passepartout felt dizzy from the sudden change.
اشترى فوج التذاكر بهدوء بينما شعر باسبارتو بالدوار من التغير المفاجئ.
9. At the same time, Detective Fix suspected Fogg of being the bank robber.
في الوقت نفسه، اشتبه المحقق فيكس في أن فوج هو سارق البنك.
10. Fix decided to follow him closely until he had proof.
قرر فيكس أن يتبعه عن قرب حتى يحصل على دليل.
11. The story now tied three men together: Fogg, Passepartout, and Fix.
القصة الآن ربطت بين ثلاثة رجال: فوج، وباسبارتو، وفيكس.
12. The train crossed France, showing fields, vineyards, and small villages.
عبر القطار فرنسا، مظهرًا الحقول وكروم العنب والقرى الصغيرة.
13. Fogg sat calmly checking his timetable, while Passepartout admired the sights like a child.
جلس فوج بهدوء يراجع جدول رحلته، بينما كان باسبارتو يتأمل المناظر كأطفال.
14. At Marseilles, Passepartout saw the sea for the first time, filled with ships.
في مارسيليا، رأى باسبارتو البحر لأول مرة، مليئًا بالسفن.
15. They boarded the steamship *Mongolia*, heading toward Egypt.
ركبوا السفينة البخارية «مونجوليا» المتجهة نحو مصر.
16. The ship was full of passengers from many nations, speaking many languages.
كانت السفينة مليئة بالركاب من جنسيات متعددة، يتحدثون لغات مختلفة.
17. Passepartout first felt seasick but soon began to enjoy the fresh air and sights.
في البداية شعر باسبارتو بدوار البحر، لكنه سرعان ما استمتع بالهواء والمناظر.
18. He loved watching dolphins, flying fish, and the beautiful sunsets.
أحب مشاهدة الدلافين والأسماك الطائرة وغروب الشمس الجميل.
19. Fogg, however, lived on the ship with the same routine as in London.
أما فوج، فعاش على السفينة بنفس الروتين كما لو كان في لندن.
20. Fix continued to watch Fogg carefully and even sent a telegram to London, though slowly.
استمر فيكس في مراقبة فوج بعناية، وأرسل برقية إلى لندن، لكن ببطء.
21. Passepartout began to respect his master, finding him strict but fair and never cruel.
بدأ باسبارتو يحترم سيده، فوجد أنه صارم لكنه عادل ولم يكن قاسيًا أبدًا.

Chapter Text

A Servant in Shock

When Mr. Fogg returned to his house on Savile Row, Passepartout was arranging his master's wardrobe. The Frenchman had imagined a calm life with quiet walks and peaceful evenings. He had no idea what was about to happen.

"Passepartout," said Fogg without a trace of emotion, "we are leaving in ten minutes. Pack a carpetbag with two shirts and three pairs of stockings. Bring my woolen coat and the traveling rug. Do not forget the banknotes. We leave for Dover."

Passepartout dropped the shoes he was polishing. "Leaving? Tonight?"

"Yes. We are going around the world in eighty days."

Passepartout's eyes widened. "Around the world? In eighty days?"

"Precisely."

The Frenchman had dreamed of quiet. Instead, he was being thrown into the greatest adventure of his life. But he had no choice. He obeyed, though his hands trembled as he packed.

The Departure

At exactly 8:45 that evening, Mr. Fogg and Passepartout left Savile Row and entered a cab. The horse's hooves clattered against the stones as they hurried through the foggy streets of London. Gas lamps glowed faintly, and the bells of Big Ben struck the hour as if to mark the beginning of their strange voyage.

At Charing Cross Station, the train was waiting. Passengers hurried to their compartments, porters shouted, and whistles blew. Calm as ever, Fogg checked his watch, purchased two tickets, and boarded.

Passepartout followed, still dizzy from the speed of events. "Mon Dieu!" he muttered. "Here I thought I had found peace, and now I am off to the ends of the earth!"

The train whistled and moved forward. The journey had begun.

Suspicion Arises

At that same moment, another man was watching. His name was Detective Fix, an agent of Scotland Yard. He had been following rumors about the Bank of England robbery. The description of the suspect—a tall, well-dressed Englishman with calm manners—seemed to match Phileas Fogg.

When Fix saw Fogg and his servant board the train to Dover with such haste, his suspicions deepened. Why else would a gentleman leave London so suddenly with a bag of banknotes?

Fix decided to follow them. He would keep a close eye on this mysterious traveler until he had proof.

Thus, as the train sped into the night, three men were bound together by fate:

- Fogg, calm and determined, who trusted in timetables more than chance.
- Passepartout, confused but loyal, who longed for peace but found adventure.
- Fix, watchful and suspicious, who believed he was chasing a thief.

The stage was set for an extraordinary race against time.

From Paris to the Sea

The train from Paris rattled southward through the French countryside. Fields of golden wheat and rows of vineyards rolled past the windows. Villages with red-tiled roofs and small church towers flashed by as the train sped on. Inside the carriage, Phileas Fogg sat with his usual calm, his eyes occasionally glancing at the timetable in his hand.

Passepartout, on the other hand, pressed his face to the glass like an eager child. He had never traveled so far from London, and every detail fascinated him—the smoke of distant factories, the peasants gathering grapes, the winding rivers that shone in the afternoon sun.

“Mon Dieu,” he whispered, “I thought my master was a quiet man who lived only by his clock. Instead, he drags me across all of France within a day!”

Fogg, hearing him, simply nodded and adjusted his cuffs. “The train is on time,” he said.

When they reached Marseilles, the air was filled with the smell of salt and tar. Ships crowded the port, their masts rising like a forest of poles against the evening sky. The Mediterranean lay before them, blue and endless. For Passepartout, it was a first glimpse of a world beyond Europe.

Within hours, they boarded the steamship *Mongolia*, which was bound for Egypt.

Life on the Mongolia

The *Mongolia* was a proud vessel, painted black with gleaming brass rails. Its tall smokestack belched clouds of coal smoke, and its engines beat with the rhythm of a giant heart. On deck, the salty wind whipped through the rigging, and gulls followed in their wake.

Passengers came from many nations: English merchants, French officers, Indian officials, and travelers of every description. The deck echoed with different languages—English, French, Italian, Arabic, and more.

Passepartout at first struggled to keep his balance as the ship rocked gently. He leaned over the rail and groaned. "If only the sea would stop moving!" But soon, the fresh air revived him, and curiosity replaced discomfort.

He wandered among the passengers, asking questions, marveling at their costumes, and laughing at the strange mixture of accents. At night, he stood on deck gazing at the stars, brighter than he had ever seen in London.

Mr. Fogg, by contrast, lived exactly as if he were still in Savile Row. He rose at eight, took breakfast at nine, walked for half an hour, then joined a game of whist with three gentlemen. He read his guidebook at fixed hours and checked his watch regularly. He did not waste a moment on idle talk or sightseeing.

"My master travels the world," Passepartout muttered, "but he behaves as if he never left his armchair!"

Still, the servant admired Fogg's self-control. No storm, no noise, no change of scene could disturb his calm.

A Watchful Eye

Among the passengers was Detective Fix, an officer of Scotland Yard. He had secretly followed Fogg from Calais, convinced that the mysterious gentleman was the thief who had robbed the Bank of England.

Fix kept a close watch, walking the deck at all hours, pretending to admire the sea while keeping Fogg in view. He noted every detail: the calm way Fogg handled his cards at whist, the exact change he gave the steward, the precise moments when he walked on deck.

At Brindisi in Italy, the ship stopped briefly to take on coal. While passengers stretched their legs, Fix hurried to send a telegram to London:

"Suspect has boarded Mongolia. Bound for Suez. Please send arrest warrant to await him."

But the telegraph wires were slow. Messages crawled across Europe and the Mediterranean at the pace of old horses, not lightning. Fix feared that the warrant would not arrive in time.

"No matter," he thought grimly. "I shall not lose sight of him. One mistake, one slip, and I will have my proof."

Passepartout's Delight

Passepartout knew nothing of Fix's suspicions. For him, the voyage was a dream. He had never seen such clear skies, such blue water, such brilliant sunsets.

He laughed like a boy when he saw dolphins leaping beside the ship. He clapped his hands when flying fish scattered like silver arrows across the waves. He stared for hours at the coastlines—Italy's rocky shores, the distant islands rising like clouds from the sea.

One evening he said aloud, "Ah, France, I miss you! But what wonders await me! Who could have imagined I would travel farther in one week than in all my life before?"

The young Frenchman also began to feel respect for his master. Fog never spoke unkindly, never raised his voice, and always paid fairly. He seemed cold, but he was never cruel. Passepartout thought, "Perhaps this journey will not be so bad after all."

Chapter (3) Answered Exercises

1. What was Passepartout doing when Mr. Fog returned home?

ماذا كان يفعل باسبرتو عندما عاد السيد فوج إلى المنزل؟

- He was arranging his master's wardrobe.

2. What did Mr. Fog ask Passepartout to pack in the carpetbag?

ماذا طلب السيد فوج من باسبرتو أن يضعه في الحقيبة الصغيرة؟

- He asked for two shirts, three pairs of stockings, his woolen coat, the traveling rug, and banknotes.

3. Where did they board the train?

من أين استقلا القطار؟

- They boarded the train at Charing Cross Station.

4. Who was secretly watching Fog and Passepartout at the station?

من كان يراقب فوج وباسبرتو سراً في المحطة؟

- Detective Fix was watching him.

5. Why did Fix suspect Fog of being the bank robber?

لماذا اشتبه فيكس في أن فوج هو سارق البنك؟

- Because Fog matched the description of the thief and left London suddenly with banknotes.

6. How did Passepartout feel at first on the ship?

كيف كان شعور باسبرتو في البداية على متن السفينة؟

- He felt seasick and leaned over the rail.

7. What did Fog spend his time doing on the *Mongolia*?

فيما كان يقضي فوج وقته على متن السفينة مونغوليا؟

- He followed his routine: rising at 8, breakfast at 9, walking, reading, and playing whist.

8. What message did Detective Fix send by telegram?

ما الرسالة التي أرسلها المحقق فيكس عبر البرقية؟

- Suspect has boarded *Mongolia*. Bound for Suez. Please send an arrest warrant to await him.

9. Why do you think Passepartout was shocked by Fogg's sudden order?

لماذا تعتقد أن باسبرتو شعر بالصدمة من أمر فوج المفاجئ؟

- Because he expected a quiet life, not a sudden world trip.

10. How do Fogg and Passepartout's attitudes toward travel differ?

كيف تختلف مواقف فوج وباسبرتو تجاه السفر؟

- Fogg is calm and focused on order, while Passepartout is curious and amazed.

11. Why might Fogg ignore sightseeing and continue his routine?

لماذا قد يتجاهل فوج مشاهدة المعالم السياحية ويواصل روتينه المعتاد؟

- Because for him, the goal is the journey's success, not pleasure.

12. How do the stars and sea affect Passepartout compared to life in London?

كيف تؤثر النجوم والبحر على باسبرتو مقارنة بحياته في لندن؟

- They fill him with wonder, unlike London's gray skies.

13. How do Fogg's fairness and respect toward others influence Passepartout's opinion of him?

كيف يؤثر إنصاف فوج واحترامه للآخرين في رأي باسبرتو عنه؟

- They make Passepartout admire him, despite his coldness.

14. What values can readers learn from the three men (Fogg, Passepartout, and Fix)?

ما القيم التي يمكن أن يتعلمها القراء من الرجال الثلاثة (فوج، باسبرتو، فيكس)؟

- They can learn discipline from Fogg, curiosity from Passepartout, and perseverance from Fix.

15. Why does Fogg act the same on the ship as he did at home?

لماذا يتصرف فوج على متن السفينة كما فعل في بيته؟

- Maybe he feels safe when everything is routine and scheduled. Change might make him nervous, so he sticks to his habits even in new places.

16. Do you think Passepartout's opinion of his master changes during the journey? Why? Why not?

هل تعتقد أن رأي باسبارتو في سيده يتغير خلال رحلة السفينة؟ لماذا؟ لماذا لا؟

- Yes, it changes for the better. He starts to respect Mr. Fogg because he is calm, fair, and never cruel, which makes Passepartout feel the journey might not be so bad.

17. Do you think Detective Fix is right to think that Mr. Fogg is the bank robber? Give reasons for your answer.

هل تعتقد أن المحقق فيكس محق في اعتقاده أن السيد فوج هو سارق البنوك؟ اذكر أسباب إجابتك.

- Yes, I think so. Fogg's sudden trip with a bag of banknotes and calm behavior make Fix suspicious.

18. How does slow communication affect the story?

كيف يؤثر بطء التواصل على القصة؟

- Fix can't get permission to arrest Fogg quickly, Fogg can't contact the Reform Club if he has problems, and families can't check if travelers are safe.



Part (A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. On October 2nd, Mr. Fogg told Passepartout to pack because they were
a) moving houses b) leaving for Dover
c) going to Paris d) visiting the club
2. Passepartout was told to bring only a
a) suitcase full of books b) carpetbag with clothes and money
c) trunk with decorations d) box of food
3. Passepartout was surprised because he thought life with Fogg would be
a) calm and quiet b) full of travel c) dangerous d) full of surprises
4. At exactly, Fogg and Passepartout left Savile Row.
a) 7:00 p.m. b) 8:45 p.m. c) 9:30 a.m. d) 10:15 p.m.
5. They left London from Station.
a) Waterloo b) Paddington c) Charing Cross d) King's Cross
6. As the journey began, gas lamps glowed and struck the hour.
a) Big Ben b) church bells c) the town clock d) the train whistle
7. Another man watching Fogg was
a) Mr. Ralph b) Detective Fix c) Andrew Stuart d) Passepartout
8. Fix suspected Fogg because of the robbery.
a) jewelry store b) Bank of England c) Reform Club d) train station
9. Fix thought Fogg's sudden departure meant he was
a) going on holiday b) escaping with stolen money
c) running from family d) sick
10. Passepartout dreamed of peace but instead found
a) boredom b) a great adventure
c) trouble with money d) a new master
11. On the train to Paris, Passepartout looked out at the
a) French countryside b) London streets
c) desert d) ocean
12. He saw in the fields.
a) camels b) grapes and wheat c) elephants d) palm trees
13. Fogg only cared about the
a) timetable b) animals c) scenery d) passengers
14. Passepartout said, "My master drags me across within a day!"
a) London b) France c) India d) Italy
15. At Marseilles, they prepared to board the
a) Mongolia steamship b) Reform Club boat
c) Titanic d) Dover ferry

Part (B) Open-ended Questions:

1. What did Fogg tell Passepartout to pack before leaving?
2. At what exact time did Fogg and Passepartout leave London?
3. From which station did they depart?
4. Who was Detective Fix?
5. Why did Fix suspect Fogg?
6. How did Passepartout feel about leaving so suddenly?
7. What did Passepartout notice from the train window in France?
8. Where did they board the steamship *Mongolia*?
9. How was the *Mongolia* described?
10. What did Passepartout enjoy most about the voyage?
11. Why did Fogg remain calm while everyone else was excited or nervous?
12. What does Passepartout's excitement show about his personality?
13. How does the author contrast Fogg and Passepartout on the voyage?
14. Why was Detective Fix determined to follow Fogg?
15. What does the slow telegram system add to the story's tension?
16. How does the journey on the *Mongolia* show differences in cultures?
17. Why does Fogg treat the voyage as if he were still in London?
18. How does Passepartout begin to respect his master despite differences?
19. What role does the sea imagery (dolphins, stars, sunsets) play in the story?
20. Why might Passepartout's joy be important for the reader's experience?

Part (C) Critical Thinking Questions:

1. If you were Passepartout, how would you feel about leaving your new job so suddenly?
2. Do you think Detective Fix was right to be suspicious of Fogg? Why or why not?
3. Would you enjoy traveling like Fogg (strict schedule) or like Passepartout (curious and amazed)?
4. How would you react if your boss suddenly told you to travel around the world?
5. What do you think is more important during travel: discipline or wonder?
6. How does this chapter show the difference between planning and adventure?
7. Do you think Fogg should have explained more to Passepartout? Why?
8. How does the author use Fix to build suspense?
9. What lessons about travel can we learn from Passepartout's excitement?
10. Do you think traveling without enjoying the scenery, like Fogg, is a waste? Explain.

Chapter (4)

The Desert Crossing and Cairo

Vocabulary

المفردات

alley	زقاق	enchant	يسحر	occur	يحدث
approach	يقترّب	fortunate	محظوظ	prayer	صلاة
Bedouins	البدو	fragrance	عطر	resolve	يحل
calculate	يحسب	frustrate	يحبط	roasted	محمص
caravan	قافلة	interval	فترة	rooftops	أسطح
confirm	يؤكد	iron track	سكة حديد	satisfied	راض
connection	اتصال	landscape	مشهد طبيعي	shadow	ظل
craftsmen	حرفيون	magic	سحر	sigh	تنهّد
depart	يفادر	magnificent	رائع	solid	صلب
determination	عزيمة	merchant	تاجر	spices	بهارات
disembark	ينزل	minaret	منذنة	trusting	ودود
dock	رصيف / ميناء	mission	مهمة	vision	رؤية
dome	قبة	mixture	مزيج	warrant	مذكرة

Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions

التعبيرات والمصطلحات وحروف الجر

a man of precision, not of wonder	رجل دقيق، لا عجيب	filled with	ملئ بـ
a race against time	سباق مع الزمن	glance at	ينظر إلى
a vision from a storybook	رؤية من كتاب قصص	loaded with	محمل بـ
as planned	كما هو مخطط	on schedule	في الموعد المحدد
astonished by	مندعش من	point on a timetable	نقطة في جدول زمني
at all costs	بأي ثمن	step onto	خطوة على
eager to	متشوق إلى	waste no time	لا تضيع وقتك

Values

in this Chapter

Discipline keeps us focused

الانضباط يُبقينا مُركّزين

Fogg's strict order helps him stay on track.

Openness to wonder

الانفتاح على التعجب

Passepartout shows the importance of curiosity and appreciation of new cultures.

Persistence in duty

المثابرة في الواجب

Detective Fix, though misguided, demonstrates determination.

Respect in relationships

الاحترام في العلاقات

Fogg treats Passepartout fairly, showing leadership through calm respect.

Summary in Points

1. The steamship *Mongolia* arrived at the port of Suez after a week at sea.
وصلت السفينة مونغوليا إلى ميناء السويس بعد أسبوع في البحر.
2. Passepartout was amazed by Egypt—golden sands, camels, minarets, and palm trees.
انبهر باسبارتو بمصر—رمال ذهبية، جمال، مآذن، ونخيل.
3. Mr. Fogg only cared about the timetable and checked his watch as soon as they arrived.
أما فوج فكان يهتم فقط بالجدول الزمني، وفور وصوله نظر إلى ساعته.
4. Fogg reminded his servant that the train for Cairo would leave in two hours.
ذكر فوج خادمه أن القطار المتجه إلى القاهرة سيغادر بعد ساعتين.
5. Detective Fix was still following them, suspecting Fogg of being the bank robber.
كان المحقق فيكس ما زال يتبعهم، يظن أن فوج هو سارق البنك.
6. At Suez, Fix sent a telegram to London asking for an arrest warrant.
في السويس، أرسل فيكس برقية إلى لندن يطلب فيها أمر اعتقال.
7. Fix also started talking with Passepartout, pretending to be friendly.
كما بدأ فيكس يتحدث مع باسبارتو متظاهرًا بالود.
8. Passepartout proudly explained their travel plan: India, Hong Kong, America, then back to London.
تحدث باسبارتو بفخر عن خطة رحلتهم: الهند، هونغ كونغ، أمريكا، ثم العودة إلى لندن.
9. Fix, however, believed Fogg was only using the challenge as a cover to escape.
لكن فيكس كان يظن أن فوج يستخدم التحدي كغطاء للهروب.
10. The train to Cairo crossed the hot desert, mixing modern railways with ancient scenery.
قطع القطار الصحراء الحارة، جامعًا بين السكك الحديدية الحديثة والمناظر القديمة.
11. Passepartout was full of wonder, pointing at Bedouins, camels, and caravans.
كان باسبارتو مدهوشًا، يشير إلى البدو والجمال والقوافل.
12. Fogg remained calm, reading his guidebook and checking his watch regularly.
أما فوج فظل هادئًا يقرأ دليله وينظر إلى ساعته بانتظام.
13. Passepartout asked his master if he ever felt amazed, but Fogg said amazement does not save time.
سأل باسبارتو سيده إن كان يشعر بالدهشة، فأجاب فوج أن الدهشة لا توفر الوقت.
14. By evening, the train reached Cairo, a lively city by the Nile.
مع حلول المساء، وصل القطار إلى القاهرة، المدينة النابضة بالحياة على النيل.
15. Passepartout was fascinated by the markets, spices, and the call to prayer.
انبهر باسبارتو بالأسواق، وروائح التوابل، وصوت الأذان.
16. Fogg, instead, went directly to arrange tickets for their next journey to India.
أما فوج فاتجه مباشرة لحجز التذاكر لرحلتهم القادمة إلى الهند.
17. Fix followed them through the streets, still waiting for the warrant.
ظل فيكس يتبعهم في الشوارع، منتظرًا وصول أمر الاعتقال.
18. That evening, Fogg allowed Passepartout a short walk in the bazaar.
في ذلك المساء، سمح فوج لباسبارتو بجولة قصيرة في السوق.

19. Passepartout admired the glowing lamps, brass craftsmen, and storytellers.
انبهر باسبارتو بالمصابيح المضيئة، وصانعي النحاس، ورواة القصص.
20. Fogg only cared about calculating hours and distances, making sure they were on schedule.
لكن فوج كان يهتم فقط بحساب الساعات والمسافات ليتأكد أنهم على الموعد.
21. The next morning, Fix again spoke to Passepartout, trying to get information.
في الصباح التالي، تحدث فيكس مرة أخرى مع باسبارتو محاولاً معرفة معلومات.
22. Passepartout defended his master, saying he was a man of honor who would win the challenge.
دافع باسبارتو عن سيده قائلاً إنه رجل شريف وسيفوز بالتحدي.
23. Fix secretly sent another telegram, still hoping to delay Fogg.
أرسل فيكس برقية أخرى سراً، وما زال يأمل أن يؤخر فوج.
24. Finally, Fogg bought the tickets calmly and prepared to leave Cairo for the Red Sea.
أخيراً، اشترى فوج التذاكر بهدوء واستعد لمغادرة القاهرة نحو البحر الأحمر.
25. As the train left, Passepartout waved at Cairo, wishing to return one day.
وعندما تحرك القطار، لوح باسبارتو للقاهرة متمنياً أن يعود إليها يوماً ما.
26. Fogg simply said, "Onward to India," while Fix followed silently, more determined than ever.
أما فوج فقال ببساطة: «إلى الهند»، بينما تبعهم فيكس بصمت، أكثر إصراراً من أي وقت.

Chapter Text

The port of Suez shimmered under the hot Egyptian sun. The steamship Mongolia had just docked after a week at sea, and its passengers were eager to step onto solid ground again. Among them were Mr. Phileas Fogg and his servant, Passepartout, who followed his master with quick, lively steps. For Passepartout, Egypt was a dream he had never imagined—golden sands, narrow streets full of camels, and minarets rising against the burning sky. For Mr. Fogg, however, Egypt was only a point on a timetable, a line in his carefully measured plan.

Mr. Fogg checked his watch as soon as he disembarked. "We are on schedule," he murmured calmly, as if speaking to himself. Passepartout wiped sweat from his forehead, astonished by the heat and the new sights.

"Mon Dieu!" he exclaimed. "This is another world! Look, master—those domes, those palm trees, those camels carrying water!"

But Mr. Fogg only nodded politely. "The train for Cairo departs in two hours. We must not waste time."

Passepartout sighed. His master was a man of precision, not of wonder. Still, he followed faithfully.

Detective Fix at Work

Not far behind, Detective Fix of Scotland Yard kept a careful eye on them. He had followed Fogg since the Channel crossing, convinced that the English gentleman was the very man who had robbed the Bank of England. Fogg's quiet manner and enormous challenge only increased Fix's suspicion.

At Suez, Fix hurried to the telegraph office and sent another urgent message to London:

"Suspect Phileas Fogg has arrived in Suez. Traveling to Cairo by train. Please send a warrant for arrest immediately."

But the wires were slow, and the journey long. Fix knew the warrant might not arrive before Fogg moved further east. That frustrated him, but it also strengthened his resolve. He would stay close, waiting for the right moment to act.

Meanwhile, he struck up a casual conversation with Passepartout, who was too trusting to doubt him.

Passepartout said proudly. "We have already crossed France, Italy, and the Mediterranean. Next is India, then Hong Kong, then America, and back to London."

Fix nodded but thought to himself, This challenge is just a cover. He is escaping justice! His determination deepened. He must stop Fogg at all costs.

Across the Desert

The train to Cairo began its long journey through the desert. It was a curious mixture of European technology and ancient landscape. The iron tracks cut across golden sands, while the wind carried whispers of ancient caravans that had once crossed the same routes.

Passepartout sat by the window, his eyes wide with delight. He pointed excitedly at every sight. "Look, monsieur! Bedouins on horseback! And there—a caravan of camels loaded with goods! This land is full of wonders."

Mr. Fogg, on the other hand, sat upright in his seat, quietly reading his timetable and guidebook. His expression never changed. At exact intervals, he glanced at his watch, confirming the train's punctuality.

After a while, Passepartout could not contain himself. "Master, do you never feel amazed? This desert, this sun—it is unlike anything in England!"

Fogg looked up calmly. "The world is wide, Passepartout. But amazement does not help us arrive on time."

Still, Passepartout smiled. He admired his master's discipline, even if he did not understand it.

Cairo

By evening, the train rolled into Cairo, the great city by the Nile. For Passepartout, it was a vision from a storybook: narrow alleys filled with colorful markets, the sound of merchants calling out, and the fragrance of spices, coffee, and roasted meat. Donkeys and camels shared the streets with carriages. Minarets pierced the sky, and the call to prayer echoed across the rooftops.

"Magnificent!" Passepartout exclaimed. "I never thought I would see such a place with my own eyes."

Mr. Fogg, however, moved with steady steps. He walked straight to the ticket office to confirm their passage on the next train to Suez, where a ship would take them toward Bombay, India. Time was everything.

Detective Fix shadowed them through the crowded streets. He kept silent, but his thoughts burned. *If only the warrant arrives in time ...*

That evening, Fogg allowed Passepartout a short walk through the bazaar. The servant marveled at the lamps that glowed in the dark, the craftsmen hammering brass, and the storytellers gathering children around them. To him, Cairo was alive with magic.

But his master was already preparing for the next stage. He calculated the hours, the distance, and the connections. "We are still on schedule," he said, satisfied. "If no delays occur, we will reach Bombay as planned."

Passepartout nodded, though in his heart he wished for more time to explore. Still, he respected his master's mission. This was not a holiday; it was a race against time.

Fix Makes His Move

The next morning, as they prepared to leave Cairo, Fix approached Passepartout again. This time he spoke with false friendliness.

"You are fortunate to serve such a master," Fix said. "But tell me—do you know why he is in such a hurry? Why he risks so much money?"

Passepartout laughed. "Why, of course! He is a man of honor. He has made a challenge, and he will win it. You will see."

Fix smiled but thought, *The servant knows nothing. I must catch the master myself.*

He then secretly wrote another telegram to London, repeating his request for the arrest warrant. He was determined to delay Fogg in Egypt if possible, but Fogg's strict schedule left little chance.

Departure

The time soon came to leave Cairo and return toward the Red Sea, where their ship waited. Fogg bought the tickets with his usual calmness, checked his watch, and guided Passepartout back to the station.

As the train pulled away, Passepartout leaned out of the window, waving at the city that had enchanted him.

"Goodbye, Cairo! Perhaps one day I shall return."

Fogg closed his guidebook and said quietly, "Onward to India."

Behind them, Fix followed, his determination stronger than ever.

The great adventure was only beginning.

Chapter (4) Answered Exercises

1. Where did the steamship *Mongolia* arrive after a week at sea?

إلى أين وصلت السفينة البخارية مونغوليا بعد أسبوع في البحر؟

- At the port of Suez.

2. How did Passepartout feel when he first saw Egypt?

كيف كان شعور باسبرتو عندما رأى مصر لأول مرة؟

- He was amazed by the golden sands, palm trees, camels, and domes.

3. What was the first thing Mr. Fogg did when he got off the ship?

ما أول شيء فعله السيد فوج عند نزوله من السفينة؟

- He checked his watch.

4. Who was following Fogg closely in Egypt?

من كان يتابع فوج عن قرب في مصر؟

- Detective Fix.

5. What message did Fix send from Suez?

ما الرسالة التي أرسلها فيكس من السويس؟

- That Phileas Fogg had arrived in Suez and was traveling to Cairo, asking for a warrant.

6. How did Passepartout describe Cairo when they arrived?

كيف وصف باسبرتو مدينة القاهرة عندما وصلوا إليها؟

- He said it was magnificent, full of colors, markets, spices, and sounds.

7. What did Passepartout enjoy during his short walk in Cairo?

ما الذي استمتع به باسبرتو أثناء نزهته القصيرة في القاهرة؟

- The lamps, craftsmen, storytellers, and lively bazaars.

8. Where were Fogg and Passepartout heading after leaving Cairo?

إلى أين كان فوج وباسبرتو متجهين بعد مغادرتهم القاهرة؟

- Toward the Red Sea to board a ship to Bombay, India.

9. Why was Egypt exciting for Passepartout but not for Mr. Fogg?

لماذا كانت مصر مثيرة لباسبرتو لكنها لم تكن كذلك بالنسبة للسيد فوج؟

- Because Passepartout loved new sights, while Fogg cared only about time and schedules.

10. How do Passepartout and Fogg balance each other as characters?

كيف يكمل باسبرتو وفوج بعضهما كشخصيتين؟

- Passepartout shows curiosity and wonder, while Fogg shows order and control.

11. Why does Fix pretend to be friendly with Passepartout?

لماذا يتظاهر فيكس بالود تجاه باسبرتو؟

- To gain his trust and learn more about Fogg's journey.

12. Why does Fogg allow Passepartout a short walk in the city?

لماذا يسمح فوج لباسبرتو بنزهة قصيرة في المدينة؟

- To give him a little enjoyment, though Fogg himself remained focused on the journey.

13. Why does Passepartout respect his master even if he does not fully understand him?

لماذا يكن باسبرتو الاحترام لسيدده حتى وإن لم يفهمه تمامًا؟

- Because Fogg is fair, calm, and determined, qualities that inspire loyalty.



Part (A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. The port of Suez shimmered under the hot sun.
 a) Indian b) Egyptian c) Arabian d) Italian
2. For Passepartout, Egypt seemed like a
 a) desert nightmare b) dream he never imagined
 c) familiar place d) cold land
3. For Mr. Fogg, Egypt was only a
 a) holiday b) line in his timetable
 c) new adventure d) dangerous place
4. As soon as he arrived in Suez, Fogg checked his
 a) bag b) timetable c) watch d) guidebook
5. Passepartout was amazed by the
 a) temples and markets b) desert and camels
 c) domes and palm trees d) all of the above
6. Fogg said the train to Cairo departed in hour(s).
 a) 1 b) 2 c) 3 d) 4
7. Detective Fix kept a careful on Fogg.
 a) friendship b) eye c) distance d) schedule
8. Fix believed Fogg was really the
 a) bank thief b) mayor of London
 c) circus man d) new servant
9. Fix sent another urgent to London.
 a) letter b) telegram c) book d) parcel
10. Passepartout proudly explained that they had already crossed
 a) France, Italy, and the Mediterranean b) Asia and Africa
 c) America d) Australia
11. Fix secretly thought the journey was just a cover to
 a) explore the world b) escape justice
 c) enjoy a holiday d) find gold
12. The train to Cairo crossed the hot
 a) jungle b) desert c) mountains d) forest
13. Passepartout pointed out along the way.
 a) Bedouins and camels b) elephants
 c) kangaroos d) castles

14. Fogg sat quietly reading his during the trip.
a) timetable and guidebook b) story
c) letters d) maps
15. Passepartout asked if his master ever felt
a) tired b) amazed c) angry d) bored
16. Fogg replied that amazement did not help them
a) enjoy the trip b) arrive on time
c) see the world d) spend money
17. In Cairo, Passepartout was fascinated by the
a) markets and spices b) storytellers
c) coffee shops and lamps d) all of the above
18. For Mr. Fogg, Cairo was just a place to buy
a) food b) souvenirs c) train tickets d) clothes
19. Fix shadowed Fogg and Passepartout through the
a) desert b) crowded streets c) ship d) hotel
20. Passepartout trusted Fix and spoke to him with
a) suspicion b) pride c) fear d) anger
21. Fix asked Passepartout if he knew why his master was in such a
a) hurry b) good mood c) bad mood d) disguise
22. Passepartout said Fogg was a man of
a) luck b) money c) honor d) science
23. Fix believed the servant knew
a) the truth b) nothing
c) about the robbery d) about the warrant
24. Fogg allowed Passepartout a short walk through the
a) desert b) bazaar c) park d) museum
25. Passepartout loved the lamps, craftsmen, and in Cairo.
a) storytellers b) soldiers c) tourists d) police
26. Fogg said calmly, "We are still on".
a) holiday b) time c) schedule d) the right road
27. Fix wrote another telegram repeating his request for an
a) arrest warrant b) invitation c) appointment d) explanation
28. Fogg guided Passepartout back to the for departure.
a) hotel b) station c) harbor d) market
29. As the train pulled away, Passepartout waved goodbye to
a) London b) Cairo c) Bombay d) Paris
30. Fogg quietly said, "Onward to".
a) India b) Italy c) France d) America

Part (B) Open-ended Questions:

1. What was Passepartout's reaction to Egypt?
2. How did Fogg react upon arriving in Suez?
3. What amazed Passepartout on the way to Cairo?
4. How did Fogg behave during the desert journey?
5. Who followed Fogg and Passepartout closely?
6. What messages did Detective Fix send to London?
7. What did Passepartout think of the bazaar in Cairo?
8. What was Fogg's main priority in Cairo?
9. How did Passepartout describe his master to Fix?
10. What did Fix secretly think about Passepartout's knowledge?
11. Why did Fogg value the timetable more than amazement?
12. How do the desert and Cairo symbolize adventure for Passepartout?
13. Why does Passepartout's excitement contrast with Fogg's calmness?
14. What does Fix's determination tell us about his character?
15. How does the author use Egypt to show cultural differences?
16. Why is Passepartout's trust in Fix important to the story?
17. How does this chapter show Fogg's personality more clearly?
18. Why does Passepartout admire Cairo so much?
19. What tension is created by Fix's telegrams being delayed?
20. Why does Fogg allow Passepartout only a short walk?

Part (C) Critical Thinking Questions:

1. Would you enjoy Egypt the way Passepartout did, or stay focused like Fogg? Why?
2. Do you think Fogg is too strict, or is his focus necessary?
3. How would you feel if someone followed you secretly like Fix?
4. Should Passepartout have trusted Fix so easily? Why or why not?
5. Do you think amazement is as important as punctuality when traveling? Explain.
6. Would you choose to live like Fogg (order) or like Passepartout (curiosity)? Why?
7. What lesson does Cairo give Passepartout about new cultures?
8. Do you think Fix will succeed in stopping Fogg? Why or why not?

The Indian Ocean and Bombay

Chapter (5)

Vocabulary

المفردات

abandon	يتخلى عن	harbor	ميناء	souvenir	تذكّار
Arab dhow	سفينة عربية	holy	مقدس	sparkle	بريق
barren	قاحل	horizon	أفق	stroll	يتجول
clench	يقبض	immensity	ضخامة	subcontinent	شبه القارة
coastlines	السواحل	incense	بخور	sunrise	شروق الشمس
consequence	عاقبة	junk	خردة	sweat	عرق
curiosity	فضول	mystery	غموض	thrill	نشوة
custom	عادة	oppressive	قمعي	trace	أثر
delight	بهجة	phosphorescence	توهج مستديم	triangular	مثلث
dense	كثيف	plead	يتوسل	trinket	حلية
departure	مغادرة	port	ميناء	unbearable	لا يطاق
distance	مسافة	press	يضغط	unfamiliar	غير مألف
exotic	غريب	priest	كاهن	variety	تنوع
fair	عادل	pursuit	مطاردة	view	منظر
fist	قبضة	rocky	صخري	willpower	قوة الإرادة
fortune	ثروة	shimmer	يتلألأ		

Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions

التعابير والمصطلحات وحروف الجر

a page in the timetable	صفحة في الجدول الزمني	in awe	بذهول
agreed to	وافق على	prove his suspicion	يثبت شكّه
another world	عالم آخر	the harbor was alive with ships	كانت الميناء يعج بالسفن
at the appointed time	في الوقت المحدد	the world grows larger every day	العالم يتسع كل يوم
compared to	مقارنة بـ	torn between	ممزق بين

Values in this Chapter

Discipline in adversity

الانضباط في مواجهة الشدائد

Fogg's calm routine shows strength of mind.

Curiosity and respect

الفضول والاحترام

Passepartout learns the importance of observing traditions when traveling.

Perseverance

المثابرة / الإصرار

Fix's chase continues despite endless delays.

Wonder and openness

الانبهار والانفتاح

New sights expand Passepartout's vision of the world.

Summary in Points

1. The steamer *Mongolia* left Suez at sunrise, moving into the Red Sea.
غادرت الباخرة منغوليا ميناء السويس عند شروق الشمس ودخلت البحر الأحمر.
2. Passengers admired the Arabian desert coast with golden sands and rocky hills.
أعجب الركاب بساحل الصحراء العربية برماله الذهبية وتلاله الصخرية.
3. Seabirds followed the ship as it moved south toward the Indian Ocean.
تبع طيور البحر السفينة وهي تتجه جنوبًا نحو المحيط الهندي.
4. For Mr. Fogg, the departure was just another entry in his timetable.
بالنسبة للسيد فوج، كان الرحيل مجرد سطر آخر في جدول مواعيده.
5. Fogg checked his watch and calmly noted the distance to Bombay.
راجع فوج ساعته ودون بهدوء المسافة المتبقية إلى بومباي.
6. Passepartout was amazed by the vast world compared to London.
اندهش باسبرتو من كبر العالم مقارنة بلندن.
7. Life on board developed a routine with meals, walks, and card games.
أصبحت الحياة على متن السفينة روتينية بوجبات منتظمة، نزهات، وألعاب ورق.
8. Mr. Fogg played cards with calmness, winning or losing equally.
لعب فوج الورق بهدوء، سواء فاز أو خسر بنفس الروح.
9. Passepartout explored the ship, talked to sailors, and enjoyed the stars at night.
استكشف باسبرتو السفينة، تحدث مع البحارة، واستمتع بالنظر للنجوم ليلاً.
10. Detective Fix kept watching Fogg, waiting for the arrest warrant from London.
ظل المحقق فيكس يراقب فوج منتظرًا أمر القبض من لندن.
11. The ship sailed through the Red Sea under intense heat and dusty air.
أبحرت السفينة عبر البحر الأحمر في جو شديد الحرارة وملء بالغبار.
12. Fogg continued his exact walks regardless of the weather.
واصل فوج نزهاته المنتظمة دون أن يهتم بالطقس.
13. Passepartout complained about the heat, but Fogg said only the timetable mattered.
اشتكى باسبرتو من الحر، لكن فوج قال إن ما يهم هو الالتزام بالجدول.
14. The ship stopped at Aden to take on coal.
توقفت السفينة في عدن للتزود بالفحم.
15. Passepartout explored Aden's bazaar and camels, finding everything exotic.
استكشف باسبرتو سوق عدن وجمالها، ووجد كل شيء غريبًا وممتعًا.
16. Fix searched for telegraphs in Aden but still received no warrant.
بحث فيكس عن برقيات في عدن لكنه لم يجد أمر القبض.
17. Fogg stayed on board, recording times and calculating hours to Bombay.
بقى فوج على متن السفينة يسجل المواعيد ويحسب الساعات المتبقية إلى بومباي.

18. The *Mongolia* sailed into the Indian Ocean with fresh air and larger waves.
أبحرت منغوليا في المحيط الهندي بهواء نقي وأمواج أكبر.
19. Passepartout admired dolphins, stars, and glowing waters at night.
أعجب باسبرتو بالدلافين والنجوم ومياه الليل المتألثة.
20. After thirteen days, they reached Bombay's busy harbor full of ships and animals.
بعد ثلاثة عشر يومًا، وصلوا إلى ميناء بومباي المزدحم بالسفن والحيوانات.
21. Passepartout was astonished by Bombay's colors, markets, and music.
اندهش باسبرتو بألوان بومباي وأسواقها وموسيقاها.
22. He entered a Hindu temple but was driven out for wearing shoes.
دخل معبدًا هندوسيًا لكن طُرد بسبب ارتدائه الحذاء.
23. Fogg allowed him one hour in the city before boarding the train.
سمح له فوج بساعة واحدة في المدينة قبل ركوب القطار.
24. Fogg, Passepartout, and Fix boarded the train to Calcutta together.
ركب فوج وباسبرتو وفيكس القطار معًا متجهين إلى كلكتا.
25. For Fogg, it was just the next stage; for Passepartout, a wonder; for Fix, a chase.
بالنسبة لفوج كان مجرد مرحلة جديدة، ولباسبرتو كان عجبًا، ولفيكس كان مطاردة.

Chapter Text

The sun was rising as the steamer *Mongolia* left the port of Suez, its engines turning steadily as it entered the narrow waters of the Red Sea. For many of the passengers, this was their first view of the desert coast of Arabia, with its endless stretches of golden sand and rocky hills. The air shimmered with heat, and the cries of seabirds followed the ship as it pressed southward toward the Indian Ocean.

For Phileas Fogg, the departure was no different from the turning of a page in a timetable. He checked his watch, compared it with the ship's clock, and then calmly opened his guidebook to note the distance to Bombay. His entire fortune depended on such calculations, and yet his face showed no trace of worry. Passepartout, however, was in awe.

"Mon Dieu," the valet whispered to himself, leaning over the rail, "the world grows larger every day. And yet my master behaves as if it were only another street in London!"

Life Aboard the *Mongolia*

The days at sea soon developed their rhythm. The passengers dined at fixed hours, strolled on deck during the cooler mornings and evenings, and played games of cards to pass the time. Mr. Fogg continued his habit of playing whist, winning or losing with equal calmness, as though the game itself mattered more than the money.

Passepartout, meanwhile, enjoyed exploring the ship. He spoke with sailors, asked questions about the engines, and admired the skill with which the crew managed such a vast machine. At night, he often stood on deck gazing at the stars, wondering how far from Paris he had already traveled. Sometimes he dreamed of home, but the thrill of adventure always returned with the sunrise.

Among the passengers, however, Detective Fix kept his watch. He observed every movement of Fogg, never relaxing his suspicion. Each day he hoped for a message from Suez or Aden that would confirm the arrest warrant, but none came. The telegraph lines were still too slow, and his frustration grew.

Through the Red Sea

The Mongolia sailed down the long body of the Red Sea, passing barren coastlines and the occasional Arab dhow with its triangular sail. The heat became oppressive, and the air thick with salt and dust. Many passengers hid below decks, but Fogg continued his measured walks at the exact same hours, no matter the weather.

Passepartout, sweating heavily, fanned himself with his hat. "Does my master not feel this heat?" he muttered. But when he asked, Fogg replied only:

"The temperature is of no consequence, provided the timetable is maintained."

In truth, Fogg's willpower was a mystery to everyone. He treated heat, cold, and distance all as minor inconveniences compared to the precision of his plan.

The Port of Aden

After several days, the steamer reached the port of Aden, at the southern tip of Arabia. The ship stopped to take on coal, and Passepartout was allowed to disembark for an hour. He marveled at the whitewashed houses, the crowded bazaar, and the camels kneeling patiently under the burning sun. For him, every sight was exotic, every sound a discovery.

Fix, too, went ashore, though his eyes searched not for wonders but for telegraph offices. Still no reply from London. He clenched his fists. "The warrant must arrive in Bombay," he told himself. "It must."

Meanwhile, Fogg remained on the ship. He spent the hour writing in his notebook, calmly recording the time of arrival and departure, and calculating how many hours remained until Bombay. For him, the stop at Aden was simply another entry in his careful schedule.

Into the Indian Ocean

The Mongolia now left the narrow seas and entered the wide Indian Ocean. The air grew fresher, the waves larger, and the horizon endless. For the first time since leaving London, Passepartout felt the true immensity of the world.

At night, the ship cut through waters sparkling with phosphorescence. Dolphins raced beside the bow. Passepartout clapped his hands in delight, calling other passengers to watch. Even Fix, though troubled, could not help admiring the sight.

The voyage across the Indian Ocean lasted thirteen days. The weather remained fair, and the engines of the *Mongolia* worked without failure. Each sunrise brought them closer to India. Fogg's calm never broke. He played cards, walked the deck, and read his guidebook.

Arrival at Bombay

Finally, the morning came when the coast of India appeared on the horizon. At first it was only a thin blue line, then the shapes of hills, and finally the towers and domes of Bombay. For Passepartout, the sight was astonishing. The crowded harbor was alive with ships from every nation, from British steamers to Indian dhows and Chinese junks. On the docks, he saw elephants, oxen, and endless lines of workers carrying goods.

"This," he whispered, "is truly another world."

Fogg, however, stepped ashore with his usual calm. He checked his watch, confirmed the departure of the train to Calcutta, and walked straight toward the ticket office.

Fix followed closely. His heart beat faster. Surely the warrant would be waiting here! But when he checked at the telegraph office, again there was nothing. The delay was unbearable, yet he could not abandon his chase.

Passepartout, meanwhile, begged his master for a few minutes to see the city. "Only a little time, monsieur!" he pleaded. Fogg, calculating the hours, agreed to give him one hour before the train departed.

A Glimpse of India

Passepartout ran into the streets like a child at a fair. He saw people of every dress and color. The smells of spices, incense, and dust filled the air. He had never imagined such variety in one city.

In a marketplace, he watched a group of musicians playing strange instruments, while dancers in bright costumes spun and clapped. He bought a few small trinkets as souvenirs, thinking of the stories he would tell in Paris.

But he also noticed the differences in custom. When he entered a Hindu temple out of curiosity, the priests shouted angrily and drove him out, for his shoes had polluted the holy ground. Red-faced and confused, he hurried back to meet Fogg, realizing that traveling the world meant not only seeing new wonders but also respecting unfamiliar traditions.

Departure by Train

At the appointed time, Fogg and Passepartout boarded the train bound for Calcutta. The carriages were crowded, the heat stifling, but the train represented the modern power of the British Empire in India. For Fogg, it was another link in the great chain of his plan. For Passepartout, it was the beginning of an adventure he could scarcely imagine.

As the train pulled out of Bombay, Fix stood on the platform, torn between anger and determination. "The warrant will arrive in Calcutta if not here," he swore. And so, boarding the same train, he continued his pursuit.

The great subcontinent of India lay before them, with its vast rivers, dense forests, and crowded cities. For Fogg, it was only the next stage on the timetable. For Passepartout, it was the heart of an extraordinary journey. For Fix, it was the chance to prove his suspicion.

The adventure pressed on.

Chapter (5) Answered Exercises

1. From which port did the *Mongolia* leave at the beginning of this chapter?

من أى ميناء غادرت السفينة مونغوليا فى بداية هذا الفصل؟

- From the port of Suez.

2. What did many passengers see for the first time when leaving Suez?

ماذا رأى العديد من الركاب لأول مرة عند مغادرتهم السويس؟

- The desert coast of Arabia.

3. How did Mr. Fogg spend much of his time on the ship?

كيف قضى السيد فوج معظم وقته على متن السفينة؟

- By playing cards (whist), walking, and reading his guidebook.

4. What did Passepartout enjoy doing on the ship? ما الذى كان يستمتع باسبرتو بفعله على السفينة؟

- Exploring, speaking with sailors, and watching the stars.

5. What problem did Fix face with the telegraph? ما المشكلة التى واجهها فيكس مع البرق (التلغراف)؟

- The messages were too slow, and no arrest warrant arrived.

6. Where did the ship stop to take coal?

أين توقفت السفينة لتزويدها بالفحم؟

- At the port of Aden.

7. What did Passepartout see in Aden?

ماذا رأى باسبرتو فى عدن؟

- White houses, bazaars, and camels.

8. How long did the voyage across the Indian Ocean take? كم استغرقت الرحلة عبر المحيط الهندى؟

- Thirteen days.

9. What city did they finally reach in India?

أى مدينة وصلوا إليها أخيراً فى الهند؟

- Bombay.

10. What mistake did Passepartout make in the Hindu temple?

ما الخطأ الذي ارتكبه باسبرتو في المعبد الهندوسي؟

- He entered with his shoes on, which made the priests angry.

11. Where was Fogg planning to go next after Bombay? إلى أين كان يخطط فوج للذهاب بعد بومباي؟

- By train to Calcutta.

12. How does Fogg's behavior on the ship show his personality?

كيف يُظهر سلوك فوج على السفينة جانبًا من شخصيته؟

- He stays calm, focused, and disciplined, always following his timetable.

13. Why does Passepartout find the world "larger every day"?

لماذا يجد باسبرتو أن العالم «يكبر كل يوم»؟

- Because he keeps discovering new lands, cultures, and sights he never imagined.

14. How do Aden and Bombay appear differently to Passepartout and to Fogg?

كيف تبدو عدن وبومباي بشكل مختلف بالنسبة لباسبرتو وفوج؟

- Passepartout sees wonders and color, while Fogg sees only a stop in his schedule.

15. How do cultural differences create problems for Passepartout in Bombay?

كيف تسببت الاختلافات الثقافية في مشاكل لباسبرتو في بومباي؟

- He did not know the temple rules, so he upset the priests by wearing shoes.

16. What lesson does Passepartout learn after being shouted at in the temple?

ما الدرس الذي تعلمه باسبرتو بعد أن صاحوا في وجهه داخل المعبد؟

- That travel means respecting other people's traditions and customs.

17. Why do you think Fogg treats everything like "entries in his schedule" instead of experiences?

لماذا تعتقد أن فوج يعامل كل شيء كـ «بنود في جدول مواعيده» بدلًا من تجارب؟

- Maybe he's afraid of losing control or getting distracted from his goal. Or perhaps he's never learned how to enjoy life because he's always focused on being perfect and organized.

18. In your opinion, what would a better detective do differently than Fix?

برأيك، ما الذي قد يفعله محقق أفضل من فيكس بشكل مختلف؟

- He would look for real proof of the crime, talk to anyone who saw what happened, and not automatically believe that Fogg is the bank robber.

19. In your opinion, how is Passepartout changing as a person during this journey?

برأيك، كيف يتغير باسبارتو كشخص خلال هذه الرحلة؟

- He's getting more comfortable with the world and with himself. He's discovering the world is a much bigger and more interesting place than he ever imagined.

20. What does it mean that Fogg "wins or loses with equal calmness"?

ماذا يعني أن فوج «يفوز أو يخسر بهدوء متساو»؟

- He doesn't get emotionally attached to outcomes. This could be good self-control, or it could mean he doesn't really care about anything deeply.

21. Mr. Fogg sees amazing new places, but he acts like he's still in London. Why do you think he doesn't get excited?

يرى السيد فوج أماكن جديدة مذهلة، لكنه يتصرف كما لو أنه لا يزال في لندن. لماذا تعتقد أنه لا يشعر بالحماس؟

- I think he believes emotions are dangerous because they might make him fail his bet, so he ignores all the beautiful things around him.

**Part (A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:**

1. The steamer *Mongolia* left the port of
a) London b) Bombay c) Suez d) Cairo
2. As the ship entered the Red Sea, passengers saw endless stretches of
a) jungle b) golden sand and rocky hills
c) forests d) rivers
3. Passepartout whispered, "The world grows larger every".
a) week b) day c) year d) month
4. Fogg showed no trace of about the journey.
a) worry b) calm c) order d) confidence
5. Life aboard the *Mongolia* soon developed a
a) rhythm b) problem c) storm d) danger
6. Passengers passed the time by walking, dining, and playing
a) chess b) dominoes c) whist d) dice
7. Passepartout often admired the skill of the ship's
a) captain b) crew c) passengers d) musicians
8. At night, Passepartout gazed at the
a) waves b) stars c) ports d) lamps
9. Detective Fix observed every movement of
a) Passepartout b) Fogg c) the captain d) the crew
10. Fix was waiting for a message from
a) London b) Bombay c) Cairo d) Paris
11. The *Mongolia* sailed through the Sea.
a) Red b) Black
c) Arabian d) Mediterranean
12. The heat on the ship was described as
a) mild b) oppressive c) cool d) comfortable
13. Many passengers hid during the heat.
a) in the cabins below deck b) on deck
c) in the engine room d) in the port
14. Fogg still continued his walks at the times.
a) same b) random c) shorter d) later

15. Passepartout fanned himself with his
 a) coat b) hat c) hands d) scarf
16. Fogg said the temperature was of no
 a) importance b) consequence c) problem d) use
17. The steamer stopped at the port of
 a) Aden b) Marseille c) Dover d) Venice
18. Passepartout was allowed to disembark for
 a) 1 hour b) 2 hours c) 5 hours d) 1 day
19. Passepartout admired the bazaar, camels, and
 a) elephants b) whitewashed houses
 c) mountains d) palaces
20. Fogg stayed on the ship and spent the hour
 a) writing in his notebook b) walking in Aden
 c) sightseeing d) shopping
21. Fix searched Aden for a
 a) ticket b) telegraph office c) hotel d) servant
22. Fix told himself the warrant must arrive in
 a) Cairo b) Aden c) Bombay d) Paris
23. The *Mongolia* entered the wide Ocean.
 a) Atlantic b) Pacific c) Indian d) Arctic
24. Passepartout clapped his hands at the sight of
 a) sharks b) dolphins c) whales d) crabs
25. Even Fix, though troubled, admired the
 a) sunsets b) ocean c) dolphins d) sights at sea
26. The voyage across the Indian Ocean lasted days.
 a) 7 b) 13 c) 20 d) 3
27. The weather during the voyage was
 a) stormy b) fair c) dangerous d) rainy
28. Finally, the ship reached the coast of
 a) India b) Arabia c) Africa d) China
29. Passepartout begged his master for in Bombay.
 a) money b) one hour to see the city
 c) a new job d) rest

Part (B) Open-ended Questions:

1. From which port did the *Mongolia* depart?
2. What did passengers see along the Red Sea coast?
3. How did Fogg treat the departure?
4. What did Passepartout whisper about the world?
5. How did life on board the ship settle into a rhythm?
6. What game did Fogg play?
7. What did Passepartout admire about the crew?
8. What did he enjoy looking at during the nights?
9. Who secretly watched Fogg throughout the trip?
10. Where was Fix hoping to receive a warrant?
11. How does Fogg's calmness highlight his character?
12. Why was Passepartout amazed by the stars and dolphins?
13. What does the description of the heat and Fogg's reaction reveal?
14. Why did Fogg not get off the ship at Aden?
15. What does Passepartout's curiosity show about his nature?
16. How does Fix's frustration with the telegram system add tension?
17. Why might the author describe so many sights from Passepartout's point of view?
18. How does the Indian Ocean crossing contrast Fogg and Passepartout?
19. How does Bombay appear to Passepartout compared to Fogg?

Part (C) Critical Thinking Questions:

1. Would you rather travel like Fogg (focused on schedule) or like Passepartout (curious and amazed)?
2. How would you feel traveling through the Red Sea in the 19th century?
3. Do you think Fogg's decision to stay on the ship at Aden was wise or boring?
4. How does Passepartout's reaction to new cultures reflect modern travelers?
5. Do you agree with Fogg that the weather is of "no consequence"? Why or why not?
6. If you were Fix, would you still follow Fogg without evidence? Explain.
7. What can we learn about enjoying small wonders, like dolphins, from Passepartout?
8. Do you think Fogg misses out on experiences by focusing only on time?
9. Which character's approach to travel do you admire most—Fogg, Passepartout, or Fix? Why?

Chapter (6)

Across India by Rail

Vocabulary

المفردات

bale	بالة	inquiries	استفسارات	saris	ثياب الساري
barely	بالكاد	loads	حمولات	scenery	منظر
beasts	وحوش	marvel	معجزة	screech	صراخ / عواء
blinking	وميض / رمش	master	سيد	spires	أبراج
bow	ينحني	ox carts	عربات الثيران	stretch	يتمدد
carriages	عربات	pilgrims	حجاج	suspicious	مريب
copper	نحاس	platform	رصيف القطار	thatched roofs	أسقف القش
daring	جرىء	pretend	يتظاهر	trader	تاجر
engines hissing	صوت المحركات	purchase	يشترى	unconscious	غير واع
grand	عظيم	release	يطلق	vendor	بائع متجول
grateful	ممنون	reliable	موثوق / يعتمد عليه	whisper	يهمس
hardship	صعوبة	resolve	يحل		
hesitation	تردد	restless	لا يهدأ	whistle	صافرة
horse-drawn	تجرها الخيول	saddle	سرج		

Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions

التعبيرات والمصطلحات وحروف الجر

at dawn	عند الفجر	remained as unshaken as ever	ظلت ثابتة كما كانت دائماً
conductor	كمساري	shadow someone	يتتبع شخصاً
escape justice	الإفلات من العدالة	the jungle was alive with sound	كانت الغابة مليئة بالصوت
I must remain his shadow	يجب أن أبقى ظله	through the jungles	عبر الأدغال
keep close	يبقى على مقربة	Time is more valuable than gold.	الوقت أغلى من الذهب.
leaned out of	مالت خارج	was jolted awake	استيقظ مذعوراً
leaping across the branches	القفز عبر الفروع	wave gently	تتمايل بلطف
on the banks of	على ضفاف	wrestled with doubt	تصارع مع الشك
onward to	إلى الأمام نحو		

Values in this Chapter

Courage in the face of danger

الشجاعة في مواجهة الخطر

Fogg risks everything to save Aouda.

The value of human life

قيمة حياة الإنسان

Passepartout insists that no custom justifies cruelty.

Justice and compassion

العدالة والرحمة

Even Fix is forced to respect Fogg's sense of right and wrong.

Time vs. morality

الوقت مقابل الأخلاق

Fogg shows that keeping a schedule must never outweigh doing what is right.

Summary in Points

1. At Bombay station, Fogg, Passepartout, and Fix boarded the train eastward.
في محطة بومباي، ركب فوج وباسبرتو وفيكس القطار المتجه شرقاً.
2. The station was crowded with officers, traders, pilgrims, and women in colorful saris.
كانت المحطة مزدحمة بالضباط والتجار والحجاج ونساء بملابس زاهية.
3. Passepartout was amazed by the diversity and beauty of India.
اندهش باسبرتو من تنوع وجمال الهند.
4. Fix secretly followed them, still waiting for the arrest warrant.
تبعهم فيكس سراً وهو ما زال ينتظر أمر القبض.
5. The train crossed villages, palm trees, temples, and herds of elephants.
مر القطار بقرى وأشجار نخيل ومعابد وقطعان من الأفيال.
6. Passepartout admired everything, while Fogg stayed calm, reading his newspaper.
أعجب باسبرتو بكل شيء، بينما ظل فوج هادئاً يقرأ صحيفته.
7. After two days, the train stopped suddenly—the railway was unfinished.
بعد يومين توقف القطار فجأة لأن خط السكة لم يكتمل.
8. Passengers had to leave; fifty miles of jungle had no tracks.
اضطر الركاب للنزول إذ كان أمامهم خمسون ميلاً من الأدغال بلا سكة.
9. Fogg stayed calm and searched for transport in the nearby village.
ظل فوج هادئاً وبحث عن وسيلة نقل في القرية القريبة.
10. They found an elephant named Kiouni, strong and reliable but very expensive.
وجدوا فيلاً اسمه كايوني، قويًا وموثوقًا لكنه غالي الثمن.
11. Fogg paid two thousand pounds without hesitation, saying time was more valuable.
دفع فوج ألفي جنيه بلا تردد قائلاً إن الوقت أثمن من المال.
12. With a mahout as guide, they rode the elephant into the jungle.
ومع سائق فيل كمرشد، ركبوا الفيل ودخلوا الأدغال.
13. The jungle was full of birds, insects, and distant tiger roars.
كانت الأدغال مليئة بالطيور والحشرات وزئير النمور البعيد.
14. Passepartout was nervous but also amazed by the beauty of the forest.
كان باسبرتو قلقاً لكنه اندهش من جمال الغابة.
15. Fogg kept checking his watch, determined to stay on schedule.
ظل فوج يراجع ساعته مصمماً على الالتزام بالجدول.
16. Fix grew restless, still doubting if Fogg was truly a thief.
ازداد قلق فيكس وما زال يشك إذا كان فوج حقاً لصاً.
17. One day, they found a young woman unconscious in the jungle.
في أحد الأيام، وجدوا شابة فاقدة الوعي في الأدغال.
18. Her name was Aouda, the daughter of a wealthy merchant.
كان اسمها عاودا، ابنة تاجر ثري.
19. She was rescued by Fogg, who acted with courage and kindness.
أنقذها فوج بشجاعة ولطف.
20. Aouda was grateful, and Passepartout admired his master more than ever.
شكرت عاودا فوج، وأعجب باسبرتو بسيدته أكثر من أي وقت.

21. Even Fix began to respect Fogg's bravery despite his suspicion.
حتى فيكس بدأ يحترم شجاعة فوج رغم شكوكه.
22. With Aouda safe, they continued on the elephant until they reached the railway again.
ومع نجاة عاودا، واصلوا رحلتهم على الفيل حتى وصلوا للسكة الحديد مجدداً.
23. Fogg paid the mahout generously and released Kiouni back to him.
دفع فوج للمهوات بسخاء وأعاد إليه الفيل.
24. The group boarded the train once more, now heading to Calcutta.
ركبوا القطار مرة أخرى متجهين نحو كلكتا.
25. Fogg had lost time and money, but he had saved a precious life.
خسر فوج وقتاً ومالاً، لكنه أنقذ حياة ثمينة.

Chapter Text

The Grand Departure from Bombay

The following morning, Mr. Fogg, Passepartout, and Detective Fix—though the latter still uninvited—stood on the platform of Bombay's grand train station. The air was hot even at dawn, filled with the sounds of vendors shouting and engines hissing. The newly built railway line was a marvel of British engineering, stretching eastward across India. It promised to carry travelers from Bombay, through the jungles and plains, to the holy city of Allahabad, and onward to Calcutta on the banks of the Ganges.

Phileas Fogg purchased the tickets without hesitation, his calm face betraying no excitement. Passepartout, however, could barely contain his amazement. He had never seen so many different people together in one place: British officers in smart uniforms, Indian traders carrying bales of cloth, women in colorful saris, and pilgrims with walking sticks and copper pots.

"India!" he whispered to himself. "It is more wonderful than I ever imagined."

Fix kept close to the pair, pretending to be another traveler. In reality, his eyes never left Fogg. He still waited for the arrest warrant from London, hoping it would arrive in time. Until then, he resolved to follow Fogg wherever he went.

The train gave a long whistle. Steam poured from the engine, and the carriages shuddered. With a cry from the guard, the journey across India began.

Through the Countryside

At first, the train sped past the crowded streets of Bombay, where ox carts mixed with horse-drawn carriages and wandering cattle. Soon, the scenery changed. Palm trees waved gently in the breeze, villages with mud houses and thatched roofs appeared, and farmers worked in the rice fields, their feet sinking in the water.

Passepartout could not sit still. He leaned out of the window, pointing out temples with tall spires and monkeys leaping across the branches of banyan trees. He laughed like a child at every sight, while his master sat quietly, reading a newspaper.

"Mr. Fogg," he said at last, "do you see that? A whole herd of elephants! Enormous beasts, bigger than any horse."

But Fogg only nodded. "Yes, elephants are used for carrying loads in these regions. They are reliable animals."

Passepartout sighed. His master could find a way to make even elephants sound ordinary.

Fix's Inner Struggle

Meanwhile, Fix sat in the next carriage, pretending to admire the view. In truth, he wrestled with doubt. The more he studied Fogg, the more he wondered: could such a calm and polite gentleman really be the daring thief who robbed the Bank of England? Yet everything about the man's journey — the haste, the large sums of money, the determined silence — seemed suspicious.

"If only the warrant would arrive," Fix thought bitterly. "Until then, I must remain his shadow."

An Unexpected Halt

For two days the train traveled smoothly, stopping at small stations where merchants sold spiced tea, rice cakes, and fruit. Then, on the third day, the train slowed unexpectedly. Passepartout, who had just fallen asleep, was jolted awake. The conductor's voice shouted through the carriage:

"Attention! The line ends here. All passengers must leave the train."

Confused, Passepartout looked out the window. They were in the middle of the jungle. A small village stood nearby, but beyond it stretched an endless forest.

"What is this nonsense?" Passepartout cried. "Surely the line cannot end in the middle of nowhere!"

Fogg calmly asked the conductor for an explanation. The man bowed slightly and said, "Sir, the railway company promised to finish the track all the way to Allahabad. But the construction has not been completed. From here, there is no railway for fifty miles. You must find another way across the jungle."

Passepartout threw up his hands. "Fifty miles! In this heat, on foot? Impossible!"

Fogg, however, remained as unshaken as ever. He simply replied, "We will find transportation."

The Elephant Solution

In the nearby village, Fogg made inquiries. Ox carts and horses were available, but none could travel quickly across the rough jungle paths. Just when hope seemed thin, a guide mentioned that an elephant was for hire. The animal, named Kiouni, was large and strong, with broad ears and calm eyes.

"The price is high," warned the guide. "Two thousand pounds."

Passepartout nearly fell over. "Two thousand pounds! Why, that is robbery!"

But Fogg handed over the money without blinking. "Time is more valuable than gold," he said.

With that, the elephant was saddled, and a skilled mahout (elephant driver) joined them as a guide. Fogg, Passepartout, and Fix climbed onto the animal's back. Slowly, Kiouni moved into the dense jungle, carrying them toward Allahabad.

Journey Through the Jungle

The jungle was alive with sound. Birds of bright colors screeched in the treetops, while insects buzzed like tiny drums. Occasionally, a tiger's roar echoed in the distance, causing Passepartout to clutch the saddle tightly.

"Do not worry," said the mahout calmly. "Tigers rarely attack elephants."

Passepartout muttered, "Rarely is not never."

Still, he could not deny the beauty of the forest. Sunlight filtered through the tall trees, and the air smelled of flowers and spice. Along the way, they passed small villages where children stared wide-eyed at the foreign travelers on the great elephant.

Fogg remained calm, studying his watch frequently to ensure they were still on schedule. Fix, on the other hand, grew restless. Every hour that passed felt like a chance for his suspect to escape justice.

A Dramatic Encounter

On the second day of their jungle crossing, they heard distant cries. The mahout slowed Kiouni and raised his hand. "Listen," he whispered.

The voices rose higher and higher until they came to an open space. There, they found a young woman lying unconscious, her face deathly pale.

A New Companion

Fogg decided to rescue the woman. And he made a plan. The woman's name was Aouda. She was the daughter of a wealthy merchant, forced a terrible situation after her husband's death. Grateful and shaken, she thanked Fogg with tears in her eyes.

"You have saved my life," she said softly.

Fogg replied simply, "No thanks are necessary. It was the right thing to do."

Passepartout, however, was glowing with pride. "Monsieur Fogg, you are the bravest man I have ever known!"

Even Fix, though still suspicious, felt a grudging respect. He had not expected such courage from his so-called criminal.

With Aouda now part of their group, the journey to Allahabad continued. Kiouni carried them steadily until at last, after days of hardship, the railway line appeared again.

Fogg paid the mahout generously and released Kiouni to him, with Aouda seated safely beside them. The party boarded the train once more, bound for Calcutta. Fogg had lost money and time, but he had gained something far more valuable—a human life saved.

Chapter (6) Answered Exercises

1. From which city did Fogg and his companions begin their train journey?

من أي مدينة بدأ فوج ورفاقه رحلتهم بالقطار؟

- From Bombay.

2. What animals did Passepartout see in the countryside?

ما الحيوانات التي رآها باسبرتو في الريف؟

- Elephants and monkeys.

3. How did Fogg describe elephants?

كيف وصف فوج الأفيال؟

- As reliable animals used for carrying loads.

4. Why did the train stop in the jungle?

لماذا توقف القطار في الغابة؟

- Because the railway line was not finished for 50 miles.

5. What transportation did Fogg choose instead of walking?

أي وسيلة نقل اختارها فوج بدلاً من السير على الأقدام؟

- An elephant named Kiouni.

6. How much did the elephant cost to hire?

كم كان ثمن استئجار الفيل؟

- Two thousand pounds.

7. Who guided them through the jungle?

من الذي أُرشدهم عبر الغابة؟

- A mahout (elephant driver).

8. What danger did Passepartout fear in the jungle?

ما الخطر الذي كان باسبرتو يخشاه في الغابة؟

- Tigers.

9. What was the name of the woman they rescued, and who was she?

ما اسم المرأة التي أنقذوها، ومن كانت؟

- Aouda. The daughter of a wealthy merchant

10. How did Aouda feel after being saved?

كيف كان شعور أودة بعد إنقاذها؟

- She was grateful and thanked Fogg with tears.

11. Where did the group go after reaching the railway again?

إلى أين ذهب الفريق بعد أن وصلوا مجدداً إلى السكة الحديدية؟

- They boarded the train to Calcutta.

12. Why was Fogg willing to pay such a high price for the elephant?

لماذا كان فوج مستعداً لدفع ثمن مرتفع جداً مقابل الفيل؟

- Because he valued time more than money.

13. How does the jungle setting create both beauty and danger?

كيف يجعل مشهد الغابة المكان مليئاً بالجمال والخطر في الوقت نفسه؟

- It has colorful birds and flowers, but also tigers and thick forests.

14. What qualities does Fogg show when rescuing Aouda?

ما الصفات التي يُظهرها فوج أثناء إنقاذه لأودة؟

- Courage, compassion, and moral responsibility.

15. What does the phrase "Time is more valuable than gold" reveal about Fogg?

ماذا يكشف تعبير «الوقت أثمن من الذهب» عن شخصية فوج؟

- That he sees time as the most important resource in life.

Chapter (6) Student's Book Exercises



Part (A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Mr. Fogg, Passepartout, and Detective Fix stood at the platform of
a) Bombay station b) Paris station
c) Cairo station d) London station
2. The railway line promised to carry travelers from Bombay to
a) Delhi b) Allahabad and Calcutta
c) Suez d) Aden
3. The station was filled with vendors shouting and
a) playing music b) engines hissing
c) fireworks d) dancing
4. Phileas Fogg bought the train tickets with
a) hesitation b) no hesitation c) anger d) fear
5. Passepartout was amazed by the variety of
a) animals b) different people c) shops d) houses
6. Pilgrims carried and copper pots.
a) sticks b) books c) clothes d) flowers
7. Fix pretended to be another
a) officer b) traveler c) vendor d) servant
8. Fix was still waiting for the from London.
a) arrest warrant b) letter
c) ticket d) telegram reply
9. The train gave a long before departure.
a) whistle b) speech c) light d) horn
10. At first, the train sped past the crowded streets of
a) Paris b) Bombay c) Suez d) Calcutta
11. Passepartout leaned out the window, pointing at
a) temples and monkeys b) trains and buses
c) elephants and lions d) castles and palaces
12. Fogg sat quietly reading a
a) timetable b) newspaper c) guidebook d) letter
13. Passepartout was excited to see a herd of
a) camels b) elephants c) tigers d) cows

14. Fogg explained elephants were used for carrying
 a) kings b) loads c) water d) people only
15. Fix began to doubt if Fogg was really a
 a) gentleman b) thief c) servant d) banker
16. For two days, the train traveled smoothly, stopping at
 a) large cities b) small stations c) ports d) villages
17. Merchants sold at the stations.
 a) rice cakes, tea, and fruit b) clothes
 c) books d) tickets
18. On the third day, the train unexpectedly
 a) broke down b) slowed and stopped
 c) turned back d) caught fire
19. The conductor announced the line ended in the middle of the
 a) jungle b) desert c) mountains d) city
20. Passepartout cried, "Surely the line cannot end in the middle of!"
 a) London b) nowhere c) a forest d) the sea
21. The conductor said the railway company had not finished the
 a) train b) station
 c) construction of the line d) bridge
22. They needed to find another way across miles of jungle.
 a) 25 b) 50 c) 100 d) 75
23. Fogg stayed calm and said they would find
 a) a hotel b) transportation c) water d) money
24. In the nearby village, they found an animal named
 a) Kiouni the elephant b) Simba the lion
 c) Raja the horse d) Coco the camel
25. The guide warned the elephant's price was
 a) cheap b) very high c) free d) low
26. Fogg paid pounds for the elephant.
 a) 500 b) 2,000 c) 1,000 d) 5,000
27. Passepartout thought the price was
 a) fair b) robbery c) cheap d) small
28. Fogg said, "Time is more valuable than".
 a) gold b) life c) family d) friends
29. They rescued a woman named during the jungle crossing.
 a) Clara b) Aouda c) Sophia d) Maria

Part (B) Open-ended Questions:

1. Where did Fogg, Passepartout, and Fix begin their journey in this chapter?
2. What destinations was the new railway line supposed to reach?
3. What kinds of people did Passepartout see at the station?
4. What did the pilgrims carry with them?
5. Why did Fix continue to travel with them?
6. What animals did Passepartout see from the train?
7. How did Fogg describe elephants?
8. What food did merchants sell at the small stations?
9. Why did the train stop on the third day?
10. How many miles of jungle had no railway line?
11. Why did the unfinished railway surprise Passepartout so much?
12. What does Fogg's calmness in the face of the problem show?
13. Why was Passepartout upset about the price of the elephant?
14. Why did Fogg agree to pay such a high price?
15. How does the elephant Kiouni symbolize adaptation in the journey?
16. How does Fix's doubt about Fogg affect the story?
17. What dangers did the jungle crossing include?
18. Why was Aouda's rescue important?
19. How did Passepartout feel about Fogg after the rescue?
20. Why might even Fix admire Fogg at this point?

Part (C) Critical Thinking Questions:

1. Would you feel safe traveling across the jungle on an elephant? Why or why not?
2. Do you agree with Fogg that "time is more valuable than gold"? Explain.
3. Was Passepartout right to call the price of the elephant robbery? Why?
4. Would you spend a fortune to save time, like Fogg?
5. How do you think Fogg's decision to rescue Aouda changes the story?
6. Do you think Fogg is motivated by honor or pride in his decisions?
7. What lessons about flexibility in plans can we learn from this chapter?
8. How does the unfinished railway show the limits of technology in the 19th century?
9. What would you have done if you were in Fogg's place?
10. What does this chapter teach us about the balance between goals and humanity?

Dictionary

الكلمات الواردة بقطع الفهم

atmosphere	الغلاف الجوي / الجو	firmly	بثبات / بحزم	nocturnal	ليلي
awareness	وعى	flexibility	المرونة	nutrients	مواد غذائية / عناصر غذائية
bounce	يرتد / قفز	food recipes	وصفات الطعام	occur	يحدث
circumstances	ظروف	frightful	مخيف	peanut butter	زبدة الفول السوداني
citizenship	مواطنة	function	وظيفة / دور	permission	إذن / تصريح
combining	دمج / الجمع	generations	أجيال	perseverance	المثابرة
compare	يقارن	gravity	الجاذبية	plantations	مزارع
constructions	إنشاءات / مباني	guarantee	ضمان	potential energy	طاقة كامنة
contribute to	يساهم في	hedgehog	قنفذ	prank	مزحة / مقلب
cooperative	تعاون / متعاون	high-pitched	حاد الصوت / مرتفع النغمة	predators	مفترسات
coordination	تنسيق	horror	رعب	processed foods	أطعمة مصنعة
curious	فضولي	hysterically	بهستيريا / بجنون	prosperous future	مستقبل مزدهر
delicate	رقيق / حساس	identity	هوية	protection	حماية
desert-dwelling animals	حيوانات تعيش في الصحراء	immune system	الجهاز المناعي	relieve stress	يخفف التوتر
detective	محقق	ingredients	المكونات	rodents	قوارض
devoted to	مكرس لـ / مخلص لـ	interact with	يتفاعل مع	rucksack	حقيرة ظهر
directions	اتجاهات / تعليمات	interpret	يفسر / يترجم	scent	رائحة / عطر
disapprove	لا يوافق / يرفض	kinetic energy	طاقة حركية	scolding	توبيخ
discipline	انضباط	measure	يقيس / قياس	silliness	حماقة / سخافة
diverse culture	ثقافة متنوعة	mindful	منتبه / واع	space shuttle	مكوك فضائي
self-confidence	الثقة بالنفس	modems	أجهزة المودم	tangible	لملموس
eliminate depression	يقضي على الاكتئاب	moderate	معتدل	the metric system	النظام القياسي المترى
empower	يُمكِّن / يُقوِّى	motion	حركة	troublemakers	مثيرو الشغب
entrepreneurship	ريادة / ريادة الأعمال	muffled yell	صرخة مكتومة	tumble down	يسقط / ينهار
essence	جوهر / ماهية	muscles	عضلات	ultimately	في النهاية
evaluate	يُقيِّم	natural-born	مولود بالفطرة	upbringing	التربية / التنشئة
excellent	ممتاز	navigating	الملاحة / التوجيه	values	قيم
exploitation	استغلال	negative impact	تأثير سلبي	vanishing	اختفاء
facial expressions	تعبيرات الوجه	nightmare	كابوس	vary	يختلف / يتنوع

رقم الإيداع: 2025/8847

خدمة العملاء: 16766



جميع حقوق الملكية الفكرية وحقوق المؤلف لهذا الكتاب

مملوكة لدار نهضة مصر للنشر

يحظر طبع أو نشر أو تصوير أو تخزين

أي جزء من هذا الكتاب بأية وسيلة إلكترونية أو ميكانيكية أو بالتصوير

أو خلاف ذلك إلا بإذن كتابي صريح من الناشر.

Skills & Final Revision

REVISION

FIRST TERM

**20
26**

2 **SEC**

Contents

Part 1

Skills

1	Reading Comprehension	4
2	Translation	19
3	Writing	33

Part 2

General Revision

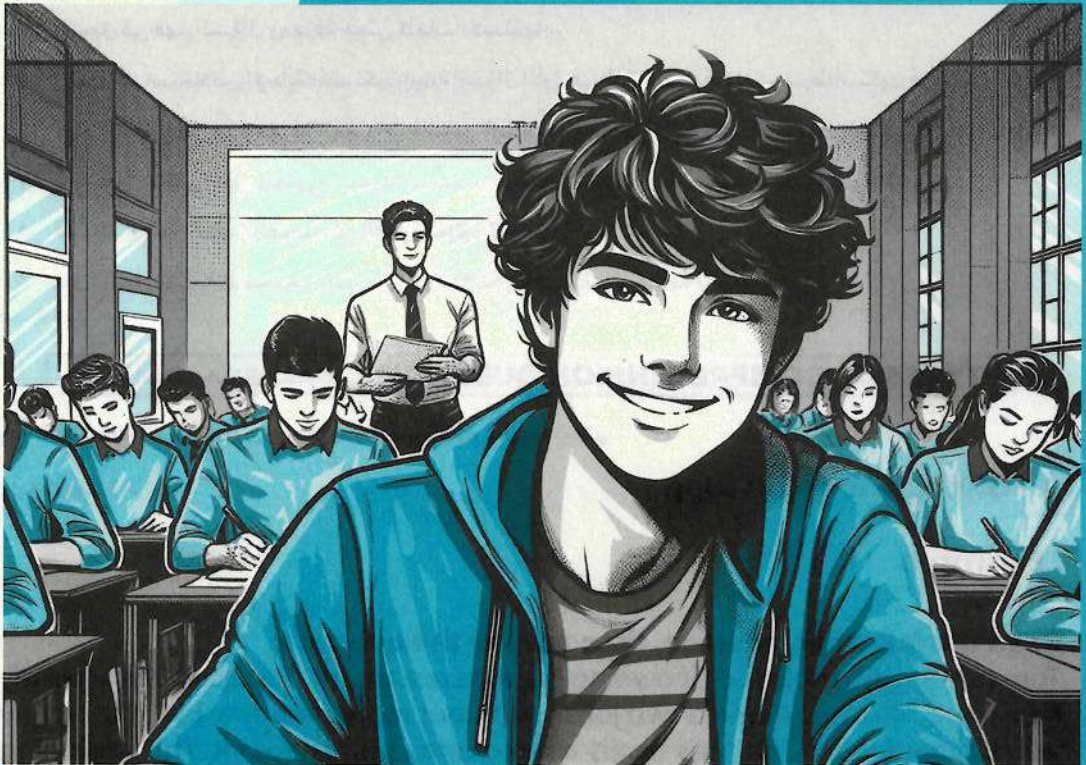
1	Revision on Module (1) (Units 1 & 2)	43
2	Revision on Module (2) (Units 3 & 4)	70
3	Revision on Module (3) (Units 5 & 6)	97
4	Around the World in Eighty Days Revision	130

Part 3

	Final Guiding Models	140
--	----------------------------	-----

Part 1

SKILLS



Part 1

- (1) Reading Comprehension
- (2) Translation
- (3) Writing



توجيهات عامة لقطعة الفهم

يجب اتباع الآتي عند حل سؤال قطعة الفهم:

- ١ نقرأ القطعة قراءة سريعة استكشافية، ولا نتوقف عند المفردات الصعبة، ويفضل البعض أن يقرأ الأسئلة أولاً.
- ٢ نقرأ الأسئلة لتحديد المعلومات التي نبحث عنها.
- ٣ نقرأ القطعة للمرة الثانية مع تحديد الكلمات المفتاحية والعبارات المهمة لإيجاد إجابات الأسئلة.
- ٤ التمهّل في فهم السؤال ومعرفة معنى كلمات الاستفهام.
- ٥ التمهّل في استخلاص الإجابة؛ فقد تكون إجابة السؤال الأول في الفقرة الثانية، وليس شرطاً أن تكون في الفقرة الأولى.
- ٦ عدم الانزعاج من عدم معرفة المفردات والجمل الصعبة الواردة في القطعة، فالمفردات الصعبة واردة لا محالة.
- ٧ يلزم فهم المعنى العام وتطويع المفردات حسب موضوع القطعة، مع استخدام القدرة على التخمين.
- ٨ قد نجد إيضاح الكلمة الصعبة في العبارة التالية لها.
- ٩ قبل اختيار الإجابة الصحيحة تأكد من أن الإجابات الأخرى غير صحيحة بالمرة.

أنواع أسئلة قطع الفهم TYPES OF COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

إليك أنواع الأسئلة التي ستعرض إليها في سؤال قطع الفهم وطريقة إجابتها:

1 Giving the main idea

إعطاء الفكرة الرئيسية

Example

Read the following passage, then answer the question:

Tom had always dreamed of owning his own restaurant. He saved every penny he earned. He often worked two jobs just to put more money aside. After many years of hard work, Tom was finally able to open his restaurant. The beginning was tough, with very few customers coming in. However, through persistence, marketing and improving his menu, Tom's restaurant became a huge success.

Question: The main idea of the passage is

- a) persistence and hard work help achieve long-term success
- b) restaurants are always a good business
- c) Tom's biography
- d) dealing with life challenges

Answer: a)

2 Skimming and scanning

Example

Read the following passage, then answer the question:

The zoo, located in the heart of the city, is home to over 500 species of animals. Visitors can see giraffes, deer, lions and tigers, which are some of the most popular attractions. The zoo also features a large aquarium with various species of fish and sea creatures. For those who are interested in birds, this place is a must-visit, with parrots, eagles and owls on display. The zoo is open seven days a week, with extended hours on weekends.

Question: Skimming: There of creatures in the zoo.

- a) is one kind
- b) are two kinds
- c) are no kinds
- d) are different kinds

Answer: d)

Question: Scanning: What kind of animals are not mentioned in the passage?

- a) Lions.
- b) Tigers.
- c) Elephants.
- d) Deer.

Answer: c)

3 Identifying specific details

تحديد التفاصيل

Example

Read the following passage, then answer the question:

The annual city marathon will take place on June 15th, starting at 8 a.m. The race begins at the central park and follows a 10-mile route through the city, ending at the town square. Participants are encouraged to register online by May 31st, and the registration fee is \$30. Those who register after May 31st will be charged \$40.

Question: Before May 31st, the registration fee is \$ for all participants.

- a) 40
- b) 30
- c) 15
- d) 10

Answer: b)

4 Summarizing

التلخيص

Example

Read the following passage, then answer the question:

Nouran had always been interested in technology. From a young age, she would take apart household devices just to see how they worked. In high school, she joined the robotics club and led her team to the national finals. She later attended university, where she majored in computer engineering. After graduation, Nouran started her own tech company, which quickly became successful due to her innovative ideas and leadership.

Question: The best summary for the passage is ".....".

- a) Nobody is good at technology like Nouran
- b) Education is easier in young ages
- c) Nouran has excelled in technology since she was young
- d) Nouran has had special abilities which helped her own a company

Answer: c)

5 Explaining events, procedures, concepts شرح الأحداث / الإجراءات / المفاهيم

Example

Read the following passage, then answer the question:

Planting a tree requires several important steps. First, you need to choose the right location, ensuring the tree will get enough sunlight. After that, dig a hole twice as wide and just as deep as the tree's root ball. Place the tree in the hole, making sure it's straight, and then fill the hole with soil, gently pressing it down to remove air pockets. Finally, water the tree thoroughly.

Question: What is the first step of planting a tree?

- a) Water it.
- b) Pick a sunny spot.
- c) Dig a wide hole.
- d) Cover with soil.

Answer: b)

6 Making inferences and predictions

Example

Read the following passage, then answer the question:

The wind howled through the trees, and dark clouds began to gather in the sky. Eman glanced out the window as the first raindrops started to hit the glass. She quickly grabbed her raincoat and umbrella, knowing she didn't have much time. As she stepped outside, she noticed that the streets were already starting to clear as people hurried indoors.

Question: Inference: We can infer from the passage that a is coming.

- a) train
- b) fight
- c) sunlight
- d) storm

Answer: d)

7 Comparing and contrasting ideas, opinions

Example

Read the following passage, then answer the question:

Nader believes that exercising early in the morning helps him start his day with more energy and focus. He enjoys the quiet and the feeling of accomplishment before most people are even awake. On the other hand, Sara prefers to work out in the evening after finishing all her tasks. She finds that exercising at night helps her relax and unwind, making it easier for her to fall asleep. Both agree that regular exercise is important, but they differ on when it fits best into their routines.

Question: Nader and Sara do exercise regularly.

- a) at different times
- b) at the same time
- c) at night
- d) in the morning

Answer: a)

Example

Read the following passage, then answer the question:

When Osama was cheating on his exam, he felt guilty but decided to keep quiet, hoping his teacher wouldn't notice. His friend Ahmed advised him to confess, arguing that it was better to own up to his mistake rather than get caught later. After a few days of avoiding his teacher, Osama eventually confessed, realizing that the guilt was too much to bear. His teacher appreciated his honesty, but still gave him a punishment to teach him a lesson.

Question: Osama is

- a) better than Ahmed who doesn't cheat
- b) a good student who chose honesty at last
- c) a professional cheater who can cheat without being caught
- d) a bad student because he cheats

Answer: b)

(قطعة للتدريب بها كل أنماط الأسئلة السابق شرحها)

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Hedaya had always loved painting, but she had never taken it seriously. For years, she would paint in her free time, never showing her work to anyone. However, one summer, her friend Shaimaa convinced her to enter a local art competition. Nervous but excited, Hedaya submitted one of her favorite paintings: a landscape of the nearby mountains at sunset. The day of the competition arrived, and Hedaya was both anxious and eager.

When the winners were announced, she was surprised to hear her name called for third place. Though she hadn't won first prize, the recognition boosted her confidence. After the competition, a gallery owner came to her and asked if she would be interested in displaying her work in an upcoming exhibit. Hedaya agreed happily.

From that moment on, Hedaya began to take her painting more seriously. She spent more time perfecting her craft and even started selling some of her work online. What began as a hobby slowly turned into a promising career.

Looking back, Hedaya realized that if it hadn't been for Shaimaa's encouragement, she might never have entered the competition and discovered her potential.

1. What is the main idea of the passage?

- a) Hedaya won first place in the competition.
- b) Hedaya discovered her potential as an artist.
- c) Shaimaa was a better painter than Hedaya.
- d) The gallery owner offered Hedaya a painting job.

2. What detail shows that Hedaya wasn't confident at first?

- a) She was nervous before joining the competition.
- b) She won third place in the competition.
- c) She sold her paintings online.
- d) The gallery owner offered her an exhibit.

3. Where did Hedaya's inspiration for her competition painting come from?

- a) A sunset in the nearby mountains.
- b) A picture of Shaimaa.
- c) A famous artist's painting.
- d) An art class she attended.

4. Summarise Hedaya's journey in one sentence.

- a) Hedaya was a talented painter who never needed anyone's help to succeed.
- b) Hedaya won an art competition and quickly became famous.
- c) Hedaya turned her painting hobby into a career thanks to a friend's encouragement.
- d) Hedaya decided to stop painting after the competition.

5. What inference can you make about Shaimaa's role in Hedaya's success?

- a) Shaimaa likely saw talent in Hedaya and encouraged her to enter the competition.
- b) Shaimaa wanted to compete against Hedaya in the art competition.
- c) Shaimaa was disappointed when Hedaya didn't win first place.
- d) Shaimaa was the one who sold Hedaya's paintings online.

6. How are Hedaya's feelings before and after the competition different?

- a) Before the competition, she was excited, and afterward, she was discouraged.
- b) Before the competition, she was nervous, and afterward, she was more confident.
- c) She felt equally confident before and after the competition.
- d) She was disappointed with third place, but still didn't want to pursue painting further.

7. What does Hedaya's decision to take painting seriously show about her character?

- a) She is easily discouraged by criticism.
- b) She lacks creativity and needs guidance.
- c) She is determined to improve and explore new opportunities.
- d) She only paints to win prizes.

8. What is the difference between Hedaya's attitude toward painting before and after the competition?

- a) Before the competition, she sold her paintings, but afterward, she gave them away for free.
- b) Before the competition, she disliked painting, but afterward, she loved it.
- c) Before the competition, she only painted landscapes, but afterward, she painted portraits.
- d) Before the competition, it was just a hobby, but after, it became a career.

Answers:

1. b)

2. a)

3. a)

4. c)

5. a)

6. b)

7. c)

8. d)

Reading Comprehension

Exercises

Passage No. 1

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Fast food has become very popular around the world. It is quick, affordable and easily available in restaurants and drive-throughs. Many people, especially those with busy schedules, prefer fast food because it saves time and effort. However, while fast food is convenient, it also has several negative effects on health.

Most fast food items are high in calories, unhealthy fats and sugar. Burgers, fries, fried chicken and soft drinks can lead to weight gain if eaten regularly. Eating too much fast food may also increase the risk of serious health problems, such as heart disease, diabetes and high blood pressure. These health issues are becoming more common, especially among young people.

Despite its health risks, fast food remains popular. Restaurants attract customers by offering delicious meals at low prices. Advertisements and discounts encourage people to choose fast food over home-cooked meals. However, many experts recommend eating fast food in moderation and choosing healthier options when possible. For example, replacing fries with a salad or drinking water instead of soda can make a meal healthier.

In conclusion, fast food is a convenient choice for many people, but it should not be eaten too often. A balanced diet that includes fresh fruits, vegetables and home-cooked meals is better for long-term health. Making smart food choices can help people enjoy fast food without harming their health.

1. So many people prefer fast food as
 - a) it is difficult to find
 - b) it is quick, affordable and convenient
 - c) it is healthier than home-cooked meals
 - d) it takes a long time to prepare
2. One negative effect of eating too much fast food is
 - a) it makes people lose weight
 - b) it decreases digestion
 - c) it increases the risk of health problems
 - d) it makes people thirsty
3. Which of the following is NOT usually found in fast food?

a) High calories.	b) Unhealthy fats.
c) Sugar.	d) Fresh vegetables.

4. Fast food restaurants attract customers by
- a) offering discounts and advertising their food
 - b) making their food expensive
 - c) making their food too sweet
 - d) limiting their menu prices
5. People can make their fast food meals healthier by
- a) eating only burgers and fries
 - b) avoiding fast food completely
 - c) replacing fries with a salad and drink water instead of soda
 - d) eating with the right hand
6. The best way to stay healthy is to
- a) eat fast food every day
 - b) have a balanced diet with fresh fruits and vegetables
 - c) drink only soda with meals
 - d) eat only desserts
7. The main idea of the passage is
- a) fast food is always bad and should never be eaten
 - b) everyone should eat fast food all the time
 - c) cooking at home is impossible
 - d) fast food is convenient, but should be eaten in moderation for better health
8. Why do you think fast food is more popular today than in the past?
- a) People have less time to cook and prefer convenience.
 - b) Fast food was never available before.
 - c) Home-cooked meals are unhealthy.
 - d) Fast food is the only food option today.

Passage No. 2

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Being kind and thinking of others is an important part of life. It means considering other people's feelings, helping those in need and treating everyone with respect. When people think of others, they create a better and more caring world. Small acts of kindness, like saying kind words, helping a friend, or listening to someone's problems, can make a big difference in someone's life.

Thinking of others is also important in our daily interactions. For example, when we wait in line, we should be patient instead of pushing ahead. When someone is sad, we can offer support instead of ignoring them. At school or work, sharing and cooperating with others helps build strong friendships and teamwork. Simple actions like holding the door open or offering a smile can brighten someone's day.

Helping others does not only benefit them—it also makes us feel happy and fulfilled. Studies show that people who show kindness and generosity are often happier and less stressed. Being kind can also inspire others to do the same, creating a cycle of kindness that spreads throughout a community.

In conclusion, thinking of others makes the world a better place. Whether through small or big actions, kindness and respect can make people feel valued and appreciated. If everyone made an effort to be kinder, the world would be a happier place for all.

1. What does “thinking of others” mean?

- a) Waving to people around us.
- b) Considering other people’s feelings and helping them.
- c) Doing everything for ourselves.
- d) Taking care of their cars.

2. How can small acts of kindness help others?

- a) They help people feel valued and appreciated.
- b) They increase their followers.
- c) They make people earn money.
- d) They only work for family members.

3. One way to think of others in school or work is by

- a) competing with everyone
- b) sharing and cooperating
- c) ignoring teamwork
- d) cleaning the desks for others

4. How does helping others affect us?

- a) It makes us happier and more fulfilled.
- b) It has no effect on our mood.
- c) It makes us taller.
- d) It makes us rich and healthy.

5. When people show kindness and generosity,

- a) others may be inspired to do the same
- b) people will stop affecting the community
- c) the world becomes bigger
- d) prices go down

6. We should treat everyone with respect because

- a) only our friends deserve kindness
- b) it makes us look important
- c) it helps build a better and more caring world
- d) the community will punish us

7. The main idea of the passage is

- a) it is better to think only about ourselves
- b) kindness does not matter
- c) only big actions can help others
- d) being kind makes the world a better place

8. Why do you think kindness and thinking of others can create a better society?

- a) Because only rich people can be kind.
- b) Because people will stop caring about one another.
- c) Because it helps people trust and support each other.
- d) Because kindness makes people weaker.

Passage No. 3

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

One day, deep in the heart of a vast and wild forest, a huge lion was sleeping beneath the shade of a towering tree. When a little mouse ran over his paw. The lion woke up angrily and caught the tiny creature. "How dare you disturb my sleep!" he roared. The frightened mouse pleaded, "Please, mighty lion, let me go. One day, I might help you!" The lion laughed at the idea of a small mouse helping a strong lion, and he belittled the tiny mouse. However, he was feeling generous that's why he let the mouse go.

A few days later, hunters came into the forest and trapped the lion in a net. He roared and struggled, but the net was too strong. Hearing his cries, the little mouse thought it was time to express his abilities and he rushed to help. He quickly gnawed through the ropes with his sharp teeth until the lion was free. "I told you I could help you one day!" said the mouse. The lion smiled and thanked the little mouse, realizing that even the smallest creatures can be helpful.

The fable teaches an important lesson: kindness is never wasted, and even small beings can make a big difference. The lion and the mouse became friends, proving that size does not determine one's value.

1. The lion was woken up by

- a) a loud noise
- b) the mouse
- c) the hunters
- d) a strong wind

2. The lion laughed at the mouse because

- a) the mouse looked funny
- b) the mouse told a joke
- c) the mouse was sleeping
- d) he thought the mouse could not help him

3. What happened to the lion later?

- a) He fell into a river.
- b) He chased the mouse again.
- c) He was caught in a hunter's net.
- d) He left the forest.

4. How did the mouse help the lion?

- a) He chewed through the ropes of the net.
- b) He scared the hunters away.
- c) He roared loudly to call other animals.
- d) He pushed the net off the lion.

5. The lion learnt a lesson that

- a) he should never belittle other creatures
- b) kindness can be wasted
- c) he should not sleep in the forest
- d) he should never trust mice

6. The mouse returned to help the lion because

- a) he wanted to prove his strength
- b) the lion had caught him again
- c) he remembered the lion's kindness
- d) he wanted to scare the hunters

7. The underlined word "mighty" means

- a) enormous
- b) insignificant
- c) ugly
- d) beautiful

8. Why do you think the lion decided to let the mouse go instead of eating him?

- a) Because the mouse looked too strong.
- b) Because the mouse escaped.
- c) Because the mouse tricked him.
- d) Because he wanted to be kind.

Passage No. 4

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

The Great Pyramid of Giza is one of the most famous tourist attractions in the world. It is located in Egypt and was built over 4,500 years ago as a tomb for Pharaoh Khufu. The pyramid is the largest of the three pyramids in Giza and was once the tallest man-made structure in the world, standing at about 146 meters. It is made of millions of limestone blocks, each weighing several tons.

Tourists from all over the world visit the Great Pyramid to see its impressive size and learn about ancient Egyptian history. Many people wonder how the ancient Egyptians built such a huge structure without modern machines. Historians believe they used ramps, ropes and thousands of workers to move the heavy stones. The pyramid is also famous for its mysterious interior, which includes tunnels, hidden chambers, and a burial room. Some believe there may still be undiscovered treasures or secrets inside.

Near the pyramid, visitors can also see the Great Sphinx, a massive statue with the body of a lion and the head of a pharaoh. This statue is one of Egypt's most recognizable landmarks and adds to the mystery of the ancient world. Tourists enjoy taking photos, riding camels and exploring the pyramids and nearby sites. Many visitors also learn about the Egyptian belief in the afterlife and the incredible achievements of this ancient civilization.

1. In which country is the Great Pyramid located?

- a) Greece.
- b) Egypt.
- c) Italy.
- d) Giza.

2. The Great Pyramid was built?

- a) As a palace for Pharaoh Khufu.
- b) As a tomb for Pharaoh Khufu.
- c) As a temple for the gods.
- d) As a home for Egyptian workers.

3. The thing that makes the Great Pyramid special is

- a) it is the oldest building in the world
- b) it is the only pyramid in Egypt
- c) it was built with modern machines
- d) it is the largest pyramid and was once the tallest structure in the world

4. How did the ancient Egyptians build the pyramid?

- a) They used modern machines.
- b) They used ramps, ropes and thousands of workers.
- c) They built it by magic.
- d) They carved it from one giant stone.

5. The Great Sphinx is

- a) a giant pyramid
- b) a temple inside the pyramid
- c) a treasure room in the pyramid
- d) a statue near the pyramid

6. What do tourists enjoy doing at the Great Pyramid?

- a) Taking photos, riding camels and exploring the area.
- b) Swimming in a lake.
- c) Climbing to the top of the pyramid.
- d) Living inside the pyramid.

7. The main idea of the passage is ".....".

- a) The Great Pyramid is an ancient wonder and a tourist attraction
- b) The Great Pyramid is a modern attraction
- c) Sphinx is a statue with the body of a lion and the head of a pharaoh
- d) The Great Pyramid is the only tourist attraction in Egypt

8. Why do you think people are still interested in the Great Pyramid after thousands of years?

- a) Because of its history, mystery and impressive size.
- b) Because people want to live inside it.
- c) Because it is a new building.
- d) Because it is the smallest pyramid in Egypt.

Passage No. 5**Read the following passage, then answer the questions:**

Pollution is one of the biggest problems in the world today. It affects the environment, animals and human health. There are different types of pollution, including air pollution, water pollution and land pollution. Each type has serious effects on the planet.

Air pollution is caused by smoke from factories, cars and burning fossil fuels. It makes the air dirty and difficult to breathe. Many people suffer from diseases like asthma and lung infections because of air pollution. To reduce this problem, people can use public transportation, plant more trees and use clean energy sources like solar power.

Water pollution happens when harmful chemicals and waste enter rivers, lakes and oceans. Factories and farms sometimes dump toxic materials into the water, making it unsafe for drinking and harming fish and other marine life. People can help by reducing plastic waste, cleaning up beaches and ensuring that factories follow environmental rules.

Land pollution occurs when people throw garbage, plastics and industrial waste on the ground instead of recycling or disposing of them properly. This can damage the soil and make it difficult for plants to grow. Governments and communities can work together to reduce land pollution by recycling waste and promoting eco-friendly habits.

In conclusion, pollution is a serious issue that affects every living being. However, if people take action, they can help protect the environment. Simple steps like using less plastic, saving energy and keeping water sources clean can make a big difference. Everyone has a role to play in keeping the Earth healthy and pollution-free.

1. The major cause of air pollution is
 - a) planting trees
 - b) burning fossil fuels
 - c) dumping rubbish in water
 - d) using solar power
2. One solution to reduce air pollution is
 - a) using public transportation
 - b) keeping water sources clean
 - c) recycling plastic by burning it
 - d) using less plastic
3. What happens when water is polluted?
 - a) It becomes safe to drink.
 - b) It helps plants grow better.
 - c) It harms marine life and becomes unsafe for use.
 - d) It makes the factories follow the rules.
4. The main idea of the passage is
 - a) the benefits of public transportation
 - b) how animals survive in polluted areas
 - c) the history of environmental laws
 - d) the different types and effects of pollution
5. Communities can help reduce land pollution by
 - a) recycling waste and promoting eco-friendly habits
 - b) throwing garbage in open fields
 - c) increasing plastic production
 - d) closing factories that cause pollution
6. Pollution is a serious issue because
 - a) it makes the air thick
 - b) it affects the environment and human health
 - c) it creates a sad atmosphere
 - d) it boosts the solar energy
7. What can individuals do to help fight pollution?
 - a) Avoid drinking in plastic cups.
 - b) Pollute more to test environmental limits.
 - c) Use less plastic, save energy and keep water sources clean.
 - d) Arrest people who pollute the environment.
8. If you were in charge of your city's environmental policies, what is one action you would take to reduce pollution?
 - a) Pay money for people who clean their homes.
 - b) Ban all forms of transportation.
 - c) Encourage recycling programmes, promote clean energy and enforce strict pollution laws.
 - d) Take photos of polluted area and post them online.

2 Translation

الترجمة

الترجمة من اللغة الإنجليزية إلى اللغة العربية

هناك بعض الخطوات التي ستساعدك بشكل عام في الترجمة من اللغة الإنجليزية إلى العربية، ومنها:

- ١ نحدد أجزاء الجملة من حيث الفاعل والفعل والمفعول - أو تكملة الجملة - ونبدأ الترجمة للعربية بالفعل كلما أمكن.
- ٢ يُحوّل المبنى للمجهول إلى المبنى للمعلوم ولكن إذا كان المبنى للمجهول واقعياً فلا بأس.
- ٣ يمكن استخدام كلمات وحروف مثل «الواو، من، ثم، كذلك، لهذا، الفاء» لربط المعنى.
- ٤ يمكن إضافة كلمة أو أكثر للسياق لكي يستقيم المعنى.
- ٥ نخمن الكلمة الصعبة من التي قبلها أو التي بعدها أو من سياق الجملة.
- ٦ نلتزم بزمان الجملة في الترجمة، المضارع يترجم إلى مضارع والماضي يترجم إلى ماض.
- ٧ نترجم المضارع التام **have/ has + P.P.** إلى: لقد + الفعل الماضي.

Exercise

1

بتطبيق الأساليب السابقة حاول ترجمة الجمل التالية:

Translate into Arabic:

1. The government does its best to improve the economy.

.....

2. Interest in education and science has become one of the most important aims that the Arab Republic of Egypt tries to achieve.

.....

3. Computer skills are very necessary to face the severe competition in the labor market.

.....

4. We should give due care to small productive projects for the youth to solve the problem of unemployment and raise the standard of living.

.....

5. We must encourage Egyptian businessmen to invest their money in reclaiming the desert to create job opportunities and solve the problem of housing.

.....

6. Improving products, increasing exports and reducing imports are necessary to achieve economic stability.

.....

Translation from Arabic into English

الترجمة من اللغة العربية إلى اللغة الإنجليزية

تحتاج الترجمة من اللغة العربية إلى الإنجليزية إلى مهارة خاصة يتم التدريب عليها من خلال الأجزاء الآتية:

Part (1)

1 تكوين الجملة:

◀ الجملة الإنجليزية الخبرية تتكون من:

Subject الفاعل	verb الفعل	object المفعول	adverb الحال	place المكان	time الزمن
The boy	studies	his lessons	carefully	at home	every day.

مع ملاحظة أن الكلمة الدالة على الزمن يمكن أن توضع أول الجملة أو آخرها.

- ▶ Yesterday, we received an important message from our office in Italy.
- ▶ We received an important message from our office in Italy yesterday.
- ◀ الصفة ليس لها مكان في الجملة فهي تستخدم قبل الاسم أو بعده مسبوقة بـ **v. to be**
- ▶ I watched an interesting film.
- ▶ The film I watched was interesting.
- ◀ وهناك أسماء معينة تستخدم الصفة بعدها، وهي:

everyone/ everybody/ everything/ anyone/ anybody/ anything/ no one/ nobody/ nothing/ someone/ somebody/ something

- ▶ Did you meet anyone important during your stay in Italy?
- ▶ I didn't buy anything useful from the exhibition.
- ◀ والصفات تأتي أيضًا بعد **stative verbs** وليس الحال:
- ▶ He looks happy.
- ▶ He seems angry.
- ▶ The food tastes nice.

2 لاحظ الزمن الذي تكون عليه الجملة (هل هو ماضٍ أم مضارع أم مستقبل؟)، مثل:

- ◀ اعتاد أخى أن يشتري كثيرًا من الحلوى ولكن الآن لا يفعل.
- ▶ My brother used to buy a lot of sweets, but now he doesn't.

3

تبدأ الجملة في اللغة العربية بالفعل أما في اللغة الإنجليزية فتبدأ بفاعل الجملة ثم الفعل بعده، مثل:

◀ تحاول الحكومة تحسين الوضع الاقتصادي للبلاد بجذب الاستثمارات الأجنبية.

- ▶ The government **tries** to improve the economic situation of the country by attracting foreign investments.

4

يمكن أن يكون الفاعل **v + ing** إذا بدأت الجملة العربية باسم فاعل، مثل:

◀ يقوى لعب كرة القدم أجسامنا.

- ▶ **Playing football** strengthens our bodies.

ويجب ملاحظة أن أي جملة تبدأ بـ **v + ing** هي مفرد أي يكون الفعل الأصلي: (is/ was/ has/ does/ v-s / v-es)

5

نترجم (قد) و(لقد) وبعدهما فعل ماضٍ إلى المضارع التام.

◀ لقد نظفت والدتي الشقة وطهت الطعام .

- ▶ My mother **has cleaned** the flat and cooked the food.

6

نترجم لقد إلى زمن الماضي البسيط إذا كان في الجملة كلمة من كلمات الماضي البسيط.

◀ لقد اتصلت بصديقي مرتين أمس .

- ▶ I **phoned** my friend twice yesterday.

7

إذا لم نجد فعلاً في الجملة إذاً هي جملة اسمية وفي هذه الحالة فالفعل يكون **V. to be** أو **V. to have** حسب المعنى (يكون / يملك)، مثل:

◀ إن العلم هو العمود الفقري لتقدم أي دولة.

- ▶ Science **is** the backbone of the progress of any nation.

◀ لدينا ظروف صعبة هذه الأيام.

- ▶ We **have** difficult conditions these days.

Exercise

2

بتطبيق الأساليب السابقة حاول ترجمة الجمل التالية:

1

تلعب القراءة دوراً مهماً في حياتنا لأنها تمدنا بالمعرفة في شتى المجالات.

2

يعطينا السلام فرصة ذهبية لتنفيذ العديد من المشاريع المفيدة فهو يوفر المال المنفق على الأسلحة.

3

السياحة شيء ضروري لزيادة الدخل القومي ولتنفيذ العديد من المشاريع الإنتاجية الضخمة.

4 يعاني عالمانا في الوقت الحاضر كثيرًا من المشكلات مثل الاحتباس الحراري وندرة المياه ونقص إنتاج الغذاء.

5 يساعدنا تعلم اللغات الأجنبية على قراءة أفضل الكتب في العلم والطب والهندسة.

6 لدينا العديد من الموارد الاقتصادية التي لو أحسننا استغلالها لأصبحنا من أرقى الأمم.

7 لقد ساعد الحاسب الآلي الإنسان على توفير الوقت والجهد وأداء الحسابات بسرعة وبسهولة.

Part (2)

نقاط هامة في الترجمة

استخدام العطف بـ **and**

1

بين الأفعال: يكون الزمن بعدها هو نفس الزمن الذي قبلها.

- ▶ We suggested **going** out **and** **visiting** the Pyramids.
- ▶ We decided **to go** out **and** **visit** the Pyramids.
- ▶ We **went** out **and** **visited** the Pyramids.

• ونحذف المكرر بعدها للحفاظ على نسق الكلام والجملة وعدم ركاكة الأسلوب، مثل:

◀ لقد نجح أخي وحصل على درجات عالية.

- ▶ My brother **has succeeded** and **got** high marks.

• حذفنا **he has** بعد **and** والفعل **got** تصريف ثالث.

◀ قبض على اللص وأرسل إلى السجن.

- ▶ The thief **was arrested** and **sent** to prison.

بعد **and** حذفنا **he was** وأبقينا على التصريف الثالث.

2

بين الأسماء:

• نضع **comma** لأكثر من اسمين و **and** قبل آخر اسم.

- ▶ I met Ahmed, Osama, Ali **and** Waleed.

3

بين الصفات:

• إذا لم تكن هناك أداة العطف «و» فالصفات تترجم من الآخر للأول ولا نضع **and** ولا **comma** على اعتبار أن أول صفة للرأي وإن كان هناك أكثر من صفة للرأي فبينها **comma**، مثل:

◀ تنفذ الحكومة العديد من المشروعات الصناعية القومية الضخمة المفيدة.

- ▶ The government is carrying out (carries out) a lot of **useful huge national industrial** projects.

- وإن كانت هناك أداة العطف «و» فالصفات تترجم من الأول للأخرو ونضع **and** قبل آخر شيء يذكر، مثل:
 ▶ أحمد مهذب ورشيق ومتفوق في دراسته.
- ▶ Ahmad is **polite, fit and clever** at his studying.
- الاسم الجمع العام لا يأخذ **the** وكذلك الاسم المفرد العام (غير المخصص)، مثل:
 ▶ تعطينا الأشجار الظل والأخشاب و الثمار والأكسجين.
- ▶ Trees give us **shade, wood, fruit and oxygen**.
- الأسماء المعنوية (غير المحسوسة) التي تشير إلى شيء عام لا تأخذ **the**، مثل:
 ▶ إن التسامح والحب والإخلاص والتعاون من أسمى الصفات الإنسانية.
- ▶ Tolerance, love, loyalty and cooperation are of the best human qualities.
- يُترجم الفعل المضارع في اللغة العربية إلى زمن المضارع البسيط أو المضارع المستمر، مثل:
 ▶ تبذل الحكومة أكثر جهدها لإيجاد فرص عمل للشباب.
- ▶ The government is **doing (does)** its best to provide job opportunities for youth.
- يعاني كثير من الناس من ارتفاع الأسعار والبطالة خاصة في الدول النامية.
- ▶ A lot of people suffer (**are suffering**) from the rise in prices and unemployment, especially in developing countries.
- طريقة تكوين المضاف والمضاف إليه.
- مع العاقل والحيوان والزمن والمكان نضيف الملكية باستخدام **'s** أو **S**.
 نستخدم **'s** إذا لم ينته الاسم المفرد أو الجمع بـ **S**
 نستخدم **S** إذا انتهى الاسم المفرد أو الجمع بـ **S**

the boy's hand	يد الولد	the cat's tail	ذيل القطه
the boys' room	حجرة الأولاد	frogs' legs	أرجل الضفادع
the children's room	حجرة الأطفال	today's match	مباراة اليوم
Egypt's population	سكان مصر	the week's work	عمل الأسبوع
		the weeks' work	عمل الأسابيع

- ومع الجماد والأسماء المعنوية لا نستخدم **'s** أو **S** ولكن نستخدم **the ... of ...**

pollution problem	the problem of pollution	مشكلة التلوث
Cairo University	the University of Cairo	جامعة القاهرة
living standard	the standard of living	مستوى المعيشة
food shortage	the shortage of food	نقص الطعام

- ▶ لقد كسر اللص باب المنزل.

- ▶ The thief has broken the door of the house.

- ويمكن أن نستخدم **the ... of** مع العاقل إذا كان الاسم مكونًا من كلمات كثيرة.
- ▶ **the daughter of** one of my friends
- ولاحظ الملكية للاسم المركب:
- ▶ **my mother-in-law's** hat
- ▶ **my sister-in-law's** car

Exercise 3

1 يجب أن نعتني بالأطفال ونربّيهم جيدًا من جميع النواحي فهم شباب المستقبل.

2 الماء ضروري للحياة وله فوائد كثيرة للإنسان والحيوان فيجب أن نحافظ عليه.

3 أجاب الطالب الذكي عن كل الأسئلة الصعبة ولذلك حصل على درجات عالية.

4 تحاول الحكومة حل مشكلة البطالة ورفع مستوى المعيشة في كل مكان.

5 يجب أن ندرك قيمة العلم لأنه سلاح الأمم وأساس حضارتها ومصدر تقدمها وازدهارها.

Part (3)

- في الغالب لا نترجم الفعل **يعمل** أو **يقوم** إذا جاء معه فعل آخر، مثل:
- ◀ تقوم الأم بمساعدة زوجها في تربية الأولاد.
- ▶ **Mother is helping (helps) her husband in bringing up children.**
- المفعول المطلق لا يترجم وتحول الصفة إلى حال، مثل:
- ◀ يؤثر التلوث على الإنسان تأثيرًا سيئًا.
- ▶ **Pollution affects man badly.**
- بعض الأفعال يأتي بعدها حرف جر في اللغة العربية ولا تأخذ حرف جر في اللغة الإنجليزية.

affect	يؤثر على	admire	يعجب بـ
celebrate	يحتفل بـ	suspect	يشك في
feel	يشعر بـ	include	يشتمل على
join	يلتحق بـ	sacrifice	يضحى بـ
enjoy	يتمتع بـ	recognize	يتعرف على
arrest	يقبض على	obtain/ get	يحصل على
reach	يصل إلى	fear	يخشى أن
seek	يبحث عن	should/ must	يجب أن

◀ يريد صديقي أن يلتحق بكلية الطب.

- ▶ **My friend wants to join the Faculty of Medicine.**

• «إن» لا تترجم ولكن «أن» تترجم إلى **that**

◀ إن الصداقة شيء جميل في الحياة .

► Friendship is a beautiful thing in life.

◀ يعتقد الناس أن المال يجلب السعادة.

► People think **that** money brings happiness.

Exercise

4

1 تهدف السياسة التعليمية الجديدة إلى تحسين النظام التعليمي وخلق جيل جديد وإع بمشكلات بلده.

2 تقوم الدولة بتوفير فرص عمل للشباب من خلال إقامة مشروعات ضخمة في المدن الجديدة.

3 دمر الزلزال المدينة تدميرًا كاملاً وأصيب كثير من الأشخاص إصابات بالغة.

4 إن التدخين يدمر الصحة ويضيع المال وإن غير المدخنين يعيشون حياة أكثر صحة من الآخرين.

5 لقد استمتعنا بالحفلة أمس وشعرنا بالسعادة لرؤية أصدقائنا القدامى.

6 لقد أثبتت مصر أنها لا تخشى الإرهاب الذي لا يعرف فقط إلا الخراب وأنها جادة في القضاء عليه.

7 يعتقد البعض أن النجاح في الحياة هو الحصول على المال فقط وأن الفقر مصدر الشقاء والبؤس.

الترجمة بنظام الاختيار من متعدد

• عند اختيار الترجمة الصحيحة أصبح من اللازم والضروري على الطالب أن يمتلك مهارة قوية جداً للحصول على الدرجة كاملة ولهذا يجب على الطالب أن يمتلك قدرات معينة منها:

١- معرفة المهارات الخاصة بالترجمة غير الحرفية.

٢- معرفة المصطلحات والأفعال الاصطلاحية (phrasal verbs) وفي بعض الأحيان الأمثال.

٣- معرفة القواعد كلها من الأزمنة والمفرد والجمع والنكرة والمعرفة وغيرها.

٤- معرفة الفوارق الدقيقة بين الكلمات من حيث **spelling** والمعنى وغير ذلك.

٥- معرفة المعاني المختلفة للكلمات فبعض الكلمات لها أكثر من معنى.

٦- علامات التقييم مهمة جداً في الترجمة.

٧- الدراية الكاملة بكيفية الترجمة الصحيحة فإذا عرف الطالب كيف يترجم عرف كيف يختار.

• وإليك بعض النقاط المهمة عند اختيار الترجمة.

١- مقارنة الاختيارات الأربعة بدقة واتباع نظام الاستبعاد مع أول اختلاف.

٢- الفروق يمكن أن تكون في الهماء أو اختلاف المعنى أو حروف الجر.

٣- يمكن أن يكون الاختلاف في زمن الفعل أو حروف الجر.

بتطبيق الأساليب السابقة حاول أن تجيب عن التدريبات التالية، ثم تأكد من إجاباتك:

A) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

1 لقد زار الرئيس مدينتنا النظيفة وكرم الطلاب المتفوقين.

- a) The President visited our clean city and honor the outstanding students.
- b) The President has visited our clean city and honored the outstanding students.
- c) The President visits our clean city and honored the outstanding students.
- d) The President visited our clean city and has honored the outstanding students.

عند اختيار الترجمة الصحيحة في الجملة السابقة نجد الفرق في الزمن من مضارع بسيط إلى ماضٍ بسيط إلى مضارع تام ونجد أن الترجمة تبدأ بـ (لقد) والتي تحتاج إلى المضارع التام والعطف بـ **and** يكون مضارعًا تامًا أيضًا ولكن مع حذف المكرر وهو **he has** فتصبح الترجمة الصحيحة هي الاختيار (b).

2 يجب عليك أن تفهم الدرس جيدًا وأن تدون الملاحظات التي ستساعدك في حل التدريبات.

- a) You should understand the lesson well, and make notebooks that will help you to answer the exercises.
- b) Should you understand the lesson well, and do notes which will help you to do the exercises.
- c) You should understand the lesson good, and take notes which will help you solve the exercises.
- d) You should understand the lesson well, and make notes which will help you answer the exercises.

عند اختيار الترجمة الصحيحة في الجملة السابقة نجد الفرق في أمور عدة منها اختيار الكلمات الصحيحة بالمعاني المناسبة للسياق ومنها قاعدة البدء بالفاعل وليس الفعل **should** وأيضا التعبيرات **make notes** و **answer the exercises** فالاختيار الصحيح سيكون (d).

B) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

1 Learning foreign languages helps us read the best books on science, medicine and engineering.

- a) تعلم اللغات الأجنبية يساعدنا على قراءة أفضل الكتب في العلم والدواء والبناء.
- b) يساعدنا تعلم اللغات الأجنبية على قراءة الكتب الجيدة في العلم والطب والبناء.
- c) يساعدنا تعلم اللغات الأجنبية على قراءة أفضل الكتب في العلم والطب والهندسة.
- d) تعلم اللغات الأجنبية يساعدنا على قراءة أفضل الكتب في الفن والدواء والهندسة.

يعتمد اختيار الترجمة الصحيحة في الجملة السابقة على الفرق في المعنى فكلمة **medicine** تعطي معنى الدواء والطب فالاختيار الصحيح هو (c).

- 2** The computer has helped man to save time and effort and to perform calculations quickly and easily.

- (a) ساعد الحاسب الآلى الإنسان على إنقاذ الوقت والجهد وأداء الحسابات بسرعة وبسهولة.
 (b) لقد مكن الحاسب الإلكتروني الإنسان من توفير الوقت وأداء الحسابات بسرعة وبسهولة.
 (c) ساعد الحاسب الآلى الرجل على توفير الوقت والجهد وأداء الحسابات بسرعة وبسهولة.
 (d) لقد ساعد الحاسب الآلى الإنسان على توفير الوقت والجهد وأداء الحسابات بسرعة وبسهولة.

يعتمد اختيار الترجمة الصحيحة في الجملة السابقة على الفرق في المعنى فكلمة **save** تعطى معنى ينقذ أو يوفر أو يحمى وأيضًا، على ترجمة المضارع التام وهو (لقد) فالاختيار الصحيح هو (d).

Translation General

Exercises

Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- 1.** With the change in society, our lifestyle, opinions, beliefs and the overall behavior of people change, too.

- (a) بالتغير الاجتماعى، يتغير نمط الحياة والآراء والمعتقدات وسلوكنا العام أيضًا.
 (b) مع التغيير فى المجتمع، تتغير المعتقدات والآراء وسلوك الحياة ونمطنا العام كذلك.
 (c) مع التحدى الاجتماعى، تتغير معتقداتنا وآراءنا وسلوك حياتنا ونمطنا العام أيضًا.
 (d) مع التغيير فى المجتمع، يتغير نمط حياتنا وآراءنا ومعتقداتنا وسلوك الناس العام أيضًا.

- 2.** We must realize the value of science because it is the weapon of nations, the basis of their civilization, and the source of their progress and prosperity.

- (a) يجب أن ندرك قيمة العلم لأنه سلاح الأمم وأساس حضارتها ومصدر تقدمها ورخائها.
 (b) يجب أن ندرك القيمة العلمية لأنها سلاح الأمم وأساس الحضارة ومصدر تقدمها وازدهارها.
 (c) يجب أن ندرك قيمة العلم فى تطور سلاح الأمم وأساس الحضارة ومصدر التقدم والازدهار.
 (d) يجب أن ندرك قيمة العلم لأنه سلاح الوطن وأصل حضارتها ومنبع التقدم والرخاء.

- 3.** The state provides job opportunities for young people by setting up huge projects in new cities.

- (a) تمد الولاية الشباب بفرص عمل من خلال تأسيس مشروعات ضخمة فى المدن الجديدة.
 (b) تزود الدولة فرص عمل لصغار السن بواسطة تأسيس مشروعات هائلة فى المدن الجديدة.
 (c) تقوم الدولة بتوفير فرص عمل للشباب من خلال إقامة مشروعات ضخمة فى المدن الجديدة.
 (d) الحكومة تزود صغار الناس بفرص عمل بواسطة إقامة مشروعات ضخمة فى المدن الجديدة.

4. Egypt has proved that it does not fear terrorism, which knows nothing but destruction, and that it is serious about eliminating it.

(a) لقد أثبتت مصر أنها لا تخشى الإرهاب الذي لا يعرف فقط إلا الخراب وأنها جادة في القضاء عليه.

(b) لقد حسنت مصر السياحة التي لا تعرف الخراب وأنها جادة في رقيها وازدهارها.

(c) لقد أثبتت مصر أنها لا تخاف على السياحة ولا تعرف الخراب وأنها جادة في القضاء على أعدائها.

(d) لقد أثبتت مصر أنها لا تخشى الإرهاب الذي لا يعرف شيئاً إلا الخراب وأنها مخلصه في قطع جذوره.

5. Egypt is trying to improve its economy by implementing many huge projects in all fields and creating job opportunities for young people.

(a) تحاول مصر تحسين اقتصادها عن طريق تنفيذ الكثير من المشروعات الضخمة في جميع الحقول وإيجاد فرص عمل للشباب.

(b) تحاول مصر إقامة اقتصادها عن طريق تخطيط الكثير من المشروعات الضخمة في جميع الحقول وإيجاد فرص عمل للشباب.

(c) تحاول مصر تطوير اقتصادها عن طريق إنشاء الكثير من المشروعات الضخمة في كل المجالات وإيجاد حظوظ للشباب.

(d) تحاول مصر تحسين اقتصادها عن طريق تنفيذ الكثير من المشروعات الضخمة في جميع المجالات وإيجاد فرص عمل للشباب.

6. As a result of being clean and sustainable, nuclear power must be used to provide electricity in many fields, especially in a world of ever increasing population.

(a) نتيجة لكونها نظيفة ومستدامة، يجب استخدام الطاقة النووية لتوفير الكهرباء في العديد من المجالات وخاصة في عالم يتزايد عدد سكانه بالتدريج.

(b) علاوة على كونها نظيفة ومستدامة، يجب استخدام الطاقة الذرية لتوفير الكهرباء في العديد من المجالات وخاصة في عالم يتزايد عدد سكانه باستمرار.

(c) نتيجة لكونها نظيفة ومستدامة، يجب استخدام الطاقة النووية لتوفير الكهرباء في العديد من المجالات وخاصة في عالم يتزايد عدد سكانه باستمرار.

(d) نتيجة لكونها نظيفة ومستدامة، يجب استخدام الطاقة النووية لتوفير الطاقة في العديد من المجالات وخاصة في عالم يتزايد عدد شعبه باستمرار.

7. Since you are ill, I'll ask someone else to clean the upstairs and put everything in order to be ready for the guests.

(a) منذ أنك مريض، وأنا سأطلب من شخص آخر تنظيف الطابق العلوى ووضع كل شيء في ترتيبه لنكون جاهزين للضيوف.

(b) منذ أنك مريض، سأطلب من شخص آخر تنظيف الطوابق العلوية ووضع كل شيء في ترتيبه لنكون جاهزين للضيوف.

(c) بما أنك مريض، سأطلب من شخص آخر تنظيف الطابق العلوى ووضع كل شيء في ترتيبه لنكون جاهزين للضيوف.

(d) بما أنك مريض، سأطلب من شخص آخر تنظيف السلالم العلوية ووضع كل شيء في ترتيبه لنكون جاهزين للظروف.

8. Sports have a significant impact on how we learn new skills and maintain our physical and mental health. Additionally, sports could improve relations between many countries.

- (a) للرياضة تأثير كبير على كيفية تعلمنا لمهارات جديدة والحفاظ على صحتنا الجسدية والعقلية. بالإضافة إلى ذلك، يمكن للرياضة تحسين العلاقات بين العديد من الدول.
- (b) للرياضة تأثير كبير على كيفية تعلمنا لمهارات جديدة والحفاظ على صحتنا الجسدية والنفسية. بالإضافة إلى ذلك، يمكن للرياضة تحسين العلاقات بين العديد من الشعوب.
- (c) للرياضة تأثير كبير على كيفية تعلمنا خططًا جديدة والحفاظ على صحتنا الجسدية والعقلية. بالإضافة إلى ذلك، يمكن للرياضة تحسين العلاقات بين العديد من الأفراد.
- (d) للرياضيات تأثير كبير على كيفية تعلمنا لمهارات جديدة والحفاظ على صحتنا الجسدية والعقلية. ومع ذلك، يمكن للرياضة تحسين العلاقات بين العديد من الدول.

9. Russia and Ukraine are some of the largest producers of wheat in the world. So, experts believe that the Russian-Ukraine war has greatly affected food prices all over the world.

- (a) تُعد روسيا وأوكرانيا من أكبر منتجي البترول في العالم. لذلك، يعتقد الخبراء أن الحرب الروسية الأوكرانية أثرت بشكل كبير على أسعار الوقود في جميع أنحاء العالم.
- (b) تُعد روسيا وأوكرانيا من أكبر منتجي القمح في العالم. لذلك، يعتقد الخبراء أن الحرب الروسية الأوكرانية أثرت بشكل كبير على أسعار المواد الغذائية في دول العالم الثالث.
- (c) تُعد روسيا وأوكرانيا من أقل منتجي القمح في العالم. لذلك، يعتقد الخبراء أن الحرب الروسية الأوكرانية لن تؤثر بشكل كبير على أسعار المواد الغذائية في جميع أنحاء العالم.
- (d) تُعد روسيا وأوكرانيا من أكبر منتجي القمح في العالم. لذلك، يعتقد الخبراء أن الحرب الروسية الأوكرانية أثرت بشكل كبير على أسعار المواد الغذائية في جميع أنحاء العالم.

10. Human Rights Watch criminalizes harming children or women in war. It also seeks to provide appropriate living conditions during military operations.

- (a) تجرم منظمة هيومن رايتس ووتش إيذاء الأطفال أو النساء في الحرب. كما تسعى إلى توفير الظروف المعيشية المناسبة أثناء العمليات العسكرية.
- (b) إن منظمة الأمم المتحدة تجرم قتل الأطفال أو النساء في الحرب، كما تسعى إلى توفير الظروف المعيشية المناسبة أثناء العمليات العسكرية.
- (c) تجرم منظمة هيومن رايتس ووتش إيذاء الرجال أو النساء في المعارك، كما تسعى إلى توفير الظروف المعيشية المناسبة أثناء العمليات العسكرية.
- (d) تسعى منظمة حقوق الإنسان (هيومن رايتس ووتش) إلى تجريم إيذاء الكبار أو النساء في الحرب، كما تسعى إلى توفير الظروف المعيشية المناسبة أثناء العمليات العسكرية.

Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

1. لقد استمتعنا بوقتنا على الشاطئ وتناولنا أشهى الأطعمة.

- a) We've enjoyed our time at the beach and ate the most spicy foods.
- b) We enjoyed our time at the beach and eaten the most delicious foods.
- c) We've enjoyed our time at the beach and eaten the most delicious foods.
- d) We enjoyed our time at the beach and ate the more delicious foods.

2. دمر الزلزال المدينة تدميرًا كاملاً وأصيب كثير من الأشخاص إصابات بالغة.

- a) The earthquake destroyed the city complete destruction, and many people were seriously injured.
- b) The earthquake destroyed the city completely, and many people were seriously injured.
- c) The earthquake destroyed the city complete, and many people were injured seriously.
- d) The earthquake complete destroyed the city, and many people were injured seriously.

3. تفخر مصر دائماً بنسائها البارزات اللواتي لعبن أدواراً لا يمكن إنكارها في مختلف المجالات وساهمن في تطور المجتمع.

- a) Egypt has always been pride of its outstanding women who have played deniable roles in various fields and contributed to the development of society.
- b) Egypt has always been proud of its outstanding women who have played undeniable rules in different fields and contributed to the development of society.
- c) Egypt has always been proud of its outstanding women who have played undeniable rules in various fields and contributed at the development of society.
- d) Egypt has always been proud of its outstanding women who have played undeniable roles in various fields and contributed to the development of society.

4. على الرغم من أن السفر للخارج له بعض العيوب، إلا أنه يجعل الشخص مستقلاً عن الآخرين ويمكنه من اكتساب خبرات ومعارف جديدة.

- a) Although traveling abroad has some disadvantages, it makes a person independent on others and enables them to acquire new experiences and knowledge.
- b) Although traveling abroad has some disadvantages, it makes a person independent of others and enables them to acquire new experiences and knowledge.
- c) Although traveling aboard has some disadvantages, it makes a person independent of others and enables her of acquiring new experience and knowledge.
- d) Although traveling abroad has some disadvantages, it makes a person independent on others and enables her to acquire new experience and knowledges.

5. لقد ساهمت الحكومة في حل مشكلة المواصلات بإنشاء طرق و كبارى علوية جديدة، فعدد المركبات يزداد كل يوم والطرق تصبح شديدة الازدحام بحيث يتعذر على السائقين استخدامها.

- a) The government has contributed to solve the transport problem by building new roads and flyovers, as the number of vehicles increases every day and the roads become so congested that drivers cannot use them.
- b) The government has contributed to solving the transport problem by building new roads and flyovers, as the number of vehicles increase every day and the roads became so congested that drivers cannot use them.
- c) The government has contributed to solving the transport problem by building new roads and overpasses, as the number of vehicles increases every day and the roads become so congested that drivers cannot use them.
- d) The government has contributed to solve the transport problem by building new roads and flyovers, as the number of vehicles increase every day and the roads became so congested that drivers cannot use them.

6. لم أراه منذ سنوات، لكن عندما رأيته في الشارع، تذكرته على الفور لأنه كان أعز أصدقاء الدراسة عندما كنت في المرحلة الابتدائية.

- a) I hadn't seen him for years, but when I saw him, I remembered him at once because he was my best school friend when I was in primary school.
- b) I haven't seen him for years, but when I saw him, I remembered him at once because he was my best school friend when I was in elementary school.
- c) I hadn't seen him for years, but when I saw him, I realised him at once because he was my best school friend when I was in primary school.
- d) I hadn't seen him for years, but when I saw him, I reminded him at once because he was my best school friend when I was in preparatory school.

7. يجب التأكيد دائماً على أن الصناعة والزراعة والسياحة هي المصادر الرئيسية لدخلنا القومي، وأنه لا سبيل للازدهار والرقى وتجاوز عقبات الاقتصاد إلا بتحسينها والاهتمام بها.

- a) It must always be emphasized that industry, agriculture and tourism are the main sources of our national income, and that there is no way for prosperity, advancement and overcoming the obstacles of the economy except by improving and caring for them.
- b) It must always be asserted that industry, culture and tourism are the main resources of our national income, and that there is no way for prosperity, advancement and overcoming the obstacles of the economy except by improving and caring for them.
- c) It must always be emphasised that industry, agriculture and tourism are the main sources of our international income, and that there is no way for prosperity, advancement and overcoming the obstacles of the economy except by improving and caring for it.
- d) It must always be asserted that industry, agriculture and tourism are the main sources of our national income, and that there is no way for prosperity, advancement and overcoming the obstacles of the economy except by improving and caring for them.

8. إن اتباع نظام غذائي يساعدك كثيرًا في الحفاظ على وزن طبيعي وصحة جيدة. لذا يجب أن تعي أن المعدة مفتاح لصحة جيدة في حالة اتباع العادات الغذائية السليمة.

- a) Following a diet will greatly help you maintain a normal meal and good health. Therefore, you must be aware that the stomach is the key to good health if you follow good eating instructions.
- b) Following a diet will greatly help you maintain a normal height and good health. However, you must be aware that the stomach is the key to good health if you follow good eating habits.
- c) Following a diet will greatly help you maintain a normal weight and good health. Therefore, you must be aware that the stomach is the key to good health if you follow good eating habits.
- d) Following a diet will greatly help you continue a normal weight and good health. Therefore, you must be aware that the stomach is the key to good wealth if you follow good eating habits.

9. يجب على قادة الدول الكبرى وضع خطة لتوزيع المنتجات الغذائية على سكان العالم لضمان حصول الجوعى على الغذاء، وخاصة في البلدان التي تعاني من المجاعة والجفاف.

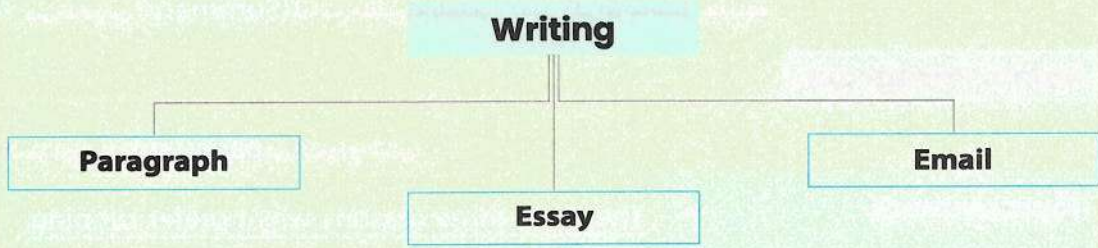
- a) Peoples of major countries must plan for importing food products to the world's population to ensure everyone's access to food, especially in countries suffering from famine and drought.
- b) Leaders of big continents must plan for distributing food products to the world's population to ensure everyone's access to wealth, especially in countries suffering from famine and drought.
- c) Leaders of major countries must plan for distributing food products to the world's population to ensure everyone's access to food, especially in countries suffering from famine and drought.
- d) Leaders of major countries must plan for producing food products for the world's population to ensure everyone's access to food, especially in countries suffering from lack of food.

10. تعاني العديد من الشعوب الإفريقية من المجاعة التي تقتل الآلاف منهم وخاصة الأطفال، لذا إنها لمسئولية الدول العظمى أن تساهم في حل تلك المشكلة الخطيرة.

- a) Many people in the world suffer from wars, which kill thousands of them, especially children, so it is the responsibility of the great powers to contribute to solving this serious problem.
- b) Many people in Africa suffer from hungry which kills hundreds of them, especially children, so it is the responsibility of the great powers to contribute to providing more food.
- c) Many people in Africa suffer from famine, which kills thousands of them, especially children, so it is the responsibility of the major countries to contribute to solving this serious problem.
- d) Many people in Africa suffer from famine, which kills thousands of them, especially women, so it is the responsibility of the rich countries to contribute to solving this serious problem.

3 Writing

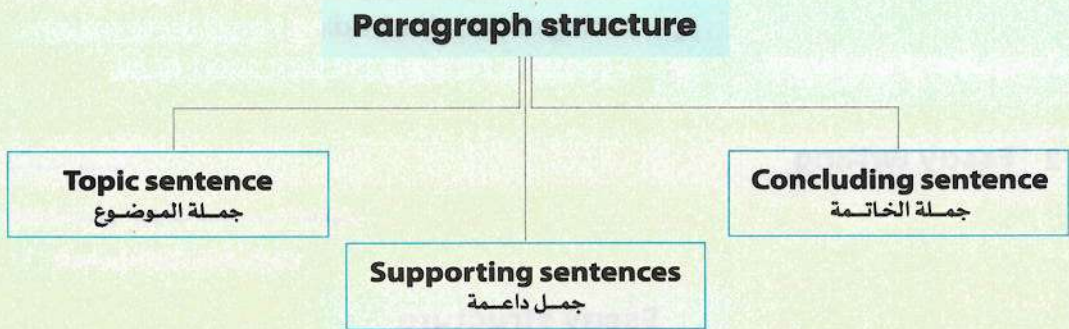
الكتابة



1 Paragraph writing

كتابة الفقرة

الفقرة هي موضوع صغير مكون من مجموعة من الجمل يحمل فكرة معينة. وعند كتابة موضوع إنشاء عن موضوع ما، يجب اتباع قواعد الكتابة الصحيحة حتى تساعد القارئ على فهم ما تريد. والفقرة عبارة عن سلسلة من الجمل منظمة ومتناسكة، وكلها مرتبطة بموضوع واحد. ويجب تنظيم الجمل ليكون الموضوع شيقًا ولا يؤدي إلى الملل. وتتطلب الكتابة معرفة القواعد والإلمام بمفردات لغوية معقولة، وينقسم الـ **Paragraph** إلى ثلاثة أجزاء:



(A) Topic sentence

جملة الموضوع

هي الجملة الأولى في الفقرة. توضح الجملة الافتتاحية الفكرة الرئيسية للفقرة. أي أنها توضح ما تدور حوله الفقرة بأكملها.

(B) Supporting sentences

جملة داعمة

هي الجمل التي تناقش وتظهر الموضوع أو الفكرة المسيطرة باستخدام الحقائق والحجج والتحليل والأمثلة وغيرها من المعلومات.

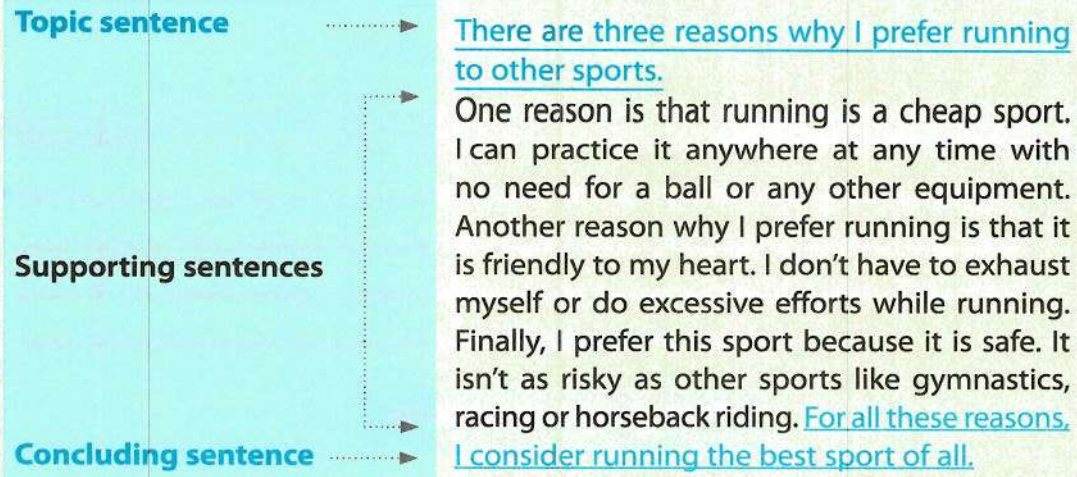
(c) Concluding sentence

جملة الخاتمة

◀ هي تلخيص (Summary) لما تم مناقشته باختصار بدون ذكر أي تفاصيل جديدة.

Model Paragraph

لاحظ أجزاء الـ paragraph في النموذج التالي:



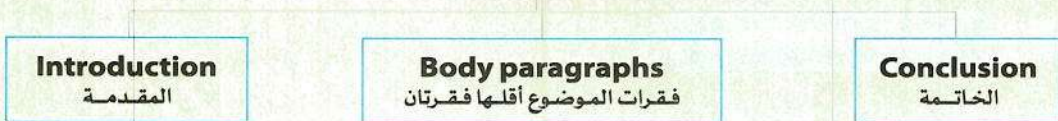
2 Essay writing

كتابة المقال

◀ لكتابة المقال خطوات هامة يجب اتباعها :

١ فهم أجزاء المقال الذي تكتبه :

Essay structure



٢ فهم نوع وطبيعة المقال الذي تكتبه فهو له أنواع عامة وهي:

Types of Essays أنواع المقالات



Write an essay of about (150-180) words on:
"The internet is the backbone of our life."

"The internet is the backbone of our life"

The internet is used by most people and everywhere. I believe that the internet has become the backbone of our modern age. It can be used in different institutions for many purposes and for communication.

One advantage of the internet is that it is used in many places for different purposes. At schools, students use it for learning and getting information on different subjects. Doctors at hospitals depend on it for getting the recent researches in medicine, treating people and performing operations.

Another advantage of the internet is that it is used in business. Many companies and people use it to advertise about or sell their products. It has become cheaper and faster than the other means used for advertisement.

In conclusion, the internet is an incredible tool to make our life easier and more comfortable. It's used for communication. Personally, I can't imagine my life without the internet.

العنوان:

جملة المقدمة لا بد أن تكون شيقة وتجذب الانتباه وتقرر حقيقة الشيء بغض النظر عما سنكتب عنه من مميزات أو عيوب.

Thesis statement

وهي الجملة الرئيسية التي يدور حولها المقال.

هنا تقسم الأفكار إلى اثنتين أو ثلاث أو أكثر، وكل فقرة تحمل فكرة، ولا بد من وضع جملة أساسية تبين الفكرة.

الخاتمة:

وهي تلخيص الفقرات السابقة في جملة أو جملتين، مع إعادة جملة الموضوع thesis statement، ويمكن وضع نصائح أو توصيات أو تنبؤ بشيء أو تصور شيء في المستقبل.

Expository essay

كيفية كتابة المقال التفسيري

في المقالات التفسيرية، يشرح الكاتب فكرة أو عملية أو أدبًا أو مقالًا أو أحداثًا من وجهة نظره الخاصة. وهو نوع من الكتابة يميل إلى شرح شيء ما أو توضيحه بطريقة تجعله واضحًا للقراء، ولا يوجد مكان للخيال هنا، فكل المعلومات حقيقية. ومن أنواع المقالات التفسيرية ما يلي:

Sample Expository Essay

نموذج لمقال تفسيري

Friendship:

Introduction

Friendship plays an important role in everyone's life. It is based on the simple rules of trust and honesty. It is the most wonderful relationship that every person can have if he or she is loyal, dependable, kind, caring and loving. True friends try to avoid conflicts and do everything possible to make their relations stronger. A true friendship is a reward for all the good we do in our life.

Main body

A true friend is a person you can always count on when you face challenges and serious problems. He or she always offers a shoulder to cry on in case something wrong happens. Your friend always listens to your problems, gives you a good piece of advice, and never talks behind your back. A true friend is never envious of your achievements. This person respects you and keeps all your secrets. A true friend is there for you in times of need, he makes you smile when you forget how to, and lift you up when you can't lift up yourself.

A true friendship is something that can't be expressed with words. Friendship is being able to cry together. Friendship is being foolish together. It is being mad at each other. True friends are always ready to protect each other from being hurt emotionally and physically. It takes time and patience to build a strong friendship and achieve trust between two friends. It is very important to have somebody with whom you can share your thoughts freely.

Conclusion

A good friendship is very difficult to find. That is why we should appreciate this social relationship that is based on understanding and feelings. There are a lot of benefits of friendship. We just need friends to live happily. Lasting friendship is a blessing for everybody. We don't have to pretend to be someone else when we spend time with our friends. They give us total freedom to be who we really are. We should be grateful to people who make us happy. A true friend is one of the most precious possessions that one can have in their life.

Pros and cons/ Advantages and disadvantages essay

المقال الذي يحتوى على المزايا والعيوب له العديد من المسميات، منها:

Discussion/pros and cons/advantages and disadvantages/merits and demerits/contrast/for and against

وهذا النوع يحتوى على أربع فقرات: المقدمة فقرة، والموضوع فقرتان، والخاتمة فقرة واحدة، والكاتب يذكر رأيه فى الخاتمة.

Is the internet useful for everyone?

The internet has become part and parcel of everyone's life. It is used by most people and everywhere. Although some people can't live without it and use it positively, other people say that it has a lot of disadvantages and has negative effects on societies.

العنوان

جملته المقدمة لا بد أن تكون شيقة وتجذب الانتباه وتقرر حقيقة الشيء بغض النظر عما سنكتب من مميزات أو عيوب.

Thesis statement

أما جملة الموضوع فهي ذكر طرفي الجدل وكلا الرأيين

On the one hand, those who are in favor of the internet say that it is considered the backbone of our life. One advantage of the internet is that it can help all people do their work easily and quickly. Many people, such as teachers, doctors and engineers can't do without it as it's a tool to achieve their work. It enables us to do researches on different subjects. Besides, it is used for communication and getting news and information all over the world.

هناك مصطلحات وتعابير تساعدنا فى الكتابة

والمقارنة مثل On the one hand

On the other hand, some people think it is bad and has a lot of demerits.

They say one disadvantage of the internet is that it wastes time. The person spends much time chatting and forgets to do many useful things. Another disadvantage of the internet is that it affects our health badly when we use it excessively. In addition, young people are addicted to using the internet and don't do their schoolwork or homework. Besides, it's expensive nowadays to have internet access at a high speed.

وعند تغيير الفكرة من المزايا للعيوب نستخدم كلمات انتقالية مثل:

On the other hand, /However

وكلمات انتقالية داخل الفقرة مثل:

In addition/ Besides, etc.

To sum up, although the internet is an incredible tool to get information and communication, some people object to using it, saying that it has some disadvantages. Personally, I think we can't do without the internet and I can't imagine life without it. I think its merits outweigh the demerits, so we should use it carefully and avoid using it excessively.

الخاتمة

وهي تلخيص الفقرات السابقة في جملة أو جملتين.
مع إعادة جملة الموضوع مع ذكر رأيك مسبوق بكلمة Personally. ويمكن وضع نصائح أو توصيات أو التنبؤ بشيء أو تصور شيء في المستقبل.

Writing an email

كتابة الإيميل (الرسالة الإلكترونية)

- تطبق نفس قواعد كتابة المقال السابقة لأن كلاً منهما ينتج من تكوين الجمل السليمة، إلا أن البريد الإلكتروني أسهل لأن به شكلاً معيناً يستطيع كل طالب أن ينفذه، ويكون عادة أقل حجمًا من المقال المعتاد (رغم أن مُعدّي الأسئلة يطلبون نفس العدد من الكلمات كالمقال)، ويمكن تقسيمه أيضًا إلى فقرات تتضمن المقدمة والموضوع والخاتمة، مع ملاحظة أن هناك نوعين من البريد الإلكتروني:

Email

A) Formal /Business Email

هذا النوع تم استخدامه حديثًا من جانب الهيئات والشركات للتعامل مع بعضها أو التعامل مع العملاء والموظفين والمتقدمين للوظائف المختلفة، وهذا النوع يتميز بلغة أكثر رسمية بعدم وجود جمل التحيات والمجاملات المتعارف عليه.

B) Informal Email

هذا النوع يتضمن رسائل التواصل بين الأشخاص، مع كتابة الجمل في الموضوع بشكل أقل رسمية يتضمن جمل التحيات والمجاملات المتعارف عليها؛ لأن الرسالة عادة ما تكون بين الأصدقاء أو الأقارب أو المعارف.

Note the following:

	Formal/Business email	Informal email
Greeting التحية	Dear Mr. Ali, / Dear Ms. Ashraf,	Hi Sara, / Hello John,
Language اللغة	Polite, no contractions اختصارات (cannot not can't; I am not I'm).	Friendly, relaxed, contractions are okay (I'll, can't, don't).
Purpose الغرض	Official matters أمور رسمية like school, work, teachers, managers, applications.	Chatting, inviting friends, sharing news, casual updates.
Style الأسلوب	Clear, respectful, structured منسق.	Personal, warm, less strict.
Closing الخاتمة	Sincerely, / Kind regards,	See you soon, / Best wishes, / Love,

A Sample of a Formal /Business Email

New message

From
tdbusiness@hrdtt.com

اسم كاتب الرسالة وعنوان البريد الإلكتروني

To
jim62@hrdtt.com

اسم المرسل إليه وعنوان البريد الإلكتروني

Subject
A thank you message

موضوع الرسالة

Dear Mr Jim Shaffer,

On behalf of our entire team at our company, we would like to take this opportunity to thank you sincerely for taking out so much time and effort to meet us last Monday. Our meeting was very enlightening and we all had a very good experience.

The meeting helped us to communicate and understand your company's goals and objectives. It also helped us a great deal to learn about the various kinds of development projects that are presently undergoing in your company. We also hope that you liked our small presentation.

We thank you sincerely for the business you brought to us. And I hope that we both reach great heights in the near future. Thanks for your help and support. We ensure that we will do our best to deliver outstanding results. As per the discussion, I have attached in this email a rough project plan for our next venture.

Thank you once again for the wonderful meeting.

Yours sincerely,
Robert Spooner

Senior Vice President

Send

A Sample of an Informal Email

New message

← → ↻

⋮

From	sami@gmail.com	اسم كاتب الرسالة وعنوان البريد الإلكتروني
To	john@gmail.com	اسم المرسل إليه وعنوان البريد الإلكتروني
Subject	A visit plan	موضوع الرسالة

Hi John,

I am so glad that you are planning to visit my country. I know you like to travel when the weather is moderate, so I suggest you come in December or January and I promise you will experience better weather. I hope when you come, you stay with me, but I can book a hotel if you want.

As you know, I always have a plan for myself, so I have made a plan for us. At first, we should go to the pyramids and the Egyptian Museum in Cairo. After that, we will go to the Red Sea coast area. I'm sure you will love Sharm El-Sheikh where you will enjoy the beautiful scenery and the marvelous water sports. Sharm El-Sheikh is one of the most famous places for tourists. If you can stay for more than ten days, we can go to Luxor and Aswan where you will enjoy the famous Ancient Egyptian temples and the Valley of the Kings.

Please, contact me when you book your ticket, so I will be at the airport to meet you.

With love,
Sami

▼ | 📎 🖼️ 😊 🔍

Send

General

Exercises

A) Write an essay of (150-180) words on:

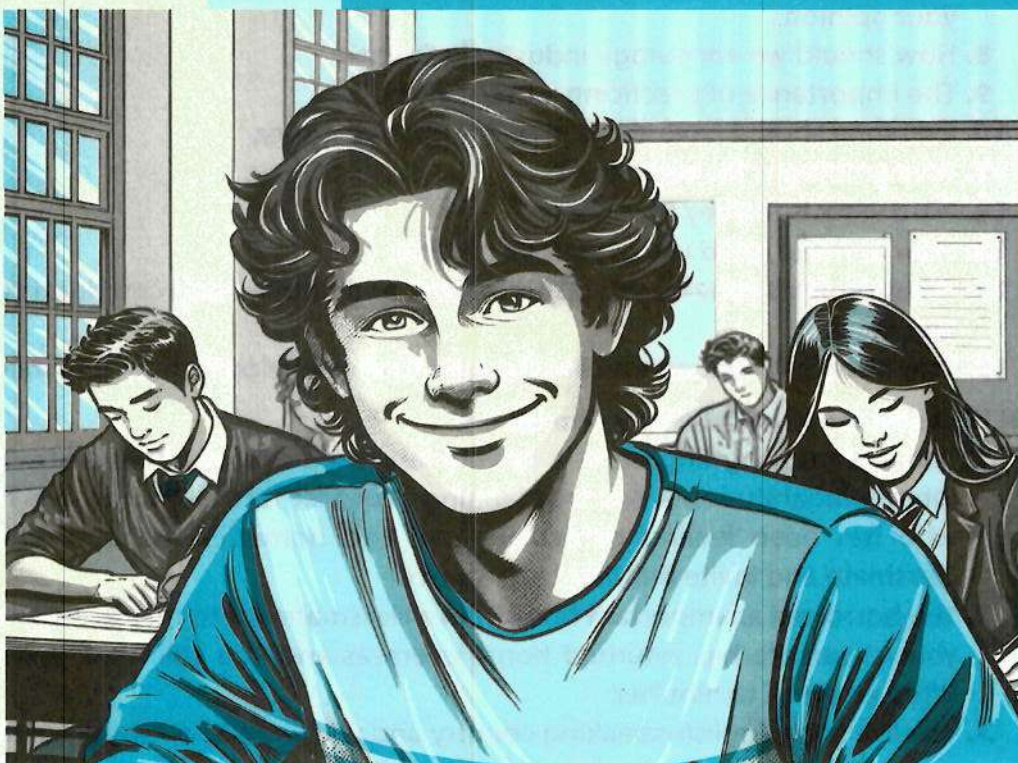
1. The benefits of cooperation between Egypt and the African countries.
2. The importance of having startups and small businesses.
3. Sustainable development goals.
4. How to be ready for natural disasters.
5. The passive effects of social media on the new generations.
6. The most successful day in your life.
7. Some people believe that internet access must be limited to students. Give your opinion.
8. How should we encourage industry in Egypt?
9. The importance of practicing a useful hobby.
10. Everyone should have a role in building our country.
11. Your ambitions for a better life.
12. Hard work is the key to success.
13. How to make good use of your spare time.
14. Great projects provide job opportunities and better living conditions for all Egyptians.
15. Tolerance and cooperation are the keys to the development of any society.

B) Write an email of (150-180) words on:

1. You are studying English at a private language school attended by many international students. You are planning a surprise birthday party for a friend who has been feeling particularly sad and homesick. Write to another classmate and invite him/her to the party.
2. You borrowed an important book from a classmate last term. You now realise your classmate has returned home overseas and you still have the book. Write an email to him/her.
3. You live in an English-speaking country and you want to do some voluntary, unpaid work in a developing country. Write an email to a company called Cultural Expeditions, which organises such trips.
4. You live in a small university town. Last week, you drove to a big city about two hours away to buy a new laptop at a good price. You worked on the laptop all week and finished writing a long assignment that is due shortly. However, this week, the laptop doesn't even switch on. Write to the store.
5. You are going to take a short holiday in London and you want to rent a holiday apartment while you are there. Write to the tourist information office.

Part 2

General Revision



Part 2

Revision on Module (1) (Units 1 & 2)

Revision on Module (2) (Units 3 & 4)

Revision on Module (3) (Units 5 & 6)

Around the World in Eighty Days Revision



A Vocabulary

Unit (1)	أهم مفردات الوحدة الأولى	
access (n) وصول / مدخل	empower (v) (ed) يمكن / يفوض	limitations (n) قيود / حدود
achievement (n) إنجاز	engagement (n) مشاركة / تفاعل	manufactured (adj) مُصنَّع
adopt (v) (ed) يتبنى	enterprise (n) مشروع / مؤسسة	milestone (adj) محطة بارزة / إنجاز هام
advantageous (adj) مفيد / مريح	establish (v) (ed) ينشئ / يؤسس	multiple (adj) متعدد
affordable (adj) يمكن تحمل نفقاته	expanding (n) توسع	mutual (adj) متبادل
artistic (adj) فنى	expert (n) (adj) خبير	occupy (v) (ied) يشغل / يحتل
boost (v) (ed) يعزز / يدعم	export (n) (v) (ed) تصدير / يصدر	participate (v) (d) يشارك
capacity (n) قدرة	facilities (n) تسهيلات / مرافق	potential (n) (adj) إمكانية / محتمل
cite (v) (d) يستشهد	feature (n) خاصية / يُمَيِّزُ	priority (n) أولوية
climate-resilient (adj) مقاوم لتغير المناخ	financially (adv) ماليًا	region (n) إقليم / منطقة
collaboration (n) تعاون	foster (v) (ed) يربى / يعزز	reliance (n) اعتماد
combat (v) (ed) يكافح	funding (n) تمويل	renewable (adj) متجدد
conference (n) مؤتمر	hybrid (adj) هجين	resources (n) موارد
contribute (v) (d) يساهم	import (n) (v) (ed) استيراد / يستورد	rural (adj) ريفي
convoy (n) قافلة	impressive (adj) مثير للإعجاب / مُبهر	scholarship (n) منحة دراسية
cooperation (n) تعاون	infrastructure (n) بنية تحتية	security (n) أمن
cross-border (adj) عبر الحدود	initiative (n) مبادرة	significant (adj) مهم / ذو مغزى
delegate (n) (v) (d) مندوب / يفوض	integration (n) تكامل / اندماج / دمج	solar-powered (adj) يعمل بالطاقة الشمسية
drought-tolerant (adj) مقاوم للجفاف	joint (adj) مشترك	solar panel (n) لوح شمسي
deepen (v) (ed) يوطد / يرسخ	launch (n) (v) (ed) إطلاق / يطلق	solidarity (n) تضامن

stable (adj)	مستقر	technical (adj)	فني / تقني	varieties (n)	أصناف / متنوعات
strategic (adj)	استراتيجي	textiles (n)	منسوجات	yield (n)	ناتج / محصول
summit (n)	قمة / مؤتمر قمة	transform (v) (ed)	يحول / يتحول		
sustainable (adj)	مستدام	vaccine (n)	لقاح		

Unit (2)

أهم مفردات الوحدة الثانية

administration (n)	إدارة	enhance (v) (d)	يعزز/يقوى	pesticides (n)	مبيدات حشرية
advantages (n)	مزايا	entrepreneurs (n)	رواد أعمال	pitch (n) (v) (ed)	فكرة مشروع / يعرض فكرة لإقناع الآخرين
approach (n)	نهج / طريقة	fibers (n)	ألياف	portion (n)	جزء / نسبة
aviation (n)	الطيران	filmmaking (n)	صناعة الأفلام	preserve (v) (d)	يحفظ
commitment (n)	التزام	financial (adj)	مادي	rental (n)	تأجير / إيجار
competition (n)	مسابقة / منافسة	foundation (n)	مؤسسة / أساس	require (v) (d)	يتطلب
consumer (n)	مستهلك	founder (n)	مؤسس	resilience (n)	صمود
convince (v) (d)	يقنع	graduate (v) (d) (n)	يتخرج / خريج	setback (n)	إخفاق / نكسة
countless (adj)	لا يعد	heritage (n)	تراث	significant (adj)	بارز
crafts (n)	الحرف اليدوية	identify (v) (ied)	يحدد / يتعرف على	single-use (adj)	يستخدم لمرة واحدة
cultivation (n)	زراعة	impact (n) (v) (ed)	تأثير / يؤثر	specialty (n)	تخصص
culture (n)	ثقافة	independence (n)	استقلال	startup (n)	شركة ناشئة (في بدايتها)
dedicate (v) (d)	يكرس	industry (n)	صناعة	unique (adj)	متفرد / متميز
dominate (v) (d)	يهيمن / يسود	inspire (v) (d)	يلهم	untiring (adj)	لا يكل / بلا كلل
dramatically (adv)	بشكل كبير	institution (n)	مؤسسة / معهد	various (adj)	متنوع
eco-friendly (adj)	صديق للبيئة	medium (adj)	متوسط	vision (n)	رؤية
economic (adj)	اقتصادي	painting (n)	الرسم	volunteer (n) (v) (ed)	متطوع / يتطوع
effort (n)	مجهود	partners (n)	شركاء		

Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions**أهم التعبيرات والمصطلحات وحروف الجر بالوحدتين**

stand shoulder to shoulder يقف جنبًا إلى جنب	focus on يركز على	play a vital role يلعب دورًا حيويًا
advantageous for مفيد لـ / مريح لـ	impact on تأثير على	scale back يخفف / يقلص
bring together يجمع بين	drive progress يدفع عجلة التقدم	scale up يزيد نطاق / يوسع
connect with يتواصل مع	result in يؤدي إلى / ينتج عنه	in conclusion في الختام
at a specific time في وقت محدد	make your own choices يصنع اختياراته بنفسه	infer about يستنتج بشأن
bring new ideas يجلب أفكارًا جديدة	struggle with يكافح مع	think outside the box يفكر خارج الصندوق (تفكير غير معتاد)
based on معتمد على / بناءً على	rely on يعتمد على	expert in/on/at خبير في
reliance on اعتماد على	a large portion of نسبة كبيرة من	aim to/at/for يهدف إلى
contribute to يساهم في	a graduate of خريج لـ	flax-producing village قرية منتجة للكتان
a key source of مصدر أساسي لـ	notable for مميز بـ / معروف بـ	turn thirty يتم الثلاثون من عمره
engage in يشارك في	vital for حيوي / أساسي لـ	graduate in يتخرج في (تخصص)
focus on يركز على	related to متصلة بـ	specialize in يتخصص في
on a large scale على نطاق واسع	provide ... for يزود ... بـ	graduate from يتخرج من

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	الكلمة	Synonym	المترادف	Antonym	المضاد
arrangement	ترتيب	organization/setup		chaos/disorder	فوضى / اضطراب
assist	يساعد	help/support		hinder/obstruct	يعيق / يمنع
basic	أساسي / بسيط	fundamental/essential		advanced/complex	متقدم / معقد
boost	يعزز	increase/improve/enhance		reduce/weaken	يقلل / يضعف
convince	يُقنع	persuade/assure		dissuade/confuse	يُفني / يُربك
cooperation	تعاون	collaboration/teamwork		competition/opposition	منافسة / معارضة

development	تطوير	progress/growth	decline/regression	تراجع / تدهور
empower	يمكن / يفوض	enable/strengthen	disable/weaken	يُعطل / يُضعف
establish	يؤسس	found/set up	demolish/damage	يهدم / يضر
expanding	توسع	growing/increasing	contracting/shrinking	يتقلص / يتكّمس
highlighted	مميز / مؤكد عليه	emphasized/featured	downplayed/minimized	تم التقليل من
impressive	مثير للإعجاب	remarkable/notable	unimpressive/ordinary	غير ملحوظ / عادي
independence	استقلال	freedom/autonomy	dependence/reliance	اعتماد / تبعية
inspire	يلهم	motivate/encourage	discourage/depress	يثبط / يحبط
mutual	متبادل	shared/common	individual/separate	فردى / منفصل
organic	عضوي	natural/chemical-free	artificial/synthetic	صناعي / مُصنّع
organize	ينظم	arrange/coordinate	disorganize/disorder	يسبب فوضى
preserve	يحافظ	protect/maintain	destroy/neglect	يدمر / يهمل
promote	يُرْجِّع / يُعزِّز	support/encourage	hinder/discourage	يعيق / يثبط المهمة
security	أمن	safety/protection	insecurity/danger	عدم أمان / خطر
solidarity	تضامن	unity/agreement/harmony	discord/disagreement/division	خلاف / نزاع / انقسام
sustainable	مُستدام	eco-friendly/renewable	wasteful/destructive	مُبذّر / مُدمر
unique	فريد	special/exceptional	common/ordinary	شائع / عادي

Notes

on Vocabulary

لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات التالية:

1

meeting

summit

مقابلة (مناسبة حيث يجتمع الناس لمناقشة أمر ما)

قمة (اجتماع بين قادة الدول أو المؤسسات المهمة لمناقشة الأمور المهمة)

2	location	موقع / مكان (لمبنى أو حدث)
	position	موضع (مثل الوقوف أو الجلوس مثل مكانة / وظيفة / مركز في الملعب)
3	impressive	مؤثر (يوحى بالإعجاب)
	moving	مؤثر (يوحى بالشجن)
	effective	مؤثر (فعال ومفيد)
4	leader	قائد (لبلد أو مجموعة أو منظمة)
	ruler	حاكم (شخص لديه سيطرة رسمية على بلد أو منطقة كملك أو أمير)
5	event	حدث مهم أو مشوق
	incident	حدث غير عادي أو غير سار أو جزء من سلسلة من الأحداث
6	require	يتطلب / يحتاج إلى
	acquire	يكتسب / يحصل على
	inquire	يستفسر / يسأل
7	economic	اقتصادي (متعلق بالاقتصاد والتجارة)
	economical	اقتصادي (موفر / رخيص)
8	boost	يعزز / يدعم
	boast	يتفاخر / يتباهى
	post	منشور / ينشر
9	image	صورة / صورة ذهنية (الحاسوب - التصميم - المواقع)
	picture	رسم أو صورة فوتوغرافية
	photo	صورة بالكاميرا (فوتوغرافية)

Practice...

Module (1) Vocabulary Question Bank

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Unit 1

1. The factory produces a wide range of goods, including electronics and household appliances.
a) imported b) manufactured c) handcrafted d) organic
2. Relationships between countries should be based on respect and appreciation.
a) mutual b) superficial c) conditional d) universal
3. refers to the basic physical and organizational structures and facilities like buildings, roads, power supplies, etc.
a) Integration b) Transportation c) Infrastructure d) Regulation
4. Egypt exports a lot of manufactured in El-Mahalla El-Kubra, like clothes and furnishings to numerous African countries.
a) electronics b) cars c) medicines d) textiles
5. The government is encouraging between public and private sectors to improve infrastructure.
a) partnerships b) disagreements c) foundations d) regulations
6. The of technology in the classroom enhances learning experiences.
a) collaboration b) integration c) isolation d) elimination
7. On a bigger, technology helped save lives in a lot of countries all over the world.
a) skill b) scale c) length d) measure
8. During pandemics, we should health institutions to decrease the spread of diseases.
a) import b) support c) report d) depart
9. You must set achievable goals. The word "achievable" is a/an
a) verb b) noun c) adjective d) adverb
10. My sister is expanding her knowledge by taking online courses. The word "expanding" is a synonym of
a) decreasing b) shrinking c) limiting d) increasing
11. is the act of being involved or participating in something.
a) Reduction b) Engagement c) Entertainment d) Deduction
12. The company aims at ensuring price for its products to attract more customers.
a) mentality b) ability c) penalty d) stability

- 13.** The company is committed to ملتزمة making its products more for a wider range of customers.
 a) specialized b) affordable c) expensive d) strategic
- 14.** The new smartphone a much-improved camera and a longer battery life.
 a) collaborates b) borrows c) features d) invests
- 15.** Mr. Ali's explanation helped our understanding of the topic.
 a) avoid b) prove c) deepen d) launch
- 16.** New laws had a positive on the local economy.
 a) milestone b) impact c) partnership d) capacity
- 17.** The two organizations formed a/an to work on the joint project.
 a) citizenship b) expertise c) reliance d) partnership
- 18.** The city's gallery is dedicated to showcasing works from local artists.
 a) imported b) artistic c) neighboring d) international
- 19.** All agree that we will benefit from artificial intelligence (AI) in the future.
 a) Experiences b) Importers c) Exporters d) Experts
- 20.** Psychologists assure that a new hobby can your creativity and reduce stress.
 a) train b) enhance c) maintain d) impact
- 21.** The Sahara Desert is so vast; it occupies a large part of the African
 a) base b) infrastructure c) continent d) resources
- 22.** The government plans to young men to become leaders in their communities.
 a) empower b) result c) exclude d) export
- 23.** The team shared a clear of how the project would be completed.
 a) mission b) vision c) ignorance d) mismanagement
- 24.** The organization's main is to promote economic development in the region.
 a) name b) result c) aim d) cause
- 25.** Many people in our village came together in to support the family who lost their home in a fire.
 a) solidarity b) investment c) competition d) conflict
- 26.** Using helps boost our immune system, so children should be given all necessary ones.
 a) resources b) textiles c) vaccines d) materials

27. refers to money that is given to support a project, business, or activity.
 a) Encryption b) Compensation c) Funding d) Delegation
28. means not changing too much; strong and steady.
 a) Unpredictable b) Fragile c) Stable d) Restless
29. vehicles can improve driving performance and reduce fuel consumption.
 a) Mixed b) Hybrid c) Exported d) Solar
30. Our company is its operations to international markets.
 a) shrinking b) reducing c) sharing d) expanding

Unit 2

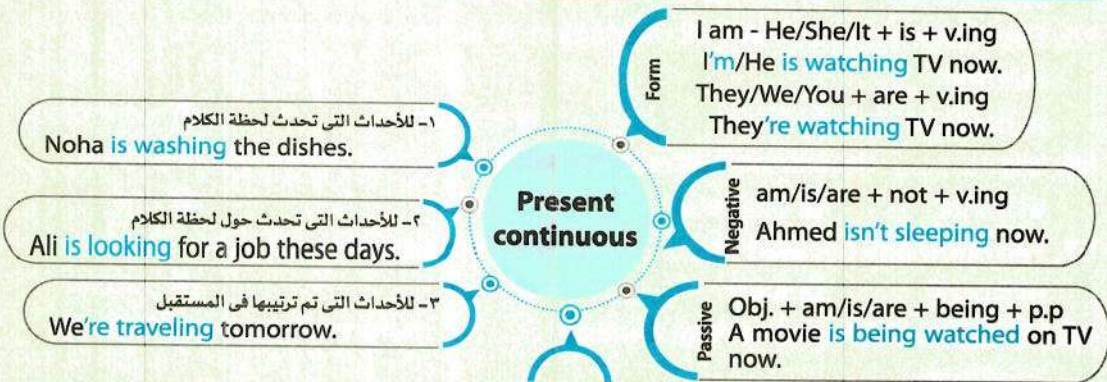
1. Our healthcare provide excellent care to their patients.
 a) schools b) institutions c) competitions d) intonations
2. A is a person who starts or creates a business, organization, or company.
 a) publisher b) consumer c) founder d) moderator
3. The beautiful scenery the artist to paint his masterpiece.
 a) aspired b) inspired c) conspired d) respired
4. is being free to make your own choices and not relying on others.
 a) Dependent b) Dependence
 c) Independent d) Independence
5. Medical treatments constantly as researchers discover new medicines.
 a) evolve b) resolve c) solve d) raise
6. Talaat Harb founded Bank Misr with completely Egyptian
 a) materials b) cash c) tools d) capital
7. The team showed great to the project, working over time every night to meet the deadline.
 a) commitment b) heritage c) vision d) capital
8. Building a national is challenging, but it can be very rewarding.
 a) continent b) enterprise c) conference d) vision
9. She built her career on a of hard work and dedication.
 a) rock b) foundation c) place d) project
10. To success, you have to work hard day and night.
 a) launch b) do c) achieve d) save
11. Salma decided to money in the stock market to grow her savings.
 a) share b) spend c) keep d) invest
12. Mr. Kamal helps his students a vision of their goals and dreams.
 a) take b) achieve c) do d) see

13. The company introduced -friendly packaging to reduce plastic waste.
 a) eco b) bio c) green d) clean
14. Farmers use to protect crops from insects and diseases.
 a) pesticides b) fertilizers c) capitals d) grass
15. The ancient monuments all over Egypt is an important part of our cultural
 a) heritage b) future c) economy d) technology
16. It is that all staff attend the safety meeting before starting work.
 a) minor b) dramatic c) various d) vital
17. The company decided to a new product line next year.
 a) launch b) think c) focus d) contain
18. He had to overcome several financial before his business became profitable.
 a) setbacks b) advantages c) commitments d) visions
19. The government is trying to encourage young to start new businesses.
 a) exports b) entrepreneurs c) institutions d) imports
20. The of a country's cultural heritage is a shared responsibility.
 a) export b) processing
 c) preservation d) contribution
21. The factory its waste before releasing it into the landfill.
 a) harvests b) specializes c) contributes d) processes
22. Balanced food and doing sports are to keep healthy.
 a) adopting b) adapting c) essential d) artificial
23. In Aswan, date palm trees are a key of income for people living there.
 a) project b) investment c) source d) trade
24. The company's profits have increased over the past year.
 a) significantly b) historically c) traditionally d) organically
25. The village is known for its oil from local olives.
 a) clean b) raw c) organic d) vital
26. A new has been developed by scientists to use to make a new medicine for cancer.
 a) improvement b) bunch c) bench d) approach
27. The scientist made a notable contribution to the field of renewable energy. "Notable" is a synonym of
 a) clear b) remarkable c) interesting d) ordinary

Unit 1

Present continuous

المضارع المستمر



لاحظ: ١- يستخدم مع التعبيرات الزمنية التي تعبر عن حدوث الفعل وقت الكلام.
now, at the moment, these days, at present, still, nowadays, Look!, Listen!, etc.
▶ Look! A car is coming towards us. ▶ I'm trying to improve my English these days.
٢- يمكن استخدام always مع المضارع المستمر للتعبير عن المضايقة أو أن الفعل يتكرر كثيرًا.
▶ My brother is always coming late and my father is always shouting at him.

Stative verbs

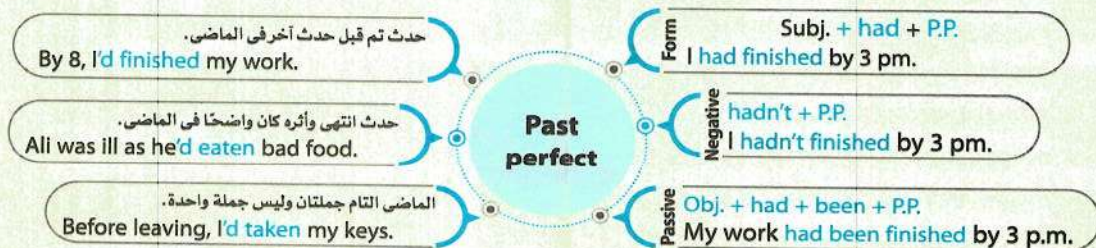
أفعال الحالة

الأفعال الاتية لا تأتي مع صيغة المضارع المستمر لأنها أفعال غير حركية stative verbs
believe يعتقد, belong يخص, like يحب, own يملك, want يريد, seem يبدو, mean يقصد, hate يكره, etc.
know يعرف, love يحب, need يحتاج, prefer يفضل, understand يفهم, surprise يفاجئ.
▶ He believes that English is interesting.
▶ Ahmed owns two flats and has two cars.

Unit 2

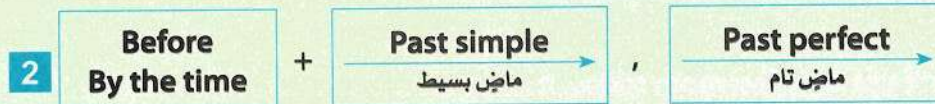
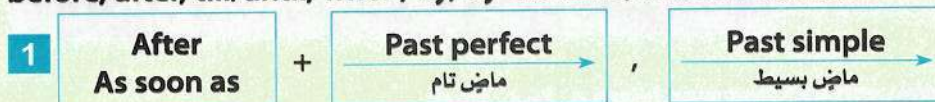
Past perfect

الماضي التام

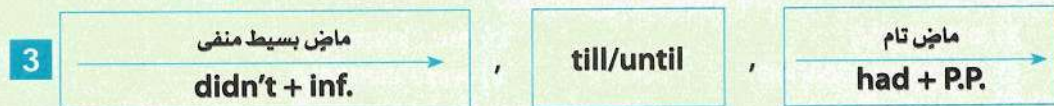


يستخدم مع التعبيرات الزمنية الآتية:

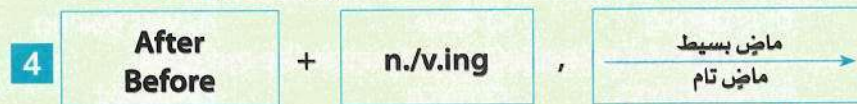
before, after, till/until, when, by, by the time, as soon as, etc.



- ▶ After I **had saved** enough money, I **bought** the car.
- ▶ Before I **bought** the car, I **had saved** enough money.

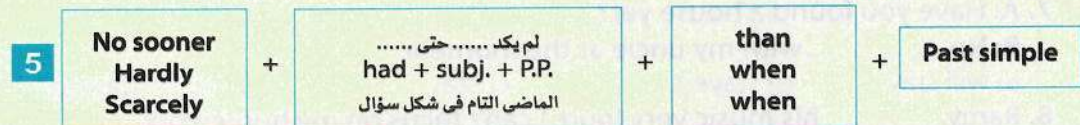


- ▶ My son **didn't cross** the street **until** he **had looked** both ways.
- ▶ I **wasn't happy** **until** I **had passed** my exams.
- ▶ He **wasn't given** the job **until** the boss **had signed** his application form.



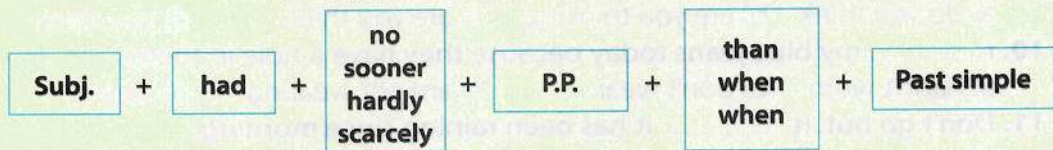
إذا لم يوجد فاعل بعد After أو Before نستخدم v.ing

- ▶ After **finishing** his work, he **helped** me. = After he **had finished**
- ▶ Before **helping** me, he **had finished** his work. = Before he **helped**

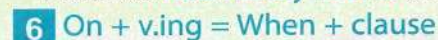


- ▶ **No sooner** **had** Marwa **found** the money **than** she **reported** the police.

إذا جاءت هذه الكلمات في أول الكلام تكون القاعدة السابقة، وإذا لم تأت في أول الكلام يكون الآتي:



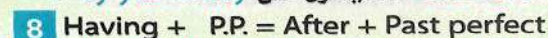
- ▶ Marwa **had hardly** **found** the money **when** she **reported** the police.



- ▶ **On seeing** the thief, he ran away. = **When he saw** the thief, he



- ▶ **By yesterday** **بحلول أمس**, he **had reached** Paris.



- ▶ **Having booked** the tickets, I **took** the train to Assiut.

Module (1)

Language Question Bank

Unit 1

- 54 Part 2

- General Revision
- 55**

28. I am living in Luxor now. This sentence means that

- a) I will visit Luxor one day
- b) I am in Luxor only for a limited period of time
- c) I have moved to Luxor to stay there forever
- d) I am going to move to Luxor soon

29. He is playing football. Which one of the following doesn't give the same meaning?

- a) The match is going on right now.
- b) He is playing for a limited period of time.
- c) He is busy playing and can't do anything else.
- d) He plays football regularly.

30. Which sentence of the following isn't in the present continuous?

- a) We are painting the room.
- b) Are you listening to the radio?
- c) She isn't helping her mother.
- d) The journey is boring and tiring.

Unit 2

31. I couldn't find my wallet, which I on the table.

- a) leave
- b) had left
- c) was leaving
- d) have left

32. By the time Nada arrived, we lunch, so there was nothing for her to eat.

- a) have had
- b) were having
- c) have
- d) had had

33. When I saw Clara, I realized that she much in all those years.

- a) didn't change
- b) hadn't changed
- c) hadn't been changing
- d) wasn't changing

34. As soon as she out of bed, she got dressed.

- a) would get
- b) gets
- c) had got
- d) has got

35. She until she had done her homework.

- a) slept
- b) didn't sleep
- c) had slept
- d) won't sleep

36. The boy photos after the police had left the scene.

- a) was taking
- b) had taken
- c) took
- d) was taken

37. I couldn't call anyone because I my phone.

- a) have lost
- b) had lost
- c) was losing
- d) am losing

38. The scientist the press after he had discovered a new plant species.

- a) has informed
- b) had informed
- c) was informing
- d) informed

39. They couldn't go swimming because they their swimsuits.

- a) forget
- b) have forgotten
- c) had forgotten
- d) were forgetting

- 40.** The people in the city felt a lot safer after the wild animal by the police.
 a) had been caught b) had caught
 c) was catching d) has been caught
- 41.** After the farmer his field, he went home.
 a) has watered b) was watering c) will water d) had watered
- 42.** When I got home, I found that my wife all my clothes.
 a) was ironing b) ironed c) had ironed d) irons
- 43.** They didn't announce the exam results they had marked all the papers.
 a) while b) by the time c) when d) till
- 44.** Before to Alexandria, I had checked the car well.
 a) traveled b) traveling c) travel d) travels
- 45.** On the question, the student began to answer.
 a) understanding b) understand c) having understood d) understood
- 46.** Hardly had the staff arrived the shop opened.
 a) that b) when c) then d) where
- 47.** Having a quick wash, he ironed his shirt.
 a) have b) has c) had had d) had
- 48.** No sooner the cheque than he left the office.
 a) he signed b) had he signed
 c) he had signed d) has he signed
- 49.** I didn't know that Gamal in Aswan before he moved here.
 a) living b) has lived c) had lived d) lives
- 50.** The man sitting next to me on the plane was very nervous. He before.
 a) has never flown b) had flown
 c) never flew d) had never flown
- 51.** By the time we got to the cinema, the film, so we missed the first five minutes.
 a) started b) had started c) has started d) would start
- 52.** When I saw Clara, I realized that she much in all those years.
 a) didn't change b) hadn't changed
 c) hadn't been changing d) wasn't changing
- 53.** I didn't know that Gamal in Aswan before he moved here.
 a) living b) has lived c) had lived d) lives
- 54.** leaving the shop, I remembered that I had forgotten my wallet

there.

a) Until

b) As

c) After

d) Although

55. When I turned on the television, my favorite program

a) had nearly finished

b) has nearly finished

c) had finished nearly

d) has finished nearly

56. He out of the building than it collapsed.

a) had no sooner gone

b) had gone no sooner

c) no sooner had gone

d) did no sooner go

57. Which one of the following is grammatically incorrect?

a) On paying the bill, we left the restaurant.

b) When we paid the bill, we left the restaurant.

c) Before leaving the restaurant, we paid the bill.

d) After had paid the bill, we left the restaurant.

58. As soon as I arrived at the station, the train came. This means that

a) the train came first, then I reached the station

b) the train came at the same time of my arrival

c) the train came and left before my arrival

d) both b and c are possible

59. Adam scuba diving many times before he his scuba license.

a) had gone/received

b) gone/receive

c) has gone/received

d) went/receives

2 Rewrite the following sentences, using the words between brackets without changing the meaning of the sentence:

1. Rana hasn't finished the task yet.

(still)

2. We have a party every month.

(Next month)

3. Egyptian engineers are building a new dam right now.

(being)

4. First, the thieves escaped. Then, the police arrived.

(After)

5. After Aya had planted a seed, she watered it.

(Having)

6. As soon as Manal left home, it started raining.

(No sooner)

7. Now, the government is building a lot of hospitals all over the country.

(being)

8. We had saved money before we bought new outfits.

(because)

9. First, Sama did her homework. Then, she went to bed.

(until)

10. They attend football practice every Wednesday.

(Next Wednesday)

11. Egypt is offering military support to other African nations.

(Military support ...)

12. Egypt is strengthening ties with sub-Saharan African countries.

(Ties ...)

- | | |
|---|--------------------|
| 13. We go shopping every Saturday. | (Tomorrow morning) |
| 14. He listens to music every morning. | (at the moment) |
| 15. They play football every Saturday. | (today) |
| 16. Omar Khalil had studied business administration before launching his startup. | (after) |
| 17. After they had been arrested, the criminals were sent to prison. | (Before) |
| 18. When I finished my work, I left the office. | (By the time) |
| 19. We washed the dishes after we had eaten supper. | (eating) |
| 20. The company had finished the project by 2020. | (The project ...) |

3 Find and correct the mistake in each of the following sentences:

- | | |
|--|---------|
| 1. Listen! Mr. Ahmed explain the lesson clearly. | (.....) |
| 2. Watch carefully! The magician do an amazing trick. | (.....) |
| 3. Nowadays, a lot of projects are carrying out everywhere. | (.....) |
| 4. I can't go to the cinema with you this evening. I revise for the exam. | (.....) |
| 5. Hardly she had cooked lunch when she set the table. | (.....) |
| 6. Having being sent an invitation, he attended the fair. | (.....) |
| 7. By the time the police came, the robber have escaped. | (.....) |
| 8. As soon as we had been read a new novel, we got a quiz. | (.....) |
| 9. I had no sooner sold my old car, when I got a new scooter. | (.....) |
| 10. Listen! The students practice a new song. | (.....) |
| 11. The workers builds a new building downtown these days. | (.....) |
| 12. Omar don't study his lessons right now. | (.....) |
| 13. We waits for our friends to arrive at any moment. | (.....) |
| 14. Medical help is providing for poor people in rural areas nowadays. | (.....) |
| 15. Hany is always watch scary movies. | (.....) |
| 16. Now, I am wanting to drink coffee. | (.....) |
| 17. The next world cup is holding in America in 2026. | (.....) |
| 18. Now, I am knowing the answer to the question. | (.....) |
| 19. Having repaired, my car ran faster. | (.....) |
| 20. I saw my friend Adams last week. I haven't seen him since 2019. | (.....) |
| 21. I was knowing that manager for years before I worked with him in that company. | (.....) |
| 22. After had done her daily housework, she had some rest. | (.....) |
| 23. Ahmed was so angry because Aya has broken his tablet. | (.....) |

1 Read the following passages, then answer the questions:**Passage No. 1**

People from long ago used to live in groups in caves or in jungles. **They wandered from place to place** hunting animals and looking for food like nuts, roots, wild fruits, and berries.

Then later, people began to settle along or near rivers because they were sources of water, food, trade, and transport. They used the river water for drinking, cooking, and washing. Their animals also drank from these rivers.

The rivers were full of fish. Rivers also made good farmland for these early river settlers. During the yearly flood, rivers carried along with them river mud which was very fertile. This fertile soil was left behind after each flood. Thus, riverbanks or valleys were suitable places for farming. The people started to cultivate their own crops.

Besides the fertile soil, rivers were also used as a form of transport. Men began to use rafts and boats as a form of water transportation to carry their extra food. They sailed to another part of the river to trade with the other settlers. So, they became farmers as well as traders. When they began to travel up and down the rivers, they learnt about the customs and beliefs of the other settlers.

As trade and transport grew, the population also grew. These river settlements grew into cities, and these cities became centers of great civilizations like those found in early Egypt, India, and China. These civilizations had powerful governments with many laws and government workers.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. All the statements are true EXCEPT:
 - a) As trade and transport grew, the population of river settlements also grew
 - b) As the river settlements grew, they became cities and centers of civilization
 - c) Egypt, India, and China were at one time centers of great civilization
 - d) Egypt, India, and China were the only important and powerful countries in the world to have rivers
2. The underlined word "cultivate" can best be replaced with
 - a) grow
 - b) look for
 - c) irrigate
 - d) obtain
3. The best title for this passage would be ".....".
 - a) River water
 - b) River cities
 - c) Rivers and the beginning of civilization
 - d) Rivers and the customs and beliefs of the settlers

- ### Passage No. 2

Another natural way to cure diseases is "biofeedback". It uses technology to help people control their internal organs. For example, if a person has a problem with sleeping, he/she is connected to a special computer that shows the activity of the brain. The person is then asked to do some mental exercise to relax. When the brain activity falls and the person is relaxed, the computer makes a noise. Slowly, the person learns what type of mental exercise can help him/her to reduce the activity of the brain.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Doctors in China have been using "acupuncture" in major operations for
 - a) over 100 years
 - b) 69 years
 - c) 65 years
 - d) 75 years
2. Endorphin the feeling of pain.
 - a) increases
 - b) expands
 - c) decreases
 - d) grows
3. The word "....." is the best synonym to the word "awake".
 - a) unfamiliar
 - b) conscious
 - c) unaware
 - d) ignorant
4. According to the passage, which one of the following is not true?
 - a) Natural ways to cure illnesses don't cause side effects.
 - b) Technology can be used in natural ways to cure illnesses.
 - c) While using 'acupuncture', people know what is happening.
 - d) Robots can help people with sleeping problems.
5. Using natural ways to cure diseases is
 - a) harmless
 - b) unnatural
 - c) ambiguous
 - d) harmful
6. Using "acupuncture" in operations means
 - a) pushing needles into the skin at special points around the body
 - b) using technology to help people control their internal organs
 - c) connecting to a special computer that shows the activity of the brain
 - d) making the person unconscious during the operation
7. The best title for the passage is ".....".
 - a) Using "acupuncture" to cure diseases
 - b) Using "biofeedback" to cure diseases
 - c) Using natural ways to cure diseases
 - d) Using the computer to cure diseases
8. "Acupuncture" and "biofeedback" are two popular methods used
 - a) in Egypt
 - b) in China
 - c) all over the world
 - d) in Europe

Passage No. 3

Hala and Salwa were best friends. They were together so much of the time that people say that they were like an inseparable twin. They did everything and went everywhere together. One day, however, something happened that almost caused their friendship to break.

Hala had already made plans with Salwa to watch a show. At the last minute, Hala's mother **had an errand to run**, and someone had to look after her sister. Salwa was disappointed, but said that she would still wait for Hala and watch the show together. The next morning, Hala overheard Salwa telling another friend, "It was a wonderful show. I saw it last night, and it was fabulous." Hala got upset. She walked past Salwa and gave her an angry look. Salwa was puzzled. Why was Hala angry with her? When Salwa called out to Hala, she ignored her. After school, Salwa waited for Hala, as usual, for their walk home together. However, Hala just walked on alone; Salwa ran after her and asked, "What's the matter, Hala? Why are you avoiding me like this?" Hala answered angrily, "You broke your promise. Friends aren't supposed to do that." Salwa realized what the problem was and laughed. "I went to a different show. I will never break my promise to you. You are my best friend." Hala apologized to Salwa, and they were best friends again.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- The phrase "**had an errand to run**" means
 - go for a ride
 - to go for a walk
 - to solve a problem
 - to do a task
- The antonym of the word "disappointed" is ".....".
 - frustrated
 - satisfied
 - furious
 - upset
- When did Hala and Salwa come to be friends again?
 - When Hala looked angrily at Salwa.
 - When Salwa lied to Hala.
 - When Salwa laughed at Hala.
 - When Salwa told Hala the truth.
- Why did Hala have to cancel watching the show with Salwa?
 - To look after her sister.
 - To go to another show.
 - To make Hala angry.
 - To go with her mother.

2. (A) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- Money can be used for building new industrial plants, improving health care, and solving the problems of housing and transport.

- (a) يمكن استخدام الأموال لتكوين نباتات صناعية وتحسين الرعاية الصحية وحل مشاكل الإسكان والنقل.
 (b) يمكن استخدام الأموال لبناء مصانع جديدة وتحسين الرعاية الصحية وحل مشاكل الإسكان والنقل.
 (c) يمكن استخدام الأموال لبناء نباتات صناعية وتحسين الرعاية الصحية وحل مشاكل المنازل والنقل.
 (d) يمكن أن يستخدم المال لبناء مصانع جديدة وتحسين العناية الصحية وحل مشاكل المنازل والسفر.

(B) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

- عندما يختار أصحاب الأعمال الموظفين، فهم غالبًا يفضلون الأشخاص المهرة الموثوق بهم القادرين على حل المشاكل والمتعاشين سلميًا على المهملين والجاهلين والكسالي والسليبيين.

- a) When business owners choose employers, they often prefer skilled, reliable, problem-solving, and peaceful people over negligent, ignorant, lazy, and negative people.
 b) When business owners choose employees, they often prefer skilled, reliable, problem-solving, and peaceful people over negligent, ignorant, lazy, and passive people.
 c) When employees choose the employers, they usually prefer skilled, reliable, problem-solving, and peaceful people over negligent, ignorant, lazy, and passive people.
 d) When employers choose the employees, they usually prefer skillful, reliable, problem-solved, and peaceful people over negligent, ignorant, lazy, and passive people.

3. (A) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- People suffering from online game addiction have a high risk of weakened eyesight, obesity, insomnia, and depression.

- (a) إن الأشخاص الذين يعانون من إدمان الرياضة معرضون بشكل كبير لضعف البصر ومشاكل القلب والزهايمر والاكتئاب.
 (b) الأشخاص الذين يعانون من إدمان الرياضة معرضون بشكل كبير لضعف البصر والانهيار العصبي والأرق والاكتئاب.
 (c) الأشخاص الذين يعانون من إدمان ألعاب الإنترنت معرضون بشكل كبير لضعف البصر والسمنة والزهايمر ومشاكل القلب.
 (d) إن الأشخاص الذين يعانون من إدمان ألعاب الإنترنت معرضون بشكل كبير لضعف البصر والسمنة والأرق والاكتئاب.

(B) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

– إن التضخم السكاني مشكلة خطيرة تواجه العديد من البلاد فهو العائق الأساسي لعملية التنمية فهو يضعف الاقتصاد وابتلع الإنجازات. ويؤثر سلباً على مستوى معيشة الأفراد.

- a) Overpopulation is a serious problem facing so many countries, as it is the main obstacle to the development process, as it weakens the economy and swallows up achievements. It negatively affects the standard of living of individuals.
- b) Overpopulation is a serious problem which faces so many countries, as it is the main obstacle to the development operation, as it weakens the economy and swallows up achievements. It negatively affects the standard of living of individuals.
- c) Over pollution is a serious problem facing a lot of countries, as it is the main obstacle to the development process, as it weakens the economy and swallows up achievements. It negatively affects the standard of living of individuals.
- d) Overpopulation is a dangerous problem facing such a lot of countries, as it is the main hinder to the development operation, as it weakens the economy and swallows up achievements. It negatively affects the level of living of individuals.

3 Write an essay of about (150-180) words on the following:

1. The role young entrepreneurs can play to enhance Egypt's economy.

.....

.....

.....

.....

2. The dream project you hope to set up.

.....

.....

.....

.....

3. Ways to promote Egypt's economy and increase exports.

.....

.....

.....

.....

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. A/An takes risks to set up new businesses.
a) entrepreneur b) engineer c) teacher d) pilot
2. The current trade between Egypt and Sudan is \$1.2 billion.
a) volume b) number c) rhythm d) recipe
3. Shubra Mellas in Gharbia Governorate is Egypt's largest flax-..... village.
a) produce b) produced c) producing d) productive
4. The company's growth led to the of a new department to handle logistics.
a) import b) foundation c) commitment d) mobilization
5. A is a point of entry or access to something larger.
a) container b) way c) gateway d) technique
6. The new policy is designed improve living conditions for all citizens.
a) by b) for c) to d) with
7. Starting a new business means you have to risks.
a) do b) make c) take d) mention
8. The sun behind the clouds a lot nowadays.
a) disappears b) is disappearing
c) were disappearing d) disappear
9. Mariam is busy at the moment. She her hair.
a) wash b) washes c) is washing d) has washed
10. She refused to lend me her camera until I to take care of it.
a) had promised b) had been promised
c) had been promising d) have been promising
11. No sooner arrived home than she started cooking our lunch.
a) has mom b) mom had c) had mom d) was mom
12. I my uncle next week. I've arranged it.
a) visiting b) will visit c) am visiting d) visit
13. My brother is always noise while I'm sleeping!
a) makes b) made c) make d) making

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

You go to bed at night, close your eyes, and drift off to sleep. Have you ever wondered how exactly sleep works? Plus, where do dreams come from? When you fall asleep, you go through the four stages of the sleep cycle.

Stage 1: This is when you begin to feel drowsy. Your muscles begin to relax and your brain activity slows down. Your eye movements are slow during stage 1. It lasts several minutes, and you can be woken up easily.

Stage 2: When your sleep becomes a bit deeper. You won't wake up as easily. The slow eye movements continue, and your brain waves slow down even more. Your body temperature goes down and your heart rate slows down.

Stage 3 is known as deep sleep. It's more difficult for you to be woken up. And although you are sleeping deeply, this is when sleepwalking or sleep talking occurs. So, all those sleepwalkers out there may not actually remember doing anything strange in their sleep the next day.

Then finally, you move into REM. That stands for rapid eye movement. During the REM stage, your eyes move quickly beneath your closed eyelids. This is caused by certain brain activity. You may have vivid dreams during this stage. Your brain waves are more active than in stages 2 and 3. They're similar to when you're awake. It's easier for someone to wake you up, but you may feel groggy or sleepy.

Once your REM phase is over, the cycle starts all over again with stage 1.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

14. "You begin to feel drowsy. Your muscles relax." This happens in stage
a) one b) two c) three d) four
15. What happens in stage two?
a) Sleepwalking or sleep talking occurs.
b) The person's body temperature goes down.
c) The person can be woken up easily.
d) The person may have vivid dreams.
16. The synonym of the word "drowsy" is ".....".
a) active b) vivid c) sleepy d) awake
17. When you are asleep, the quick eye movement is caused by
a) the person's movement b) the person's thoughts
c) the light around the person d) certain brain activity
18. In which stage does your brain activity slow down, and you aren't woken up as easily?
a) One. b) Two. c) Three. d) REM.
19. In REM stage,
a) the eyes move quickly beneath the eyelids
b) the brain activity slows down
c) the brain waves are more inactive
d) the muscles relax

20. The synonym of the word "rapid" is ".....".

- a) later b) gradual c) slow d) quick

21. Which one of the following isn't a benefit of getting enough sleep?

- a) Sleep helps you to function properly. b) Sleep helps you be energetic by day.
c) Sleep helps you concentrate. d) Sleep helps you play video games.

22. Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- Egypt seeks to deepen ties with African countries. Egyptian medical teams frequently travel to neighboring countries to provide healthcare and train local staff for them.

- (a) تسعى مصر إلى توطيد علاقاتها مع الدول الإفريقية. وتسافر الفرق الطبية المصرية أحياناً إلى الدول المجاورة لتقديم الرعاية الصحية وتدريب الكوادر الطبية لها.
(b) تسعى مصر إلى توطيد علاقاتها مع الدول الإفريقية. وتسافر الفرق الطبية المصرية مراراً إلى الدول المجاورة لتقديم الرعاية الصحية وتدريب الكوادر المحلية لها.
(c) تسعى مصر إلى توطيد علاقاتها مع الدول الآسيوية. وتسافر الفرق الطبية المصرية أحياناً إلى الدول المجاورة لتقديم الرعاية الصحية وتدريب الكوادر المحلية لها.
(d) سعت مصر إلى توطيد علاقاتها مع الدول الإفريقية. وتسافر الفرق الطبية المصرية بانتظام إلى الدول المجاورة لتقديم الرعاية الترفيهية وتدريب الكوادر الطبية لها.

23. Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

- تعطي الحكومة المصرية أولوية كبيرة للمشروعات الزراعية في محاولة لتحقيق الاكتفاء الذاتي من الغذاء وزيادة الصادرات أيضاً.

- a) The Egyptian government gives great priority to agricultural projects in an attempt to achieve self-sufficiency of food and increase imports as well.
b) The Egyptian government gives great priority to agricultural projects in an attempt to increase self-sufficiency of food and increase exports as well.
c) The Egyptian government gives great priority to industrial projects in an attempt to achieve self-sufficiency of food and increase exports as well.
d) The Egyptian government gives great priority to agricultural projects in an attempt to achieve self-sufficiency of food and increase exports as well.

24. Answer the following questions:

1. How was Mr. Fogg's daily routine described?
2. If you were Passepartout, how would you feel when you first saw a house so empty of personal items or family pictures?
3. Fogg says he doesn't plan for "accidents". Why is this a big weakness in his plan?

25. Write a business email on the following:

"You inquire about the deadline of submitting your tasks. Your name is Rania and your email address is rania10@business.com. Your manager's name is Hana and her email address is hana200@bussiness.com".

.....

.....

.....

A

Vocabulary

Unit (3)

أهم مفردات الوحدة الثالثة

administrative (adj)	إداري	equitable access	وصول عادل	prosperity (n)	ازدهار
agency (n)	وكالة	generation (n)	جيل	prosperous (adj)	مزدهر/ناجح
ambitious (adj)	طموح	glorious (adj)	مجيد/عظيم	recovery (n)	تعافٍ/شفاء
balanced (adj)	متوازن	guarantee (n) (v) (d)	ضمان/يضمن	remarkable (adj)	ملحوظ/رائع
burden (n)	عبء	heritage (n)	تراث	restoration (n)	ترميم/استعادة
campaign (n)	حملة	illiteracy (n)	الأمية	rural (adj)	ريفي
chronic disease	مرض مزمن	industrialization (n)	تصنيع	screening (n)	فحص صحي (للتأكد من عدم وجود أمراض)
competitive (adj)	تنافسي	industries (n)	صناعات	smoothly (adv)	بسهولة/بسلاسة
confidently (adv)	بثقة	infrastructure (n)	البنية التحتية	specific (adj)	محدد
congestion (n)	ازدحام	initiative (n)	مبادرة	strategy (n)	استراتيجية
cornerstone (n)	حجر الأساس	interactive (adj)	تفاعلي	struggle (v) (d) (n)	يكافح/صراع
curricula (n)	مناهج	justice (n)	عدالة	symptoms (n)	أعراض
detection (n)	اكتشاف/تحديد	large-scale (adj)	واسع النطاق	unique (adj)	فريد/مميز
determination (n)	إصرار/عزم	outdated (adj)	قديم	universal (adj)	شامل/عالمي
economic (adj)	اقتصادي	participation (n)	مشاركة	vaccination (n)	تطعيم
effective (adj)	فعال	permanently (adv)	بشكل دائم	vaccination coverage	تغطية (إحصائيات) التطعيم
efficiently (adv)	بكفاءة	pillars (n)	ركائز/أعمدة	vlog (n)	مدونة فيديو
eliminate (v) (d)	يقضي على/يزيل	priceless (adj)	لا يقدر بثمن		
emphasize (v) (d)	يؤكد/يشدد على	principle (n)	مبدأ	vocational (adj)	مهني
enhance (v) (d)	يعزز/يحسّن	prosper (v) (ed)	يزدهر		

Unit (4)

أهم مفردات الوحدة الرابعة

accuracy (n)	دقة	frequency (n)	تكرار/ تردد	prediction (n)	تنبؤ/ توقع
accurate (adj)	دقيق	frightening (adj)	مخيف	preparation (n)	إعداد/ تحضير
artificial (adj)	اصطناعي	heading (n)	عنوان	preparedness (n)	تأهب/ استعداد
atmospheric (adj)	جوى	humidity (n)	رطوبة	pressure (n)	ضغط
belongings (n)	ممتلكات/ أغراض	hurricane (n)	إعصار	purpose (n)	غرض/ هدف
coastal (adj)	ساحلي	in advance	مقدمًا/ مسبقًا	quake (n) (v) (d)	اهتزاز/ زلزال / يهتز بشدة/ يتزلزل
community (n)	مجتمع	intensity (n)	شدة	radar systems (n)	أنظمة الرادار
contact (n)(v)(ed)	اتصال/ يتصل	kit (n)	حقيبة/ عدة	readiness (n)	جاهزية/ استعداد
contacts (n)	معارف/ أشخاص مقربون	lack (v) (ed)	نقص/ يفتقر إلى	satellites (n)	أقمار صناعية
container (n)	حاوية/ صندوق/ وعاء	landslides (n)	انهيارات أرضية	seismic (adj)	زلزالي/ مزلزل/ مدوى
deadlier (adj)	أكثر فتكًا	meteorologists (n)	خبراء الأرصاد الجوية	strike (v) (n)	يضرب/ يهاجم/ هجوم/ ضرب
defenses (n)	دفاعات	monitor (v) (ed)	يراقب	tectonic plates (n)	الصفائح التكتونية
disaster (n)	كارثة	non-local (adj)	غير محلي	trapped (adj)	محاصر/ عالق
documents (n)	وثائق	non-perishable (adj)	غير قابل للتلف	trigger (v) (ed)	يسبب/ يطلق
drill (n)	تدريب (كيفية التصرف في حالة الطوارئ)	observe (v) (d)	يلاحظ/ يرصد	tsunami (n)	طوفان (تسونامي)
earthquake (n)	زلزال	occur (v) (ed)	يحدث	unfortunately (adv)	لسوء الحظ
earthquake-prone (adj)	معرض للزلازل	particular (adj)	معين/ خاص	unpredictable (adj)	غير متوقع/ لا يمكن التنبؤ به
emergency (n)	طوارئ	patterns (n)	أنماط	waterproof (adj)	مضاد للماء/ مقاوم للماء
evacuation (n)	عملية الإخلاء	perishable (adj)	قابل للتلف		
forecasting (n)	التنبؤ بحالة الجو	pose (v) (d)	يشكل/ يطرح (خطر/ تحدّ...)	wildfires (n)	حرائق الغابات
formal (adj)	رسمي	powerful (adj)	قوى		

Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions

أهم التعبيرات والمصطلحات وحروف الجر بالوحدتين

cause harm to	يُلحق ضررًا بـ	make the most of	يستفيد أقصى استفادة	plan for	خطة / يخطط لـ
aspects of	جوانب من	sign up	يسجل / ينضم	refer to	يشير إلى
focus on	يركز على	take part in	يشارك في	from across the globe	من جميع أنحاء العالم
(be) designed with	مصمم بـ	depend on	يعتمد على	enroll in	يسجل في
create jobs for	يوفر وظائف لـ	move forward	يتقدم / يمضي قدمًا	keep up with	يوكب / يلحق بـ
infer about	يستنتج عن	set an example for	يضرب مثلًا لـ	position ... on	يضع ... على
a call for adaptation	دعوة للتكيف	emergency kit	حقيبة الطوارئ	non-local contacts	جهات اتصال غير محلية
as a result	كنتيجة لذلك	emergency preparedness	الاستعداد للطوارئ	out-of-state contact	شخص معرفة من خارج الولاية / المدينة
create emergency plans	وضع خطط طوارئ	ready for	جاهز لـ	practice drills	تدريبات عملية (كيفية التصرف في وقت الطوارئ)
in particular	على وجه الخصوص	responsible for	مسئول عن	warn about	يحذر بخصوص
issue a warning	يطلق تحذيرًا	play a role	يلعب دورًا	poor planning	سوء التخطيط
forget about	ينسى بخصوص	stay informed	يبقى على اطلاع	compared to	بالمقارنة مع / تشبيهًا بـ
before it's too late	قبل فوات الأوان	give an advantage	يعطي ميزة		

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	الكلمة	Synonym	المترادف	Antonym	المضاد
ability	قدرة	capability/skill		inability/incompetence	عجز / عدم كفاءة
accuracy	دقة	precision/exactness		inaccuracy/imprecision	عدم دقة / عدم ضبط
advanced	متقدم	progressive/developed		basic/primitive	أساسي / بدائي / بسيط
affordable	يمكن تحمل نفقاته / في المتناول	cheap/reasonable		expensive/costly	غالي / مرتفع الثمن

artificial	اصطناعى	synthetic/man-made	natural/genuine	طبيعى / أصيل
awareness	وعى	understanding/ consciousness	unawareness/ignorance	عدم وعى / جهل
defenses	دفاعات	protection/safeguards	attacks/assaults	هجمات
enhance	يُحسّن / يُطوّر	improve/boost	diminish/weaken	يُضعِف / يُقلِّل
illiteracy	أمية	ignorance/unawareness	literacy/knowledge	معرفة القراءة وكتابة / المعرفة
outdated	قديم / عفا عليه الزمن	old-fashioned/obsolete/ antiquated	modern/current/updated	حديث / عصري
particular	خاص / معين	specific/certain	general/universal	عام / شامل
pass	يجتاز	proceed/succeed	cease/fail	يتوقف / يفشل
permanently	بشكل دائم	forever/constantly	temporarily/briefly	مؤقتاً / وجيز
remarkable	رائع / جدير بالملاحظة	extraordinary/notable	ordinary/unremarkable	عادى / غير لافت للنظر
valuable	ثمين	priceless/valued/beneficial	cheap/worthless	رخيص / بلا قيمة

Notes

on Vocabulary

لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات التالية:

1	check	يفحص / يتأكد / يراجع بسرعة
	investigate	يحقق / يبحث بدقة / يستقصي (غالبًا في قضايا رسمية أو علمية)
2	politics	علم السياسة كمجال أو نشاط (لأحزاب، الانتخابات، الحكم)
	policy	سياسة كاستراتيجية أو قاعدة أو خطة عمل (سياسة تعليمية، سياسة الشركة)
	politician	رجل سياسة
3	international	دولى / بين أكثر من دولة
	global	عالمى / كونى / شامل
4	route	مسار مخطط أو خط سير
	way	طريق / وسيلة / أسلوب (طريق مادي، أو وسيلة، أو أسلوب عمل شيء)
	road	طريق بشكل عام يربط بين منطقتين
5	trapped	محاصر
	blocked	مسدود

Practice...

Module (2) Vocabulary Question Bank

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Unit 3

1. It is known that Egypt 2030 is a great step towards comprehensive national development.
a) Image b) Country c) Vision d) Hospital
2. Scientific research is one of the of national security.
a) pillars b) bills c) pills d) founders
3. We need a plan that covers all aspects of disaster preparedness.
a) sociable b) comprehensive c) equitable d) economical
4. Doctors believe that some disease can become if left untreated for too long.
a) fair b) economic c) chronic d) civil
5. A/An approach to education ensures that all students have the opportunity to learn.
a) unique b) affordable c) inclusive d) separate
6. Our company's success is due to its constant and new ideas.
a) tradition b) imitation c) innovation d) invention
7. She showed great skills by motivating her team to work together.
a) artistic b) leadership c) athletic d) cooking
8. The new housing project مشروع الإسكان aims to provide homes for poor families.
a) expensive b) luxurious c) affordable d) old
9. All of us know that the government aims to provide access to quality education for all children.
a) limited b) equitable c) unfair d) partial
10. Health authorities in Egypt organized a community to detect severe diseases.
a) program b) meeting c) screening d) training
11. Health authorities are working to increase coverage among children under five.
a) education b) vaccination c) employment d) transportation
12. Early of cancer significantly increases the chances of successful treatment.
a) exploration b) detection c) prevention d) dealing

13. All students like Mr. Hany. He treats all of them with
 a) unfairness b) fairness c) strictness d) selfishness
14. Egypt has always played a vital role in the Middle East area on both
 and national levels.
 a) civil b) regional c) private d) rural
15. The program launched by the ministry represents a to improve
 education in rural areas.
 a) story b) standard c) report d) roadmap
16. Learning a second language can give you a/an in the global job market.
 a) disadvantage b) advantage c) problem d) weakness
17. Art is often described as a universal culture that connects people worldwide.
 "Universal" is the opposite of
 a) international b) global c) local d) regional
18. Our professor gave a lecture on the history of modern
 a) police b) policy c) politician d) politics
19. The crime is presently being investigated by the police. "Investigated"
 means
 a) overlooked b) ignored c) examined d) neglected
20. of women in sports has increased these days and they achieve great
 success.
 a) Participation b) Position c) Celebration d) Cooperation
21. The of the new technology led to a significant increase in productivity.
 a) development b) challenge c) support d) gaps
22. One of the main of achieving a healthier lifestyle is finding enough
 time to exercise.
 a) initiatives b) challenges c) developments d) conflicts
23. The company is known for producing high-..... products that last a long time.
 a) price b) length c) quality d) quantity
24. The public library made all its books to everyone in the city.
 a) expensive b) difficult c) limited d) accessible
25. Using renewable energy is a key step towards a more future.
 a) short-term b) expensive c) sustainable d) dangerous
26. The art class helps students to develop their and imagination.
 a) strength b) creativity c) speed d) memory
27. He has a lot of skills and can fix any kind of machinery.
 a) artistic b) social c) technical d) sociable

Unit 4

1. The weather report had great; the forecast was very close to the actual weather.
a) humidity b) accuracy c) intensity d) pressure
2. Earthquakes often occur when plates shift suddenly.
a) tectonic b) ceramic c) plastic d) magnetic
3. Local authorities ordered the after the volcano began to erupt.
a) celebrations b) evacuations c) decorations d) invitations
4. Weather helps people prepare for storms and heavy rain.
a) forecasting b) celebrating c) foretelling d) guessing
5. It's a good idea to keep important like passports and birth certificates in a safe place.
a) documents b) supplies c) drills d) kits
6. Climate change represents in agriculture to ensure food security.
a) a call for adaptation b) a source of entertainment
c) a way of relaxation d) a sign of celebration
7. Our products contain no artificial preservatives or colorings. "Artificial" here is an antonym of
a) man-made b) fabricated c) natural d) manufactured
8. The soldiers built strong around the city to protect it from attack.
a) defenses b) directions c) forecasts d) drills
9. The city holds regular earthquake to teach people how to react in an emergency.
a) warnings b) supplies c) drills d) forecasts
10. The high in the air made the hot day feel even more uncomfortable.
a) intensity b) pressure c) humidity d) accuracy
11. The storm's was so strong that it blew down many trees.
a) drills b) intensity c) preparedness d) accuracy
12. A first-aid is a collection of medical items used to treat injuries.
a) kit b) pot c) container d) document
13. are scientists who study and predict the weather.
a) Meteorologists b) Leaders c) Engineers d) Researchers
14. Fresh food can be and should not be stored in an emergency kit.
a) waterproof b) non-perishable c) perishable d) artificial
15. Weather forecasters rely on to monitor storms and rainfall.
a) radar systems b) defense systems c) drilling machines d) warning signs

16. means being unable to move or get out.
 a) Escaped b) Trapped c) Freed d) Released
17. The sudden rise in the sea level can a serious threat to coastal communities.
 a) track b) pose c) issue d) rely
18. Having a family emergency plan is an important part of personal
 a) drills b) preparedness c) supplies d) documents
19. You should have enough like food and water to last for at least three days.
 a) risks b) supplies c) documents d) kits
20. Scientists can the path of a hurricane using advanced technology.
 a) track b) pose c) issue d) trick
21. After, many people had to leave their homes and move to the safe zones.
 a) match b) disaster c) competition d) drill
22. The hot and dry weather increased the risk of forest fires, also known as
 a) wildfires b) floods c) earthquakes d) storms
23. Many people from the effects of the powerful earthquake.
 a) benefit b) recover c) suffer d) differ
24. The main reason for the problem was a of proper communication.
 a) presence b) lack c) variety d) supply
25. A tsunami warning was issued for all areas after the underwater earthquake.
 a) mountain b) urban c) coastal d) rural
26. Many years have since the last major flood in the city.
 a) stopped b) passed c) run d) come
27. After the lights went out, we that we hadn't charged our phones.
 a) forgot b) guessed c) realized d) organized
28. The storm gave people enough time to get to a safe place.
 a) warnings b) drills c) reports d) disasters
29. During the flood, people only had time to take a few of their most important
 a) food b) belongings c) memories d) friends
30. It's important to keep documents in a fireproof container.
 a) worthless b) valuable c) light d) old
31. Emergency kits should include and extra batteries in case of a power cut.
 a) cards b) flashlights c) data d) sunscreen

Unit 3

1 Adjectives and Adverbs

الصفات والأحوال

1 Adjectives

الصفات

- الصفة تصف الاسم وتأتي قبله مثل: He is an **amazing** cook.
 - أو تصف الاسم والضمير وتأتي بعدهما مسبوقه بـ **v. to be** مثل: The boys/They **are clever**.
 - الصفة تأتي بعد أفعال معينة وهي أفعال **stative** مثل:

be/get/become/look/sound/seem/taste/appear/feel/smell

- The medicine **tastes awful**. ► The man **looks happy**.
 ► The food **smells bad**. ► Our progress **was/seemed slow**.

2 Participle adjectives

الصفات المشتقة من اسم الفاعل والمفعول

"ing" adjectives describe the person or object.

الصفات التي تنتهي بـ **ing** تصف الشخص أو الشيء.

- He is an **interesting** person.
 ► His stories are **interesting**.

"ed" adjectives describe feelings.

الصفات التي تنتهي بـ **ed** تصف المشاعر.

- We are **interested** in him and his stories.
 ► We were **tired** after the long journey.

3 Adverbs

الأحوال/الظروف

الحال أو الظرف يصف:

٢- الصفة

١- الفعل

٤- جملة كاملة

٣- الحال

- They started the race **slowly**. (Action verb + Adverb)
 ► He is an **incredibly amazing** cook. (Adverb + Adjective)
 ► He cooks **really amazingly**. (very well) (Adverb + Adverb)
 ► **Interestingly**, he won the first medal. (Adverb + Sentence)

Adverbs

Manner

الطريقة

Degree

الدرجة

1 Adverbs of manner

ظروف الطريقة

► How to form adverbs from adjectives:

صياغة الحال من الصفة.

صفات تحول إلى أحوال بإضافة **ly** ولكن الشكل يتغير حسب نهاية الصفة كالآتي:

bad/badly	quick/quickly	إضافة ly فقط
loud/loudly	slow/slowly	
beautiful/beautifully	careful/carefully	إضافة ly للصفات المنتهية بـ a
real/really		
extreme/extremely	nice/nicely	إذا انتهت الصفة بـ e نضيف ly
brave/bravely	safe/safely	
happy/happily	heavy/heavily	إذا انتهت الصفة بـ y تقلب إلى ily
hungry/hungrily		
terrible/terribly	horrible/horribly	إذا انتهت الصفة بـ (le) نحذف e ونضع (y)
probable/probably		
fantastic/fantastically		إذا انتهت الصفة بـ (ic) نضيف (ally)
automatic/automatically		

ملاحظات هناك بعض الاستثناءات:

1 صفات لا تأخذ **ly** عند استخدامها حالًا.

- صفات شاذة تحفظ مثل **well** تستخدم عند السؤال عن الصحة فقط. **I'm well/fine**

► good/well

- صفات لا يتغير شكلها في الحال **long/low/fine/high/straight/right/fast**

- صفات لا يتغير شكلها في الحال، ولكن إذا أضيفت **ly** يكون لها معنى آخر بعيدًا عن الحال ولا يصف الفعل:

Adjective		Adverb		Adverb
late	متأخر	late	متأخرًا	lately (منذ وقت قريب)
hard	صلب / صعب / شديد	hard	بجد / بشدة	hardly بالكاد / تقريبًا لا
wrong	خاطئ / مخطئ	wrong	بشكل خاطئ	wrongly بظلم
near	قريب	near	بالقرب	nearly تقريبًا

2 صفات تنتهي بـ **ly** ولا تتغير عند التحويل إلى حال ومنها:

hourly	في كل ساعة	daily	يومي / يوميًا	weekly	أسبوعي / أسبوعيًا
monthly	شهري / شهريًا	yearly	سنوي / سنويًا	early	مبكر / مبكرًا

3 صفات تنتهي ly وعند التحويل إلى حال تكون كالتالي:

in a/an + adj-ly + way/manner

elderly	مسن	lonely	وحيداً/ يشعر بالوحدة	ugly	قبيح
fatherly	أبوي	lovely	محبوب	deadly	مميّت
friendly	ودود	motherly	كالأم	heavenly	سماوي
lively	مفعم بالحياة	silly	سخيف	cowardly	جبان
brotherly	أخوي	likely	متوقع / محتمل	sisterly	خاص بالأخت

► She was **lovely**.

► She welcomed us **in a lovely way/manner**.

2 Adverbs of degree

ظروف الدرجة

هي الظروف التي تبين درجة الصفة والظروف الأخرى.

extremely	للاغاية	very	جداً
quite	تماماً	fairly/slightly	قليلاً

► I feel **slightly** better today.

► I was quite **angry** with her.

► It had been a long day and he was **very** tired.

► I always walk **very** quickly.

► It is **extremely** important to record everything that happens.

نستخدم الظروف التالية قبل الصفات الشديدة بمعنى جداً أما الصفات العادية فنستخدم (**very**).

(terribly – absolutely – awfully – really – completely – totally – pretty – entirely – incredibly)

► Mr. Ahmed is a **very** good teacher.

► Mr. Ahmed is an **absolutely** amazing teacher.

ومن أمثلة الصفات العادية والشديدة ما يلي:

Ordinary	Extreme	Ordinary	Extreme
big	enormous/huge ضخم	tired	exhausted منهك
bad	awful/terrible فظيع	frightened	terrified هلع
angry	furious حانق	happy	delighted مغتبط
surprised	amazed مذهول	cold	freezing متجمد
clean	spotless نظيف جداً	good	wonderful/excellent ممتاز
crowded	packed مكتظ	hot	boiling مغتاظ / حانق
hungry	starving يموت جوعاً	old	ancient عتيق
interesting	fascinating خلّاب	small	tiny دقيق
clever	brilliant بايع	pretty	gorgeous رائع

Unit 4

Degrees of Adjectives

درجات الصفات

Adjective الصفة العادية	Comparative المقارنة بين طرفين	Superlative (للمقارنة بين فرد ومجموعة) صيغة التفضيل
Adjective	Comparative	Superlative
One-syllable Adjectives صفات المقطع الواحد	adj. + er + than	the + adj. + est
tall	taller than	the tallest
old	older than	the oldest
إذا كانت الصفة تنتهي بحرف e نضع r/st.		
large	larger than	the largest
wide	wider than	the widest
إذا كانت الصفة تنتهي بحرف ساكن قبله متحرك نضاعف الحرف الساكن.		
big	bigger than	the biggest
hot	hotter than	the hottest
إذا كانت الصفة تنتهي بحرف w وقبله o أو e نضع er/est دون مضاعفة.		
low	lower than	the lowest
few	fewer than	the fewest
إذا كانت الصفة من مقطعين وتنتهي بحرف y قبله ساكن تقلب إلى ier/iest.		
ugly	uglier than	the ugliest
easy	easier than	the easiest
More than one-syllable Adjectives	more/less + adj. + than	the most/the least + adj.
modern	more/less modern than	the most/least modern
careful	more/less careful than	the most/least careful

Irregular Comparatives and Superlatives

الصفات الشاذة

Adjective	Comparative	Superlative
good	better than	the best
bad	worse than	the worst
little	less than	the least
much/many/a lot of	more than	the most
far	farther/further than	the farthest/furthest

Practice...

Module (2) Language Question Bank

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Unit 3

1. He correctly defined the terms. The answer sounded
 a) corrective b) correct c) correctly d) correction
2. Don't touch the machine. It switches itself off
 a) automatics b) automatical c) automatic d) automatically
3. As there was much time, we walked to school.
 a) slowly b) slow c) a slow d) slowing
4. We didn't go out because of the rain.
 a) heaviest b) heavier c) heavily d) heavy
5. I was disappointed that I did so on the exam.
 a) bad b) badly c) worse d) worst
6. The situation seemed We aren't accustomed to it.
 a) unusually b) usually c) usual d) unusual
7. Two people were injured in the accident.
 a) seriously b) serious c) seriousness d) unserious
8. You need to be tall to be a good basketball player.
 a) terrible b) extremely c) an extremely d) fantastic
9. The wind is blowing outside.
 a) extreme b) awful c) hard d) hardly
10. It's a reasonably cheap restaurant and the food is good.
 a) extreme b) incredible c) extremely d) badly
11. Mona learns languages quickly.
 a) incredible b) good c) terrible d) incredibly
12. We waited to see the actors appear on the stage.
 a) eager b) eagerly c) eagerness d) eagerest
13. You need to be tall to be a good basketball player.
 a) terrible b) fantastic c) extreme d) extremely
14. The wind is blowing outside.
 a) extreme b) awful c) hard d) hardly
15. Hoda's tooth ached, so she went to the dentist.
 a) terrible b) terribly c) terribly d) in a terrible way
16. Everyone admires Osama as he always works
 a) hardness b) hardly c) hard d) in a hardly way

17. Industrial goods are often produced in developing countries.
 a) cheapest b) cheaply c) cheap d) more cheap
18. Mostafa doesn't take risks when he's driving. He drives
 a) care b) careful c) too careful d) carefully
19. Modern trains are-friendly. They don't cause pollution.
 a) environment b) environmental
 c) environmentalist d) environmentally
20. My father ran very and caught a thief.
 a) fastly b) fast c) fastness d) fasten
21. We need to get this finished as as possible.
 a) quickly b) quick c) quicken d) quickened
22. We had to wait a long time, but we didn't complain. We waited
 a) patiently b) impatiently c) impatient d) patient
23. Although he has only been here for six months, he can speak English
 a) fluent b) a fluent c) fluency d) fluently
24. We live in a big house, but my grandparents' house is far than ours.
 a) bigger b) big c) biggest d) the biggest
25. Yesterday, Sally told me a funny joke, it is joke I've ever heard.
 a) a funny b) funnier c) funniest d) the funniest

Unit 4

26. I'm not keen on football. For me, it is important thing.
 a) the least b) the most c) the best d) the little
27. Mr. Naser is the director that can solve your problems.
 a) more intelligent b) intelligent
 c) most intelligent d) intelligence
28. He is of the two champions competing to win the race.
 a) the best b) better than c) better d) the better
29. Some think that the more money you have, the you become.
 a) happy b) happier c) happiest d) more happy
30. The experience in my life was when I saw a big bear in the wild.
 a) frightening b) least frightening
 c) most frightening d) more frightening
31. You should buy the green trousers. They are the in the shop.
 a) more expensive b) less expensive
 c) expensive d) least expensive

46. should help and support the poor.
 a) The richest b) The rich people c) The rich d) The richer
47. When we reached the beach, the rain became
 a) the heaviest b) more heavy
 c) more heavier d) heavier and heavier
48. "To me, English is an easy subject, but geography is rather difficult." This means
 a) I find geography more difficult than English
 b) I find geography much easier than English
 c) I find geography as difficult as English
 d) I find English more difficult than geography
49. Which one of the following sentences is grammatically correct?
 a) Ali and Hazem are of the same height.
 b) Ali is more taller than Hazem.
 c) Ali is as tall than Hazem.
 d) Ali isn't as taller as Hazem.
50. Which one of the following sentences is grammatically incorrect?
 a) Mercedes is more expensive than Fiat.
 b) Mercedes is much more expensive than Fiat.
 c) Mercedes isn't so cheap as Fiat.
 d) Mercedes is more much expensive than Fiat.

2 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets:

1. My uncle drives very carefully, so I feel safe with him. (careful)
2. Manar always wears fashionable clothes. (fashionably)
3. The math test was difficult, but the biology test was more difficult. (than)
4. No other river is longer than the Nile. (longest)
5. If you read more, you will become more cultured. (The more)
6. Mr. Kamal is a hard-working teacher. (hard)
7. Between the two of us, you are the better singer. (than)
8. Karim is a good player. (plays)
9. I can't believe how fast this car is. (incredibly)
10. Omar is a very efficient worker. (works)
11. The project achieved remarkable success. (remarkably)
12. Nothing is more important than health. (the most)
13. Basma is a more qualified candidate than others. (the most)
14. My car is the same price as your car. (as ... as)
15. Football is more exciting than tennis. (less)

- | | |
|---|-------------|
| 16. Adel paints skillfully. | (skillful) |
| 17. My mom cooks fantastically. | (fantastic) |
| 18. Ahmed is a fluent speaker of Spanish. | (speaks) |
| 19. No other room in our house is bigger than mine. | (biggest) |
| 20. Hala is as old as Eman. | (the same) |
| 21. Mona is always late for school. | (arrives) |

3 Find and correct the mistake in each of the following sentences:

- | | |
|---|---------|
| 1. We stayed at a comfortably hotel near the beach. | (.....) |
| 2. Sara is a very talent singer. | (.....) |
| 3. He works hardly, but he earns little. | (.....) |
| 4. Of the two options, this one is best. | (.....) |
| 5. The project was not as successful than we had hoped. | (.....) |
| 6. It's fast to ride a bike than to walk. | (.....) |
| 7. I miss my friend Nader. I haven't seen him late. | (.....) |
| 8. Mom cooks delicious food. Her food tastes well. | (.....) |
| 9. Ahmed plays football surprising well. | (.....) |
| 10. The journey was longest than we expected. | (.....) |
| 11. Rana is not more tall as her sister Reem. | (.....) |
| 12. The much you study, the better your grades will be. | (.....) |
| 13. Mr. Ali was angry. The students were very noisily. | (.....) |
| 14. He was driving too careless and had an accident. | (.....) |
| 15. Nada looks beautifully in her new dress. | (.....) |
| 16. I did very well in yesterday's exam. It was quiet easy. | (.....) |
| 17. Tamer is far much careful than his colleagues. | (.....) |
| 18. His house is the large in the neighborhood. | (.....) |
| 19. This project is little important than we thought. | (.....) |
| 20. The train runs regular between Cairo and Alexandria. | (.....) |
| 21. How do you paint? – I paint creative. | (.....) |
| 22. To what extent do you like fish? – I like it too much. | (.....) |
| 23. This painting is by far the more beautiful in the exhibition. | (.....) |
| 24. My house is far away from the station than yours. | (.....) |
| 25. He is one of the better players in the team. | (.....) |
| 26. Of the two sisters, Mariam is the smart. | (.....) |
| 27. She solved the puzzle much quickly than I did. | (.....) |
| 28. The longer I wait, the many impatient I will be. | (.....) |
| 29. Kareem is much reliable than his brother. | (.....) |
| 30. Surprising, my brother bought a very expensive car. | (.....) |

1 Read the following passages, then answer the questions:**Passage No. 1**

A robot is a special kind of machine. It is a machine that moves. It follows instructions. The instructions come from a computer. It does not make mistakes. It doesn't get tired or complain unless you tell it to!

Robots are all around us. Some robots can help make cars. Other robots can help explore volcanoes. Certain robots can help vacuum your house. Some robots can even recognize words. They can be used to help answer telephone calls. Some robots look like humans. But most robots do not. Most robots just look like machines.

Long ago, people imagined robots. Over 2,000 years ago, a famous poet imagined robots. The poet's name was Homer. His robots were made of gold. They cleaned and made things. But they were not real. They were imaginary. Nobody was able to make a real robot. The first real robot was made in 1961. It was called Unimate. It was used to help make cars. It looked like a giant arm.

In the future, we will have even more robots. They will do things that we can't do. Or they will do things that we don't want to do. Or they will do things that are too dangerous for us. Robots will help us fight fires. They will help us fight wars. They will help us fight sickness. They will help us discover things. They will help make life better.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. The robot doesn't make mistakes, get tired, or complain because it**
 - a) is made of plastic
 - b) is a machine
 - c) can't speak
 - d) looks like a human
- 2. As used in paragraph 1, we can understand that something "special" is NOT**
 - a) expensive
 - b) perfect
 - c) tired
 - d) normal
- 3. What is the main purpose of paragraph 2?**
 - a) To show how easy it is to make a robot.
 - b) To tell what a robot is.
 - c) To describe the things a robot can do.
 - d) To explain the difference between a robot and a machine.

4. Using the information in the passage as a guide, which of these gives the best use of a robot?
- a) To help explore Mars.
 - b) To help make a sandwich.
 - c) To help read a book.
 - d) To help tie shoes.
5. How does the author of this passage feel about robots?
- a) Robots are expensive.
 - b) Robots are helpful.
 - c) Robots are harmless.
 - d) Robots are dangerous.
6. The robot receives the instructions from
- a) the computer
 - b) man
 - c) another robot
 - d) a poet
7. Robots have been in man's thoughts for over years.
- a) 60
 - b) 62
 - c) 1961
 - d) 2000
8. The robot is different from man as it
- a) needs carbon dioxide to live
 - b) doesn't make mistakes even if the instructions are wrong
 - c) doesn't object to anything
 - d) doesn't need space to move

Passage No. 2

Tigers are one of the most powerful and graceful animals in the world. The different species that still exist today, namely the Bengal, Indochina, Siberian, South China, and Sumatra tigers, are in danger of becoming extinct. Due to irresponsible hunting, the Bali, Caspian, and Java tigers have already become extinct. This could soon happen to the other species too.

Tigers do not shy away from water and enjoy bathing in streams and lakes to escape the heat in hot climates. In the past, tigers were considered pests. With a smaller area to hunt, as man had taken up more of the land to build upon, the tigers found fewer areas for themselves to hunt. They thus turned to farms to get their food. Farmers' livestock were attacked by these tigers. People were then encouraged to hunt and kill these animals with the promise of rewards. Even after the threat of tigers on livestock was over, man continued to hunt tigers, this time for recreation. Poachers also hunt tigers for their body parts, knowing that the skin of tigers is much sought after. Bones and other organs are also used as ingredients in traditional Chinese medicine. Although killing tigers is illegal, it is still being carried out, and unless it is stopped, the remaining species of tigers will soon become extinct too.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- How many species of tigers were there originally?
a) Three. b) Four. c) Five. d) Eight.
- There were fewer hunting grounds for the tigers because
a) the tiger population was becoming bigger
b) man had occupied the land
c) the farmers put their livestock there
d) they liked hunting livestock
- Poachers are people who
a) catch tigers b) make Chinese medicine
c) hunt tigers illegally d) hunt tiger's body parts
- Illegal poaching will
a) cause the extinction of tigers
b) increase the population of tigers
c) increase the amount of Chinese medicine
d) increase the price of body parts
- Hunting tigers is considered a kind of
a) business b) mercy
c) recreation d) both a and b
- The other noun that means "livestock" is ".....".
a) poachers b) cattle c) pests d) tigers
- Tigers' bones can be used in
a) traditional medicine b) food
c) recreation d) feeding livestock
- According to the passage, tigers
a) don't fear hot climates b) are in danger of extinction
c) don't like water d) don't eat livestock

Passage No. 3

Football, or soccer, which is considered to be the most popular sport in the world, is a team sport played between two teams of eleven players using a spherical ball.

The object of the game, which is played on a wide rectangular field with a goal on each end of the field, is to score by putting the ball into the adversary's goal. A goalkeeper is allowed, except for other players, to use his/her hands in the game while keeping the goal. The winners are those who score the most goals. If the football match ends in a draw, the two teams may be redirected to play extra time and/or penalty shootouts (each team taking turns to have a set number of kicks at the goal).

The way football is played now was first codified in England. Nowadays, it is governed by FIFA, "Fédération Internationale de Football Association" (International Federation of Association Football). The game is played now all over the world, and competitions are organized nationally, continentally, and internationally. The most prestigious of football competitions is the World Cup, which is held every four years.

Playing soccer just for fun can be done in backyards, on streets, or on beaches. All you need is a ball. Soccer can also be a great sport for kids who may not have high levels of athletic ability but who would like to participate in team sports. Soccer is ideal for boys, girls, men, and women, who play the same game under the same rules and, where physically appropriate, may play alongside each other.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. is another word for football.
 - a) Soccer
 - b) FIFA
 - c) The World Cup
 - d) Goal
2. The rules of the game were established
 - a) by an international committee
 - b) in England
 - c) by FIFA
 - d) every four years
3. The number of players on the pitch in a football match is
 - a) ten
 - b) eleven
 - c) sixteen
 - d) twenty-two
4. The most important football competition nowadays is
 - a) FIFA
 - b) the World Cup
 - c) Soccer
 - d) Champions League
5. The World Cup competition takes place
 - a) annually
 - b) every 5 years
 - c) every 48 months
 - d) every 60 weeks
6. What is the aim of the text?
 - a) To persuade the reader to play football.
 - b) To entertain the reader with football.
 - c) To explain a football match.
 - d) To describe football.

7. What is the difference between the goalkeeper and the other players in the team?
- He/She is not allowed to use his/her foot.
 - He/She is the only one who can pass the ball inside the penalty area.
 - He/She is allowed to use his/her hands.
 - He/She is not allowed to shoot the free kicks.
8. The antonym of the underlined word "ideal" is
- ordinary
 - supreme
 - imperfect
 - fitting

2 Translation:

1. (A) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- Wars have disastrous effects on the stability of countries as they hinder development projects and economic growth all over the world.

- الحروب لها آثار كارثية على اقتصاد الدول لأنها تعرقل مشاريع التنمية والنمو الاقتصادي في جميع أنحاء العالم.
- الحروب لها آثار كارثية على استقرار الدول لأنها تعرقل مشاريع التنمية والنمو الاقتصادي في جميع أنحاء العالم.
- الحروب لها آثار كارثية على استقرار الدول لأنها تعوق موضوعات التنمية والنمو الاقتصادي في جميع أنحاء العالم.
- الحروب لها آثار غير معقولة على أمن الدول لأنها تعوق مشاريع التنمية والنمو الاقتصادي في جميع أنحاء العالم.

(B) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

- يُعد مشروع تطوير الريف المصرى من أفضل وأضخم المشروعات القومية التى تنفذها الدولة بجميع مؤسساتها للاعتراف بحقوق الإنسان وتحقيقاً للتنمية المستدامة.

- The Egyptian Rural Development Project is one of the best and largest international projects implemented by the country with all its institutions to recognize human rights and achieve sustainable development.
- The Egyptian Rural Development Project is one of the best and largest national projects implemented by the state with all its institutions to recognize human rights and achieve sustainable development.
- The Egyptian Rural Development Subject is one of the best and largest national Subjects implemented by the state with all its agencies to realize human rights and achieve subjectable development.
- The Egyptian Rural Development Object is one of the best and largest national objects implemented by the country with all its organizations to recognize human rights and achieve sustainable development.

2. (A) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- A man is known by the company he keeps, so we should choose our friends carefully as a friend in need is a friend indeed.

- (a) يُعرف المرء بأقرانه، لذلك ينبغي علينا أن نختار أصدقاءنا بعناية فالصديق الحق هو الذي يقف بجانبك في الشدائد.
- (b) يُعرف المرء بعمله في شركته، لذلك ينبغي علينا أن نختار أصدقاءنا بعناية فالصديق الحق هو الذي يقف بجانبك في الشدائد.
- (c) يُعرف الرجل بالشركة التي يمتلكها، لذلك يجب أن نختار أصدقاءنا بعناية لأن الصديق المحتاج هو صديق بالفعل.
- (d) الرجل معروف من قبل الشركة التي يحتفظ بها، لذلك يجب أن نختار أصدقاءنا بعناية لأن الصديق المحتاج هو صديق بالفعل.

(B) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

- لقد ساعد التلفاز في تطوير معرفة الناس بشئون العالم لأنه يمكنهم من متابعة الأحداث الجارية في أجزاء مختلفة من العالم لحظة حدوثها.

- a) Television has helped in developing people's knowledge of world conditions because it enables them of following the current events in different parts of the world the moment they happen.
- b) Television has helped in developing people's knowledge of world affairs because it enables them to follow the currant events in different parts of the world the moment they occur.
- c) Television has helped in developing people's knowledge of world affairs because it enables them to follow the current events in different parts of the world the moment they occur.
- d) Television helped in developing people's knowledge of world crises because it enables them to follow the currant events in different parts of the world the moment they happen.

3. (A) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- Since pollution and global warming are the greatest threats now, renewable energy can save our environment and secure our future.

- (a) منذ أن التلوث والاحتباس الحرارى هما أعظم التهديدات الآن، يمكن للطاقة الجديدة أن تنقذ بيئتنا وتؤمن مستقبلنا.
- (b) بما أن التلوث والاحتباس الحرارى يهددنا الآن كثيرًا، يمكن للطاقة المتجددة أن توفر لنا بيئة آمنة ومستقبلًا مشرقًا.
- (c) نظرًا لأن التلوث والاحتباس الحرارى هما أعظم التهديدات الآن، يمكن للطاقة المتجددة أن تنقذ بيئتنا وتؤمن مستقبلنا.
- (d) منذ أن هددنا التلوث والاحتباس الحرارى كثيرًا هذه الأيام، يمكن للطاقة المتجددة أن تنقذ بيئتنا وتؤمن مستقبلنا.

(B) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

– إن ارتفاع الأسعار ظاهرة شائعة وتحدث في معظم اقتصاديات العالم. ولحلها ينبغي ترشيد الاستهلاك وزيادة الإنتاج وتعزيز سياسة الاكتفاء الذاتي وتنسيق التعاون بين الدول في جميع مجالات الإنتاج.

- a) Raising prices is a common phenomenon that occurs in most economies of the world. To solve it, it is necessary to rationalize customs, increase production, enhance the policy of self-sufficiency, and coordinate cooperation between countries in all fields of production.
- b) Rising prices is a common phenomenon that occurs in most economies of the world. To solve it, it is necessary to rationalize consumption, increase production, enhance the policy of self-sufficiency, and coordinate cooperation between countries in all fields of production.
- c) Rising prices is a famous phenomenon that happens in most economies of the world. To solve it, it is necessary to rationalize consumption, increase production, strengthen the politics of self-sufficiency, and coordinate cooperation between countries in all fields of production.
- d) Raising prices is a common phenomenon that occurs in most economies of the world. To solve it, it is necessary to increase consumption, rationalize production, strengthen the policy of self-sufficiency, and coordinate cooperation between countries in all fields of production.

3 Write an essay of about (150-180) words on the following:

1. "Your prediction about life in the next century."

.....

.....

.....

.....

2. "Steps to follow when facing a disaster."

.....

.....

.....

.....

3. "Your experience of visiting a famous museum."

.....

.....

.....

.....

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. One day, we will run out of oil, so we must look for more sources of energy.
a) sustainable b) ancient c) temporary d) limited
2. The government managed to implement the plan to achieve more development.
a) economic b) economical c) equal d) vaccinal
3. A/An phone can still work even under water.
a) long-distance b) waterproof c) artificial d) perishable
4. The new student has the to learn quickly and succeed.
a) ability b) humidity c) memorization d) innovation
5. Smoking can harm to the lungs and increase the risk of serious diseases like cancer and heart problems.
a) provide b) cause c) protect d) prevent
6. I think most inventions have both positive and negative
a) aspects b) causes c) harms d) solutions
7. The government is trying to increase public about the dangers of climate change.
a) cleverness b) awareness c) fear d) anger
8. Your car is than mine.
a) most expensive b) as expensive c) more expensive d) expensive
9. Of all the students in the class, Marwa studies
a) the hardest b) more harder c) the most hard d) hard
10. Rana felt when she won the prize.
a) happy b) unhappy c) happiness d) happily
11. My sister is a good student, her grades are
a) well b) good c) better d) willingly
12. Mohamed Salah is a talented footballer. He is player.
a) an effectively b) an effective c) an effect d) so effectively
13. Last week, I read a good book, but my friend has given me an even one.
a) good b) better c) best d) the best

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

In the UK, the diseases connected to smoking are a big problem. Doctors think that the annual medical cost for lung cancer, heart disease, and other illnesses connected to smoking is between 12 and 35 million pounds.

And smoking costs society money in other ways. Between 27 and 61 billion pounds are spent each year on sick days when people don't go to work, on wages that you don't get when you don't go to work, and on work lost at the company when you are sick.

This money counts the wages from people who die of cancer at a young age and stop paying taxes. This does not count fires started by cigarettes, which kill fifteen hundred people yearly and **injure** another four thousand. Smoking costs every man, woman, and child in the UK from one hundred and ten to two hundred and fifty pounds each year in lost work and wages. When you add another fifty to one hundred and fifty pounds yearly in insurance cost, that comes to one hundred and sixty to four hundred and ten pounds. If everyone stopped smoking, a family of four could have up to one thousand six hundred and forty pounds a year more. Smoking will also cause other problems. People who don't smoke will live longer, and so they will take money from the government when they are old. But they will also work for more years and pay more taxes.

In the end, the value of a non-smoking nation is not in pounds. The good health of the people is the true value for us all.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

14. If everyone stopped smoking, all of the United Kingdom
 a) would have more money b) would live longer
 c) would have less money d) would have no more problems
15. Every year, companies lose because of the disease.
 a) money b) work c) wages d) time
16. The true value of not smoking for the UK is
 a) more work b) more taxes c) good health d) more money
17. This text is about
 a) taxes which are not paid by smokers
 b) diseases that smokers get
 c) how much smoking costs the UK
 d) how much the UK gets from smokers
18. Smokers cost the UK a lot if they
 a) are alive b) are dead
 c) weren't born d) are alive or dead
19. Curing lung cancer costs
 a) much money b) 15 million pounds
 c) many lives d) many doctors

20. People don't pay taxes because

- a) they don't have enough money
- b) they don't like their country
- c) they die at an early age
- d) taxes are too much for them

21. The synonym of the word "injure" is ".....".

- a) heal
- b) restore
- c) recover
- d) hurt

22. A) Choose the correct Arabic translation:

- Thanks to advanced technology and improved understanding of atmospheric science, modern forecasting systems can now predict many weather patterns with impressive accuracy.

- (a) شكرًا للتكنولوجيا المتقدمة والفهم المتطور لعلم الغلاف الجوي، أصبحت أنظمة التنبؤ الحديثة قادرة الآن على التنبؤ بالعديد من أنماط الطقس بدقة مذهلة.
- (b) بفضل التكنولوجيا المتقدمة والفهم المتطور لعلم الغلاف الجوي، أصبحت أنظمة التنبؤ الحديثة قادرة الآن على التنبؤ بالعديد من أنماط الطقس بدقة مذهلة.
- (c) شكرًا للتكنولوجيا المتقدمة والفهم المتطور لعلم الغلاف الجوي، أصبحت أنظمة التنبؤ الحديثة قادرة الآن على التنبؤ بالعديد من أنماط الطقس بدقة عالية.
- (d) بفضل التكنولوجيا المتقدمة والفهم المتطور لعلم النظام الجوي، أصبحت أنظمة التنبؤ الحديثة قادرة الآن على التنبؤ بالعديد من أشكال الطقس بدقة مذهلة.

23. B) Choose the correct English translation:

- المتحف المصري الكبير مشروع ثقافي طموح. فكرة المتحف هي عرض كنوز مصر الثمينة بأسلوب عصري يجذب الزوار من جميع أنحاء العالم.

- a) The Grand Egyptian Museum is an ambitious cultural project. The idea behind the museum is to present Egypt's priceless treasures in a modern way that attracts visitors from across the globe.
- b) The Grand Egyptian Museum is an ambition cultural project. The idea behind the museum is to present Egypt's priceless treasures in a modern way that attracts visitors from across the globe.
- c) The Grand Egyptian Museum is an ambitious cultured project. The idea behind the museum is to present Egypt's pricy treasures in a modern way that attracts visitors from across the globe.
- d) The Grand Egyptian Museum is an ambition cultural project. The idea behind the museum is to present Egypt's priceless treasures in a modern way that attracts visitors from across the country.

24. Answer the following questions:

1. What crime is Detective Fix investigating?
2. Why do you think Passepartout felt shocked when Fogg suddenly announced the journey?
3. What lesson does Cairo give Passepartout about new cultures?

25. Write an essay of about (150-180) words on the following:

"The importance of sustainable development"

A

Vocabulary

Unit (5)

أهم مفردات الوحدة الخامسة

algorithms (n)	خوارزميات	exposure (n)	التعرض لـ	preference (n)	أفضلية
anatomy (n)	تشريح / تحليل	extraordinary (adj)	غير عادي	psychological (adj)	نفسى
authority (n)	سلطة	extreme (adj)	شديد / متطرف	publication (n)	نشر / مطبوعة
belonging (n)	انتماء	flag (v)	يضعف / يفتر	puppet (n)	دمية / شخص تابع
bias (n)	تحيز	framing (n)	إطار / صياغة	quote (v) (d)	يقتبس / اقتباسات
censorship (n)	رقابة	guidelines (n)	مبادئ توجيهية	regulate (v) (d)	ينظم
chambers (n)	حجرات	guilty (adj)	مذنب	regulation (n)	قانون
characteristics (n)	ملامح / صفات	headlines (n)	عناوين	reinforce (v) (d)	يقوى / يعزز
claims (n)	مطالبات / ادعاءات	instructions (n)	تعليمات	reliable (adj)	موثوق فيه
consider (v) (ed)	يعتبر / يضع في الاعتبار	journalism (n)	الصحافة	response (n)	استجابة / رد
consume (v) (d)	يستهلك	mandatory (adj)	إلزامى	restriction (n)	تقييد / قيد
content (n)	محتوى	manipulation (n)	تلاعب / استغلال	scientific consensus (n)	الإجماع العلمى
curiosity (n)	فضول	mindful (adj)	منتبه	sensational (adj)	مثير
deception (n)	خداع	misinformation (n)	معلومات خاطئة	spread (v)	ينتشر
deceptive (adj)	مضلل / خادع	misleading (adj)	مضلل	strict (adj)	صارم / حازم
device (n)	جهاز	misprints (n)	أخطاء مطبعية	subtle (adj)	دقيق / خفى / خبيث
distinguish (v) (ed)	يميز	override (v) (d)	يتجاوز / يتجاوز / يتجاهل	tactic (n)	تخطيط / طريقة لتحقيق الهدف
distribution (n)	التوزيع	personalize (v) (d)	يشخص	transparency (n)	الشفافية
emotions (n)	مشاعر	practical (adj)	عملى	urgency (n)	إلحاح

Unit (6)

أهم مفردات الوحدة السادسة

adjust (v) (ed)	يضبط	employer (n)	صاحب العمل	panic (n)	ذعر
approach (n)	منهج / أسلوب	essential (adj)	أساسي	pentathlon (n)	الخماسي الحديث (رياضة)
attitude (n)	سلوك / موقف	exceptionally (adv)	بشكل استثنائي	podium (n)	منصة / منبر
balance (n)	توازن	fencing (n)	مبارزة (رياضة)	purpose (n)	هدف
boastful (adj)	متفاخر / مغرور	flexible (adj)	مرن	quantify (v) (ied)	يحدد / يقيس
brilliant (adj)	بارع / لامع	forehead (n)	جبهة	resilient (adj)	مرن / صامد
certificate (n)	شهادة	highly skilled	ماهر جدًا	resilience (n)	مرونة / صمود
cheer (v) (ed)	يهتف / يشجع	imagination (n)	خيال	respectful (adj)	محترم
coding (n)	برمجة	improve (v) (d)	يُحسن / يتطور	smoothly (adv)	بسلاسة
collaborate (v) (d)	يتعاون	lights (n)	أضواء	soft skills (n)	مهارات ناعمة (سمات شخصية)
comfort zone (n)	منطقة الراحة (الوضع المألوف)	management (n)	إدارة	sweat (n) (v) (ed)	عرق / يعرق
compete (v) (d)	يتنافس	measurable (adj)	قابل للقياس	technical (adj)	تقني
consistently (adv)	بشكل متسق	measure (n) (v) (d)	يقيس / قياس	time management (n)	إدارة الوقت
crowd (n)	حشد / جمهور	non-artistic (n)	غير فني	tough (adj)	صارم / قوي / صعب
debate (n) (v) (d)	مناقشة / يجادل	organized (adj)	منظم	trustworthy (adj)	جدير بالثقة
emotional intelligence (n)	الذكاء العاطفي	outlook (n)	نظرة مستقبلية	vital (adj)	حيوي

Important Idioms

get your foot in the door	stay on top of things
يبدأ فرصة / يخطو أول خطوة	يتابع الأمور / يسيطر عليها
meet others halfway	think on your feet
ينفذ تعليمات الآخرين / يصل إلى حل وسط (تسوية)	يفكر بسرعة / يتصرف بذكاء (بسرعة بديهية)

Expressions, Phrase & Prepositions**أهم التعبيرات والمصطلحات وحروف الجر بالوحدتين**

careful with	حريص على	in contrast	على النقيض	long-term solution	حل بعيد المدى
differ from	تختلف عن	informed choices	اختيارات صحيحة تدل على المعرفة	a set of	مجموعة من
eye-catching headlines	عناوين تخطف العين	figure out	يكتشف	easy to understand	سهل الفهم
finer details	تفاصيل أكثر دقة	point out	يوضح	take ... away	يزيل
lead to	يؤدي إلى	without us noticing	دون أن نلاحظ	tend to	يميل إلى
get hired	يتم توظيفه	shaping thoughts	تشكيل المعتقدات	react quickly	يستجيب سريعًا
go wrong	يحدث خطأ	join in	ينضم إلى	going viral	ينتشر كالنار في الهشيم
adapt to	يتأقلم مع	land a job	يحصل على وظيفة	on my wish list	في قائمة أمنياتي
apply for	يتقدم لـ	on the other hand	من ناحية أخرى	gain control	يتولى السيطرة
interact with	يتفاعل مع	solution to	حل لـ	miss out	يفوته شيء
thankful for	ممتن لـ	take effort	يتطلب جهدًا	do math	يجري حسابات / يحل مسائل رياضية
make a decision	يتخذ قرارًا	take a nap	يأخذ قيلولة	list in	يسرد في
make a to-do list	يعمل قائمة مهام	throw away	يرمي / يتخلص من	stay calm	يبقى هادئًا

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	الكلمة	Synonym	المترادف	Antonym	المضاد
removal	إزالة	elimination/deletion		addition/insertion	إضافة / إدخال
misleading	مضلل	deceptive/confusing		honest/truthful/clear	صادق / صريح / واضح
restriction	تقييد	limitation/constraint/control		freedom/allowance/liberty	حرية / سماح / حرية
mandatory	إلزامي	compulsory/obligatory		optional/voluntary	اختياري / طوعي
regulation	تنظيم / لائحة	rule/law/guideline		chaos/deregulation/disorder	فوضى / إلغاء التنظيم / خلل
sensational	مثير / صادم	shocking/dramatic/exaggerated		boring/dull/normal	ممل / باهت / عادي

censorship	رقابة	suppression/control/ restriction	freedom/openness/ expression حرية / انفتاح / تعبير
verify	يتحقق / يؤكد	confirm/validate/check	ignore/disprove/overlook يتجاهل / يثبت الخطأ / يغفل
literacy	معرفة القراءة والكتابة	education/knowledge/ learning	illiteracy/ignorance أمية / جهل
reliable	موثوق	trustworthy/dependable	unreliable/untrustworthy غير موثوق / غير جدير بالثقة
practical	عملي	realistic/useful	impractical/theoretical غير عملي / نظري
official	رسمي	formal/authorized	unofficial/informal غير رسمي
consume	يستهلك	use/absorb	save/preserve يحفظ / يحافظ
specific	محدد / معين	exact/defined	general/vague عام / غامض
complex	معقد	complicated/intricate	simple/easy سهل / بسيط
common	شائع / مألوف	frequent/general	rare/unusual نادر / غير مألوف
curiosity	فضول	interest/eagerness	apathy/disinterest لا مبالاة / عدم اهتمام
exposure	تعرض / كشف	vulnerability/disclosure	concealment/protection إخفاء / حماية
guilty	مذنب / يشعر بالذنب	ashamed/remorseful	innocent/guiltless بريء / بلا ذنب
mindful	متنبه / واع	aware/attentive	careless/unaware مهمل / غير مدرك
brilliant	بارع / لامع	intelligent/outstanding	dull/stupid باهت / غبي
cooperative	تعاوني	helpful/supportive	uncooperative/selfish غير متعاون / أناني
essential	أساسي	necessary/vital	unnecessary/trivial غير ضروري / تافه
resilient	صامد	tough/adaptable	weak/fragile ضعيف / هش
adjust	يضبط / يكيف	modify/adapt	ignore/neglect يهمل / يتجاهل
teamwork	عمل جماعي	cooperation/collaboration	isolation/individualism عزلة / فردية
argue	يجادل / يناقش	dispute/quarrel	agree/accept يوافق / يقبل
compete	يتنافس	contest/challenge	cooperate/surrender يتعاون / يستسلم
proud	فخور	pleased/honored	ashamed/humble خجلان / متواضع
tough	صارم / صعب	strong/harsh	weak/gentle ضعيف / لطيف

Notes on Vocabulary

لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات التالية:

1	recent	شيء حدث أو ظهر قبل وقت قصير من الآن (حديث من حيث الوقت)
	modern	شيء جديد حسب التكنولوجيا (متطور وعصري)
2	spread	ينتشر (بشكل عام - طبيعي - اجتماعي)
	publish	ينشر (فكرة - خبر - إشاعة / مرض) بين الناس ينشر رسميًا (كتاب، مقال، محتوى إعلامي)
3	headline	عنوان رئيسي لخبر أو مقال (في الصحف أو المواقع لجذب الانتباه)
	address	عنوان مكان (منزل أو شركة مثلاً) خطاب رسمي أمام الجمهور يخاطب
	title	عنوان كتاب أو فيلم (هنا عنوان عام) لقب / المسمى الوظيفي للشخص
4	stuff	أشياء غير محددة / أغراض
	staff	الموظفون أو طاقم العمل
5	every day	كلمتان (هناك فاصل بينهما) هي ظرف زمان بمعنى كل يوم
	everyday	كلمة واحدة (بدون فاصل) هي صفة بمعنى يومي أو معتاد
6	spark	شرارة - يشعل شيئًا (سواء حرفيًا أو مجازيًا) مثل بداية النار أو الفكرة أو الحدث
	sparkle	يلمع - لمعان (وصف شيء يتلألأ)
7	job	وظيفة
	work	عمل (اسم لا يعد)
	profession	مهنة متخصصة تحتاج إلى تعليم أو تدريب عالي (الاسم من الوظيفة)
	career	مسار مهني طويل المدى
8	include	يشتمل / يتضمن
	consist of	يتكون من
	contain	يحتوي على

9	respectful	مُحْتَرِم / مُؤَدَّب (يتعامل مع الناس باحترام وأدب)
	respected	مَحْتَرَم (الناس تحترمه وتعامله باحترام)
	respectable	جدير بالاحترام / ذو مكانة
10	employer	صاحب العمل
	employee	الموظف
	employable	قابل للتوظيف / مؤهل للعمل
11	quality	الجودة
	quantity	الكمية
12	adapt	يتأقلم / يكتيف
	adopt	يتبنّى (طفل / فكرة)
13	experience (n)	خبرة (اسم لا يعد)
	experience (n)	تجربة حياتيه (اسم يعد)
	experiment (n)	تجربة عملية
14	in the end	في النهاية / أخيرًا
	at the end of	في آخر / عند نهاية
15	mind	العقل الذهنى / التفكير (الأفكار، الوعي، المشاعر)
	brain	المخ (العضو البيولوجي فى الجمجمة)

Practice...

Module (3) Vocabulary Question Bank

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Unit 5

1. Social media policies now allow for the removal of posts that spread misinformation. The antonym of the word "removal" is
a) addition b) deletion c) elimination d) extraction
2. Fact-checking has become mandatory in responsible journalism. The synonym of the word "mandatory" is
a) optional b) compulsory c) unnecessary d) forbidden
3. TV channels often use sensational headlines to get more viewers. The antonym of the word "sensational" is
a) exciting b) boring c) shocking d) exaggerated
4. are errors in printing or mistakes in written text.
a) Illustrations b) Misprints c) Drafts d) Headlines
5. Advertisers sometimes practice media to sell more products.
a) translation b) manipulation c) publication d) installation
6. It's sometimes hard to the difference between real news and fake news online.
a) make b) tell c) find d) think
7. A/An is a person who reads, watches, or listens to news to stay informed.
a) journalist b) editor
c) news consumer d) newspaper seller
8. She finally the answer to the difficult math problem.
a) figured out b) looked after c) put off d) ran into
9. Reading multiple news sources helps people make
a) uninformed guesses b) informed choices
c) random decisions d) quick errors
10. Social media platforms have rules that enforce censorship of violent content. The synonym of the word "censorship" is
a) restriction b) freedom c) permission d) openness
11. Social media can have a psychological impact on teenagers. "Psychological" is an antonym of
a) mental b) emotional c) physical d) cognitive

- 12.** Editors try to simplify complex news stories for readers. The synonym of the word "simplify" is
- a) complicate b) clarify c) confuse d) focus
- 13.** Editors check facts carefully before publishing them. The antonym of the word "guilty" is
- a) innocent b) responsible c) accused d) convicted
- 14.** Social media posts often use techniques to influence opinions.
- a) subtle b) obvious c) clear d) loud
- 15.** Watching the news made Aya pause for on current events.
- a) reflection b) distraction c) confusion d) reaction
- 16.** Social media posts with headlines get more clicks and shares.
- a) arm-breaking b) eye-catching c) long d) boring
- 17.** The news website replaced the original image with a photo to fit the article format.
- a) unclear b) cropped c) fake d) large
- 18.** A lot of spreads quickly on social media during a crisis.
- a) information b) knowledge c) misinformation d) facts
- 19.** False rumors can very quickly online, reaching thousands of people in minutes.
- a) stop b) collect c) spread d) contain
- 20.** It can be difficult to between a real news story and a fake one.
- a) combine b) understand c) distinguish d) mix
- 21.** You should only get your news from sources.
- a) unreliable b) new c) uncommon d) reliable
- 22.** A/An news website often uses a false address and does not have real journalists.
- a) trusted b) old c) fake d) popular
- 23.** Media is the ability to read, analyze, and create media.
- a) consumption b) literacy c) creation d) analysis
- 24.** Before you share a post, you should check the to make sure it is from a trustworthy organization.
- a) comments b) pictures c) headlines d) sources
- 25.** It is usually difficult for young authors to their works quickly, especially in the beginning.
- a) prevail b) publish c) spread d) appear

- 26. Reputable مرموقة news organizations have editorial guidelines to ensure accuracy.**
 a) flexible b) optional c) strict d) simple
- 27. A journalist must their sources to show where their information comes from.**
 a) ignore b) invent c) cite d) copy
- 28. A headline is one that is designed to create a lot of excitement or emotion, sometimes at the expense of accuracy.**
 a) boring b) factual c) sensational d) calm
- 29. Journalists must follow specific when reporting a story.**
 a) opinions b) suggestions c) guidelines d) stories

Unit 6

- 1. Mona's performance on stage was absolutely and impressed everyone.**
 a) excited b) brilliant
 c) ordinary d) communicative
- 2. Mr. Ahmed praised the children for being during the class activity.**
 a) stubborn b) unhelpful c) cooperative d) imaginary
- 3. Entrepreneurs must be resilient to handle risks and failures. "Resilient" is an antonym of**
 a) strong b) fragile c) tough d) flexible
- 4. The company launched an ambitious plan to expand into new markets. "Ambitious" is a synonym of**
 a) determined b) lazy c) hesitant d) helpful
- 5. Water is essential for all forms of life. "Essential" is an antonym of**
 a) expensive b) unnecessary c) important d) crucial
- 6. Coding and data analysis are valuable hard skills in today's job market. The synonym of "hard skills" is**
 a) technical abilities b) soft skills c) emotions d) attitudes
- 7. Success should be based on measurable results, not just opinions. "Measurable" is an antonym of**
 a) countable b) unquantifiable c) calculable d) observable
- 8. To, you need both hard skills and soft skills.**
 a) get hired b) get lost c) get sick d) get tired

9. Aya struggled to to life in a foreign country; she coped up with other cultures successfully.
 a) adapt b) adopt c) agree d) object
10. I always make a list in the morning to organize my day.
 a) to-make b) to-do c) shopping d) random
11. An internship can help you of your dream career.
 a) get your foot in the door b) hit the ceiling
 c) bite the dust d) break the ice
12. Good teamwork often requires members to
 a) meet others halfway b) break the ice
 c) think outside the box d) go the extra mile
13. During the interview, Sara had to to answer unexpected questions.
 a) think on her feet b) burn the midnight oil
 c) let the cat out of the bag d) face the music
14. Athletes from all over the world compete in the Olympics. The adjective of the verb "compete" is
 a) competitive b) competing
 c) competitor d) competition
15. It took her a few weeks to adjust to the new school schedule. The synonym of the word "adjust" is
 a) modify b) qualify c) break d) forget
16. You need to for the job by sending your CV.
 a) refuse b) apply c) reject d) accept
17. Good, like active listening and teamwork, are important for most jobs.
 a) technical abilities b) soft skills
 c) physical strengths d) academic knowledge
18. While are about what you can do, soft skills are about how you behave.
 a) soft skills b) communication skills
 c) hard skills d) leadership skills
19. This software has many, from writing documents to calculating numbers.
 a) problems b) uses c) purposes d) features

- 20. You need knowledge to operate this machine.**
 a) creative b) technical c) general d) soft
- 21. The company offers to help new employees learn their jobs.**
 a) holidays b) training c) breaks d) meetings
- 22. We need to set goals so we can track our progress.**
 a) recyclable b) difficult
 c) measurable d) impossible
- 23. You will receive a/an after completing the course.**
 a) warning b) suggestion
 c) certificate d) excuse
- 24. Patience and kindness are important personal**
 a) defects b) qualities
 c) errors d) quantities
- 25. Good employees with customers politely.**
 a) suffer b) interact
 c) avoid d) reject
- 26. is crucial when working on large projects together.**
 a) Isolation b) Teamwork
 c) Competition d) Selfishness
- 27. Good helps you finish your tasks before the deadline.**
 a) procrastination b) time management
 c) thought d) fun management
- 28. is a skill that helps you find solutions to difficulties.**
 a) Creating problems b) Problem-solving
 c) Avoiding issues d) Ignoring challenges
- 29. Good communication skills are for this role.**
 a) optional b) difficult
 c) essential d) rare
- 30. Being means you can bounce back from difficulties.**
 a) fragile b) resilient
 c) weak d) stubborn
- 31. We need data for our report.**
 a) inaccurate b) unreliable
 c) amazed d) reliable

Unit 5

Question tag

السؤال المذيّل

- السؤال المذيّل هو سؤال يكون آخر الجملة الخبرية لتأكيد المعنى.
- يتم عمل هذا السؤال من الفعل المساعد أو الناقص فقط وبعده الضمير العائد على الاسم.
- إذا كانت الجملة المراد تأكيدها مثبتة يكون السؤال المذيّل منفيًا والعكس صحيح.
- يستخدم لطلب الموافقة أو التأكيد.
- لا بد أن يكون السؤال المنفى مختصرًا.
- السؤال المذيّل يأتي قبله (,).

Positive statement +	Negative question tag -	Negative statement -	Positive question tag +
You are a student	, aren't you?	Hala is not a nurse	, is she?

+ Sentence	- Tag	- Sentence	+ Tag
Ali is Egyptian	, isn't he?	John isn't Egyptian	, is he?
You study hard	, don't you?	You don't study hard	, do you?
He lives in Cairo	, doesn't he?	He doesn't live in Cairo	, does he?
You were at home	, weren't you?	You weren't at home	, were you?
Ola visited her uncle	, didn't she?	Ola didn't visit her uncle	, did she?
Omar was watching TV	, wasn't he?	Omar wasn't watching TV	, was he?
You have seen my bag	, haven't you?	You haven't seen my bag	, have you?
You have dinner at 8 p.m.	, don't you?	You don't have dinner at 8 p.m.	, do you?
She's finished the report	, hasn't she?	She hasn't finished yet	, has she?
She has blonde hair	, doesn't she?	She doesn't have blonde hair	, does she?

He'd finished by 6 p.m.	, hadn't he?	He hadn't come by 6 p.m.	, had he?
He'd rather leave now	, wouldn't he?	He'd rather not come	, would he?
He'd better find a job	, hadn't he?	He'd better not go now	, had he?
They'll help us	, won't they?	They won't help us	, will they?
He can ride a horse	, can't he?	He can't ride a horse	, can he?
We need more money	, don't we?	We needn't more money	, need we?
He used to get up early	, didn't he?	He didn't use to help us	, did he?
I think he is a thief	, isn't he?	I don't think he is a thief	, is he?
I'm right	, aren't I?	I'm not mistaken	, am I?

حالات خاصة:

Let's go out اقتراح	, shall/shan't we?	Let us go out طلب	, will/won't you?
Interesting	, isn't it?	Beautiful	, isn't she?
This/That is Ahmed's car	, isn't it?	These are Ali's pens	, aren't they?
There's a celebrity here	, isn't there?	There're 2 cars here	, aren't there?
Stop talking	, will/won't you?	Don't speak loudly	, will you?

ملاحظات

1 الجملة التي تحتوي على never – rarely – hardly – seldom – nor – neither – few – little – no

تعتبر جملة منفية لذلك يكون السؤال المذيل مثبتًا.

- ▶ He can hardly run, can he?
- ▶ He rarely visits you, does he?

2 إذا كان الفاعل Everything, Something, Nothing يكون الضمير it.

- ▶ Nothing can live without energy, can it?

3 إذا كان الفاعل Everyone, body - Someone, body - No one, body يكون الضمير they.

- ▶ Everyone is coming to the party, aren't they?

Relative clauses

جمل الوصل

who/that	تحل محل الفاعل العاقل لذلك يأتي بعدها فعل وقبلها اسم عاقل. - The boy who (that) broke the window was punished. - My uncle, who works as a teacher, is loved by many people.
who/whom/ that	تحل محل المفعول العاقل لذلك يأتي بعدها فاعل وقبلها اسم عاقل. - My uncle, who/whom I love, works as a teacher. - The boy who/whom/that we punished made many mistakes.
which/that	تحل محل الفاعل والمفعول غير العاقل أو تعود على جملة قبلها. - The car which/that Osama was driving was very fast. - He can't write at all, which surprised me.
whose	تحل محل ضمير الملكية وبعدها اسم يملكه ما قبلها. The woman whose bag was stolen was angry.
where = which ... prep.	تحل محل المكان وتساوي which مع حرف الجر. - The house where I live is very old. - The house which I live in is very old. - The house in which I live is very old.
when = which ... prep.	تحل محل الزمان وتساوي which مع حرف الجر. - August is the month when I go on holiday. - August is the month in which I go on holiday.

أنواع جمل الوصل

1 النوع الأول يعطى معلومة أساسية وبدون هذه المعلومات سيكون من الصعب أن نعرف من أو ما هو المقصود. ونستخدم في هذا النوع (who/which/whom) ولا نستخدم (comma) قبل أو بعد عبارة الوصل. ويمكن استخدام (that) بدلاً من ضمائر الوصل المذكورة.

- ▶ The man **who (that)** robbed the bank was sent to prison.
- ▶ The book **which (that)** tells you about history is useful.

2 النوع الثاني يعطى معلومات إضافية وليست ضرورية لفهم معنى الجملة ولا بد من استخدام (comma) قبل وبعد عبارة الوصل ولا تستخدم (that) في هذا النوع.

- ▶ My father, **whom** I love, works as a teacher.
- ▶ Alaa's car, **which** he left outside, cost him L.E. 200.000 (Alaa has one car).

ولمزيد من التوضيح لاحظ الفرق بين المثالين الآتيين:

- ▶ My sister, who lives in Assiut, came to visit me in Cairo last week.
- ▶ My sister who lives in Assiut came to visit me in Cairo last week.

- في المثال الأول جملة الوصل معلومة إضافية، وهذا يعني أن لدى أختاً واحدة فقط فلا احتاج للتعريف.
- في المثال الثاني جملة الوصل تعطى معلومة أساسية وضرورية، وهذا يعني أن لدى أكثر من أخت فوجب التفريق من التي زارتني منهن.

ملاحظات

1 تستخدم **what** كرابط بمعنى (ما) وهي تساوي **the thing(s) that**

فعل / فاعل **what** فعل أو ضمير أو اسم لا تعود هي عليه

- ▶ I didn't understand **what** he had said. (what had been said).
- ▶ I can't give him (Ahmed) **what** he needs.
- ▶ **What** makes me angry is that Ahmed always comes late.

2 تستخدم (**which**) لتشير إلى جملة كاملة قبلها.

- ▶ My brother won a valuable prize, **which** made me happy.

3 تستخدم **whose** بدلاً من أشكال الملكية كلها مثل:

- ▶ The girl **with blue** eyes is my sister.
- ▶ The girl **whose** eyes are blue is my sister.
- ▶ The man is rich. **He has** a red car.
- ▶ The man **whose** car is red is rich.
- ▶ The car won the race. **Its** color is red.
- ▶ The car **whose** color is red won the race.

4 لاحظ الفرق بين **whose/who's**

who's + v.ing/noun = who is ... who's + P.P. = who has ...

- ▶ The boy **who's** running there is my cousin.
- ▶ Adel **who's** the manager of the clothes factory is very friendly.
- ▶ The boy **whose** phone was stolen was furious.

5 هناك بعض الكلمات تستخدم كاسم وفعل فإذا استخدمت كاسم فإنها تسبق بـ **whose** (ومن الممكن أن نعرف أن هذه الكلمات اسم إذا جاء بعدها فعل) مثل:

stay, dream, work, play, likes and dislikes, end, hopes, etc.

- ▶ People **whose likes and dislikes** are the same are good friends.
- ▶ I like the stories **whose ends** are happy.

6 تستخدم **that** بعد صيغة التفضيل وبعد الكلمات الآتية:

all – any (thing) – every (thing) – few – little – many – much – no (thing) – none – some (thing)

- ▶ Is this all **that** you want me to do?
- ▶ There isn't anything **that** we can eat in this house.
- ▶ This is the best book **that** I have ever read.

7 يمكن استخدام **why (for which)** كضمير وصل كالآتي:

► I'd like to know the reason **why (for which)** he decided not to come.

حالات حذف ضمير الوصل

1 إذا كان محل مفعول به.

► **The meat** was delicious. We ate **it** yesterday.

► The meat (**which/that**) we ate yesterday was delicious.

► **The man** is my neighbor. I meet **him** every day.

► The man (**who/whom/that**) I meet every day is my neighbor.

2 إذا كان بعده مبنی للمجهول نحذف **which + v. to be** ونضع **P.P.**:

► I still remember the encouragement **given** to me by my parents. (**which was**)

3 إذا كان بعده معلوم نحذف **which/who** ونضع **v.ing**:

► The boy **sitting** beside me is naughty. (**who sits/who is sitting**)

4 إذا كان بعده اسم أو اسم موصوف نحذف **which + v. to be/who** ولا نضع شيئاً:

► Hossam Hassan, a famous footballer, won many prizes. (**who was**)

Practice...

Module (3) Language Question Bank

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Unit 5

1. Please turn down the volume,?
a) don't you b) shall we c) will you d) aren't you
2. Nobody has solved the problem,?
a) has he b) hasn't he c) have they d) haven't they
3. She isn't coming to the meeting,?
a) is she b) isn't she c) does it d) doesn't it
4. You have a pencil,?
a) don't you b) do you c) have you d) haven't you
5. You would like some help,?
a) wouldn't you b) would you c) does it d) doesn't it
6. Neither of the workers was happy with the new legislation,?
a) was he b) wasn't he c) were they d) weren't they
7. That is very important for him,?
a) is that b) isn't that c) is it d) isn't it
8. Everyone should visit the New Administrative Capital,?
a) should he b) shouldn't he c) shouldn't they d) should we
9. Instead of going to Madrid with my boss, I am going to London,?
a) am I b) amn't I c) aren't I d) won't I
10. You don't like coffee,?
a) do you b) don't you c) does it d) doesn't it
11. You have already eaten,?
a) haven't you b) have you c) isn't it d) is it
12. You wouldn't mind giving me a ride,?
a) would you b) wouldn't you c) do you d) don't you
13. He won't be late,?
a) will he b) won't he c) does it d) doesn't it
14. We aren't going to be late,?
a) are we b) aren't we c) does it d) doesn't it

- 15. I am not allowed to smoke here,?**
 a) am I b) aren't I c) will I d) do you
- 16. You can help me,?**
 a) can't you b) can you c) does it d) doesn't it
- 17. There's no place like home,?**
 a) is there b) isn't there c) is it d) wasn't
- 18. She didn't enjoy the movie,?**
 a) did she b) didn't she c) does it d) doesn't it
- 19. She hasn't been to Europe before,?**
 a) does it b) hasn't she c) has she d) doesn't it
- 20. The party was a disaster,?**
 a) does it b) was it c) wasn't it d) doesn't it
- 21. He hasn't finished his work yet,?**
 a) doesn't it b) hasn't he c) does it d) has he
- 22. You have seen the movie before,?**
 a) do you b) have you c) haven't you d) doesn't it
- 23. You don't have any questions,?**
 a) does it b) don't you c) do you d) doesn't it
- 24. Everyone likes Italian food,?**
 a) do they b) don't they c) doesn't they d) does he
- 25. They didn't come to the party,?**
 a) have they b) didn't they c) do they d) did they
- 26. He can speak French,?**
 a) can he b) isn't he c) could he d) can't he
- 27. We are going to the cinema,?**
 a) do we b) are we c) aren't we d) will we
- 28. You haven't finished your homework,?**
 a) did you b) haven't you c) have you d) are you
- 29. Hardly had she entered the room,?**
 a) hadn't she b) did she c) had she d) didn't she
- 30. Let's give it another try,?**
 a) shall we b) won't we c) don't we d) will we
- 31. I am right about this,?**
 a) am I b) isn't it c) amn't I d) aren't I

Unit 6

- 32.** My mother, works as a teacher, is always helping me with my studies.
 a) whom b) that c) who d) whose
- 33.** This is the boy about we have been talking.
 a) what b) whom c) who d) that
- 34.** The man wife is seriously ill is very sad.
 a) whose b) whom c) which d) who's
- 35.** August is the month a lot of tourists visit Egypt.
 a) where b) which c) what d) when
- 36.** This is the factory my father used to work.
 a) where b) that c) which d) when
- 37.** I am looking after some children are very poor.
 a) whom b) who c) who they d) whose
- 38.** Mr. Fahmy, I had come especially to see, was too busy.
 a) whose b) that c) whom d) what
- 39.** I missed the train that I usually catch and had to travel on the next, was very slow.
 a) that b) when c) where d) which
- 40.** The family, house had been destroyed, were given rooms in the hotel.
 a) whose b) who c) which d) who's
- 41.** He didn't believe I said, which annoyed me very much.
 a) who b) which c) what d) that
- 42.** I found a shop they were having a sale.
 a) which b) where c) what d) whose
- 43.** The hour I eat lunch is 12:00 to 1:00 pm.
 a) in which b) which c) where d) when
- 44.** Thank you very much for the present
 a) which you sent it b) you sent it
 c) you sent d) that you sent it
- 45.** The chair I was sitting suddenly collapsed.
 a) on what b) on which c) on that d) where
- 46.** The roads were crowded with refugees, many of were wounded.
 a) whom b) them c) who d) whose
- 47.** I saw several houses, most of were quite unsuitable.
 a) who b) whose c) that d) which

48. The horse I was on kept stopping to eat grass, annoyed the riding instructor.

- a) that/which b) which/that c) that/that d) who/which

49. I am sure that you say is true.

- a) which b) when c) what d) where

50. The area I live is very quiet at night.

- a) which b) that c) when d) where

51. Vegetables contain vitamin C are very important to our health.

- a) whose b) which c) what d) who

52. Which one of the following sentences is grammatically incorrect?

- a) The book which he was reading gave him much useful information.
b) The book he was reading gave him much useful information.
c) The book where he was reading gave him much useful information.
d) The book that he was reading gave him much useful information.

53. Which one of the following sentences is grammatically incorrect?

- a) I recently went back to the town where I grew up.
b) I recently went back to the town where I grew up in.
c) I recently went back to the town which I grew up in.
d) I recently went back to the town I grew up in.

54. I've got a friend

- a) her husband goes skydiving
b) who husband goes skydiving
c) whose husband goes skydiving
d) which husband goes skydiving

55. My father always forgets his password.

- a) , whom I helped to install his computer,
b) whom I helped to install his computer
c) , that I helped to install his computer,
d) who I helped to install his computer

56. Tom Cruise is a famous American actor.

- a) who has starred in a lot of movies
b) whose starred in a lot of movies
c) , whom movies are starred,
d) , who has starred in a lot of movies,

2 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning

1. Let's go to the cinema! OK? (we)
2. The house where I was born is now for sale. (which)
3. My uncle has got a farm, has he? (doesn't)
4. I can't remember the man with a white shirt. (wearing)
5. Children born with Down's syndrome may suffer from learning difficulties. (who)
6. I think English is the most important language. Do you agree? (it)
7. It doesn't often rain in the desert. Right? (does)
8. Someone has stolen my bag, have they? (My bag ...)
9. Your uncle sold his villa. Right? (did)
10. Friday is the day when we go shopping. (which)
11. The bag found in the street, belongs to my sister. (which)
12. Amr usually says harsh words. Do you agree with me? (does)
13. Aya gave me the book I lent her yesterday. (which)
14. Both of your parents were at home yesterday. Right? (weren't)
15. I am allowed to park here. That's true? (are)
16. Nada didn't clean the office. That's right? (she)
17. You don't like the movie. Right? (do)
18. You like tennis. Alright? (don't)
19. The people living in that house are very friendly. (who)
20. She always asks me questions which are difficult to answer. (that)
21. The police are still looking for the man who the media has already mentioned his nickname. (whose)
22. There is little we can do about the problem. Do you agree? (isn't)

3 Find the mistake in these sentences and correct them:

1. Let's talk about this later, will you? (.....)
2. We seldom eat out nowadays, don't we? (.....)
3. Don't watch too much TV, don't you? (.....)
4. Salma can play the guitar, can she? (.....)
5. A police officer who car was parked at the next corner stopped two people and arrested them. (.....)
6. Lots of people walk in the park which I jog every morning. (.....)

7. What's the name of the river who goes through this town? (.....)
8. The robber stole the car which parking in front of the supermarket. (.....)
9. We have to leave soon, haven't we? (.....)
10. The party was amazing, was it? (.....)
11. Amr never plays squash, doesn't he? (.....)
12. Suzan thinks Aya is a good candidate for the job, isn't she? (.....)
13. Do you know anybody which wants to buy a car? (.....)
14. Bill Clinton, which was President of the USA has only one daughter. (.....)
15. The boy sat next to me in class is very clever. (.....)
16. Show me the road leads to the railway station. (.....)
17. Mona has a tablet, does she? (.....)
18. Mustafa did his homework yesterday, doesn't he? (.....)
19. Sara is a talented singer, is she? (.....)
20. You don't like basketball, don't you? (.....)
21. That car is yours, isn't that? (.....)
22. I don't like people which never stop talking. (.....)
23. The girl who dress is blue is my sister. (.....)
24. The book who is on the table is very interesting. (.....)
25. I want to live in a city where has a lot of parks. (.....)
26. There's a cat under my bed, isn't it? (.....)
27. Ali lives in Cairo, don't he? (.....)
28. The girl which brother is in my class is a good swimmer. (.....)
29. All which I know about the accident was said to the officer. (.....)
30. Many people saw the player plays for Barcelona near the Pyramids. (.....)

Practice...

Module (3) Skills Question Bank

1 Read the following passages, then answer the questions:

Passage No. 1

Nine thousand years ago, people did not have money. They traded animals and crops for things they wanted.

In China, around 1200 B.C., people traded shells for the things they wanted. Chinese people also traded metal tools for the things they wanted. For example, they traded metal knives and shovels for the things they wanted. Later, in China, people made metal money. In about 100 B.C., the Chinese made money from animal skin. The first paper money was made from white-colored deerskin. It came from China about 900 years later.

In about 700 B.C., people made the first round metal coins. The coins were made of gold and silver. They looked very similar to the coins we use today. These coins came from Lydia. Lydia was located where the country called Turkey is located today. After people made coins in Lydia, people in Rome, Iran and Greece also began making coins. Coins were very durable – they were strong and could last a long time without becoming damaged.

Wampum is a necklace made from beads and seashells. The beads had holes in them. People put beads on strings. American Indians used wampum for money in the 1500s. Money changes with time. No matter what it looks like, money is an idea. It is the thought that people can trade something they have for something they want. Money makes trading easier.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Before people had money, they traded
a) crops for what they wanted b) animals for what they wanted
c) metal tools for what they wanted d) all of these
2. The first paper money was made in
a) the year 1200 B.C. in China b) the year 700 B.C. in Lydia
c) the year 800 A.D. in China d) the 1500s in North America
3. A deer is
a) a kind of money b) a kind of animal
c) made of shells d) gold or silver
4. If something is durable, it
a) is strong and can last a long time b) is made of metal
c) can be used as money d) none of these

5. The first paper money was made of
- a) metal
 - b) tree leaves
 - c) animal skin
 - d) white shells
6. The first round metal coins were made of
- a) iron and gold
 - b) iron and silver
 - c) gold and silver
 - d) no correct answer
7. All money is based on the idea that
- a) gold and silver are good money
 - b) people can trade what they have for what they want
 - c) people can trade things for animals
 - d) coins are the best kind of money
8. Many things were used before money, but once money was used, it stayed because of its
- a) durability in nature
 - b) ease in trading
 - c) global acceptance
 - d) all of these

Passage No. 2

Mona doesn't like to ask people for help. But it is hard for her to perform daily activities on her own. She is almost 13 years old, yet she is no larger than 5 years old. Mona has trouble keeping her balance and can't walk very far. When she uses a wheelchair, she can't push it herself.

Fortunately, Mona has a wonderful service dog named Sam. A service dog is a dog that has been trained to assist someone who has a physical problem. Sam lets Mona lean on him when she walks. He also pulls her wheelchair and turns the lights on and off. When Mona drops something, Sam picks it up. He even pulls her socks off at night.

Sam also helps Mona with everyday tasks at school. He carries her books from class to class in a special backpack. He puts Mona's completed assignments in her teachers' homework trays. In the lunchroom, he throws away her trash.

Besides making Mona less dependent on other people, Sam helps her lead a fuller life. Mona's classmates flock around Sam like geese. This has helped her make friends. Sam also helps Mona be more active. With his aid, she raised over \$500 in a walkathon for her local humane society.

Because of Sam, Mona does not have to ask people for help. Sam brings her closer to the other kids. In addition, he even helps her contribute to her community.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:**1. Which of the following would be the best title for this passage?**

- a) Why Mona loses her balance.
- b) How Mona's service dog helps her.
- c) Sam helps Mona at school.
- d) Raising money for the humane society.

2. Using the passage as a guide, which of the following dogs is most likely a service dog?

- a) Ahmed's dog, that turns on the lights when Ahmed enters the room.
- b) Ramy's dog, that fetches the newspaper for Ramy while he is busy getting dressed.
- c) Mariam's dog, that licks her face when she cries.
- d) Tamer's dog, that loves to play catch, goes on walks and watches movies with the family.

3. According to the passage, Sam helps Mona by

- a) helping her to walk
- b) performing everyday tasks for her
- c) bringing her closer to her classmates
- d) all of these

4. The antonym of the word "dependent" is

- a) in need of
- b) helpless
- c) independent
- d) reliant

5. Why does Mona use a wheelchair?

- a) Because she doesn't ask people for help.
- b) So that she can play with her dog.
- c) Because she enjoys sitting in a wheelchair.
- d) Because she can't walk well like other teenagers.

6. Which of the following can be used in place of the underlined word "assist"?

- a) Walk.
- b) Help.
- c) Dress.
- d) Push.

7. The underlined pronoun "it" refers to Mona's

- a) service dog
- b) dog
- c) wheelchair
- d) balance

8. Mona could raise a sum of money for

- a) a charity
- b) her classmates
- c) her school
- d) her school fees

Passage No. 3

The flu is the common name for influenza. The flu is a respiratory illness. The flu can be mild or severe. Sometimes the flu can even cause death. Each year in the U.S., about 36,000 people die from problems related to the flu.

The flu is caused by a virus. A virus is a germ which people can spread among each other. The virus can live in tiny drops of liquid. If you have the virus, you can spread it by coughing. You can get the virus by touching something that has the virus on it and then touching your eyes, nose or mouth.

A flu shot can prevent the flu. The nasal flu mist can also prevent the flu. The shot and the nasal spray are vaccines.

If you get the flu, you might get a headache. You might have a fever, a cough, or a runny nose. You might have a sore throat. You might feel very tired. Your body might hurt all over. Some people have diarrhea and vomiting.

You can help stop the spread of the flu virus by covering your cough. You should cough into a tissue and throw the tissue away. Or you can cough into the inside of your elbow or into your own clothing. You should wash your hands with warm water and soap for at least 20 seconds.

Studies show that washing your hands for 2 minutes with hot, soapy water is the best way to get the most germs off your hands. Be sure to wash under your fingernails and between your fingers.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. The flu is a disease connected to the system.

- a) circulatory
- b) digestive
- c) respiratory
- d) nervous

2. What is the main idea of the fifth paragraph?

- a) How to stop the spread of the virus.
- b) How long to wash your hands.
- c) How to wash your hands.
- d) What studies have shown about hand-washing.

3. The underlined word "vaccines" most closely means

- a) spray
- b) protection
- c) health
- d) shot

4. Why is it important to wash under the fingernails and between the fingers?
- In order not to spoil our food.
 - To weaken the flu virus.
 - To show others that we are clean.
 - To get rid of germs.
5. The flu in its worst conditions causes
- fatigue
 - death
 - headache
 - stomachache
6. How can we avoid getting the flu virus?
- By getting a flu shot.
 - By taking medicine.
 - By avoiding using nose spray.
 - By exercising and eating good food.
7. If you get the flu, the virus is easily spread by
- eating food with others in a canteen
 - going shopping in the mall with masking
 - coughing or speaking without covering mouth
 - covering your cough with a tissue and throwing it away
8. Which of the following is NOT a symptom of the flu?
- Stomachaches.
 - Sore throats and coughs.
 - Headaches and diarrhea.
 - Fatigue and muscle aches.

2 Translation:

1. (A) Choose the correct Arabic translation a, b, c, or d:

- To build a strong nation, parents and teachers must teach young people that they are the backbone of the nation and on their shoulders is the responsibility of defending it.

- لبناء أمة واعية، يجب على الآباء والمعلمين تعليم الناس الصغار أنهم العمود الفقري للأمة، وتقع على أكتافهم مسؤولية الدفاع عنها.
- لبناء أمة قوية، يجب على الآباء والمعلمين تثقيف الشباب أنهم أمل الأمة، وتقع على عاتقهم مسؤولية الدفاع عنها.
- لبناء أمة قوية، يجب على الآباء والمعلمين تعليم الشباب أنهم العمود الفقري للأمة، وتقع على عاتقهم مسؤولية الدفاع عنها.
- لبناء ولاية قوية، يجب على الآباء والمعلمين توعية الطلاب أنهم عظام الظهر للأمة، وتقع على أكتافهم مسؤولية الدفاع عنها.

(B) Choose the correct English translation a, b, c, or d:

- يعتبر مترو الأنفاق واحدًا من أعظم الإنجازات الهندسية وهو يساهم مساهمة عظيمة في حل مشكلة المواصلات في القاهرة الكبرى فهو وسيلة سهلة للتنقل وهو يحمل ملايين المسافرين إلى وجهات سفرهم.

- a) The underground is considered one of the greatest engineering achievements, and it contributes greatly to solving the transport problem in Greater Cairo. It is an easy means of transport, and it carries millions of commuters to their destinations.
- b) The underground is considered one of the greatest engineering works, and it contributes greatly to solve the transport problem in Greater Cairo. It is an easy mean of transport, and it carries millions of travelers to their travel destinations.
- c) The metro is considered one of the greatest engineering achievements, and it contributes greatly to solve the transport problem in Greater Cairo. It is an easy means of transport, and it carries millions of travelers to their travel destinations.
- d) The metro is considered one of the greatest engineering achievements, and it contributes greatly to solving the transport problem in Greater Cairo. It is an easy mean of transport, and it carries millions of travelers to their travel destinations.

2. (A) Choose the correct Arabic translation a, b, c, or d:

- One must carefully weigh the positives and the negatives before engaging excessively in social media so that we can choose the most effective one.

- a) يجب على المرء أن يوازن بعناية بين الإيجابيات والسلبيات قبل الانخراط بشكل مفرط في وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي حتى تتمكن من اختيار أكثرها فاعلية.
- b) يجب على المرء أن يعرف مزايا وعيوب الارتباط الشديد بوسائل التواصل الاجتماعي لكي تتمكن من اختيار أكثرها فاعلية.
- c) يجب على المرء أن يوازن بعناية بين الإيجابيات والسلبيات قبل الارتباط الخطير بوسائل التواصل الاجتماعي لذلك نستطيع اختيار أكثرها فاعلية.
- d) يجب على المرء أن يعرف مزايا وعيوب الارتباط المدمر لوسائل التواصل الاجتماعي حتى تتمكن من اختيار أكثرها فاعلية.

(B) Choose the correct English translation a, b, c, or d:

- يُعتبر العلم اللبنة الأولى في بناء الأوطان وتقدم و تطور الأمم، وهو الوسيلة الأساسية التي تقود الإنسان لتحقيق أهدافه بينما يهدم الجهل كل شيء جميل في الحياة.

- a) Science is considered the first building block in building countries and the progress and development of nations, and it is the basic means that leads man to achieve his goals while ignorance destroys beautiful everything in life.
- b) Education is considered the first building block in building homelands and the progress and development of cities, and it is the basic mean that leads man to achieve his goals while ignorance destroys every beautiful thing in life.
- c) Science is considered the first block in building homelands and the progressive and development of countries, and it is the basic means that lead man to achieve his goals while ignorance destroys everything beautiful in life.
- d) Science is considered the first building block in building homelands and the progress and development of nations, and it is the basic means that leads man to achieve his goals while ignorance destroys everything beautiful in life.

3. (A) Choose the correct Arabic translation a, b, c, or d:

- Everyone should have the strength and positive thinking to conquer all the obstacles and challenges on the way to their ultimate goal.

- a) يجب أن يمتلك كل فرد القوة والتفكير الإيجابي للتغلب على جميع العقبات والتحديات في طريقه إلى هدفه النهائي.
- b) على الجميع أن تكون لديهم القوة والتفكير الإيجابي لغزو ومواجهة العقبات والتحديات في طريقهم إلى أهدافهم المنشودة.
- c) يجب أن يمتلك كل فرد القوة والتفكير الإيجابي لغزو ومواجهة الصعاب في طريقهم لأهدافهم الحقيقية.
- d) يجب أن يمتلك الإنسان القوة والتفكير الإيجابي للتغلب على جميع العقبات والتغيرات في طريقه إلى المرمى الخالي.

(B) Choose the correct English translation a, b, c, or d:

-تختلف أسباب السعادة من شخص لآخر فالبعض يجدها في جمع المال وآخرون يجدونها في مساعدة الآخرين والتغلب على لحظات الفشل.

- a) The reasons of happiness different from one person to another, some find it in collecting money and others find it in helping others and overcoming moments of failure.
- b) The reasons for happiness different from one person to another, some find it in collecting money and others find it in helping others and overcoming moments of failure.
- c) The causes for happiness differ from one person to another, some find it in saving money and others find it in helping others and overcoming moments of failure.
- d) The causes of happiness differ from one person to another, some find it in collecting money and others find it in helping others and overcoming moments of failure.

3 Write an essay of about (150-180) words on the following:

1. "The role of the Media in society".

2. "A trip you made and will never forget".

3. "The hard and soft skills you should have to be employable".

Practice...

Cumulative Test Units 5 & 6

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. The engineer's in renewable energy made the project a success.
a) expertise b) ignorance c) weakness d) confusion
2. A misleading headline can you into clicking on a false article.
a) prevent b) trigger c) avoid d) help
3. Headlines that are intentionally are designed to make you believe something that is not true.
a) accurate b) misleading c) helpful d) simple
4. Understanding the role of helps news consumers be more critical.
a) journalists b) editors c) puppet masters d) reporters
5. Teachers should encourage students to interact each other in class.
a) with b) to c) on d) for
6. Nations must cooperate to solve global problems like climate change. The adjective of the verb "cooperate" is
a) cooperation b) cooperative c) cooperatively d) coordinator
7. Maha wants to her career in marketing, so she can achieve more progress.
a) decline b) advance c) stop d) hinder
8. Your parents can't speak French,?
a) do they b) can't they c) can they d) don't they
9. Manal rarely smiles,?
a) does she b) doesn't she c) did she d) has she
10. You should have called me,?
a) should you b) shouldn't you c) did you d) have you
11. Can you name the country Mozart was born?
a) where b) which c) whom d) that
12. The factory closed last week had been there for 70 years.
a) what b) whose c) when d) that
13. Maha says that the house, Tamer has bought, has a beautiful garden.
a) whose b) which c) whom d) where

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

The winter months in North America are December, January, February, and March. Winter is the best season of the year. During the winter months, temperatures are usually colder and there are fewer hours of daylight. Cold winter temperatures are caused by the tilting of the Earth. When Earth's Northern Hemisphere is tilted away from the sun, there are fewer hours of daylight and the temperature is colder. When the Northern Hemisphere tilts towards the sun, there is more daylight time and the temperatures are warmer. The tilting of the Earth as it spins causes the seasons to change.

Animals have special ways of preparing themselves for winter. Some animals, like birds and butterflies, travel long distances, or migrate, to warmer temperatures during the winter months. Other animals go to sleep, or hibernate, during the winter. Bears, gophers, snakes, and bats hibernate. Squirrels and raccoons don't migrate or hibernate. Instead, they gather extra food during the fall months and store it away so that they have plenty to eat during the winter.

In some areas, winter is a time when snow falls and gathers on the ground. People who live in these places can enjoy special winter activities like skiing, sledding, or snowboarding. They can also build snowmen and snow castles. When the water in lakes and ponds freezes, people can ice skate or play ice hockey. Some people even cut a hole in the ice and go ice fishing!

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

14. Which sentence is an opinion?

- a) The winter months are December, January, February and March.
- b) Winter is the best season of the year.
- c) There is more daylight during the summer months.
- d) The tilting of the Earth causes the seasons to change.

15. During the winter months, the Northern Hemisphere is

- a) tilted away from the sun
- b) tilted towards the sun
- c) tilted away from the moon
- d) tilted towards the Earth

16. The synonym of the word "tilting" is ".....".

- a) leaning
- b) straightening
- c) flattening
- d) destroying

17. All the following animals hibernate during the winter months except

- a) bats
- b) gophers
- c) bears
- d) butterflies

18. Squirrels and raccoons to prepare for the winter.

- a) migrate to warm places
- b) hibernate in caves
- c) collect sufficient food
- d) hibernate on trees

19. According to the passage, when lakes get frozen, people

- a) can't fish
- b) go skiing
- c) see themselves by reflection
- d) play football

20. Cold weather is mainly caused by

- a) the tilting of the Earth
b) the gravity of the moon
c) the far position of the sun
d) the months' movements

21. The best title for the passage is "....."

- a) Winter is the worst season
b) The four seasons
c) The winter
d) The summer vibes

22. Choose the correct Arabic translation a, b, c, or d:

- In today's world, soft skills are more important than ever. These are the personal and social abilities that help us speak clearly, work well with others, solve problems, and adjust to new situations.

- (a) في عالمنا اليوم، أصبحت المهارات الناعمة أكثر أهمية من أي وقت مضى. فهي القدرات الشخصية والاجتماعية التي تساعدنا على التحدث بوضوح، والتعامل مع الآخرين بحرية، وحل المشكلات، والتكيف مع المواقف الجديدة.
- (b) في عالمنا اليوم، أصبحت المهارات الناعمة أكثر أهمية من أي وقت مضى. فهي القدرات الشخصية والاجتماعية التي تساعدنا على التحدث بوضوح، والعمل مع الآخرين بكفاءة، وحل المشكلات، والتكيف مع المواقف الجديدة.
- (c) في عالمنا اليوم، أصبحت المهارات الناعمة أكثر أهمية من أي وقت مضى. فهي القدرات الشخصية والعقلية التي تساعدنا على التحدث بوضوح، والعمل مع الآخرين بكفاءة، وحل المشكلات، والتكيف مع الظروف الجديدة.
- (d) في عالمنا اليوم، أصبحت المهارات الشخصية أكثر أهمية من أي وقت مضى. فهي القدرات الشخصية والاجتماعية التي تساعدنا على التحدث بلباقة، والتعامل مع الآخرين بحرية، وحل المشكلات، والتكيف مع المواقف الجديدة.

23. Choose the correct English translation a, b, c, or d:

- يقول خبراء الاقتصاد إن جذب الاستثمارات الأجنبية أحد أهم الحلول للمشكلات الاقتصادية التي تعاني منها، وهو ما يدفع الحكومة لتقديم المزيد من التسهيلات للمستثمرين.

- a) Economists say that attaching foreign investment is one of the most important solutions to the economic problems we suffer from, that prompts the government to provide more facilities for investors.
- b) Economists say that attracting foreign investment is one of the most important solutions to the economic problems we suffer from, which prompts the government to provide more facilities for investors.
- c) Economists say that attacking foreign investment is one of the most important solutions to the economic problems we suffer from, when prompts the government to provide more facilities for investors.
- d) Economists say that earning foreign investment is one of the most important solutions to the economic problems we suffer from, who prompts the government to provide more facilities for investors.

24. Answer the following questions:

1. What did passengers see along the Red Sea coast?
2. If you were Fix, would you still follow Fogg without evidence? Explain.
3. Which character's approach to travel do you admire most—Fogg or Passepartout? Why?

25. Write an essay of (150-180) words on the following:

"How can we prepare students for the job market?"

Study...

Around the World in Eighty Days

Vocabulary

المفردات

acrobat	بهلوان	consequence	عاقبة	fortunate	محموظ
agent	عميل	convince	يقنع	fortune	ثروة
alley	زقاق	craftsmen	حرفيون	fragrance	عطر
argument	جدال	crawl across	يزحف عبر	frustrate	يحبط
arrange	يرتب	curiosity	فضول	gaze	نظرة
await	ينتظر	custom	عادة	generous	كريم
banknotes	أوراق نقدية	declare	إعلان	glance	نظرة خاطفة
barely	بالكاد	decoration	زخرفة	gleaming	بريق
barren	قاحل	delight	بهجة	glimpse	لمحة
beasts	وحوش	demands	متطلبات	glow	يتوهج
Bedouins	البدو	dense	كثيف	groan	أنين
belch	يتدفق	discipline	انضباط	haste	تسرع
blinking	وميض / رمش	disembark	يُنزل من السفينة	hesitation	تردد
brass	نحاس	disturb	يزعج	horse-drawn	تجرها الخيول
cab	سيارة أجرة	dock	رصيف / ميناء	identity	هوية
caravan	قافلة	dome	قبة	imaginary	خيالي
carpetbag	حقيرة سجادة	drag	يسحب	immensity	ضخامة
chuckle	ضحكة مكتومة	eccentric	غريب الأطوار	incense	بخور
circus performer	مؤدي سيرك	echo	صدى	inquiries	استفسارات
clatter	قعقعة	elegant	أنيق	interval	فترة
clench	يقبض بشدة	enchant	يسحر	iron track	سكة حديد
coastlines	السواحل	endure	يتحمل	jest	يمزح
companion	رفيق	engines hissing	صوت المحركات	junk	خردة
compartment	حجرة	enormous	هائل	lean	يميل
concentration	تركيز	estate	تركة	leather	جلد
confidence	ثقة	exotic	غريب	lightning	برق
confirm	يؤكد	fist	قبضة	madness	جنون
connection	اتصال	formula	صيغة	magic	سحر

manner	أسلوب	purchase	يشترى	stretch	يتمدد
marvel	معجزة	pursuit	مطاردة	strict	صارم
mast	صارٍ	rattle	خشخشة	stroll	يتجول
mathematical	رياضي	recite	يتلو/ يقرأ	struggle	صراع
member	عضو	relief	راحة	subcontinent	شبه القارة
merchant	تاجر	require	يتطلب	sunrise	شروق الشمس
minaret	منارة / منارة	resolve	يحل	sweat	عرق
mission	مهمة	respectability	احترام	tailor	خياط
mistaken	مخطئ	restless	لا يهدأ	telegram	برقية
mixture	مزيج	revive	يحيى	telegraph	تلغراف
mutter	يتمتم	rhythm	إيقاع	thatched roofs	أسقف القش
mysterious	غامض	ridiculous	سخيف	thrill	نشوة
mystery	غموض	roasted	محمص	trace	أثر
neat	دقيق / مرتب / أنيق	rocky	صخري	tremble	يرتجس
oppressive	قمعي	rooftops	أسطح	trinket	حليّة
ox carts	عربات الثيران	rug	سجادة	trusting	ودود
pack	حزمة / يحزم	saddle	سرج	unbearable	لا يطاق
particular	خاص	satisfied	راض	unconscious	غير واعي
peasant	فلاح	scatter	يتشتت	unfamiliar	غير مألف
phosphorescence	توهج مستديم	screech	صراخ / عواء	valet	خادم
pilgrims	حجاج	shimmer	يتألألأ	vendor	بائع متجول
plead	يتوسل	smokestack	مدخنة	venture	مشروع
polished	مصقول / جذاب	speculate	يتكهن	vessel	وعاء
precision	دقة	spires	أبراج	visible	مرئي
press	يضغط	steamship	باخرة	wardrobe	خزانة ملابس
priest	كاهن	steward	مضيف / خادم	warrant	مذكرة
private	خاصة	stockings	جوارب	watchful	حذر
propose	يقترح	strategy	استراتيجية	whisper	همس / يهمس
protest	يحتج	stretch	يتمدد	willpower	قوة الإرادة

Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions

التعابير والمصطلحات وحروف الجر

a page in the timetable	صفحة في الجدول الزمني	measured by the tick of the clock	يُقاس بدقة الساعة
a trace of emotion	أثر من العاطفة	not in the least	على الإطلاق
a vision from a storybook	رؤية من كتاب قصص	off to the ends of the earth	بعيدًا إلى أقاصى الأرض
at all costs	بأى ثمن	on deck	على سطح السفينة
at dawn	عند الفجر	on schedule	في الموعد المحدد
at the appointed time	في الوقت المحدد	on the banks of	على ضفاف
at the same exact time	في نفس الوقت تمامًا	on the contrary	على العكس
bound for	متجهًا إلى	on the other hand	من ناحية أخرى
caught the attention of	لفت انتباه	onward to	إلى الأمام نحو
eager to	متشوق إلى	point on a timetable	نقطة في جدول زمني
escape justice	الإفلات من العدالة	remained as unshaken as ever	ظلت ثابتة كما كانت دائمًا
eyes widened	اتسعت عيناى	shadow someone	يتتبع شخصًا
glance at	ينظر إلى	sped into	انطلق
in astonishment	في دهشة	step onto	خطوة على
in awe	بذهول	The harbor was alive with ships. كانت الميناء تعج بالسفن.	
keep a close watch	راقب عن كثب	through the jungles	عبر الأدغال
keep close	يبقى على مقربة	torn between	ممزق بين
keep his balance	حافظ على توازنه	unaffected by	غير متأثر بـ
leaned out of	مالته خارج	was jolted awake	استيقظ مذعورًا
leaping across the branches	القفز عبر الفروع	waste no time	لا تضيع وقتك
loaded with	محمل بـ	wave gently	تتمايل بلطف
long for	يشتهى إلى	wrestled with doubt	تصارع مع الشك
lose sight of	فقد بصره		

Summary

In 1872, a quiet gentleman named Phileas Fogg lived in London, known for his strict habits and perfect punctuality. His daily life was ruled by the clock, and he spent much of his time at the Reform Club, reading newspapers and playing cards with other wealthy men. Many people thought he was mysterious, strange, or very rich, but he simply valued order and discipline above all things. One day, his servant left because he could not handle the strict routine, so Fogg calmly searched for a new valet. Soon, a Frenchman named Jean Passepartout arrived, hoping for a peaceful and steady life after many adventurous jobs. He was cheerful and eager to serve, believing he had finally found calmness. When he entered Fogg's house, he noticed everything was neat, simple, and filled with clocks. Passepartout thought this life would be restful and easy. However, he did not yet know that within two days, he would be leaving London for a great adventure around the world.

At the Reform Club in October 1872, members were discussing a great bank robbery and the progress of modern travel. Some believed the world was becoming smaller with new railways and steamships. During a card game, Andrew Stuart joked that one could travel around the world in eighty days. Phileas Fogg calmly replied that it was possible and even showed a precise timetable of the journey, counting each leg of the trip with exact days. The others argued about storms and delays, but Fogg insisted that accidents should not be considered. To prove his point, he boldly proposed a wager of twenty thousand pounds, promising to complete the journey in eighty days or less. If he failed, he would pay the same amount. The gentlemen were astonished at his confidence but accepted the challenge. A contract was signed on the spot, and Fogg declared he would leave that evening. He planned to return to the club on December 21st at exactly the same hour, ready to prove his claim true. When Phileas Fogg suddenly announced they were leaving London that same evening, Passepartout was shocked but obeyed, packing quickly for the unexpected journey. They departed at 8:45 p.m. by train, heading toward Dover, while Detective Fix of Scotland Yard secretly followed them, suspecting Fogg of being the Bank of England robbers. From London to Paris and then south to Marseilles, Fogg remained calm, always checking his timetable, while Passepartout was amazed at the speed of travel and the new sights.

At Marseilles, they boarded the steamship *Mongolia* bound for Egypt. Life on board was lively, with passengers from many nations, though Fogg kept his strict routine as if he were still at home. Passepartout enjoyed the sea, the stars, and the different cultures he encountered, though at first he felt seasick. Meanwhile, Detective Fix kept a close watch on Fogg, sending telegrams to London for an arrest warrant, convinced he had found the thief. Passepartout remained unaware of Fix's suspicions and grew more fascinated with the adventure.

He admired his master's calmness and fairness and began to feel respect for him. The journey across the Mediterranean filled Passepartout with wonder and excitement, marking the true beginning of their great race around the world. In Suez, Mr. Phileas Fogg and his servant, Passepartout, disembarked from the steamship *Mongolia*. For Fogg, Egypt was just another stop on his timetable.

Passepartout, however, was amazed by the golden sands, minarets, and camels. They took a train to Cairo, a journey that Fogg viewed with mathematical precision, while Passepartout was captivated by the desert and its wonders. Meanwhile, Detective Fix was secretly following them. Fix telegraphed London for an arrest warrant, but the wires were slow. In Cairo, Passepartout was enchanted by the city's colorful markets and ancient feel. Fogg, on the other hand, was focused on confirming their passage to India and staying on schedule. Fix attempted to question Passepartout, who remained oblivious to Fix's true intentions. As the train departed Cairo for India, Fix's determination to catch Fogg grew stronger.

The *Mongolia* steamer departed from Suez and entered the Red Sea, heading towards the Indian Ocean. Mr. Phileas Fogg remained calm, focused on his timetable, while Passepartout was in awe of the new landscapes and the vastness of the world. Life aboard the ship had its own rhythm, with Fogg playing whist and Passepartout exploring and talking to the crew. Detective Fix was also on board, hoping for an arrest warrant from London. The ship briefly stopped in Aden to refuel, but Fogg stayed on board, calmly updating his notebook. Upon reaching Bombay, the sight of the busy harbor with ships and elephants amazed Passepartout. Fogg, as usual, went straight to the ticket office for the next train to Calcutta.

Fix, once again, found no warrant waiting for him in Bombay. Passepartout explored the city for an hour, but an incident at a Hindu temple where he was driven out for wearing shoes made him realize the importance of respecting unfamiliar traditions. As Fogg and Passepartout boarded the train for Calcutta, Fix followed closely behind, determined to continue his pursuit.

Upon arrival in India, Phileas Fogg, Passepartout, and Detective Fix board a train in Bombay to travel to Calcutta. Passepartout is amazed by the sights of the Indian countryside, while Fogg remains calm and reads a newspaper. After a couple of days, the train unexpectedly stops in the middle of a jungle because the railway track is not yet complete. Fogg, determined not to be delayed, pays a high price of 2,000 pounds to rent an elephant named Kiouni to continue their journey. They travel through the jungle on the elephant, accompanied by a mahout, with Fix following along. During the journey, they hear cries and find a young woman named Aouda lying unconscious. Fogg decides to rescue Aouda, and she joins their group. Passepartout is proud of his master's bravery, and even Fix feels a grudging respect. After a few days, they finally reach the end of the unbuilt railway line and board another train to Calcutta. Fogg lost some time and money but saved a life.

Answer the following questions:

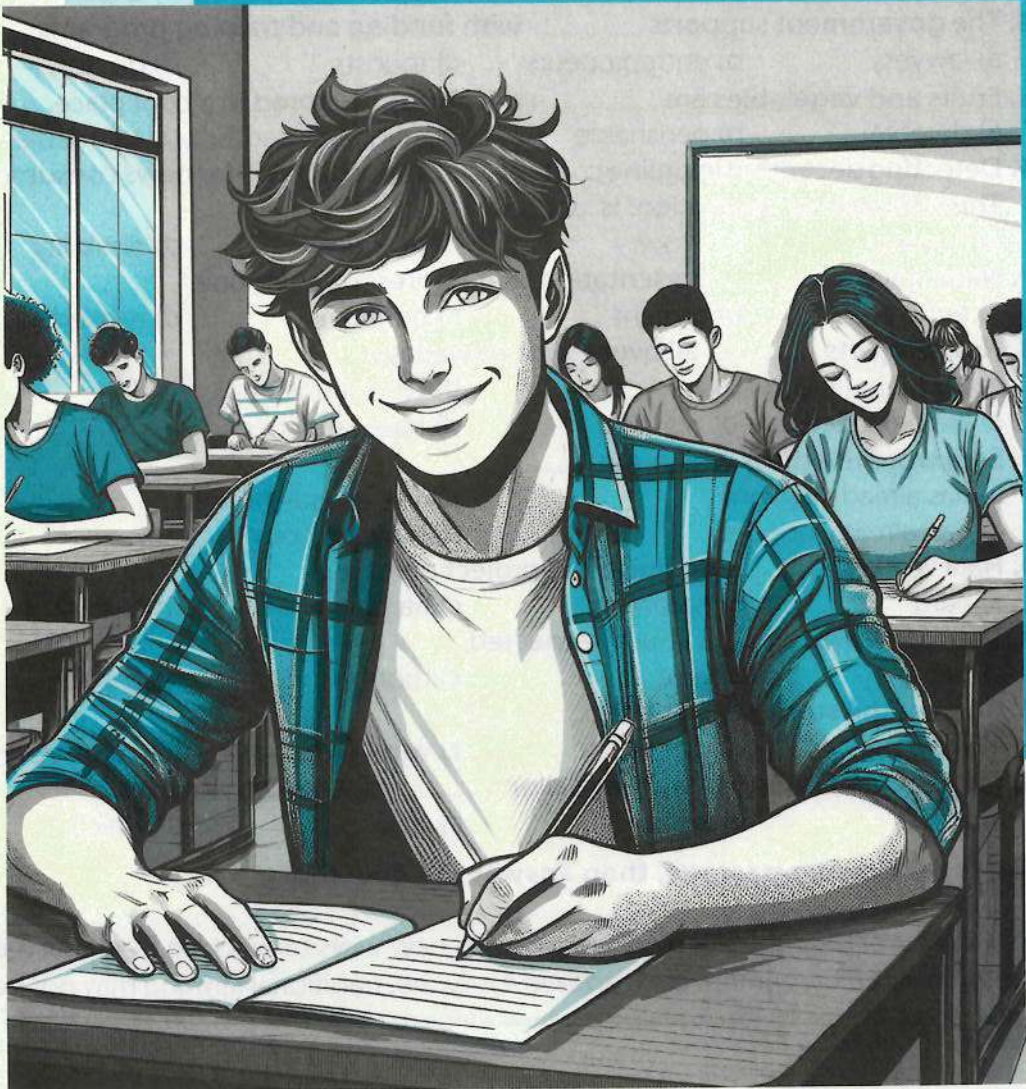
1. Where is Phileas Fogg's home located, and what is this street known for?
2. What is the neighbors' view of Mr. Fogg?
3. Where does Mr. Fogg go every day, and what does he do there?
4. What qualities does the Reform Club embody, and what kind of men go there?
5. What event on October 2nd, 1872, disrupts Mr. Fogg's life?
6. How does Mr. Fogg react to the change in his schedule?
7. What is the full name of the new servant, and what are some of his past jobs?
8. During his job interview with Mr. Fogg, what does Passepartout state as his reason for wanting to work there?
9. What is a notable detail that Passepartout observes about the inside of Mr. Fogg's?
10. What was the primary reason Detective Fix became suspicious of Phileas Fogg?
11. In Suez and Cairo, what action did Detective Fix take in his attempt to stop the suspects?
12. How did Passepartout's reaction to the cities of Suez and Cairo differ from Mr. Fogg's?
13. What was the obstacle that caused the train to stop in the middle of a jungle in India?
14. What was the name of the elephant Fogg hired, and what was the cost?
15. Who was the young woman rescued by Fogg and his companions in the jungle?
16. After his experience in a Hindu temple, what lesson did Passepartout learn about traveling?
17. What did Passepartout imagine his new life would be like, and how did Fogg's instructions immediately contradict this?
18. What specific items did Phileas Fogg instruct Passepartout to pack for their journey?
19. What time and date did Fogg and Passepartout leave Savile Row, and what did the bells of Big Ben do at that moment?
20. What was Detective Fix's initial suspicion of Fogg based on, and what detail from Fogg's departure deepened that suspicion?
21. How did the journey from Paris to Marseilles differ for Fogg and Passepartout?

- 22.** What was the name of the steamship they boarded in Marseilles, and what was its destination?
- 23.** Describe the diverse group of passengers aboard the Mongolia, and what languages were heard on the deck?
- 24.** What specific habits did Phileas Fogg maintain while on the ship, as if he were still at home?
- 25.** From where did Fix send his telegram to London, and what did he request in the message?
- 26.** What specific natural wonders did Passepartout admire during the sea voyage?
- 27.** How did Passepartout's perception of Egypt differ from Mr. Fogg's?
- 28.** What was Detective Fix's main suspicion about Phileas Fogg, and what action did he take in an attempt to prove it?
- 29.** According to the text, why did Fix believe that Fogg was the suspect of the Bank of England robbery?
- 30.** What was Mr. Fogg's reaction to the wonders of Egypt, and what did he tell Passepartout they must not do?
- 31.** What did Passepartout note about his master's character while in Cairo?
- 32.** What was Passepartout's response when Detective Fix asked him why Fogg was in such a hurry and risking so much money?
- 33.** Why was Detective Fix determined to delay Fogg in Egypt if possible?
- 34.** What did Fogg say as the train pulled away from Cairo?
- 35.** Where did the journey from Suez to Bombay take place?
- 36.** What was the Mongolia steamer's destination after leaving Suez, and what was its purpose?
- 37.** What did Phileas Fogg do immediately upon boarding the ship and at other fixed hours during the voyage?
- 38.** How did Passepartout react to the sea voyage, and what specific natural sights did he admire?
- 39.** What happened when the Mongolia briefly stopped in Aden?
- 40.** What did Detective Fix do in Aden, and how did he feel about the telegraphic news?
- 41.** What was Passepartout's reaction to the port of Bombay, and how did it differ from his master's?
- 42.** What did Passepartout do while Fogg was arranging the next leg of their journey?

43. What happened to Passepartout at the Hindu temple, and what did he realize afterward?
44. What was Detective Fix's determination as the train departed from Bombay?
45. What was the initial reaction of the passengers at the Bombay train station to the sight of Phileas Fogg, and what did it reveal about his personality?
46. What did Passepartout note about the newly built railway line in India?
47. What was Phileas Fogg's solution to the problem of the uncompleted railway?
48. Who accompanied Phileas Fogg and Passepartout on the elephant journey?
49. What did Passepartout see that made him proud of his master?
50. After the rescue, what did Fogg say to Aouda when she thanked him?
51. What did Phileas Fogg lose, and what did he gain by his decision to rescue the?
52. Why does the author make a point of mentioning that Fogg's house has no family portraits or decorations, only clocks?
53. Why does the author describe Passepartout's hands as "trembling as he packed"? What does this action reveal about his inner conflict and feelings?
54. Why does Detective Fix's suspicion of Fogg grow stronger the more he observes him?
55. If you were Fogg, would you stay punctual and stiff all the time? Why?
56. Do you think that the old servant was right to leave Mr. Fogg? Why?
57. In your opinion, would Passepartout be happy to work for Mr. Fogg? Why?
58. How do you feel about the behavior of rich men at the Reform Club? Explain.
59. If you were Fogg, would you pay no attention to problems and delays on arranging for the trip? Why?
60. Although Fogg experienced new cultures in Egypt and India, he didn't try to enjoy them. Do you think he is right? Why?
61. Do you think that Fix had good reasons to suspect Fogg and follow him? Why?
62. Why do you think Fix didn't arrest Fogg immediately?
63. If you were Fogg, would you pay a lot of money for the mahout to continue the journey? Why?
64. Why do you think Fogg decided to break his habit and save Aouda?

Part 3

Final Guiding Models



Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. The airport is considered the main for international travelers.
a) infrastructure b) gateway c) capacity d) milestone
2. Aya's in community service inspired others.
a) engagement b) replacement c) partnership d) settlement
3. The new housing project offers affordable homes for low-income families.
The opposite of "affordable" is
a) cheap b) reasonable c) low d) expensive
4. The government supports with funding and training programs.
a) lawyers b) entrepreneurs c) tourists d) doctors
5. Fruits and vegetables are ; they must be stored in a cool place.
a) durable b) perishable c) manufactured d) affordable
6. Detecting deception in online content is an important skill for news consumers.
The synonym of "deception" is
a) honesty b) trickery c) strength d) disability
7. Nabil gave a presentation that impressed everyone.
a) terrible b) brilliant c) boring d) relaxed
8. New projects all over Egypt nowadays.
a) are launching b) were launching
c) are being launched d) have launched
9. Sara wore the dress which she
a) has already bought c) was already bought
c) had already bought d) is already buying
10. Hala worked to finish the project on time.
a) hard b) hardly c) harder d) hardest
11. The movie was than I expected.
a) better b) best c) more good d) gooder
12. None of the students was late,?
a) were they b) was he c) wasn't he d) weren't they
13. Christopher Columbus was the sailor discovered America.
a) what b) whom c) who d) which

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

As the world's population grows, we need new ways to produce food that are better for the environment and can feed everyone. Traditional farming may not be enough, so scientists are working on new ideas to solve this problem.

One solution is vertical farming, which means growing crops in tall, stacked layers. This method uses less land and water compared to regular farming. It can also be done indoors, so crops can grow all year round, no matter what the weather is. This is especially helpful in cities where space is limited.

Another new idea is lab-grown meat. Instead of raising and killing animals, scientists can grow meat cells in a lab. This process could help **reduce** the pollution caused by raising livestock. It could also help save forests and reduce greenhouse gas emissions.

Plant-based foods are also becoming more popular. People are looking for healthier and more sustainable options. Plant-based foods could provide important nutrients and proteins. They are rich in fibers, proteins, minerals, and healthy fats.

In the future, food may look very different from what we eat today. With new technology, we can produce food in ways that are better for the planet, healthier for people, and more efficient. These ideas have the potential to change how we think about and enjoy food.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

14. The antonym of the underlined word "**reduce**" is ".....".
 a) increase b) decrease c) neglect d) care
15. The best title for the passage is ".....".
 a) Food made in the lab b) Food for the future
 c) Developing agricultural production d) The benefits of vertical farming
16. Vertical farming is a promising solution because it
 a) uses a lot of land b) allows crops to grow year-round
 c) is mainly used outdoors d) needs more water than traditional farming
17. Plant-based foods are gaining popularity because they
 a) are harder to grow
 b) provide health-conscious and sustainable options
 c) require a lot of water to produce
 d) are not as nutritious as animal-based foods
18. The author predicts that in the future, food production will
 a) become less efficient and more harmful b) rely mainly on traditional farming
 c) become more sustainable and efficient d) be based only on lab-grown products
19. Compared to traditional meat production, lab-grown meat
 a) causes more pollution b) requires less space and resources
 c) is less humane d) is only available in small amounts
20. The new farming technologies mentioned in the text are intended to
 a) make food more expensive
 b) reduce the environmental impact of food production
 c) make traditional farming methods obsolete
 d) focus on producing only plant-based foods

21. The author's opinion of plant-based foods is that they

- a) are less nutritious than other food sources
- b) will likely become a larger part of future diets
- c) are not accepted by most people
- d) are not suitable for people who need more protein

22. Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- Egypt is keen to have good ties with African countries. Egypt regularly attends African Union summits to promote economic cooperation and political stability across the continent.

- (a) تعمل مصر على بناء علاقات موزونة مع الدول الإفريقية. وقد تشارك مصر بانتظام في قمم الاتحاد الإفريقي، لتعزيز التعاون الاقتصادي والاستقرار السياسي في جميع أنحاء القارة.
- (b) تحرص مصر على بناء علاقات جيدة مع الدول الإفريقية. وتشارك مصر بانتظام في قمم الاتحاد الإفريقي، لتعزيز التعاون الاقتصادي والاستقرار السياسي في جميع أنحاء القارة.
- (c) تحرص مصر على بناء علاقات جيدة مع الدول الإفريقية. وتشارك مصر أحياناً في قمم الاتحاد الإفريقي، لتعزيز التعاون الاقتصادي والاستقرار السياسي في جميع أنحاء القارة.
- (d) تعمل مصر على بناء علاقات متوازنة مع الدول الإفريقية. وقد تشارك مصر بانتظام في منتديات الاتحاد الإفريقي، لتعزيز التعاون الاقتصادي والاستقرار السياسي في جميع أنحاء القارة.

23. Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

- للسياحة دور هام في الاقتصاد في مصر فهي توفر الكثير من فرص العمل، كما أنها ثاني أهم مصدر للعملة الأجنبية التي تحتاج إليها مصر.

- a) Tourism has an important role in the economics in Egypt. It proves a lot of job chances and it is the second most important source of foreign coin that Egypt wants.
- b) Tourism has an important role in the economy in Egypt. It provides a lot of job chances and it is the second most important result of foreign currency that Egypt wants.
- c) Tourism has an important role in the economics in Egypt. It provides a lot of job chances and it is the second most important source of foreign coin that Egypt needs.
- d) Tourism has an important role in the economy in Egypt. It provides a lot of job chances and it is the second most important source of foreign currency that Egypt needs.

24. Answer the following questions:

1. What was the general opinion about Mr. Fogg's personality traits?
2. If you were Passepartout, would you take the job with Mr. Fogg?
3. What does Fogg's calm reaction to the debate in the Reform Club suggest about his personality and way of solving problems?

25. Write an essay of (150-180) words on the following:

"How Egypt strengthens its role in Africa"

.....

.....

Model (2)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. The toys were according to strict safety standards.
a) manufactured b) perishable c) affordable d) targeted
2. Our teacher inspired us with stories of famous scientists. "Inspired" is an antonym of
a) encouraged b) motivated c) discouraged d) aspired
3. Technology has a impact on modern life.
a) flexible b) universal c) limited d) temporary
4. Climate change a serious threat to wildlife.
a) catches b) ignores c) solves d) poses
5. Social media algorithms change the content we see
a) without us noticing b) without us helping
c) with our help d) when helping
6. You can usually a fake account if it has very few followers and no real photos.
a) create b) recognize c) organize d) use
7. What does it mean to 'meet others halfway'?
a) To always get what you want at the expense of others.
b) To refuse to compromise.
c) To compromise with others to reach an agreement.
d) To avoid talking to other people.
8. Right now, we about the upcoming conference.
a) are talking b) talk c) talked d) will talk
9. We the tickets online before going to the cinema.
a) booked b) had booked c) are booking d) have booked
10. Nada has a smile that makes everyone happy.
a) warm b) warmly c) warmed d) warmth
11. This exam is than the one we took last month.
a) more difficult b) difficult c) most difficult d) as difficult
12. You'd better take an umbrella,?
a) hadn't you b) wouldn't you c) didn't you d) don't you
13. She apologized to the boy glasses got broken.
a) where b) which c) whose d) that

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Have you ever watched a **documentary** about wildlife? Forests of different kinds are rich in wildlife. There, you can see thousands of species of plants and animals. These plants and animals form one of the most complicated circles of life. Every single species plays a part in the natural balance. There are similarities between animals living in wide open spaces. For example, the lion is an animal that lives in open areas. The lion is the largest member in the family of cats. It lives in Africa. When it is angry or **irritated** by flies, the lion whips its tail around. The favorite food of the lion is raw meat. The lion gets its food from the animals it kills every day. It hunts at night, but during the day, it lies in the shade of a tree. The lion kills only for food. The male always eats first. When it finishes, the rest of the family, the lioness and cubs, have their turn.

The zebra also lives in wide open spaces. Its enemy is the lion because lions like zebras' meat. Both zebras and lions like to live in open areas where they can run and play. Water is very important for the zebra. Almost every day it goes to a waterhole where its enemy, the lion, is sitting there waiting for it.

Zebras "also" live in Africa. They're distinctive single-hoofed mammals that **live in herds**. There are several species of zebra found in the wild. Each zebra's stripe is unique.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 14.** The underlined word "**irritated**" means
a) annoyed b) interested c) discouraged d) frightened
- 15.** What do you think a **documentary** is?
a) A historical film. b) A TV detective series.
c) A program based on facts. d) A program about fiction.
- 16.** Lions don't hunt
a) if they are hungry b) when they are hungry
c) unless they are hungry d) in case they are hungry
- 17.** Both lions and zebras are animals and they live in wide open spaces.
a) wild b) domestic c) kind d) lazy
- 18.** Zebras **live in herds**. What do you think this means?
a) They live individually.
b) They live in groups of the same species.
c) They live in mixed-up groups.
d) They live alone.
- 19.** The author compares a zebra's stripe pattern to a fingerprint to
a) show that stripes help zebras run faster
b) suggest that no two zebras look exactly alike
c) explain why lions can't see zebras clearly
d) prove that zebras are related to horses

20. If a certain species of animals or plants in forests is badly affected, this may lead to
 a) natural balance b) similarity c) imbalance d) natural organization

21. Lions hunt at night

- a) and also during the day b) but not during the day
 c) not only during the day d) and eat during the day

22. Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- The Grand Egyptian Museum reflects Egypt's vision to make history accessible to new generations while strengthening Egypt's role as a pioneer in world heritage.

- (a) ينعكس في المتحف المصري الكبير رأى مصر لجعل التاريخ في متناول الأجيال الجديدة مع تطوير دور مصر كدولة رائدة في الموروث العالمي.
 (b) يعكس المتحف المصري الكبير رأى مصر لجعل التاريخ في متناول الأجيال الجديدة مع تقوية دور مصر كدولة رائدة في الإرث العالمي.
 (c) يعكس المتحف المصري الكبير رؤية مصر لجعل التاريخ في متناول الأجيال الجديدة مع تعزيز دور مصر كدولة رائدة في التراث العالمي.
 (d) ينعكس المتحف المصري الكبير على رؤية مصر لجعل التاريخ في متناول الأجيال الجديدة مع تعزيز مكانة مصر كدولة رائدة في التراث العالمي.

23. Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

- لقد أدى انتشار وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي إلى حدوث تطور كبير وسريع في اللغات ، هؤلاء الذين يتواصلون عبر الإنترنت يميلون إلى الاختصار.

- a) The spread of social media has led to great and rapid development in languages, those who communicate online tend to be abbreviate.
 b) The spread of social media has led to great and rapid development in languages, those who communicate online tend to be short.
 c) The spread of social media has led to great and rapid development in languages, those who communicate online intend to abbreviate.
 d) The spread of social media has led to great and rapid development in languages, those who communicate online tend to abbreviate.

24. Answer the following questions:

1. What shocking crime occurred in London at the beginning of the story?
2. Do you think Detective Fix's suspicion of Fogg is fair, or is he jumping to conclusions? Explain.
3. How do Fogg's and Passepartout's reactions to the Egyptian setting reveal their personalities?

25. Write an essay of (150-180) words on the following:

"My Vision for My Future Life"

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Natural fibers are preferred in the production of high-quality
 a) textiles b) machines c) metals d) minerals
2. The new policy was not advantageous; in fact, it was for small businesses.
 a) bored b) harmful c) profitable d) helpful
3. Tourism is an important source of growth for many countries.
 a) economic b) physical c) worthwhile d) renewable
4. This hospital offers free health to detect diseases early.
 a) screening b) training c) designing d) fulfilling
5. The conference was a great opportunity to meet from all over the country.
 a) local friends b) non-local contacts
 c) family members d) non-local relations
6. Heba is a very reliable friend who always keeps her promises. The antonym of "reliable" is
 a) trustworthy b) dependable c) unreliable d) selfish
7. intelligence helps people understand others' feelings.
 a) Emotional b) Logical c) Sensible d) Artificial
8. The documents by the secretary at the moment.
 a) are typing b) are being typed c) were typed d) have been typed
9. They the house before the guests arrived.
 a) were cleaning b) had cleaned c) clean d) have cleaned
10. The students followed the teacher's advice during the experiment.
 a) careful b) carefully c) careless d) carefulness
11. That was the day of my life I wish I could relive it.
 a) happily b) happiest c) happier d) more happy
12. There is a mistake in this report,?
 a) Isn't there b) is there c) isn't it d) is it
13. Charles Dickens, was an English author, wrote many interesting novels.
 a) that b) whom c) who d) which

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

You might think that concrete is a modern material, but experts think that it might have been made first by the Egyptians about 5,000 years ago. They used a kind of concrete made of mud and grass to help build the Pyramids. Nearly three thousand years later, the Romans also made a type of concrete using volcanic stone. They used to build many of their most famous landmarks, such as the Colosseum and the Pantheon, which are still standing today. The Pantheon still has the largest concrete dome in the world; it is 43 meters in diameter. The Romans added milk, fat, or blood to make the concrete stronger. Today we use chemicals instead. However, Roman concrete was stronger than modern concrete, although it did not dry as quickly.

It was not until 1824 that modern concrete was invented in England. It was made using local stones. Slowly, builders started to use the new material. The first concrete house was built in London in 1854, and the first concrete bridge was built in San Francisco in 1889. In 1891, a whole road was made using concrete in Ohio, USA. You can still drive on it today. Concrete must be a great material to build with. It is not expensive to make and it is so strong that earthquakes do not usually damage it. It is now used to make, everything from massive dams and skyscrapers to sculptures and kitchen worktops. The world's tallest building, Burj Khalifa in Dubai, and the world's longest tunnel, in Switzerland, are both mostly made from concrete. A downside to concrete is that it is not very good for the environment because you need a lot of heat to produce it.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

14. What is impressive about the Pantheon?

- a) It's the largest concrete dome in the world.
- b) It is a very tall building.
- c) It is built on a volcano.
- d) It was built using volcanic stone.

15. What did the Egyptians use in concrete to help build the Pyramids?

- a) Chemicals.
- b) Things that came from animals.
- c) Mud and grass.
- d) Sand.

16. According to the article, what is a downside to using concrete?

- a) It is very uncomfortable material.
- b) It is hard to make.
- c) Making it is bad for the environment.
- d) It is very ugly and expensive.

17. Concrete is used in so many structures today because it is

- a) a very old material.
- b) a very modern material
- c) strong and easy to make
- d) very beautiful

18. What does the underlined word "it" refer to?

- a) Roman concrete. b) Today's concrete.
c) All forms of concrete. d) Concrete used to build the Pyramid.

19. Who invented concrete, according to experts?

- a) The British. b) The Americans. c) The Romans. d) The Egyptians.

20. The first concrete house was built in London in the century.

- a) 20th b) 17th c) 18th d) 19th

21. How many old concrete types mentioned in the passage?

- a) Three. b) Four. c) Five. d) Two.

22. Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- In an era where misleading information spreads faster than wildfire across social media platforms, the debate over content regulation has become increasingly urgent.

- (a) في عهد تنتشر فيه المعلومات المفيدة أسرع من حرائق الغابات عبر منصات التواصل الاجتماعي، أصبح النقاش حول تنظيم المحتوى أكثر إلحاحًا.
(b) في زمن تنتشر فيه المعلومات المضللة أسرع من النار في الهشيم عبر منصات التواصل الاجتماعي، أصبح العمل على تنظيم المحتوى أكثر إلحاحًا.
(c) في عهد تقل فيه المعلومات المضللة أسرع من حرائق الغابات عبر مواقع التواصل الاجتماعي، أصبح النقاش حول تنظيم المحتوى أكثر إلحاحًا.
(d) في عصر تنتشر فيه المعلومات المضللة أسرع من النار في الهشيم عبر منصات التواصل الاجتماعي، أصبح النقاش حول تنظيم المحتوى أكثر إلحاحًا.

23. Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

- إن حُسن استغلال مواردها المائية هو هدف قومي يجب أن يتعاون الجميع من أجل تطبيقه لمواجهة أي أزمة مائية في المستقبل.

- a) The best use of our water resources is an international goal which everyone must cooperate to apply it in order to face any water crisis in the future.
b) The good use of our water sources are a national goal which everyone must cooperate to apply it in order to face any water crisis in the future.
c) The good use of our water resources is a national goal which everyone must cooperate to apply in order to face any water crisis in the future.
d) The best use of our water sources is a national goal which everyone must cooperate to apply in order to find any water crisis in the future.

24. Answer the following questions:

1. Why was Detective Fix determined to pursue Fogg?
2. What do you think about the bet of £20,000 show about rich men's behavior at that time?
3. If you were Passepartout, would you speak freely about Fogg to a stranger? Why?

25. Write an essay of (150-180) words on the following:

"Water is a blessing; we should keep it clean."

Model (4)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Good night's sleep can boost your concentration and memory. The antonym of "boost" is
 a) increase b) enhance c) undermine d) attract
2. Entrepreneurs often challenges when starting a new business.
 a) face b) avoid c) ignore d) take
3. Donating books to schools contributes improving education.
 a) for b) in c) to d) on
4. The school is, so all children can join.
 a) exclusive b) inclusive c) limited d) restricted
5. This castle had high walls as part of its
 a) preservation b) decorations c) defenses d) attacks
6. Social media algorithms often promote content to more users.
 a) hidden b) outdated c) irrelevant d) trending
7. skills are practical abilities you can learn and measure, like using a computer, cooking, or speaking a language.
 a) Soft b) Hard c) Emotional d) Social
8. I to the radio while cooking breakfast.
 a) will listen b) have listened c) listened d) am listening
9. The documents before the meeting started.
 a) have signed b) are signed
 c) had been signed d) were being signed
10. This is a problem we need to solve.
 a) serious b) seriously c) seriousness d) seriousness
11. A plane is faster than a train.
 a) a much b) much more c) much d) a lot more
12. Let's not waste any more time,?
 a) will we b) won't we c) shan't we d) shall we
13. Have you seen the money was on the table?
 a) when b) where c) in which d) that

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

The ancient Greeks always asserted that a healthy mind in a healthy body is the key to a well-balanced life. Nowadays, many schools are decreasing the amount of time given to sports, and some schools are removing it altogether. Although academic subjects are certainly a very important part of the school curriculum, I am strongly opposed to the complete removal of sports.

Firstly, schools have a responsibility to educate children in all areas. For that reason, it is just as important to provide sports practice for the professional sportsmen and women of the future as it is to provide academic training to those who will go on to university.

In addition, students these days spend long hours studying or working at their computers. Therefore, they need the opportunity to do some physical activity during the school day. This will not only help to increase their level of fitness and make them healthier, but it will also mean that they develop better social skills and are able to concentrate on their studies for longer, and thus achieve better results.

In conclusion, I strongly believe that sports should remain a key part of the school curriculum. All children have the right to get a balanced education, and they should not be deprived of the opportunity to learn how to play sports.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 14. Practicing a sport is necessary for students to**
a) increase their level of fitness and make them healthier
b) develop better social skills
c) concentrate on their studies for longer
d) all the above
- 15. What is the writer's main purpose in this passage?**
a) To describe ancient Greek philosophy and habits.
b) To criticize modern education systems.
c) To argue that sports should remain part of school curriculum.
d) To promote professional sports careers.
- 16. Which of the following can be a good title for the passage?**
a) The philosophy of the Greeks. b) How to keep fit.
c) The importance of sport. d) Academic life.
- 17. Which statement is not true?**
a) Sports give the chance to be physically fit.
b) Sports help students become more successful.
c) Sports encourage team spirit.
d) Sports lead to overweight.
- 18. The underlined word "key" means**
a) lock b) necessary c) clue d) guide
- 19. The ancient Greeks believe that**
a) there is a connection between intelligence and a strong body
b) well-balanced food is important
c) there is a negative effect of sports on the body
d) studying is more important than sports

20. The underlined pronoun "they" refers to

- a) skills b) children c) students d) schools

21. The writer believes that practicing sports is studying academic subjects.

- a) more important than b) less important than
c) as important as d) not as important as

22. Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- Learning soft skills takes time and effort, but they can open doors in school, work, and life. You can say that knowledge fills your mind, but soft skills shape your future.

- (a) تعليم المهارات الناعمة يحتاج إلى وقت واجتهاد، لكنها تستطيع أن تفتح الأبواب في المدرسة والعمل والحياة. يمكن القول إن المعرفة تملأ عقلك، لكن المهارات الناعمة تضع مستقبلك.
(b) تعلم المهارات الناعمة يحتاج إلى وقت وجهد، ومع ذلك تستطيع أن تفتح الأبواب في المدرسة والعمل والحياة. يمكن القول إن العلم يملأ عقلك، لكن المهارات الناعمة تشكل مستقبلك.
(c) تعليم المهارات الناعمة يحتاج إلى وقت واجتهاد، ومع ذلك تستطيع أن تفتح الأبواب في المدرسة والعمل والحياة. يمكن القول إن المعرفة تملأ عقلك، لكن المهارات الناعمة تحول مستقبلك.
(d) يحتاج تعلم المهارات الناعمة إلى وقت وجهد، لكنها تستطيع أن تفتح الأبواب في المدرسة والعمل والحياة. يمكن القول إن المعرفة تملأ عقلك، لكن المهارات الناعمة تشكل مستقبلك.

23. Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

- يجب أن نشجع أبناءنا على المشاركة في العمل التطوعي ومساعدة الجمعيات الخيرية. فعلى سبيل المثال، العديد من الناس الآن يريدون العمل لحماية الحيوانات من الانقراض والحفاظ على البيئة.

- a) We should promote our kids to participate in the voluntary work and help the communities. For example, many people, now, want to work to protect animals from extinct and to conserve the environment.
b) We should promote our kids to share in the voluntary work and help the charities. For example, many people, now, want to work to protect animals from being extinct and to conserve the environment.
c) We should encourage our kids to share in the group work and help the societies. For example, many people, now, want to work to protect animals from extinct and to conserve the environment.
d) We should encourage our kids to participate in the voluntary work and help the charities. For example, many people, now, want to work to protect animals from extinction and to conserve the weather.

24. Answer the following questions:

1. How did Passepartout react to Egypt's sights and culture?
2. How does Passepartout's visit to the Hindu temple show the challenges of cultural encounters in travel?
3. What lesson might modern readers learn from Fogg's willingness to lose money but save Aouda's life?

25. Write an essay of (150-180) words on the following:

"How to be employable"

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Most world countries are planting trees on a large to combat deforestation.
 a) amount b) scale c) size d) skill
2. Rice farming is very, requiring large amounts of water to grow.
 a) water-saving b) water-intensive c) water-free d) waterproof
3. Manal decided to her life to helping the poor.
 a) dictate b) waste c) dedicate d) avoid
4. A lot of international organizations started a/an to fight climate change.
 a) application b) initiative c) event d) class
5. Reem has shown remarkable improvement in her studies. "Remarkable" is a synonym of
 a) ordinary b) notable c) usual d) common
6. Social media campaigns often use creative to engage viewers.
 a) tactics b) feedbacks c) sparks d) reflections
7. Her in the exam was excellent. Her family are so proud of her!
 a) absence b) performance c) mistake d) delay
8. A new library in the city center currently.
 a) is building b) is being built c) was built d) has been built
9. The project before the deadline.
 a) is completed b) was completed
 c) has been completed d) had been completed
10. The students listened to the teacher.
 a) attentively b) attentive c) attention d) attentiveness
11. I think mathematics is than history.
 a) as interesting b) more interesting
 c) most interesting d) much interesting
12. Nobody called you last night,?
 a) didn't they b) did they c) did he d) didn't he
13. This is the restaurant we had dinner last night.
 a) that b) which c) where d) when

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Every day, we read news online, watch TV, or scroll through social media. But not everything we see is true or fair. Sometimes, the media changes stories on purpose. They might leave out facts, use scary words, or show only one side. This is called media manipulation—when information is twisted to control what people think or feel.

For example, a news headline might shout: “DISASTER STRIKES CITY!”—but the real story is just a small power cut. Photos can be edited. Videos can be cut short to make someone look guilty or angry—even if they weren’t. Some websites write shocking headlines just to get you to click.

Social media makes this worse. Their systems—called algorithms—learn what you like. So, they show you more of the same. You’ll never see the other side. Fake news spreads fast because it makes people feel strong emotions—like fear or anger. Many share it without checking if it’s real.

Why do they do this? Often for money—more clicks mean more advertisements. Sometimes for power—to make you support a leader, or vote a certain way.

But you can protect yourself. Always ask: Who wrote this? Is it from a trusted source? Are there facts or just opinions? Don’t share until you’re sure.

Media should help us understand the world—not trick us. Be smart. Be careful. Think before you believe. Your mind is powerful—don’t let anyone control it.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

14. What is the main topic of the passage?

- a) How to make videos.
- b) How media can trick people.
- c) How to trick people.
- d) History of newspapers.

15. Why do some websites use shocking headlines?

- a) To make you disbelieve what you see.
- b) To make you click and earn money from ads.
- c) To teach science.
- d) To make you earn money from media.

16. What does the underlined word “They” refer to?

- a) Readers.
- b) Media or news creators.
- c) Algorithms.
- d) Information and news.

17. What is the writer’s main purpose in this passage?

- a) To entertain with funny stories.
- b) To warn readers and teach them how to think critically about media.
- c) To promote a specific news on media.
- d) To explain how social media response.

18. What can you infer about fake news?

- a) It’s always easy to identify.
- b) It spreads fast because it causes strong emotions.
- c) It’s only found in books or on TV.
- d) It’s written by special people and have no emotions.

19. Which of these is NOT mentioned as a tool of media manipulation?

- a) Editing photos.
- b) Cutting videos.
- c) Using shocking headlines.
- d) Giving away free phones.

20. What does "algorithms" do, according to the passage?

- a) Harm your computer and deletes files.
- b) Show you content based on what you already like.
- c) Make communication between similar people.
- d) Write news stories and fix computers.

21. Which word is a synonym for "trusted source" in the passage?

- a) Popular website.
- b) Reliable or credible place.
- c) Funny blog.
- d) Old newspaper.

22. Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- While we can't stop natural disasters, we can prepare for them. Unfortunately, many communities around the world still suffer because of lack of awareness.

- a) بالرغم من أننا لا نستطيع دائمًا منع الكوارث الطبيعية، إلا أننا يمكننا الاستعداد لها. للأسف ما زالت بعض المجتمعات حول العالم تعاني بسبب نقص الوعي.
- b) بالرغم من أننا لا نستطيع دائمًا منع الظواهر الطبيعية، إلا أننا يمكننا الاستعداد لها. للأسف ما زالت العديد من المجتمعات حول العالم تعاني بسبب نقص الوعي.
- c) بالرغم من أننا لا نستطيع دائمًا منع الكوارث الطبيعية، إلا أننا يمكننا الاستعداد لها. لسوء الحظ ما زالت العديد من المجتمعات حول العالم تعاني بسبب نقص العلم.
- d) بالرغم من أننا لا نستطيع دائمًا منع الكوارث الطبيعية، إلا أننا يمكننا الاستعداد لها. للأسف ما زالت العديد من المجتمعات حول العالم تعاني بسبب نقص الوعي.

23. Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

- تقوم الدولة بجهود كبيرة في تطوير العاصمة الإدارية الجديدة للحد بشكل فعال من الازدحام والتكدس في القاهرة.

- a) The state is doing significant efforts to develop the New Administrative Capital in order to effectively reduce congestion and overcrowding in Cairo.
- b) The state is making significant efforts to develop the New Administrative Capital in order to effectively reduce congestion and overcrowding in Cairo.
- c) The state is making significant affect to develop the New Administrative Capital in order to effectively reduce congestion and overcrowding in Cairo.
- d) The state is making significant efforts to develop the old Administrative Capital in order to effectively reduce congestion and overcrowding in Cairo.

24. Answer the following questions:

1. How does the journey across the Indian Ocean highlight the contrast between Fogg and Passepartout?
2. Do you think Phileas Fogg and Passepartout will develop a good working relationship?
3. Would you accept Phileas Fogg's bet if you were at the club? Why?

25. Write an essay of (150-180) words on the following:

"How to protect yourself against Media Manipulation"

.....

.....

Model (6)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. The company made a strategic decision to expand into international markets.
"Strategic" is a synonym of
a) careful b) random c) careless d) planned
2. Many young entrepreneurs dream of setting up a successful
a) startup b) job c) makeup d) office
3. Everyone should have access to healthcare, regardless of their income.
a) limited b) equitable c) restricted d) several
4. Students are encouraged to take in sports activities after school.
a) part b) place c) action d) role
5. Medical research has made significant progress in decades.
a) recent b) old c) new d) future
6. A article has a headline that uses strong words to grab your attention to believe its misinformation.
a) boring b) long c) misleading d) short
7. Good communication and teamwork are important skills for every employee.
a) hard b) soft c) technical d) smooth
8. We a lot of changes in the office this month.
a) make b) made c) are making d) had made
9. By the age of eighteen, I to drive a car.
a) learn b) learned c) have learned d) had learned
10. The meeting was organized, which impressed all the participants.
a) efficient b) efficiently c) efficiency d) more efficient
11. My dog is than my neighbor's.
a) friendlier b) more friendly c) most friendly d) friendliest
12. I'm not late this time,?
a) aren't I b) are I c) am I d) isn't it
13. The woman of the murder could prove her innocence.
a) who suspect b) who suspected c) suspected d) suspecting

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Should we work all the time without having rest or entertainment?

The answer is that we can't go on working without stopping. From time to time, we should stop to have some rest and some recreation to have fun. If we didn't, we could make mistakes, and our work might get worse.

An overworked person may end up losing their ability to think clearly and having no energy to go on working. Sleep is one way by which we can renew our energy. Sports and games are also important for brainworkers, who stay in closed offices and don't have a good chance to exercise their muscles. Swimming, walking, and other outdoor activities are excellent and may be very good for all people, so we shouldn't waste our weekends. People make full use of them by being in the open spaces. Having forgotten all about our work and the worries of life, we can then enjoy ourselves to the full and return the next day to work with our energy fully renewed. Change has a magical effect on man's health and work.

Only clever people are those who can achieve a balance between their work and their personal lives. They are hardworking when they do their jobs, and they live the happiest moments when they aren't working.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 14.** All the following are examples of brainworkers except
a) mathematicians b) cleaners c) surgeons d) engineers
- 15.** According to the passage, change has on health and work.
a) a vital effect b) no effect
c) negative effect d) slow effect
- 16.** The writer's purpose in the last paragraph is to!
a) suggest doing work in open area b) tell the story of brainworkers
c) warn us of living happily d) advise us to achieve balance
- 17.** The best title for the passage is "".
a) The importance of a balanced life style
b) The importance of going to work
c) The importance of rest
d) The importance of games
- 18.** According to the second paragraph, we understand that man's health improves by
a) changing our sleeping habits
b) thinking of the worries of life in the evening
c) fully enjoying weekends
d) working without rest

19. The underlined word "recreation" in the first paragraph means

- a) effort b) health c) stress d) leisure

20. We can avoid making mistakes if we

- a) don't have rest b) relax
c) work hard d) do our jobs lazily

21. The phrase "An overworked person" has a meaning.

- a) positive b) violent c) aggressive d) negative

22. Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- The Egyptian monuments and museums attract millions of tourists from all over the world. We ought to exert more effort to increase the number of tourists visiting Egypt nowadays.

- (a) تجذب المباني والمتاحف المصرية ملايين السياح من جميع أنحاء العالم ويجب أن نبذل مزيدًا من الجهود لزيادة عدد السياح هذه الأيام.
(b) تجذب الآثار والمتاحف المصرية آلاف السياح من جميع أنحاء العالم ويجب أن نبذل مزيدًا من الجهود لزيادة السياح هذه الأيام.
(c) تجذب الآثار والمتاحف المصرية ملايين السياح من جميع أنحاء العالم ويجب أن نبذل مزيدًا من الجهود لزيادة عدد السياح هذه الأيام.
(d) تجذب الآثار والمتاحف المصرية ملايين السياح من جميع أنحاء البلاد ويجب أن نبذل مزيدًا من الجهود لزيادة عدد السياح تلك الأيام.

23. Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

- يساعدنا تعلم اللغات الأجنبية على فهم الاتجاهات العلمية والثقافية الحديثة كما يمكننا من مواكبة التطور الكبير في مجالات العلوم والتكنولوجيا المختلفة.

- a) Learning foreign languages helps us understand modern scientific and cultural traces and enables us to take place with the great development in various fields of science and technology.
b) Learning foreign languages helps us understand modern scientific and cultural trends and enables us to keep pace with the great development in various fields of science and technology.
c) Teaching foreign languages helps us understand modern scientific and cultural trends and enables us to keep pace with the great development in various fields of science and technology.
d) Learning foreign languages helps us understanding modern scientific and cultural trends and enables us to keep pace with the great development in various fields of science and technology.

24. Answer the following questions:

1. Why did the train stop on the third day of travel in India?
2. If you were Passepartout, would you be excited or frightened to leave everything behind in just ten minutes? Why?
3. Why might the rescue of Aouda make Fix change his opinion of Fogg?

25. Write an essay of (150-180) words on the following:

"Cellphones"

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. The team showed great unity during the final match. "Unity" is a synonym of
 a) division b) harmony c) conflict d) separation
2. The of medical teams saved many lives after the earthquake.
 a) mobilization b) realization c) reduction d) delay
3. Children often create stories with their imagination. The adjective of the verb "create" is
 a) creation b) creative c) creator d) creatively
4. Identifying your can help you choose the right job.
 a) strengths b) problems c) hobbies d) mistakes
5. The government's in renewable energy will hopefully create new jobs and boost the economy.
 a) investment b) processing c) portion d) heritage
6. can confuse people and cause serious problems.
 a) Communication b) Information c) Education d) Misinformation
7. Many young men hope to get soon after finishing university.
 a) hired b) along c) confused d) tired
8. My parents for a short vacation this week.
 a) are traveling b) travel c) had traveled d) travels
9. The rules explained before the game started.
 a) had been b) were c) are d) have been
10. This is the route to reach the city.
 a) shortest b) shorter c) more short d) shortly
11. My brother speaks English. He can deal with native speakers.
 a) good b) a good c) well d) the better
12. Sara hasn't forgotten her homework,?
 a) has she b) hasn't she c) does she d) didn't she
13. The lady son plays football with me is the head teacher of my school.
 a) whose b) who's c) whom d) where

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

At school, you have probably had the support of your teachers, your family, and your friends. When you leave secondary school, you will start to have responsibility for your own life. This means being in control of your time and also your choice of career. However, it is important never to forget the values and morals that your family and your school have taught you.

Show respect to older people, but also to your work colleagues, both male and female.

Remember to be tolerant of people who are different from you. Be loyal to all your friends.

When you are at work, make sure that you help and support your work colleagues. It is good to be ambitious, but do not envy people who are promoted before you. Be patient and always work hard, and you will be rewarded one day.

When you are not at work, spend some time helping your local community. This is an excellent way to meet new people and to help improve the lives of others. Try to help the poor whenever you can. Most people find that voluntary and charitable work is so **rewarding** that they are happy to do it.

Your school has taught you how to pass your exams, but it has also taught you important values and morals that will help whatever career you choose.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

14. The main idea of the passage is ".....".

- a) How to be successful after leaving school
- b) How to succeed at your school
- c) Tolerant people lose a lot in their life
- d) You will be rewarded one day

15. In your future career, will support you.

- a) your family and teachers
- b) morals and values
- c) your school and colleagues
- d) males and females

16. Voluntary work is rewarding although it is!

- a) unseen
- b) unpaid
- c) valueless
- d) fruitless

17. Being helps you to get on well with other people.

- a) violent
- b) tolerant
- c) shy
- d) ashamed

18. Remember to be tolerant of people who are

- a) different from your colleagues
- b) similar to your colleagues
- c) different from you
- d) similar to you

19. Young people are likely to become responsible

- a) before their birthday
- b) after their 18th birthday
- c) after prep school
- d) after primary school

20. The word "....." from the passage means the people who live in the same area.

- a) responsibility b) morals c) community d) colleges

21. In the last paragraph, the word "rewarding" means

- a) very bad b) too little c) not enough d) quite good

22. Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- A good education opens doors to endless opportunities and a brighter future. Education empowers individuals, equipping them with knowledge and skills for success.

(a) يفتح التعليم الجيد البوابات لفرص لا نهاية لها وغد مشرق. التعليم يمكن الأفراد، ويزودهم بالمعلومات والمهارات اللازمة للنجاح.

(b) يفتح التعليم الجيد أبواباً لفرص لا نهاية لها ومستقبل مشرق. التعليم يمكن الأفراد، ويزودهم بالمعلومات والمهارات اللازمة للنجاح.

(c) يفتح التعليم المجيد أبواباً لفرص لا حد لها ومستقبل مشرق. التعليم يمكن الأفراد، ويغمرهم بالمعلومات والمهارات اللازمة للنجاح.

(d) يفتح التعليم الجيد أبواباً لفرص لا نهاية لها وغد مشرق. التعليم يمكن الأفراد، ويزودهم بالمعلومات والمهارات اللازمة للنجاح.

23. Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

- للرياضة أثر كبير في محاربة مشكلات المجتمع المختلفة مثل العنف والجريمة، كما يمكنها تعزيز المبادئ الأساسية لشخصية الأطفال بجانب فوائدها الصحية الكبيرة لكل الناس.

a) Sport has a great defect in fighting the various problems of society, such as violence and crime. It can also enhance the basic principles of children's personality, in addition to its great health benefits for all people.

b) Sport has a great effect in fighting the various problems of society, such as violence and crime. It can also evade the basic principles of children's personality, in addition to its great health benefits for all people.

c) Sport has a great effect in fighting the various problems of society, such as violence and crime. It can also enhance the basic findings of children's personality, in addition to its great health benefits for all people.

d) Sport has a great effect in fighting the various problems of society, such as violence and crime. It can also enhance the basic principles of children's personality, in addition to its great health benefits for all people.

24. Answer the following questions:

1. What kind of work experience did Passepartout have before applying for job with Mr. Fogg?
2. Why is Passepartout so impressed by the sights and sounds of Egypt?
3. If you were in Fogg's position, would you have allowed Passepartout to explore Bombay? Why or why not?

25. Write an essay of (150-180) words on the following:

"There must be a link between hard work and success."

Model (8)

30

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Wind power is a energy source.
 a) harmful b) temporary c) sustainable d) limited
2. is giving a short, persuasive talk for investors, partners, or customers.
 a) Negotiating b) Pitching c) Advertising d) Explaining
3. Many people argue that leads to better efficiency in industries.
 a) privatization b) memorization c) localization d) specialization
4. The pandemic became in healthcare systems all over the world.
 a) a call for adaptation b) a sign of celebration
 c) a reason for destruction d) a chance for relaxation
5. Tourists were asked to the beach during the storm.
 a) decorate b) celebrate c) participate d) evacuate
6. Authors often dream of the of their first book.
 a) resignation b) application c) publication d) location
7. To succeed in business, you need to be resilient and never give up easily.
 "Resilient" is a synonym of
 a) weak b) adaptable c) fragile d) delicate
8. The company its new website this week.
 a) is launching b) launches c) launched d) has launched
9. As soon as I arrived home, I realized I my cellphone at school.
 a) forget b) forgets c) has forgotten d) had forgotten
10. The weather ruined our picnic.
 a) rainy b) rain c) raining d) rains
11. Nader is a successful businessman, but his brother is
 a) much successful b) bit more successful
 c) more much successful d) much more successful
12. Someone has left the lights on,?
 a) haven't they b) hasn't he c) hasn't it d) don't they
13. Why does he always wear clothes are unsuitable for him?
 a) whose b) when c) which d) what

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

You don't need to look back twenty years to realize the **tremendous** developments in science and technology and how these advances are changing the lifestyle of millions of people all over the world.

Although TV and video were there in those days, no one had heard then of those wonderful remote control units that turn the equipment on and off, helping us to choose our entertainment with the least physical effort.

There are many other effects of technology that have made our lives more comfortable. You no longer worry about washing the dishes; your dishwasher can take care of that. If you want a hot meal, you just pop your food into the microwave oven. Passenger planes fly nonstop to different parts of the world, and their pilots can find time to relax as the computers do most of the hard work for them. This all leaves people more time to enjoy themselves, and it also explains the remarkable current progress in the leisure industry.

Leisure today is big business. Just read the advertisement in your newspaper. You just won't believe the variety; you will find something to fit all incomes and tastes. As robots can take over the work of people in industry, communications across the world have become faster. And while technology continues to create ways of **persuading** us to work less and enjoy ourselves more, the leisure industry will play a far more important role in the lives of us all.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 14.** The passage is mainly about the of modern technology.
a) merits b) cons c) demerits d) disadvantages
- 15.** Modern technology has made our life
a) difficult b) comfortable c) vague d) complicated
- 16.** **Tremendous** in the first line means!
a) trivial b) tiny c) very big d) unimportant
- 17.** Due to modern technology, the lifestyle has changed
a) 20 years ago b) after the last 20 years
c) within the last 20 years d) in more than 20 years
- 18.** Leisure today is ever before.
a) more expensive than b) as expensive as
c) less expensive than d) much more varied in costs than
- 19.** A word from the passage that means "put" is
a) play b) pop c) cross d) enjoy

20. The word "persuade" in the passage means

- a) convince b) discourage c) supply d) give

21. According to the passage, communications became

- a) ancient b) slower c) faster d) vary

22. Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- A lot of African countries suffer from droughts and famines. Although governments are distributing food aid to millions of people, more people need a lot of assistance.

- (a) إن كثيراً من البلاد الإفريقية تعاني من الحروب والمجاعات وبالرغم من أن الحكومات توزع المساعدات الغذائية لملايين من الناس فهناك أناس أكثر تحتاج للمساعدة.
 (b) إن كثيراً من البلاد الإفريقية تعاني من الجفاف والمجاعات وبالرغم من أن الحكومات توزع المساعدات الدوائية لملايين من الناس فهناك أناس أكثر تحتاج للمساعدة.
 (c) إن كثيراً من البلاد الإفريقية يعاني من الجفاف والمجاعات وبالرغم من أن الحكومات توزع المساعدات الغذائية لملايين من الناس فهناك أناس أكثر تحتاج للمساعدة.
 (d) إن كثيراً من البلاد الإفريقية تعاني من الجفاف والمجاعات وبالرغم من أن الحكومات توزع المساعدات الغذائية لملايين من الناس فهناك أناس أكثر تحتاج للمساهمة.

23. Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

- إن الصحة الجيدة هي في الواقع ثروة ثمينة لأنها تتيح للفرد أن يعيش دون أن تعيقه أى مشاكل صحية مثل السكرى والضغط.

- a) Good health is actually a precious gift because it allows an individual to live without being hampered by any health problems such as diabetes and stress.
 b) Good health is actually precious wealth because it allows an individual to live without being hampered by any health problems such as diabetes and pressure.
 c) Good health is actually precious wealth because it allows an individual to live without being affected by any health problems such as heart diseases and stress.
 d) Good health is actually precious wealth because it shows an individual how to live without being hampered by any health problems such as diabetes, stress.

24. Answer the following questions:

1. What was Stuart's main objection to Fogg's plan?
2. If you were Passepartout, how would you explain your feelings about Bombay to a friend back home?
3. Fogg says he doesn't plan for "accidents." Why is this a big weakness in his plan?

25. Write an essay of (150-180) words on the following:

"A place you wish to visit"

.....

.....

.....

.....

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. My dad has an collection of rare books.
a) impress b) impressed c) impressing d) impressive
2. Our charity became a well-known for helping the poor.
a) institution b) company c) building d) product
3. Rana always tries to learn successful people around her.
a) by b) of c) from d) at
4. Reading regularly can your vocabulary and writing skills.
a) enlarge b) enhance c) reduce d) ignore
5. for emergencies can save many lives.
a) Pillars b) Preparedness
c) Confidence d) Carelessness
6. The new marketing campaign was designed to sales for the upcoming season.
a) rely b) process c) refill d) boost
7. Good time helps students complete their homework on time.
a) development b) foundation
c) movement d) management
8. Look! The children in the garden.
a) play b) are playing c) played d) plays
9. The invitations before we call our relatives to confirm with them.
a) had been sent b) was sent c) is sent d) sends
10. Marwa gave an speech at the ceremony.
a) inspiring b) inspired c) inspire d) inspiration
11. Of all the students, she performed the in the exam.
a) good b) well c) best d) better
12. He tidying his room, isn't he?
a) tidies b) tidied c) is tiding d) is being tidied
13. We bought a car is environmentally friendly. It's hybrid, too.
a) who b) which c) what d) whose

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Playing sports isn't just about staying fit; it helps improve your whole well-being. Sports teach important life skills like teamwork, discipline, and perseverance. Whether you're swimming alone or playing soccer or basketball with a team, sports can boost your confidence and self-esteem.

The physical benefits of sports are well-known. They help your heart, strengthen muscles, and make you more flexible. Practicing sports regularly can help you develop healthy habits that last a lifetime. Mentally, sports can relieve stress. When you exercise, your body releases endorphins, which can help reduce anxiety and make you feel happier.

Socially, sports bring people together. They provide a chance to make new friends and feel like part of a community. Being on a team or in a sports club gives you a sense of belonging and support, which is important for everyone, especially young people.

In summary, sports offer much more than just physical benefits. They help you push your limits, set and achieve goals, and enjoy both victories and the lessons learned from defeats. So, whether you're picking up a racquet, putting on running shoes, or joining a local team, remember that every effort in sports leads to a healthier, happier, and more comfortable life.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

14. What is the main idea of the passage?

- a) Achieving goals.
- b) Benefits of sports.
- c) Health problems.
- d) Sports facilities.

15. Which sports are mentioned?

- a) Tennis and golf.
- b) Soccer and swimming.
- c) Basketball and volleyball.
- d) Running and cycling.

16. What is the physical benefit of sport mentioned in the passage?

- a) Improving soccer skills.
- b) Strengthening muscles.
- c) Learning new languages.
- d) Growing taller.

17. How do sports reduce stress?

- a) Making you laugh.
- b) Releasing endorphins.
- c) Keeping you busy.
- d) Losing weight.

18. What is similar about physical and mental benefits of sports?

- a) Improve flexibility.
- b) Reduce stress.
- c) Make friends.
- d) Promote eating habits.

19. What is the writer's opinion about being part of a sports team?

- a) Unimportant.
- b) Beneficial.
- c) Waste of time.
- d) Harmful.

20. What habits can you develop by playing sports?

- a) Studying well.
- b) Healthy habits.
- c) Watching TV.
- d) Doing homework.

21. If you play sports regularly, you will

- a) be less social
- b) improve your well-being
- c) lose interest in life
- d) join a local team

22. Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- Some people measure success in life in terms of the money they earn. The real success is to use this money for the welfare of the world, not for destruction.

- (a) يقيس الكثير من الناس النجاح في الحياة من حيث الأموال التي يكسبونها. النجاح الحقيقي هو استخدام هذا المال من أجل رفاهية العالم وليس لعمل المشروعات.
- (b) يقيس بعض الناس النجاح في الحياة من حيث الأموال التي يتاجرون بها. النجاح الحقيقي هو استخدام هذا المال من أجل رفاهية المجتمع وليس للتدمير.
- (c) يقيس بعض الناس النجاح في الحياة بمعايير الأموال التي يكسبونها. النجاح الحقيقي هو استخدام هذا المال من أجل رفاهية المجتمع وليس للتدمير.
- (d) يقيس بعض الناس النجاح في الحياة من حيث الأموال التي يكسبونها. النجاح الحقيقي هو استخدام هذا المال من أجل رفاهية العالم وليس للتدمير.

23. Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

- أحمد الجندي هو رياضي مصري عظيم، وقد أظهر قوة العمل الجاد وأصبح رمزاً لما يمكن أن تحققة مصر أمام العالم بأسره.

- a) Ahmed Elgendy is a great Egyptian sportsman. He has show the power of hard work and has become a symbol of what Egypt can make before the wholly world.
- b) Ahmed Elgendy is a great Egyptian sportsman. He has shown the power of hard work and has become a symbol of what Egypt can achieve before the whole world.
- c) Ahmed Elgendy was a great Egyptian sportsman. He has shown the energy of hard work and has become a sign of what Egypt can achieve before the whole world.
- d) Ahmed Elgendy is a great Egyptian sportsman. He has shown the power of hard work and has become a signal of what Egypt can achieve after the whole world.

24. Answer the following questions:

1. Why do you think Mr. Fogg was determined to go on such a long journey?
2. How would you feel living in a house with clocks but no other decorations, like Fogg's?
3. If you were Passepartout, would you follow Fogg's strict schedule or try to persuade him to explore more? Why?

25. Write an essay of (150-180) words on the following:

"How to share in the progress of your country"

.....

.....

Model (10)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Professional management can empower employees to work more efficiently.
The synonym of "empower" is
a) control b) enable c) restrict d) punish
2. Being an requires creativity and risk-taking to be able to compete in the vast market.
a) employee b) entrepreneur c) teacher d) manager
3. Roads, bridges, and railways are part of a nation's
a) population b) infrastructure c) economy d) culture
4. are scientists who study and predict the weather
a) Geologists b) Meteorologists
c) Biologists d) Astronomers
5. Some people claim that can limit freedom of expression.
a) membership b) communication
c) censorship d) creativity
6. Mr. Ali's to teaching is very creative and effective.
a) route b) approach c) habit d) project
7. Parents should guide their children to make about education.
a) random decisions b) informed choices
c) quick guesses d) careless actions
8. The new software by the IT staff currently.
a) is being installed b) installs c) is installed d) was installed
9. It wasn't until I my homework that I went to bed
a) did b) have done c) had done d) was doing
10. This is the solution to the problem.
a) simple b) simpler c) simplest d) simply
11. Alexandria is the city I was born.
a) when b) which c) in which d) in that
12. You will help me,?
a) will you b) won't you c) do you d) don't you
13. Your dress is fashionable, Aya.
a) quite b) quiet c) quietly d) quit

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Our home is usually our favorite place to spend time. However, many accidents occur at home. There are dangerous things in the house, and we should be aware of them. Thus, we can avoid unnecessary pain or injury.

Electricity runs many of our home appliances. It is a very useful thing. It is also a very dangerous thing if used carelessly, for it can kill. Electrical sockets and power points are to be handled with the utmost care. Young children should never be allowed to go near them. Unless we are very sure of what we are doing, repairs should only be done by a competent electrician. It is only too easy to get electrocuted. Old or faulty appliances should be discarded. If they are used, they are likely to start a fire somewhere or kill someone who touches them.

The kitchen has many dangerous things. Sharp knives can draw blood, mishandled gas cylinders can explode, hot water can scald, and stoves can cause nasty burns. Flies and rats can contaminate food. Thus, the kitchen is not a place to be careless in. If we are careful and know how to handle things there, then the chance of an accident occurring is lessened.

The biggest danger in a bathroom is when the floor is slippery with water or soap. I have heard of many incidents of people, especially old folks, falling in the bathroom. Sometimes, the fall is fatal. Often, it leaves the victim bedridden. The utmost care is needed here.

Finally, the medicine cabinet should be inaccessible to young children. Dangerous drugs and pills can look like sweets to these young ones. If taken, the consequences can be disastrous. Other dangers do exist. It is up to us to watch out for them.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 14. Although it is a very useful thing, electricity can**
a) run factories b) end your life
c) make you happy d) darken your room
- 15. If there is something wrong with the electricity at home, who should do the repairs?**
a) The electrician. b) The children. c) The parents. d) The neighbors.
- 16. The utmost care is needed in the bathroom as**
a) there is much electricity in it
b) hot water can scald your skin
c) you may slip easily and become bedridden
d) fire can break out at any time
- 17. Young children may take dangerous drugs and pills, thinking that they are**
a) milk b) medicine c) fruit d) sweets
- 18. We should get rid of faulty devices because**
a) they cause bad emissions b) they consume much electricity
c) they may cause a fire d) they are bad for our lungs

19. The synonym of the underlined word "nasty" is

- a) pleasant b) mild c) delightful d) terrible

20. The underlined pronoun "they" refers to

- a) home appliances b) electrical sockets
c) young children d) old appliances

21. The main idea of the passage is

- a) not to use the electrical devices
b) to be careful in the house
c) to be careless when entering the kitchen
d) it is difficult to be safe at home

22. Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- Everyone in society has the right to have their own opinions and beliefs. In civilized societies, there is no problem with being different from others, but it's a must to respect each other.

(a) لكل فرد في المجتمع الحق في أن يكون له آراؤه ومعتقداته. وفي المجتمعات المتحضرة لا توجد مشكلة في أن تكون مختلفًا عن الآخرين، ولكن من الضروري احترام بعضنا البعض.

(b) لكل فرد في المجتمع الواجب في أن يكون له آراؤه ومعتقداته. وفي المجتمعات المتحضرة لا توجد مشكلة في أن تكون مختلفًا عن الآخرين، ولكن من الضروري احترام بعضنا البعض.

(c) لكل فرد في المجتمع الحق في أن يكون له آراؤه ومعتقداته. وفي المجتمعات المتحضرة توجد مشكلة في أن تكون مختلفًا عن الآخرين، ولكن من الضروري مشاركة بعضنا البعض.

(d) لكل فرد في المجتمع الحق في أن يكون له آراؤه ومعتقداته. وفي المجتمعات المتحضرة لا توجد مشكلة في أن تكون مختلفًا عن الآخرين، ولكن من الجائز احترام بعضنا البعض.

23. Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

- الذكاء العاطفي يعني فهم مشاعرك ومشاعر الآخرين. وهو يساعدك على حل المشكلات بهدوء وبناء علاقات قوية.

- a) Physical intelligence means understanding your own feelings and the feelings of others. It helps you solve problems calmly and build strong relationships.
b) Emotional intelligence mean understanding your own feelings and the feelings of others. It helps you solve problems calmly and build strong relationships.
c) Emotional intelligence means understanding your own feelings and the feelings of others. It helps you solving problems calm and build strong relationships.
d) Emotional intelligence means understanding your own feelings and the feelings of others. It helps you solve problems calmly and build strong relationships.

24. Answer the following questions:

1. Do you think Detective Fix was right to suspect the two travelers without having a clear proof?
2. Do you think following a strict daily routine, like Fogg's, has more benefits or drawbacks?
3. If you were a passenger on *Mongolia*, which of the three characters—Fogg, Passepartout, or Fix—would you befriend? Why?

25. Write an essay of (150-180) words on the following:

"The role teachers can play in developing society"



1 Supply the missing parts in the following dialog:

Nour and Reda are talking about the mid-year vacation.

Nour: Good morning! What are you going to do in the mid-year vacation?

Reda: (1).....

Nour: (2).....?

Reda: I will go there by train.

Nour: (3).....?

Reda: I will stay in Luxor for a week.

Nour: Great! Have a nice holiday.

Reda: (4).....

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Winning the championship was a remarkable for our team.

- a) achievement
- b) movement
- c) mistake
- d) problem

2. Small often struggle to compete with large corporations.

- a) buildings
- b) employees
- c) enterprises
- d) schools

3. One day, we will run out of petrol, so we must look for forms of energy.

- a) limited
- b) traditional
- c) sustainable
- d) harmful

4. The walls by painters right now.

- a) are painting
- b) are being painted
- c) paint
- d) were painted

5. They worked to finish the project on time.

- a) hard
- b) hardly
- c) harder way
- d) hardest

6. The woman car was stolen called the police.

- a) which
- b) whose
- c) whom
- d) who's

3 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

In 1898, a man named Morgan Robinson wrote a book about a huge ship which was called the Titan. In the Robinson's story, the Titan had been sailing across the Atlantic Ocean, when it suddenly sank, and lots of passengers died. Fourteen years later, in the early morning of 15th April 1912, a real ship called the Titanic hit an iceberg while it was sailing across the Atlantic Ocean. The ship sank and over 1500 people died. But nine lucky people didn't die. They had all bought tickets for that Titanic, but they didn't travel on the ship. The day before the ship left, they all had the same strange dream - they had heard a voice saying that 'The Titanic will sink!' So they stayed at home, they didn't use their tickets, and they didn't die.

A) Answer the following questions:

1. What did Morgan Robinson write about?

.....

2. What happened to the Titan ship?

.....

3. What does the underlined word "it" refer to?

.....

B) Choose the correct answer:

4. The Titanic hit a/an while it was sailing across the Atlantic Ocean.

a) snow

b) iceberg

c) ice

d) stone

5. Nine lucky people their tickets, and they didn't die.

a) use

b) didn't use

c) used

d) uses

4 A) Answer the following questions: (A Glimpse of Revelation)

1. What does belief in Allah require?

.....

2. Where did the Prophet (PBUH) spend his childhood?

.....

B) Choose the correct answer:

3. Mecca was saved from the assault of Abrahah.

- a) miraculously b) hardly
- c) scarcely d) rarely

4. Muslims shouldn't show any towards others.

- a) love b) mercy
- c) aggression d) blame

5. The Islamic system is in dealing with any case.

- a) equal b) paralleled
- c) unparalleled d) surpassed

5 Write an email of 60 words to your friend, Ali (his email address is ali@yahoo.com). Invite him to attend your birthday party next Monday. Your name is Omar and your email address is omar@yahoo.com.

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

6 A) Translate into Arabic:

- The immune system protects you from infections and diseases.

.....

.....

B) Translate into English:

- تتمتع مصر بتاريخ وثقافة ثرية مستمرة منذ آلاف السنين والتي كان لها تأثير عظيم على العالم بأكمله.

.....

.....



1 Supply the missing parts in the following dialog:

Tourist : Excuse me, could you help me? I'm looking for the Egyptian Museum.

Student : Sure. (1).....

Tourist : Thank you so much! Also, (2).....?

Student : The museum opens at 9 a.m. and closes at 5 p.m.

Tourist : That's perfect! (3).....?

Student : The entrance fee رسوم is 200 Egyptian pounds for foreigners.

Tourist : Great, thank you!

Student : (4).....

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Climate change has a serious on earth.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| a) impact | b) support |
| c) benefit | d) care |

2. has made it easier to trade goods between countries.

- | | |
|------------------|------------------|
| a) Globalization | b) Privatization |
| c) Tradition | d) Foundation |

3. The museum displays ancient

- | | |
|---------------|--------------|
| a) artifacts | b) buildings |
| c) inventions | d) books |

4. By the time I was four, I to ride a bike.

- | | |
|----------------|-----------------|
| a) learn | b) was learned |
| c) had learned | d) have learned |

5. The new car is than the old one in terms of safety.

- | | |
|---------|-----------|
| a) good | b) better |
| c) best | d) well |

6. They haven't seen the film,?

- | | |
|--------------|-----------------|
| a) have they | b) haven't they |
| c) do they | d) don't they |

3 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

What do you have to give to a plant in your home? Most people would say water and light. However, an Englishman did an experiment, and he found that you only have to give a plant sunlight to grow. In 1960, David Latimer put a plant inside a huge glass bottle with a little soil. In 1972, he gave the plant some water, and then he closed the bottle. He has not opened the bottle once that time, and years later, the plant was still growing inside the bottle. The plant, which was in David's house, needed light from a nearby window, but nothing else. He did not have to water it or give it food. The plant produces oxygen, which also puts water in the air. This means that the plant can use water to survive. The plant's food source is its old leaves, which the water in the bottle helps to recycle. The plant is now more than 60 years old, and it will continue growing. Scientists are interested in this experiment because they think they will be able to use and grow plants like this in space.

A) Answer the following questions:

1. Why are scientists interested in this experiment?

2. What is the nationality of the man who did the experiment?

3. What is the plant's source of food?

B) Choose the correct answer:

4. David Latimer gave to his plant every day.

a) food and water

b) old leaves

c) nothing

d) some water

5. The plant needed from outside the bottle.

a) light

b) water

c) oxygen

d) leaves

4 A) Answer the following questions: (A Glimpse of Revelation)

1. When and where was Prophet Muhammad (PBUH) born?

2. To whom should we devote all our deeds?

B) Choose the correct answer:

- 3. Mecca was saved from the assault of Abraham.**
a) hardly **b)** scarcely
c) miraculously **d)** rarely
- 4. Most of the Muslims from Mecca to Medina.**
a) left **b)** travelled
c) went **d)** immigrated
- 5. The word "submission" is from the word submit.**
a) arrived **b)** deprived
c) survived **d)** derived

5 Write a paragraph of (80) words on:

"The rules you must follow at school"

[illegible]

6 A) Translate into Arabic:

- Why did the Muslims attack the caravan? They do so to get some of what they left behind in Mecca.

.....

B) Translate into English:

- يجب أن نعلم أولادنا أن يكونوا حريصين جدًا عند استخدام مواقع التواصل الاجتماعي ولا يشاركوا معلوماتهم الشخصية مع الأصدقاء.

.....



Model Answers

الصف 2 الثانوى

الفصل الدراسى الأول

20²⁵₂₆

Answers
100%

1. Main Book Answers



Unit 1

Egypt-Africa Cooperation



Part (1): Lessons 1 & 2

Vocabulary

Check point ①

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- | | |
|----------------------|------------------------|
| 1. a) gateway | 5. b) machinery |
| 2. b) rural | 6. d) product |
| 3. d) textile | 7. a) mutual |
| 4. c) attend | 8. c) vaccine |

Vocabulary

Check point ②

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- | | |
|---------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. d) scale | 5. c) limited |
| 2. a) play | 6. b) participation |
| 3. c) return | 7. a) beneficial |
| 4. c) back | 8. d) decline |

Reading Text Answers

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. **b)** A bridge connecting Africa, the Middle East, and Europe
2. **c)** By investing in infrastructure projects like roads, telecoms, and energy
3. **d)** Educational programs and scholarships
4. **b)** To empower local health systems through aid, training, and research

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. **d**) infrastructure
2. **a**) Partnership
3. **c**) care for
4. **b**) location
5. **d**) summit
6. **c**) effective

Vocabulary General Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. **c**) expanding
2. **b**) fund
3. **d**) hybrid
4. **a**) integration
5. **d**) manufactured
6. **b**) occupies
7. **c**) textiles
8. **c**) stable
9. **a**) rural
10. **c**) strategic
11. **b**) currently
12. **c**) ties
13. **d**) initiatives
14. **b**) telecommunication
15. **d**) region
16. **a**) promote
17. **b**) scholarships
18. **c**) relationships
19. **d**) network
20. **c**) financially
21. **a**) technical
22. **b**) forum
23. **c**) face
24. **d**) by
25. **b**) development
26. **b**) enhance/**d**) push
27. **b**) division/**e**) conflict
28. **b**) succeed/**e**) prosper
29. **b**) weaken/**e**) disable
30. **b**) bodily/**d**) tangible

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. **c**) are you looking
2. **a**) 'm trying
3. **c**) is washing
4. **b**) aren't reading
5. **d**) at the moment

2 Find and correct the mistake in each of the following sentences:

Wrong	Right
1. are	is
2. is	are
3. study	studying
4. crying	is crying
5. is signed	is being signed
6. been	being

Language General Exercises

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. **b)** is trying
2. **a)** are you driving
3. **d)** are building
4. **b)** 'm looking
5. **c)** is playing
6. **c)** is traveling
7. **d)** borrowing
8. **a)** is being held
9. **b)** is always playing
10. **c)** is being built
11. **a)** are being sent
12. **b)** are doing
13. **c)** is being broadcast
14. **b)** is talking
15. **c)** is sleeping
16. **d)** am spending
17. **d)** are having
18. **b)** are always listening
19. **a)** is tidying
20. **b)** are playing
21. **a)** is taking
22. **b)** are studying
23. **c)** is being sent
24. **a)** is being checked
25. **d)** is always leaving

2 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

1. Ahmed is playing chess now.
2. We are having my birthday party next Friday.
3. She is having a meeting right now.
4. We are buying a new car next month.
5. The chef is cooking our meal right now.

(Part 1) Test Yourself

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Vocabulary

- | | |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. a) gateway | 9. a) across |
| 2. b) infrastructure | 10. b) with |
| 3. c) partnership | 11. c) bodily |
| 4. d) stability | 12. d) comprehensive |
| 5. c) access | 13. a) specialized |
| 6. b) export | 14. c) convoys |
| 7. d) operation | 15. a) Hepatitis |
| 8. c) volume | |

Language

16. **c)** is watching
17. **a)** are traveling
18. **b)** isn't wearing
19. **a)** is washing / washes
20. **d)** Do you believe
21. **b)** are always leaving
22. **b)** is launching
23. **a)** have arranged everything
24. **d)** am coming
25. **c)** are chasing
26. **c)** is raining
27. **b)** is sleeping
28. **c)** speaks
29. **a)** are / working
30. **b)** He's having a huge house.



Part (2): Lessons 3, 4 & 5

Vocabulary Check point 1

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- | | |
|------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. c) enhance | 5. c) economic |
| 2. a) milestone | 6. a) invest |
| 3. b) yield | 7. b) healthcare |
| 4. c) annual | 8. d) continent |

Vocabulary Check point 2

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- | | |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. d) specific | 5. c) engaging |
| 2. c) bring | 6. b) reliance |
| 3. b) give | 7. a) creative |
| 4. a) in | 8. d) partial |

Reading text answers

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. **a)** 35% increase in food production
2. **d)** Major dam project
3. **c)** Creation of over 5,000 jobs and reduced reliance on fossil fuels
4. **b)** To foster cultural understanding and encourage artistic collaboration

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- | | |
|-------------------------|----------------------|
| 1. d) Engagement | 4. a) exploit |
| 2. c) capacity | 5. c) leader |
| 3. b) targeted | 6. d) event |

Vocabulary General Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. **d)** capacity
2. **c)** collaboration
3. **b)** highlighted
4. **a)** engagement
5. **b)** targeted
6. **c)** contribute
7. **d)** encourage
8. **b)** employ
9. **a)** expert
10. **d)** supply
11. **c)** multiple
12. **a)** renewable
13. **b)** regional
14. **c)** significant
15. **a)** launch
16. **d)** irrigation
17. **c)** introduce
18. **b)** neighboring
19. **a)** expertise
20. **b)** features
21. **a)** drive
22. **b)** give
23. **c)** keep
24. **d)** on
25. **b)** encouragement
26. **b)** protection/**d)** safety
27. **d)** disorder/**e)** disorganize
28. **a)** emphasized/**c)** featured
29. **b)** withdraw/**e)** oppose
30. **a)** result in/**d)** cause

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. **b)** think
2. **d)** Both b and c are correct.
3. **c)** I am seeing my doctor for a check-up this afternoon.
4. **c)** Why are you being so rude to me today?
5. **c)** The chef is tasting the soup to check the seasoning.

2 Find and correct the mistake in each of the following sentences:

Wrong	Right
1. 'm having	have
2. needing	need
3. don't	am not
4. is tasting	tastes
5. are love	love

Language General Exercises**1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:**

1. **a)** believe
2. **d)** like
3. **b)** want
4. **a)** looks
5. **d)** are you thinking
6. **c)** seems
7. **d)** tastes
8. **a)** owes
9. **b)** am weighing/weights
10. **c)** We are meeting on Monday to discuss some problems.
11. **a)** He is tasting the food.
12. **d)** am having
13. **d)** am having
14. **b)** am thinking
15. **c)** has
16. **c)** hopes
17. **c)** is being signed
18. **a)** is holding
19. **b)** are being shipped
20. **b)** are sending
21. **b)** are repairing
22. **c)** are being delivered
23. **c)** is being promoted
24. **c)** are being laid
25. **c)** are being announced
26. **a)** are working

2 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

1. Is a new school being built?
2. The chef is tasting the sauce.
3. Mona is seeing the doctor this afternoon.
4. The team is practicing in the club now.
5. A new product is being launched by our company this month.

(Part 2) Test Yourself

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Vocabulary

- | | |
|------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. c) annual | 9. d) establish |
| 2. b) milestone | 10. c) transformed |
| 3. d) yield | 11. b) technique |
| 4. a) sector | 12. a) organize |
| 5. b) Summit | 13. c) mission |
| 6. c) foster | 14. d) fossil |
| 7. b) cultural | 15. b) protection |
| 8. a) panels | |

Language

16. **c)** are being built
17. **a)** is flowing
18. **a)** is making
19. **c)** is being cleaned
20. **a)** is studying
21. **b)** is listening
22. **d)** talking
23. **b)** are building
24. **b)** do/need
25. **b)** is always talking
26. **c)** are being enrolled
27. **c)** are being increased
28. **b)** is preparing
29. **b)** am listening
30. **b)** is looking

Skills Exercises

1 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

1. **b)** feel active and live happily
2. **d)** helps the body work well and stay healthy
3. **a)** improving strength, heart health, and flexibility
4. **c)** discovery
5. **a)** regular exercise strengthens the body, improves the heart, reduces stress, and can be fun
6. **d)** it cleans the body by getting rid of harmful substances
7. **a)** They might develop serious health issues.
8. **b)** Walk or exercise for 30 minutes each day.

2 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

1. **a)** he just wanted to fit in
2. **d)** skip school and make fun of others
3. **b)** uneasy
4. **c)** his school marks started to get worse
5. **a)** true friends help you make better choices and grow
6. **b)** Aziz learned that good friends help you succeed, while bad friends can hurt you
7. **c)** Because he wanted to feel accepted and feared being alone.
8. **d)** He might have stayed with the bad group

3 (A) Choose the correct Arabic translation:

1. **a)** تلعب مصر دورًا محوريًا في إفريقيا من خلال مبادراتها الدبلوماسية وشراكاتها الاقتصادية، مما يعزز الاستقرار ويطور التنمية في جميع أنحاء القارة.
2. **a)** إن الغرض الرئيسي من التعليم هو التنمية المتكاملة للطلاب. كما يهدف إلى إعدادهم لمواجهة تحديات المستقبل.
3. **d)** مصر تعزز شراكاتها الإفريقية من خلال التجارة والرعاية الصحية ومشروعات البنية التحتية.

(B) Choose the correct English translation:

4. **b)** Egypt's New Administrative Capital represents a major leap towards modernity and development, as it aims to reduce congestion in Cairo and provide advanced facilities to attract global investments.

5. d) Egypt plays a pivotal role in the Arab world thanks to its historical and political weight, as it always works to support the nation's issues and defend the region's stability.

6. a) Following a diet helps you a lot in maintaining a normal weight and good health. Therefore, you should be aware that the stomach is a key to good health if you follow proper eating habits.

4 Write an essay of (150–180) words on the following:

Student's own answer.

Student's Book Corner

1 Match the words to their meanings:

1. c

4. e

2. d

5. b

3. a

2 Correct the verb between brackets using the present continuous tense:

Wrong	Right
1. launch	is launching
2. play	is being played
3. provide	are providing
4. pave	is being paved

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. b) are building

5. a) are playing

2. c) are being carried

6. c) are being cleaned

3. c) are studying

7. c) am listening

4. c) is being taught

8. a) are being built

Al-Azhar Corner

1 Finish the following dialog:

1. Why/What's wrong?

2. What do you mean?

3. You should have more quality time.

4. A time that you spend with your family to relax.

A Glimpse of Revelation II

2 (A) Answer the following questions:

1. The marvelous thing about the human body organs is that they work together in perfect harmony, and each organ has a specific role that keeps the body alive and healthy.

2. If there were more than one creator, the universe would be in disorder and conflict, and life would not run in balance and harmony.

(B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

3. a) balance

4. a) knowledge

3 (A) Translate into Arabic:

يقوم العلماء بالكثير من الأبحاث لحماية العالم من الأمراض.

(B) Translate into English:

Reclaiming the desert and turning it to agricultural land is necessary to achieve food sufficiency.



General Exercises on Unit 1

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. b) infrastructure

8. a) are having

2. d) integration

9. c) is fixing

3. a) mutual

10. c) is playing

4. c) in

11. c) are becoming

5. a) enhance

12. a) is seeing

6. b) collaboration

13. c) are having

7. a) demolish

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

14. a) eat before going to sleep

15. b) nightmare

16. d) quiet and less clear sound

17. a) Nightmares

18. c) he was afraid of her

19. b) is a bad scary dream

20. d) because he fears that he might see the nightmare again

21. a) would never eat just before sleeping

22. Choose the correct Arabic translation:

(b) يمكن أن يكون وقت الفراغ مفيداً إذا تم استخدامه لتطوير شخصية الفرد جسدياً وعقلياً. لذلك يجب علينا جميعاً أن ندرك أهميته ونحاول حسن استخدامه.

23. Choose the correct English translation:

d) Reading is a very beneficial hobby because it stimulates your mind. Experts say it has a calming effect, can lower stress levels and help you relax, as well as enrich your culture.

24. Answer the following questions:

(Around the World in Eighty Days)

Student's own answer.

25. Write an essay of (150-180) words on the following:

Student's own answer.



Unit 2

Startups & Young Entrepreneurs



Part (1): Lessons 1 & 2

Vocabulary

Check point 1

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- | | |
|------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. b) founder | 5. a) economic |
| 2. c) inspired | 6. c) create |
| 3. a) rental | 7. b) vision |
| 4. d) capital | 8. d) dominate |

Vocabulary

Check point 2

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- | | |
|----------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. a) have | 5. b) challenging |
| 2. c) for | 6. b) cons |
| 3. b) on | 7. c) support |
| 4. d) invest | 8. a) developed |

Reading Text Answers

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- b**) many
- b**) foreign financial dominance
- d**) a greater national vision

Vocabulary

Check point 3

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- | | |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. c) acquire | 4. b) economical |
| 2. a) found | 5. b) inventory |
| 3. b) at the age of | 6. d) Mobilization |

Vocabulary General Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. **b)** entrepreneurs
2. **a)** independence
3. **c)** competition
4. **b)** tutoring
5. **c)** foundation
6. **b)** pitch
7. **d)** institutions
8. **b)** commitment
9. **c)** scene
10. **b)** unique
11. **c)** significant
12. **b)** convince
13. **b)** aviation
14. **b)** startups
15. **a)** untiring
16. **d)** enterprises
17. **c)** launch
18. **a)** setbacks
19. **c)** sustainable
20. **d)** volunteers
21. **d)** financial
22. **d)** impact
23. **b)** resilience
24. **a)** outside
25. **b)** make
26. **b)** connected to
27. **d)** for
28. **a)** inspiring
29. **d)** neglects/**e)** ignores
30. **b)** special/**e)** exceptional
31. **a)** similar/**d)** limited
32. **c)** obstacles/**e)** difficulties
33. **a)** persuade/**d)** assure

Language

Check point

4

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- | | |
|----------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. a) 'd finished | 4. d) had gone |
| 2. c) had forgotten | 5. a) had seen |
| 3. b) had reached | |

2 Find and correct the mistake in each of the following sentences:

Wrong	Right
1. have arrived	had arrived
2. has done	had done
3. park	had parked
4. has finished	had finished
5. had been won	had won

Language

Check point

5

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. **b)** didn't hand 4. **d)** wasn't set
2. **b)** had read 5. **c)** heard
3. **a)** had been saved

2 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

1. The software update was successful only after the engineer had fixed the critical bug.
2. After I had reached home, I had my lunch.
3. I didn't see the movie till I had read the novel.
4. The film had started before we arrived at the movie theater.
5. She didn't know the answer until she had read the lesson.

Language General Exercises

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. **a)** had prepared
2. **c)** had sent
3. **c)** had forgotten
4. **b)** had already finished
5. **c)** had achieved
6. **c)** had missed
7. **c)** had collected
8. **c)** had admired
9. **b)** had passed
10. **d)** had made
11. **c)** had expected
12. **b)** had already done
13. **a)** had given
14. **c)** had never ridden
15. **a)** had won
16. **a)** had increased
17. **c)** had finished

- 18. **a)** had forgotten
- 19. **b)** began
- 20. **c)** had been written
- 21. **d)** had been
- 22. **c)** As soon as Samy phoned me, I visited him.
- 23. **d)** When I had reached home, my mother had cooked dinner.
- 24. **b)** had promised
- 25. **a)** had asked
- 26. **d)** had been repaired
- 27. **c)** had taken
- 28. **d)** reading
- 29. **c)** wasn't allowed

2 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

- 1. After the train had left, we arrived.
- 2. She had finished the report before a meeting.
- 3. After they had eaten dinner, they went going for a walk.
- 4. By the time Omar realized his mistake, he had sent an email.
- 5. Before I went to the club, I had been doing my homework.

(Part 1) Test Yourself

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Vocabulary

- 1. **b)** secure
- 2. **a)** industries
- 3. **b)** financial
- 4. **a)** homeland
- 5. **c)** scene
- 6. **a)** social
- 7. **d)** tasks
- 8. **a)** resources
- 9. **a)** inventory
- 10. **b)** fitness
- 11. **b)** struggle
- 12. **b)** independence
- 13. **a)** eco-friendly
- 14. **b)** setbacks
- 15. **b)** To control or have power over.

Language

16. **c)** had happened
17. **b)** wasn't arrested
18. **a)** had reached
19. **d)** had been painted
20. **c)** had found
21. **b)** sent
22. **a)** rang
23. **d)** as soon as
24. **b)** had been checked
25. **c)** had scored
26. **a)** leaving
27. **d)** had worked
28. **c)** had already seen
29. **a)** being punished
30. **b)** reached



Part (2): Lessons 3, 4 & 5

Vocabulary Check point ①

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. c) boost | 5. a) specialize |
| 2. a) pesticides | 6. c) allow |
| 3. b) organic | 7. a) collect |
| 4. c) promote | 8. d) graduate |

Vocabulary Check point ②

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- | | |
|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. a) grown without | 5. c) graduation |
| 2. c) up | 6. c) repel |
| 3. d) on | 7. b) progress |
| 4. b) populated | 8. d) remarkable |

Reading Text Answers

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. **c)** 57%
2. **d)** Shubra Beloula
3. **c)** flax
4. **b)** providing jobs and increasing income

Vocabulary Check point ③

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. b) Flax | 5. a) picture |
| 2. a) pesticides | 6. b) home |
| 3. b) boost | 7. b) noticeable |
| 4. c) percentage | |

Vocabulary General Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. **d)** market
2. **a)** investments
3. **c)** notable
4. **b)** growth
5. **a)** engage
6. **d)** producers
7. **a)** heritage
8. **b)** source
9. **a)** export
10. **c)** harvest
11. **b)** amount
12. **b)** consumers
13. **a)** ban
14. **b)** single-use
15. **a)** administration
16. **c)** agreement
17. **b)** abroad
18. **d)** enhance
19. **b)** specialty
20. **d)** processing
21. **c)** inhabitants
22. **b)** a key source
23. **a)** from
24. **d)** for
25. **c)** developing
26. **b)** productive
27. **c)** remarkable/**e)** important
28. **d)** destroy/**e)** neglect
29. **b)** send/**e)** ship
30. **d)** avoid/**e)** ignore
31. **b)** support/**d)** help

Language Check point 4

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. **d)** had been booked 4. **a)** leaving
2. **c)** had she stepped 5. **c)** was punished
3. **b)** than

2 Rewrite the following sentence using the word between brackets to give the same meaning:

1. Having revised the article, the employee printed it.
2. No sooner had we solved the problem than it got bigger.
3. Only when I had dedicated all my time to studying did I get my degree.
4. It wasn't until their star player scored a goal that the team's luck changed.
5. Hardly had my father collected the money when he bought the car.

Language General Exercises

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. **a)** had been submitted
2. **a)** had been booked
3. **a)** hearing
4. **d)** had
5. **b)** felt
6. **a)** had already found
7. **c)** had he left
8. **d)** couldn't see
9. **b)** Having
10. **a)** had
11. **c)** Had you worked
12. **d)** had never been
13. **b)** had read
14. **b)** had been tested
15. **a)** hadn't been produced
16. **a)** had been
17. **a)** had been announced
18. **a)** had been delivered
19. **d)** had arrived
20. **a)** Having saved
21. **d)** It was only when
22. **b)** On meeting
23. **c)** He was dismissed as soon as he made the mistake.
24. **b)** By the time I come back from my trip, a lot of things had changed.
25. **d)** Having been constructed
26. **b)** When I reached the office, I realized that I had left my phone at home.
27. **a)** had been painted

2 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

1. My notes had been prepared properly before the presentation.
2. She said the movie had been seen by her before.
3. They left the office after all the tasks had been finished.
4. A taxi had been taken by the time I contacted Rami.
5. We were tired because a hard match had been played.

(Part 2) Test Yourself

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Vocabulary

1. **c)** pesticides
2. **c)** recycle
3. **a)** preserve
4. **b)** image
5. **b)** historically
6. **c)** boost
7. **b)** attract
8. **a)** development
9. **b)** portion
10. **b)** organic
11. **b)** products
12. **b)** to
13. **a)** into
14. **b)** cultivation
15. **d)** processing

Language

16. **b)** had forgotten
17. **a)** had been explained
18. **d)** had already left
19. **b)** had eaten
20. **d)** hadn't done
21. **a)** had been signed
22. **a)** joined
23. **d)** locked
24. **a)** had been
25. **d)** hadn't eaten
26. **d)** working
27. **c)** had never given
28. **b)** Having been repaired, the car became ready for the trip.
29. **b)** No sooner had Osama applied for the job when he took it.

Skills Exercises

1 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

1. **d)** learn about cultures and traditions
2. **a)** geography, climate, and available ingredients
3. **c)** Pizza
4. **b)** spices
5. **d)** rice and seafood
6. **c)** the Middle East
7. **a)** cheeses and pastries
8. **b)** stews, grilled meats, and grains

2 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

1. **b)** Nahla never had a chance to attend school.
2. **a)** don't have to be old
3. **a)** How to help others
4. **c)** farms
5. **b)** read the newspaper
6. **a)** She worked for long hours and had no education.
7. **c)** read it several times
8. **b)** escaped from the factory

3 (A) Choose the correct Arabic translation:

1. **b)** يحتاج اقتصادنا إلى المزيد من رواد الأعمال الملهمين لدفع عجلة الابتكار وخلق تغيير ذي معنى. فرؤيتهم هي حقًا محرك التقدم.
2. **c)** أطلق رائد الأعمال المصري الشاب أبو النجا شركة ناشئة مبتكرة في مجال التكنولوجيا لا تخلق فرص عمل فحسب، بل توفر أيضًا حلولًا ذكية للتحديات اليومية في مجتمعها.
3. **a)** مبادرة «حياة كريمة» هي مشروع قومي كبير يهدف إلى تطوير الريف المصري من خلال تحسين البنية التحتية، والخدمات الصحية، ومستوى المعيشة لملايين المواطنين.

(B) Choose the correct English translation:

4. **c)** We hope that the efforts of charitable organizations in Egypt, such as Resala Society and the Egyptian Food Bank, will contribute to relieving people's suffering and eliminating poverty everywhere.

5. **d)** Learning difficulties did not prevent some celebrities from succeeding in their lives and investing their abilities and talents. Rather, they were able to reach success through perseverance and hard work.
6. **d)** Egypt is focusing its efforts on implementing bold economic reforms to stimulate growth, attract foreign direct investment, and create job opportunities for its citizens.

4 Write an essay of (150–180) words on the following:

Student's own answer.

Student's Book Corner

1 Match the words to their meanings:

- | | |
|-------------|-------------|
| 1. c | 5. d |
| 2. b | 6. g |
| 3. e | 7. a |
| 4. f | |

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- | | |
|------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. a) had developed | 4. a) had designed |
| 2. b) had studied | 5. a) had been used |
| 3. a) had been banned | |

3 Complete the sentences using the past perfect active or passive form of the verbs in brackets:

1. By the age of 25, Omar had developed a small startup.
2. Before launching his business, he had studied the market.
3. Many single-use plastics had already been banned in some cities.
4. His team had designed eco-friendly boxes and cups.
5. Within a year, the products had been used in more than fifty cafés.

Al-Azhar Corner

1 Finish the following dialog:

1. Have you bought all the books you wanted?
2. I attended them every day.
3. Did you get the chance to speak with them?
4. Can you take me with you?

2 (A) Answer the following questions:

1. The proper noun "Allah" is emphasized as the greatest and most comprehensive name of the Creator, which refers to the One and Only God, free from partners or equals.
2. Allah's names and attributes are significant because they help believers understand His perfection, mercy, power, and wisdom. They shape the relationship between believers and their Creator by inspiring love, hope, and fear, guiding them to worship sincerely and trust fully in Allah.

(B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

3. **b)** countless 4. **c)** the hadith

3 (A) Translate into Arabic:

يعارض كثير من الناس العولمة؛ لأنها تساعد الدول الغنية أكثر من الدول الفقيرة.

(B) Translate into English:

Stability helps us implement beneficial projects, solve housing and transportation problems, and improve health care.



General Exercises on Unit 2

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- | | |
|---------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. b) risks | 8. a) had been sent |
| 2. b) vision | 9. d) coming |
| 3. a) capital | 10. c) had known |
| 4. b) commitment | 11. a) had been |
| 5. a) mobilization | 12. c) had run |
| 6. a) institution | 13. c) had decided |
| 7. d) face | |

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

14. **a)** Running is one way to keep your body healthy.
15. **c)** To persuade readers to try running.
16. **a)** heart, lungs, and muscles
17. **b)** immune system
18. **b)** perseverance and focus
19. **c)** helps people think clearly
20. **c)** the internet
21. **c)** self-control

22. Choose the correct Arabic translation:

(c) يَضْحُجُّ رواد الأعمال الشباب الابتكار والطاقة في السوق، مما يؤدي إلى خلق فرص العمل ونمو اقتصادي ديناميكي. ورؤاهم الجديدة حاسمة للتغلب على التحديات المستقبلية.

23. Choose the correct English translation:

- a)** Unemployment is a very serious problem, as it affects not only individuals, but also the growth of the country. It has a negative impact on economic and social growth, and helps spread crime in society.

24. Answer the following questions: (Around the World in Eighty Days)

Student's own answer.

25. Write an essay of (150–180) words on the following:

Student's own answer.



Module (1) General Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- | | |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. b) gateway | 8. a) is sleeping |
| 2. b) mutual | 9. a) is being performed |
| 3. b) funding | 10. a) are working |
| 4. b) competition | 11. b) had finished |
| 5. a) stability | 12. a) had been tested |
| 6. b) commitment | 13. b) had left |
| 7. a) inspire | |

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

14. **c)** Position
15. **b)** Back and forth
16. **d)** Up and down
17. **a)** Inches, feet, yards, or miles
18. **b)** objects behind it are changing
19. **a)** the object moved
20. **b)** effect
21. **a)** any moving object

22. Choose the correct Arabic translation:

- a)** تعتبر الرعاية الصحية عنصراً مهماً في زيادة الإنتاج، ويمكن للعامل السليم أن يعمل بجهد أكبر ويكفأه أكبر من العامل المريض.

23. Choose the correct English translation:

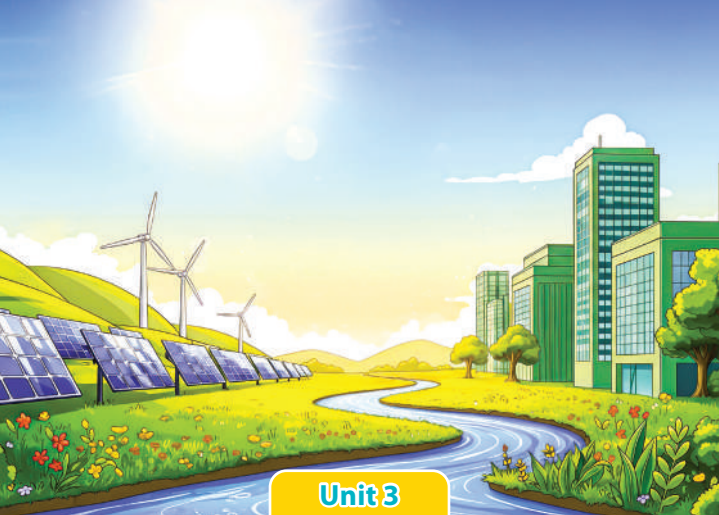
- d)** Complete food is the one that contains all the nutrients in quantities suitable for the needs of the body, but most people care about the taste and do not care about the ingredients.

24. Answer the following questions: (Around the World in Eighty Days)

Student's own answer.

25. Write an essay of (150–180) words on the following:

Student's own answer.



Unit 3

Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs)



Part (1): Lessons 1 & 2

Vocabulary

Check point 1

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- | | |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. d) initiative | 5. a) address |
| 2. b) pillars | 6. d) agency |
| 3. a) sustainable | 7. c) balanced |
| 4. a) universal | 8. a) diabetes |

Vocabulary

Check point 2

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. c) cause | 5. b) fair |
| 2. c) give | 6. d) local |
| 3. a) sustainable | 7. b) for |
| 4. c) sustain | 8. a) from |

Reading Text Answers

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. **b)** To build prosperity through growth and fairness.
2. **c)** Civil society, government, and partners.
3. **a)** Because of its unique regional and global position.
4. **b)** Sustainable development.

Vocabulary

Check point 3

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- | | |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. c) vision | 4. b) comprehensible |
| 2. b) infrastructure | 5. c) percent |
| 3. a) politics | 6. a) check |

Vocabulary General Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. **a)** initiative
2. **d)** pillars
3. **c)** screening
4. **c)** sustainable
5. **a)** universal
6. **c)** vaccination
7. **c)** affordable
8. **a)** chronic
9. **b)** comprehensive
10. **b)** equitable
11. **d)** inclusive
12. **c)** infrastructure
13. **b)** asthma
14. **a)** equal
15. **a)** generation
16. **b)** globalization
17. **c)** vaccination
18. **d)** vaccinated
19. **a)** economic
20. **b)** policy
21. **d)** make
22. **c)** make
23. **c)** up
24. **d)** on
25. **b)** exclusive/**e)** partial
26. **b)** foundation/**d)** base
27. **a)** persistent/**c)** incurable
28. **b)** fair/**c)** equitable
29. **c)** expensive/**e)** costly

Language **Check point** **4**

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- | | |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. c) impatiently | 4. d) eager |
| 2. b) angrily | 5. c) in a silly way |
| 3. a) quickly | |

2 Find and correct the mistake in each of the following sentences:

Wrong	Right
1. extreme	extremely
2. clear	clearly
3. efficient	efficiently
4. carefully	careful
5. fluently	fluent

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. **b)** extremely
2. **a)** incredibly
3. **b)** tremendously better
4. **d)** fantastically beautiful
5. **c)** good

2 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

1. The results of the new health initiative were extremely successful.
2. The new software update is incredibly efficient.
3. The bridge is a tremendously long structure.
4. She is a fantastically skilled programmer.

Language General Exercises**1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:**

1. **d)** exactly
2. **b)** politely
3. **a)** loyally
4. **c)** interestingly
5. **d)** bravely
6. **a)** late
7. **c)** brilliantly
8. **b)** sensible/sensibly
9. **a)** The teachers in my school are friendly.
10. **d)** active
11. **a)** delicious
12. **c)** surprisingly/surprising
13. **c)** heavily
14. **b)** dramatically
15. **a)** quickly
16. **b)** near
17. **a)** late
18. **c)** hard
19. **b)** brightly
20. **c)** in a motherly way
21. **a)** very
22. **b)** loudly
23. **d)** patiently
24. **b)** He looked happy last week

2 Find and correct the mistake in each of the following sentences:

Wrong	Right
1. clear	clearly
2. quick	quickly
3. absolute	absolutely
4. good	well
5. real	really

(Part 1) Test Yourself

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Vocabulary

- | | |
|---------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. d) roadmap | 9. a) regional |
| 2. b) economic | 10. c) recovery |
| 3. a) rights | 11. a) high-quality |
| 4. c) pillars | 12. a) strategy |
| 5. a) symptoms | 13. c) position |
| 6. c) vaccination | 14. a) percentage |
| 7. b) investigate | 15. c) participation |
| 8. a) strengths | |

Language

- | | |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 16. c) a clear | 24. c) absolutely |
| 17. b) colorfully | 25. b) sharply |
| 18. c) loudly | 26. c) extremely |
| 19. d) regularly | 27. b) absolutely |
| 20. a) easily | 28. a) extremely |
| 21. c) dramatically | 29. d) hard |
| 22. b) fluent English | 30. c) carefully |
| 23. d) near | |



Part (2): Lessons 3, 4 & 5

Vocabulary Check point 1

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- | | |
|--------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. a) enhance | 5. c) advanced |
| 2. c) illiteracy | 6. b) achieve |
| 3. c) prosperous | 7. d) administrative |
| 4. b) sectors | 8. a) artifacts |

Vocabulary Check point 2

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- | | |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. d) determined | 5. c) to |
| 2. d) expansive | 6. b) up with |
| 3. b) set | 7. c) technical |
| 4. d) create | 8. d) modern |

Reading Text Answers

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. **b**) Egypt Vision 2030 aims to transform education to support development.
2. **b**) Transforming education is a key for empowering citizens.
3. **c**) Teachers are given ongoing training.
4. **c**) It is considered important for national progress.

Vocabulary Check point 3

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- | | |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. b) route | 5. c) Cornerstone |
| 2. a) way | 6. a) illiteracy |
| 3. a) international | 7. b) empower |
| 4. c) global | |

Vocabulary General Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. **b**) cornerstone
2. **b**) strengthen
3. **a**) illiteracy
4. **b**) prosperous
5. **c**) sectors
6. **a**) memorization
7. **a**) renewable
8. **d**) trend
9. **c**) visionary
10. **a**) large-scale
11. **c**) outdated
12. **b**) position
13. **d**) vocational
14. **b**) achievement
15. **b**) ambitious
16. **a**) burden
17. **a**) reflects
18. **d**) critical
19. **a**) installations
20. **b**) interact
21. **d**) prosperous

22. **c)** move
 23. **a)** across
 24. **c)** road
 25. **b)** international
 26. **b)** advantageous/**c)** helpful
 27. **a)** diminish/**e)** weaken
 28. **a)** outstanding/**e)** remarkable
 29. **a)** all over the world/**d)** across the globe
 30. **a)** developed/**b)** progressive

Language Check point 4

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. **b)** completely 4. **c)** wonderful
 2. **a)** furious 5. **a)** absolutely
 3. **c)** too

2 Find and correct the mistake in each of the following sentences:

Wrong	Right
1. real	really
2. very	extremely
3. very	completely
4. quick	quickly
5. too	so/very

Language General Exercises

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. **b)** confidently
 2. **a)** logical
 3. **d)** patiently
 4. **d)** study hard
 5. **b)** extremely
 6. **a)** hilarious
 7. **a)** carefully
 8. **d)** incredibly
 9. **d)** absolutely
 10. **b)** happily
 11. **b)** tastes delicious
 12. **d)** automatically
 13. **a)** well
 14. **d)** freely
 15. **a)** slowly
 16. **c)** Fortunately
 17. **c)** hungry
 18. **b)** scientifically
 19. **a)** He works hard.

20. **b)** Yasser has a well chance to win the game.
 21. **c)** I speak fluently English now.
 22. **d)** The food looked perfectly good to me.
 23. **b)** This soup smells badly.
 24. **c)** exactly the same as
 25. **d)** absolutely

2 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

- Mr. Khaled treats us in a good way.
- Mom spoke angrily when she saw the mess in our room.
- The shelf is too high for anyone to touch.
- The teacher was effective in using the smart board throughout the lesson.
- You perform amazingly; you will be a great person.

(Part 2) Test Yourself

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Vocabulary

- | | |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. b) enhance | 9. c) competitive |
| 2. d) illiteracy | 10. d) confidently |
| 3. a) sectors | 11. a) congestion |
| 4. a) cornerstone | 12. d) creativity |
| 5. a) attract | 13. b) curricula |
| 6. c) bright | 14. c) digital |
| 7. c) memorization | 15. a) eliminate |
| 8. b) childhood | |

Language

- | | |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 16. d) absolutely | 24. a) angrily |
| 17. b) terribly | 25. a) fluent |
| 18. a) quiet | 26. c) hardly |
| 19. c) competitively | 27. a) well |
| 20. c) extremely | 28. d) fluent |
| 21. d) quickly | 29. c) hard |
| 22. a) hardly | 30. b) in a friendly way |
| 23. c) carefully | |

Skills Exercises

1 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

- b)** gain knowledge and skills
- c)** students
- b)** To improve medical services
- a)** may not reach their goals
- b)** The role of education and healthcare in Egypt's future vision

6. **b)** The importance of healthcare in Egypt's vision.
7. **b)** To prepare for the future generations.
8. **a)** To reduce poverty.

2 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

1. **d)** Lions are the only wild cats to live in cooperative groups.
2. **c)** The females are smaller than the males and can sneak closer to their prey in the tall savannah grasses.
3. **d)** both small and large animals
4. **b)** victim
5. **a)** the members of the group help them raise the cubs
6. **d)** because lions can eat the prey by force
7. **c)** drawing
8. **d)** Prides and Individuals

3 (A) Choose the correct Arabic translation:

1. **a)** تمثل رؤية مصر ٢٠٣٠ استراتيجية وطنية طموحة لتحقيق تنمية مستدامة شاملة. وترتكز ركائزها على بناء اقتصاد تنافسي، ومجتمع عادل يعزز الابتكار.
2. **a)** يُعد تنظيم حياتك أمرًا ضروريًا إذا كنت ترغب في تحقيق أهدافك الأكثر قيمة. فالأشخاص المنظمون جيدًا هم أكثر الأعضاء نجاحًا وفعالية في الحياة.
3. **b)** يجب أن نشجع الشباب على القيام بالأعمال التطوعية حتى يتمكنوا من المشاركة في حل مشاكل المجتمع ومساعدة المحتاجين.

(B) Choose the correct English translation:

4. **c)** Egypt works diligently to achieve real progress by implementing massive projects with high efficiency to ensure a bright future for coming generations.
5. **b)** Egypt places the highest priority on improving the quality of technical education and expanding its scope to qualify youth for the requirements of the local and international job market.
6. **d)** The GEM is considered one of the most important cultural projects in the world, as it will house thousands of unique artifacts and will significantly contribute to supporting tourism and the Egyptian economy.

4 Write an essay of (150–180) words on the following:

Student's own answer.

Student's Book Corner

1 Match the words to their meanings:

- | | |
|-------|--------|
| 1. c) | 8. m) |
| 2. d) | 9. j) |
| 3. b) | 10. l) |
| 4. e) | 11. f) |
| 5. a) | 12. h) |
| 6. g) | 13. k) |
| 7. i) | |

2 Fill in the blank: choose Adjective or Adverb:

- | | |
|----------------|--------------|
| 1. beautifully | 4. delicious |
| 2. fluent | 5. bright |
| 3. quickly | 6. fluently |

3 Rewrite the following sentences, using the words between brackets without changing the meaning of the sentences:

1. The teacher explained the lesson clearly.
2. It was a rainy day, so we stayed inside.
3. He plays the piano skillfully.
4. The cat moved silently through the room.
5. I felt very happy when I saw my results.

4 Find and correct the mistake in each of the following sentences:

Wrong	Right
1. sadness	sadly
2. quick	quickly
3. sweetly	sweet
4. carefully	careful

Al-Azhar Corner

1 Finish the following dialog:

1. Yes, it was really challenging/ difficult.
2. I think you should apply for a governmental job.
3. How are you going to get money for your business?
4. Yes, I've been thinking about this for a long time.

2 (A) Answer the following questions:

1. He was first raised by his grandfather, Abdul Muttalib.
2. The first people to believe in Prophet Muhammad (PBUH) were:
 - Khadijah – the first adult and woman
 - Ali ibn Abi Talib – the first child
 - Zayd ibn Harithah – the first freed slave
 - Abu Bakr As-Siddiq – the first free man

(B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

3. **b)** A trader
4. **d)** secretly

3 (A) Translate into Arabic:

ستظل مصرواحة للأمن والأمان في منطقة الشرق الأوسط.

(B) Translate into English:

Experts believe that Egypt has all the tourism components that can make it among the top tourist countries in the world.



General Exercises on Unit 3

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- | | |
|-------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. a) pillars | 8. c) greatly |
| 2. a) emphasizes | 9. d) seriously |
| 3. c) illiteracy | 10. a) accurately |
| 4. a) empower | 11. c) actively |
| 5. b) sector | 12. b) dramatically |
| 6. c) entire | 13. d) hard |
| 7. a) exchange | |

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

14. **c)** The constitution
15. **d)** Citizens' rights and responsibilities
16. **a)** obeying
17. **b)** respectable and noble
18. **d)** are asked for a set of requirements
19. **a)** duties
20. **c)** To practice sports
21. **c)** money given to the government

22. Choose the correct Arabic translation:

(b) يحتاج مجتمعنا إلى المزيد من الأفراد الذين يمتلكون قيمًا أخلاقية جيدة من أجل النمو والتطور بالطريقة الصحيحة. الأخلاق حقًا هي علامات جيدة لمجتمع متحضر.

23. Choose the correct English translation:

c) All attempts to demolish the Egyptian society have failed because of the national unity, which represents a major obstacle in the face of anyone trying to tamper with the stability of the Egyptian people.

24. Answer the following questions:

(Around the World In Eighty Days)

Student's own answer.

25. Write an essay of (150–180) words on the following:

Student's own answer.



Review (1) on Units 1, 2 & 3

(A) Vocabulary

1 Choose the (TWO) correct answers out of the FIVE (5) options given:

1. a) produces/b) makes
2. d) originator/e) establisher
3. c) one-sided/e) unilateral
4. b) expensive/d) costly
5. a) increased/c) improved

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- | | |
|--------------------|--------------------------|
| 6. b) gateway | 16. c) think differently |
| 7. b) scholarships | 17. c) fabric |
| 8. c) expanding | 18. b) pesticides |
| 9. d) milestone | 19. b) producers |
| 10. b) offer | 20. a) sustainable |
| 11. b) hybrid | 21. b) fair |
| 12. c) capital | 22. d) illiteracy |
| 13. b) interaction | 23. b) enhance |
| 14. a) social | 24. b) unique |
| 15. b) investment | 25. b) wisely |

(B) Language

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 26. **a)** hosts
- 27. **b)** are building
- 28. **a)** starts
- 29. **b)** is visiting
- 30. **d)** have been exporting
- 31. **c)** has taken
- 32. **c)** had lost
- 33. **c)** had started
- 34. **c)** had left
- 35. **c)** had missed
- 36. **c)** had eaten
- 37. **c)** had forgotten
- 38. **c)** had/gone
- 39. **b)** clearly
- 40. **a)** successful
- 41. **b)** carefully
- 42. **a)** hard
- 43. **b)** carefully
- 44. **c)** too
- 45. **a)** logical
- 46. **a)** He realized he had forgotten his wallet after he finished the meal.
- 47. **b)** The tickets had been sold out before we reached the box office.
- 48. **b)** She goes to the gym every morning.
- 49. **a)** The children are playing outside right now.
- 50. **b)** She sings beautifully at the school concert.

2 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

- 51. I was shocked when I saw the results because I didn't expect them to be so bad.
- 52. The audience had taken their seats before the concert started.
- 53. The documents were missing. They had been taken earlier by someone.
- 54. The office had been left before it rained.
- 55. A report was written after she had checked the engine.
- 56. She usually cleans her room.

57. The students are working on a science project at the moment.
58. He speaks in a quiet way.
59. I was bored, so I fell asleep during the movie.
60. We always go to the beach every summer.
61. It frequently rains in this city.
62. He does his homework slowly.
63. My sister is fluent in French./ My sister speaks fluent French.
64. She is always punctual for work.
65. They rarely go to the movie theater.

(C) Translation

1 Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

66. c) تحافظ مصر على علاقات سياسية واقتصادية قوية مع الدول الإفريقية من خلال مشاركتها الفعالة في الاتحاد الإفريقي ومبادرات التنمية الإقليمية.
67. c) رواد الأعمال الناجحون يغامرون بحذر، ويتكيفون مع التحديات، ويحولون أفكارهم إلى مشاريع مستدامة.

2 Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

68. b) As a strategic bridge between Africa and the Middle East, Egypt fosters cultural exchange and cooperation with African countries in areas like trade, education, and infrastructure.

(D) Reading Comprehension

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. b) A complex process of risk-taking and innovation
2. b) identifying opportunities and creating new ventures
3. c) innovation and adaptability
4. d) filled with uncertainties and setbacks
5. c) introducing creating jobs
6. a) a supportive network and a strong business plan
7. c) more accessible due to technology
8. b) being flexible and changing direction when needed

(E) Writing

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. **b)** Breaking up content with subheadings, short paragraphs, and bullet points
2. **b)** They help search engines understand the topic of your content, which can improve your ranking
3. **b)** "I am writing to request a meeting."
4. **d)** "Could you please send the report?"
5. **c)** "Best regards, Ali Hassan"
6. **b)** I think / I believe.
7. **b)** critical thinking
8. **a)** soft skills
9. **b)** human capital

2 Write a blog post about of about (150-180) on:

Student's own answer.



Unit 4

Natural Disasters



Part (1): Lessons 1 & 2

Vocabulary

Check point ①

- | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. d) accuracy | 5. b) defenses |
| 2. b) perishable | 6. c) observed |
| 3. c) pose | 7. d) remarkable |
| 4. a) ability | |

Vocabulary

Check point ②

- | | |
|------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. a) contact | 5. b) unexpectedly |
| 2. c) drills | 6. c) observation |
| 3. b) in | 7. c) inaccuracy |
| 4. b) defensive | 8. d) natural |

Reading Text Answers

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. **c)** While weather prediction has improved, readiness is key to reducing the impact of unpredictable disasters.
2. **c)** Thermometers
3. **a)** They happen deep underground without clear warnings.
4. **b)** tell people to evacuate their homes in time

Vocabulary

Check point ③

- | | |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. a) Track | 5. a) Waterproof |
| 2. d) Preparedness | 6. a) forecast |
| 3. b) Perishable | 7. b) disaster |
| 4. c) Documents | |

Vocabulary General Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. **d)** weather
2. **c)** accuracy
3. **d)** documents
4. **b)** drills
5. **a)** humidity
6. **c)** intensity
7. **a)** kit
8. **c)** Meteorologists
9. **b)** perishable
10. **a)** pose
11. **c)** preparedness
12. **d)** seismic
13. **b)** supplies
14. **d)** plates
15. **a)** track
16. **c)** waterproof
17. **b)** remarkable
18. **c)** prediction
19. **a)** atmospheric
20. **c)** warnings
21. **d)** forecasting
22. **d)** in
23. **d)** for
24. **c)** for
25. **c)** rely
26. **b)** first aid
27. **a)** under/**b)** below
28. **c)** random/**d)** general
29. **b)** exactness/**c)** precision
30. **c)** overlook/**d)** miss
31. **a)** especially/**d)** in particular

Language Check point 4

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- | | |
|----------------------|----------------------|
| 1. c) harder | 4. b) hotter |
| 2. d) tallest | 5. b) heavier |
| 3. c) easiest | |

2 Find and correct the mistake in each of the following sentences:

Wrong	Right
1. more taller	taller/much taller
2. smartest	the smartest
3. happy	happiest
4. big	bigger
5. cheaper	cheapest

Language Check point 5

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. **a)** the most difficult
2. **a)** more interesting
3. **b)** better
4. **d)** most delicious
5. **a)** more complicated
6. **d)** the funniest

2 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

1. The Nile River is the longest river in the world.
2. Modern weather satellites are the most advanced ones compared to those used twenty years ago.
3. The 1992 Cairo earthquake was more destructive than any other earthquakes in Egypt's recent history.
4. No desert on Earth is hotter than the Sahara.
5. The city is noisier than the countryside.

Language General Exercises

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. **c)** most interesting
2. **c)** smartest
3. **b)** better
4. **c)** stronger
5. **b)** more tired
6. **c)** the most comfortable
7. **d)** quieter
8. **c)** than I am
9. **a)** easier than
10. **b)** the most important
11. **d)** more economical
12. **b)** heavier
13. **c)** simplest
14. **b)** healthier

15. **c)** more exciting
16. **a)** less difficult
17. **b)** better
18. **d)** farther
19. **a)** warmer
20. **c)** the hungriest
21. **d)** the prettiest
22. **a)** the best
23. **b)** more serious
24. **c)** big/bigger
25. **a)** the farthest
26. **d)** easier and easier

2 Find and correct the mistake in each of the following sentences:

Wrong	Right
1. more heavy	heavier
2. smartest	the smartest
3. baddest	worst
4. more faster	faster/much faster
5. harder	the hardest

(Part 1) Test Yourself

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Vocabulary

- | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. b) predict | 9. c) data |
| 2. c) patterns | 10. d) storms |
| 3. b) tools | 11. b) issue |
| 4. d) Satellites | 12. a) ability |
| 5. b) systems | 13. c) floods |
| 6. c) models | 14. d) remarkable |
| 7. a) monitor | 15. b) documents |
| 8. b) pressure | |

Language

- | | |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 16. b) more creative | 24. d) hotter |
| 17. a) more persuasive | 25. b) highest |
| 18. a) more valuable | 26. d) easier |
| 19. b) more difficult | 27. a) most difficult |
| 20. b) more difficult | 28. c) a higher |
| 21. a) the fastest | 29. d) simpler |
| 22. d) the most difficult | 30. d) Both a and c |
| 23. b) worse | |



Part (2): Lessons 3, 4 & 5

Vocabulary Check point 1

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- | | |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. b) strike | 5. c) wildfires |
| 2. a) evacuated | 6. b) coastal |
| 3. c) trapped | 7. a) Unfortunately |
| 4. d) advance | |

Vocabulary Check point 2

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- | | |
|--------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. a) at | 5. b) catastrophes |
| 2. a) prepared | 6. c) occupation |
| 3. c) to | 7. b) priceless |
| 4. a) prediction | |

Reading Text Answers

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. **c**) the importance of disaster preparedness
2. **d**) made a mistake in the past
3. **b**) having emergency kits ready
4. **c**) waiting for help

Vocabulary Check point 3

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- | | |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. c) Blocked | 4. a) trapped |
| 2. b) Evacuated | 5. b) to |
| 3. d) In advance | |

Vocabulary General Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- | | |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. a) saved | 11. d) season |
| 2. b) blocked | 12. a) floods |
| 3. d) communities | 13. b) planning |
| 4. d) evacuated | 14. c) powerful |
| 5. c) trapped | 15. b) contact |
| 6. c) advance | 16. d) actions |
| 7. b) wildfires | 17. d) evacuation |
| 8. a) coastal | 18. a) strikes |
| 9. c) belongings | 19. a) warning |
| 10. d) valuable | 20. a) role |

- 21. **b)** in
- 22. **d)** Over time
- 23. **a)** practice
- 24. **b)** inform
- 25. **c)** Strike
- 26. **a)** catastrophes/**e)** calamities
- 27. **c)** sufficiency/**e)** plenty
- 28. **a)** thrive/**e)** flourish
- 29. **b)** proceed/**c)** succeed
- 30. **a)** in time/**c)** before it's too late

Language

Check point

4

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. **a)** harder
- 2. **b)** much more
- 3. **c)** my most
- 4. **d)** latter
- 5. **c)** further

2 Find and correct the mistake in each of the following sentences:

Wrong	Right
1. the best	best
2. very	much
3. farther	further
4. elder	older
5. you get more knowledge	the more knowledge you get
6. last	latter

Language General Exercises

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. **a)** so challenging
- 2. **b)** the same price
- 3. **b)** so cheap as
- 4. **a)** less spicy than
- 5. **b)** the nicest
- 6. **d)** the hastiest
- 7. **b)** the worst
- 8. **d)** the most dangerous
- 9. **b)** older
- 10. **d)** a bit
- 11. **c)** more
- 12. **d)** better

- 13. **b)** safer
- 14. **c)** the least interesting
- 15. **c)** elder
- 16. **a)** longer
- 17. **d)** the cleverer
- 18. **b)** a little more
- 19. **c)** best
- 20. **d)** last
- 21. **c)** much more boring
- 22. **d)** much better
- 23. **b)** less fast
- 24. **a)** most
- 25. **d)** better
- 26. **c)** funnier
- 27. **a)** farther
- 28. **d)** older
- 29. **b)** less wide
- 30. **c)** more seriously than

2 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

- 1. My suitcase is heavier than yours.
- 2. This is the best book I've ever read.
- 3. She is a more careful driver than me.
- 4. That test was the easiest one I have ever had.
- 5. My old phone is less expensive than his new one.

(Part 2) Test Yourself

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Vocabulary

- 1. **c)** Unfortunately
- 2. **d)** awareness
- 3. **c)** tsunamis
- 4. **a)** warning
- 5. **a)** hit
- 6. **c)** packed emergency kits
- 7. **d)** it's too late
- 8. **a)** role
- 9. **b)** better safe
- 10. **d)** triggered
- 11. **c)** shake
- 12. **d)** beneath
- 13. **a)** at
- 14. **a)** proceeded
- 15. **b)** disasters

Language

- 16. **a)** faster
- 17. **d)** less healthy
- 18. **b)** a lot faster
- 19. **c)** most famous
- 20. **d)** much more expensive
- 21. **b)** more quickly than
- 22. **b)** the sweetest
- 23. **c)** narrower
- 24. **c)** easier
- 25. **d)** less
- 26. **b)** a bit colder
- 27. **a)** more/healthier
- 28. **a)** harder/better
- 29. **a)** the more
- 30. **a)** much less effective

Skills Exercises

1 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

- 1. **b)** adaptable
- 2. **c)** slowly
- 3. **a)** separating
- 4. **b)** teens and young adults
- 5. **b)** they use words, phrases, and constructions that are different from older generations
- 6. **d)** all of these
- 7. **a)** many different places and from other languages.
- 8. **c)** Language change

2 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

- 1. **d)** she was being careless while searching for a coin
- 2. **b)** Regretful and scared
- 3. **c)** calmly asked what happened
- 4. **a)** being careful shows respect
- 5. **b)** it was too hot to go outside
- 6. **d)** The value of being careful
- 7. **a)** cleaned up the mess together
- 8. **c)** look directly at something

3 (A) Choose the correct Arabic translation:

1. **d** يجب على الحكومات والمجتمعات أن يعملوا معًا لوضع خطط طوارئ فعالة وإجراء تدريبات للحد من تأثير الفيضانات والعواصف.
2. **c** تساعد التطورات العلمية في التنبؤ بالطقس، باستخدام الأقمار الصناعية والرادار، على إنقاذ الأرواح من خلال تقديم تحذيرات مبكرة للأعاصير والطقس القاسي الآخر.
3. **c** تحاول وزارة التربية والتعليم تطوير المناهج وتعديل نظام الامتحانات. وبالتالي، يمكن أن يكون لدينا خريجون مؤهلون تأهيلاً عالياً قادرون على مواجهة التحديات العالمية والمحلية.

(B) Choose the correct English translation:

4. **b** Awareness of natural disasters is an essential part of a safety plan, as it can save lives and reduce material losses when they occur.
5. **c** Families must prepare an emergency kit that contains water, non-perishable foods, and important documents to face any emergency situation.
6. **d** There is no doubt that the internet is considered one of the most important inventions nowadays. While many believe that it saves time and effort, some people think that it has many disadvantages.

4 Write a formal report of (150-180) words on the following:

Student's own answer.

Student's Book Corner

1 Match the words to their meanings:

- | | |
|-------------|-------------|
| 1. c | 5. b |
| 2. g | 6. e |
| 3. a | 7. h |
| 4. f | 8. d |

2 Find and correct the mistake in each of the following sentences:

Wrong	Right
1. deadly	deadlier
2. advanced	most advanced
3. predictable	more predictable
4. powerful	most powerful

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- | | |
|------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. c) longest | 4. a) comfortable |
| 2. a) the best | 5. c) hottest |
| 3. b) busier | |

Al-Azhar Corner

1 Finish the following dialog:

1. I'm going to listen to my favorite podcast during the break.
2. I usually listen to podcasts about the weather and climate change.
3. What about you?/What's your favorite hobby?
4. Who's your favorite tennis player?

A Glimpse of Revelation II

2 (A) Answer the following questions:

1. He had to find a safe and secure place where he could meet the new Muslim converts and teach them Islam without the interference of the disbelievers of Quraysh.
2. Twelve men from Yathrib (later called Madinah) pledged allegiance to the Prophet (PBUH), promising not to associate anything with Allah, not to steal, not to commit adultery, not to kill their children, and not to disobey him in what is right.

(B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

3. **b**) leave Mecca.
4. **d**) Mus'ab Ibn 'Umar

3 (A) Translate into Arabic:

يمكن تحسين اللغة الإنجليزية من خلال الاستماع إلى البودكاست والقصص بشرط الاستمرار.

(B) Translate into English:

Belief in Allah requires belief in His beautiful names and sublime attributes.



General Exercises on Unit 4

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- | | |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. b) earthquakes | 8. b) less |
| 2. d) unpredictable | 9. b) later |
| 3. a) beneath | 10. d) more |
| 4. b) disasters | 11. a) faster |
| 5. b) defenses | 12. b) more and more |
| 6. d) non-perishable | 13. c) later – louder |
| 7. a) Meteorologists | |

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

- 14. **a)** why people behave differently
- 15. **b)** Culture, emotions, upbringing, and surroundings
- 16. **c)** they create misunderstandings
- 17. **d)** angry
- 18. **a)** avoid taking risks
- 19. **b)** antonyms
- 20. **d)** They are common because people act differently online
- 21. **c)** have faced difficult situations

22. Choose the correct Arabic translation:

(a) أثبت الأبطال الذين فازوا بميداليات في الأولمبياد الماضية أن المصريين قادرون على صنع المعجزات على الرغم من الصعوبات الحالية. إنهم يحتاجون فقط إلى الإمكانيات والتشجيع.

23. Choose the correct English translation:

a) Everyone needs to eat healthier food than ever before, so we should encourage good eating habits that help our future generations be healthy.

24. Answer the following questions:

(Around the World In Eighty Days)

Student's own answer.

25. Write an essay of (150-180) words on the following:

Student's own answer.



Module (2) General Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. **b)** equitable
- 2. **b)** cornerstone
- 3. **a)** comprehensive
- 4. **b)** track
- 5. **a)** intensity
- 6. **c)** evacuate
- 7. **b)** Humidity
- 8. **a)** clear
- 9. **b)** quickly

- 10. **a)** delicious
- 11. **c)** most destructive
- 12. **d)** severest
- 13. **c)** more effective

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

- 14. **c)** Because of gravity.
- 15. **b)** Because the Earth is bigger than other objects.
- 16. **d)** The moon.
- 17. **c)** vital
- 18. **d)** All objects exert a gravitational force on all other objects.
- 19. **a)** The Earth.
- 20. **c)** The sun.
- 21. **b)** center

22. Choose the correct Arabic translation:

(c) تحسنت القدرة على التنبؤ بمسار الأعاصير في العقود الأخيرة. يتيح هذا التقدم للحكومات تنظيم عمليات الإجلاء، وللمستشفيات الاستعداد للطوارئ، وللمجتمعات تقليل مخاطر الكوارث بفعالية.

23. Choose the correct English translation:

b) Unlike storms, earthquakes remain unpredictable because tectonic plates shift deep underground without clear warning signs, making it impossible to know exactly when they will strike.

24. Answer the following questions:

(Around the World in Eighty Days)

Student's own answer.

25. Write an essay of (150–180) words on the following:

Student's own answer.



Unit 5

Media Manipulation



Part (1): Lessons 1 & 2

Vocabulary

Check point 1

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- | | |
|---------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. c) cite | 5. d) shocked |
| 2. b) removal | 6. c) strict |
| 3. a) sensational | 7. d) official |
| 4. b) triggered | 8. a) misinformation |

Vocabulary

Check point 2

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- | | |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. c) right now | 5. c) trickery |
| 2. b) set | 6. a) impressive |
| 3. a) out | 7. d) confirm |
| 4. d) with | 8. b) Untrustworthy |

Reading Text Answers

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- b**) trigger strong emotions
- c**) It is likely not trustworthy.
- b**) likely in an "echo chamber" and may believe misinformation
- b**) Readers must be critical and check sources to avoid being misled by fake news

Vocabulary

Check point 3

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- | | |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. b) Deception | 4. a) title |
| 2. a) misleading | 5. d) publish |
| 3. c) modern | 6. c) contained |

Vocabulary General Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. **b)** accurate
2. **a)** transparency
3. **b)** misprints
4. **c)** censorship
5. **d)** mandatory
6. **a)** anatomy
7. **a)** guidelines
8. **c)** practical
9. **c)** impression
10. **b)** authority
11. **b)** literacy
12. **a)** reliable
13. **b)** removal
14. **c)** verifiably
15. **b)** characteristics
16. **a)** saying
17. **c)** extraordinary
18. **a)** algorithms
19. **c)** suspicious
20. **c)** critical
21. **b)** chambers
22. **b)** from
23. **a)** media literacy expert
24. **d)** contrast
25. **a)** tend
26. **b)** multiply
27. **b)** trustworthy/**c)** dependable
28. **a)** ignorance/**c)** illiteracy
29. **a)** elimination/**c)** deletion
30. **b)** confirm/**d)** validate

Language Check point 4

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- | | |
|---------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. c) has | 4. d) won't |
| 2. b) would | 5. c) don't they |
| 3. a) didn't | |

2 Complete the following sentences with the correct tag question:

- | | |
|---------------|--------------|
| 1. isn't it? | 4. does he? |
| 2. do you? | 5. aren't I? |
| 3. can't she? | |

3 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

1. English is easy, isn't it?
2. The movie isn't good, is it?
3. The media has a vital role in raising awareness, doesn't it?
4. They will come to the meeting, won't they?
5. Apparently, he can't swim, can he?

Language General Exercises

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. **d)** is he
2. **b)** are they
3. **b)** have
4. **d)** mustn't
5. **a)** didn't
6. **b)** doesn't she
7. **c)** haven't you
8. **a)** didn't you
9. **c)** can
10. **a)** didn't
11. **b)** haven't they
12. **c)** isn't there
13. **d)** aren't they
14. **b)** are you
15. **b)** will you
16. **b)** didn't he
17. **a)** has
18. **a)** hadn't
19. **c)** isn't he
20. **c)** wouldn't he
21. **d)** has there
22. **b)** It's very hot in the Sahara
23. **c)** I'm your English teacher
24. **b)** does she
25. **d)** do you
26. **a)** aren't I

2 Find and correct the mistake in each of the following sentences:

Wrong	Right
1. will we	shall we
2. wasn't it	was it
3. will they	won't they
4. is it	was it
5. do they	aren't they

(Part 1) Test Yourself

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Vocabulary

- | | |
|--------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. b) bias | 9. a) quote |
| 2. c) verify | 10. c) distribution |
| 3. b) distinguish | 11. b) publication |
| 4. a) views | 12. b) match |
| 5. b) consensus | 13. a) Make |
| 6. a) flag | 14. d) out |
| 7. c) clarify | 15. b) removable |
| 8. b) vaccine | |

Language

- | | |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 16. a) is it | 24. b) weren't there |
| 17. c) aren't I | 25. b) can she |
| 18. a) will you | 26. a) don't I |
| 19. c) wouldn't he | 27. a) shall we |
| 20. a) didn't they | 28. b) doesn't he |
| 21. d) isn't it | 29. c) doesn't it |
| 22. b) didn't he | 30. c) don't you |
| 23. b) hadn't you | |



Part (2): Lessons 3, 4 & 5

Vocabulary Check point ①

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- | | |
|-----------------------|------------------------|
| 1. d) tactic | 5. c) lifestyle |
| 2. a) spark | 6. a) consume |
| 3. c) response | 7. c) shape |
| 4. b) complex | 8. b) target |

Vocabulary Check point ②

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- | | |
|---------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. a) finer | 5. a) consumption |
| 2. c) viral | 6. c) exploratory |
| 3. a) eye-catching | 7. d) exact |
| 4. b) to | 8. a) unusual |

Reading Text Answers

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- c)** Media subtly shapes thoughts and behaviors using psychological techniques
- c)** awareness helps you make more thoughtful choices about media
- d)** companies profit when users click, watch, or share content
- b)** emotional manipulation

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- | | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. c) Manipulation | 4. a) directions |
| 2. d) spark | 5. d) everyday |
| 3. c) realized | 6. b) recognize |

Vocabulary General Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. **b**) complex
2. **d**) common
3. **a**) trending
4. **a**) subtle
5. **d**) psychological
6. **c**) specific
7. **d**) exploration
8. **b**) urgency
9. **a**) preference
10. **d**) guilty
11. **c**) personalize
12. **a**) discourage
13. **c**) curiosity
14. **d**) override
15. **a**) reinforce
16. **a**) highlight
17. **a**) device
18. **d**) target
19. **d**) response
20. **c**) manipulation
21. **a**) shaping
22. **d**) gain
23. **a**) on
24. **c**) over
25. **a**) responsible
26. **d**) consumption
27. **b**) existing
28. **b**) delicate/**e**) faint
29. **a**) outdated/**d**) irrelevant
30. **b**) grasp/**c**) understand
31. **b**) save/**d**) preserve

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. **c)** don't you 4. **b)** doesn't he
 2. **c)** hasn't he 5. **a)** mustn't he
 3. **d)** don't they

2 Find and correct the mistake in each of the following sentences:

Wrong	Right
1. isn't it	isn't she
2. doesn't you?	don't you
3. did they	didn't they
4. don't we	shall we
5. isn't he	hasn't he

Language General Exercises**1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:**

1. **d)** don't they
 2. **a)** was it
 3. **c)** hadn't
 4. **b)** is it
 5. **d)** will you
 6. **c)** did he
 7. **a)** shall
 8. **b)** Nour couldn't sing well
 9. **a)** They often talk to their neighbors
 10. **c)** No, you aren't
 11. **b)** No, he doesn't. It isn't one of his interests.
 12. **a)** aren't they
 13. **c)** do I
 14. **b)** didn't she
 15. **c)** will you
 16. **c)** doesn't he
 17. **b)** were they
 18. **d)** will you
 19. **b)** haven't you
 20. **c)** does
 21. **a)** can it
 22. **b)** have
 23. **b)** doesn't she
 24. **a)** isn't it
 25. **d)** will
 26. **c)** Everyone in your class is working hard

2 Find and correct the mistake in each of the following sentences:

Wrong	Right
1. am not I	aren't I
2. can't it	can it
3. doesn't she	hasn't she
4. isn't that	isn't it
5. should we	shouldn't we
6. No	Yes

(Part 2) Test Yourself

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Vocabulary

- | | |
|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. b) puppet | 9. b) Belonging |
| 2. b) spark | 10. a) tactic |
| 3. a) directions | 11. b) consider |
| 4. a) lifestyle | 12. c) reflection |
| 5. b) mindful | 13. a) framing |
| 6. a) recognize | 14. a) click |
| 7. c) feedback | 15. a) simplify |
| 8. a) out | |

Language

16. **a**) don't you
17. **b**) is she
18. **d**) a & b (haven't they / don't they)
19. **d**) shouldn't we
20. **b**) aren't I
21. **c**) isn't it
22. **a**) do you
23. **c**) shall we
24. **a**) can't he
25. **d**) was there
26. **a**) won't they
27. **d**) is it
28. **b**) aren't they
29. **d**) will you
30. **c**) does she

Skills Exercises

1 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

1. **c**) well-educated
2. **b**) video and television
3. **a**) not an effective
4. **d**) self-determining
5. **d**) TV and video
6. **b**) a story is read
7. **a**) like TV
8. **a**) The Importance of Reading

2 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

1. **c**) strong
2. **a**) helps her carry heavy bags
3. **d**) Not mentioned
4. **c**) because of her husband's prank
5. **c**) he thinks they are silly
6. **b**) everybody knows Uncle Azmy's character
7. **a**) feelings
8. **b**) Mr. Azmy's Rebirth

3 (A) Choose the correct Arabic translation:

1. **a**) يحتاج مجتمعنا إلى المزيد من المفكرين النقيدين لمحاربة المعلومات المضللة وتعزيز الخطاب العقلاني. فشكوكهم هي حقاً درع الحقيقة.
2. **b**) يستغل بعض الأفراد منصات التواصل الاجتماعي لنشر الأخبار الكاذبة والتلاعب بالرأي العام. وهذا الاستخدام غير المسؤول هو حقاً تهديد للتداول الآمن للمعلومات.
3. **d**) تعمل المؤسسة الإعلامية المسؤولة على تثقيف الجمهور وتعزيز الوحدة الوطنية. فالتزامها بالأخلاقيات هو حقاً حجر الزاوية في مجتمع واعٍ.

(B) Choose the correct English translation:

4. **d**) People should not believe or share everything they read on social media pages. They are full of rumors that may destroy people's reputation and the country's economy.
5. **b**) Social media, especially Facebook, has changed the way people connect, especially young people. Therefore, it has become an important part of modern life and young people cannot do without it.

6. c) The press plays a prominent role in dealing with many issues and addressing the problems facing citizens. In addition, it spreads national awareness among citizens to confront these problems and contribute to solving them.

4 Write an essay of (150-180) words on the following:

Student's own answer.

Student's Book Corner

1 Match the words to their meanings:

- | | |
|-------------|-------------|
| 1. f | 4. b |
| 2. c | 5. d |
| 3. e | 6. a |

2 Match each statement with the correct tag question:

- | | |
|-------------|-------------|
| 1. f | 4. b |
| 2. a | 5. d |
| 3. c | 6. e |

3 Choose the best tag question for each situation:

1. **b)** You watched the match, didn't you?
2. **a)** You don't have a pen, do you?
3. **a)** You don't like chocolate, do you?

4 Complete each sentence with the correct tag question:

- | | |
|-----------------|--------------|
| 1. didn't they? | 5. isn't he? |
| 2. can't you? | 6. am I? |
| 3. will she? | 7. was it? |
| 4. haven't we? | 8. have you? |

5 Find and correct the mistake in each sentence:

1. She's your sister, doesn't she? → isn't she?
2. They don't like pizza, do it? → do they?
3. He can drive, can he? → can't he?
4. We are late, are not we? → aren't we?
5. You didn't call me, do you? → did you?

6 Complete the mini dialogs by adding a tag question:

- | | |
|----------------|----------------|
| 1. aren't you? | 3. doesn't he? |
| 2. did they? | 4. have we? |

1 Finish the following dialog:

1. Can you lend it to me?
2. Of course, because it affects climate, animals, and humans.
3. We can recycle waste, and use less electricity.
4. Why don't we plant more trees?

A Glimpse of Revelation II

2 (A) Answer the following questions:

1. In Islam, worship includes all aspects of life, not only rituals, unlike in the West where it is often limited to church practices.
2. True worship in Islam is distinguished by sincerity, obedience, and intention to please Allah in every action.

(B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

3. **b)** complete and full love for Allah
4. **c)** when remaining honest and truthful in them.

3 (A) Translate into Arabic:

– الانفجار السكاني مشكلة تواجه جميع دول العالم الثالث، وخاصة الدول النامية.

(B) Translate into English:

Man should contemplate the universe to recognize the power of Allah, the Almighty.



General Exercises on Unit 5

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- | | |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. b) consume | 8. a) aren't we |
| 2. b) techniques | 9. a) don't they |
| 3. c) exposure | 10. a) haven't you |
| 4. b) spark | 11. a) did they |
| 5. d) unbelievable | 12. b) does she |
| 6. d) manipulation | 13. a) did they |
| 7. a) inaccurate | |

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

14. **c)** find information
15. **d)** false and correct information
16. **a)** smart
17. **b)** value
18. **a)** internet

19. **c)** trust the sites whose endings are .com, .org or .edu

20. **d)** false

21. **b)** Being smart online

22. **Choose the correct Arabic translation:**

(d) يجب على الجمهور اليقظ أن يقيّم المعلومات على الإنترنت بشكل نقدي لمحاربة الأخبار المزيفة وحماية الانسجام المجتمعي. فوعيهم الإعلامي هو حقًا خط الدفاع الأول.

23. **Choose the correct English translation:**

c) The major national projects that are being implemented throughout Egypt contribute to solving many economic problems and providing job opportunities for youth aspiring to a better life.

24. **Answer the following questions:**

(Around the World In Eighty Days)

Student's own answer.

25. **Write an essay of (150-180) words on the following:**

Student's own answer.



Unit 6

Soft Skills VS. Hard Skills



Part (1): Lessons 1 & 2

Vocabulary

Check point 1

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- | | |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. c) cooperative | 5. c) hard skills |
| 2. d) creative | 6. d) brilliant |
| 3. b) essential | 7. b) ambitious |
| 4. a) expertise | 8. a) certificate |

Vocabulary

Check point 2

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- | | |
|--------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. c) make | 5. c) measurable |
| 2. c) get | 6. b) measurement |
| 3. d) for | 7. b) tough |
| 4. a) with | 8. d) aimless |

Reading Text Answers

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- c**) Both hard skills and soft skills are crucial for professional success and career growth.
- b**) With certificates, tests, or examples of work.
- b**) Even excellent technical workers need soft skills to be fully effective.
- c**) A successful long-term career requires a balance of both technical abilities and personal qualities.

Vocabulary

Check point 3

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. d) expertise | 4. c) respectful |
| 2. c) leadership | 5. b) adapt |
| 3. b) personal | 6. c) quantity |

Vocabulary General Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. **a)** hard skills
2. **d)** leadership
3. **a)** measurable
4. **c)** reliable
5. **a)** resilient
6. **c)** cooperative
7. **b)** creative
8. **a)** essential
9. **b)** expertise
10. **a)** vital
11. **c)** abilities
12. **b)** advance
13. **c)** approach
14. **c)** attitude
15. **b)** balance
16. **c)** collaborate
17. **b)** common
18. **a)** conflict
19. **c)** code
20. **c)** consistently
21. **d)** get
22. **d)** go
23. **a)** with
24. **c)** reliable
25. **a)** inspiration
26. **a)** personal
27. **a)** innovative/**e)** imaginative
28. **c)** unnecessary/**e)** minor
29. **b)** Intelligent/**d)** Outstanding
30. **a)** aimless/**c)** lazy
31. **c)** get/**e)** land

Language

Check point 4

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- | | |
|-------------------|--------------------|
| 1. d) whom | 4. d) b & c |
| 2. a) who | 5. d) who |
| 3. b) that | |

2 Rewrite each pair of sentences using a suitable relative pronoun:

1. The man who cooked our dinner is a famous chef.
2. The student whom the teachers praised won the scholarship.

3 Find and correct the mistake in each of the following sentences:

Wrong	Right
1. that	which
2. where	which/that
3. which	who
4. it was	was
5. that	which
6. saw it	saw
7. who her	whose
8. where	when

Language General Exercises

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. **a)** whose
2. **d)** whom
3. **a)** whose
4. **b)** where
5. **b)** which
6. **d)** when
7. **c)** where
8. **b)** which
9. **d)** whom
10. **b)** that
11. **c)** with which
12. **d)** which
13. **a)** at whose
14. **c)** which has
15. **d)** that
16. **c)** whose
17. **a)** which
18. **b)** , who I love,
19. **c)** when
20. **a)** of whom
21. **d)** where
22. **b)** whose
23. **a)** when
24. **a)** who
25. **b)** Mr. Ahmed whose car we go to work is very generous.
26. **d)** My brother, who is 25 years old, spent his vacation in France.

2 Find and correct the mistake in each of the following sentences:

Wrong	Right
1. born there	born
2. who	which
3. which	that
4. lived in/ where	lived/ which
5. whom	who

(Part 1) Test Yourself

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Vocabulary

- | | |
|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. a) brilliant | 9. a) soft skills |
| 2. c) cooperative | 10. b) vital |
| 3. b) essential | 11. d) trustworthy |
| 4. a) expertise | 12. c) technical |
| 5. c) hard | 13. b) specific |
| 6. a) Leadership | 14. c) specialized |
| 7. c) measurable | 15. c) quantify |
| 8. b) reliable | |

Language

16. **b)** who
17. **d)** whom
18. **c)** whose
19. **a)** which
20. **d)** that
21. **a)** where
22. **b)** whose
23. **c)** which
24. **d)** whose
25. **a)** whom
26. **c)** who
27. **a)** that works
28. **b)** The village where I grew up is very small.
29. **d)** when
30. **c)** I know the candidate to whom I am going to support in the next elections.



Part (2): Lessons 3, 4 & 5

Vocabulary Check point 1

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- | | |
|--------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. b) experience | 5. c) debate |
| 2. a) long-term | 6. a) intelligence |
| 3. c) teamwork | 7. c) meet others |
| 4. d) management | 8. c) ads |

Vocabulary Check point 2

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- | | |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. b) compete | 5. b) for |
| 2. a) competitor | 6. b) join |
| 3. d) take | 7. c) arrogant |
| 4. c) make | 8. d) worthless |

Reading Text Answers

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. **c**) connect
2. **b**) join a debate
3. **b**) step out of your comfort zone
4. **c**) your feelings and others' feelings

Vocabulary Check point 3

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. **a**) get your foot in the door
2. **b**) debate
3. **c**) mind
4. **a**) In
5. **d**) with
6. **a**) experiment

Vocabulary General Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. **c**) adjust
2. **a**) comfort
3. **b**) boastful
4. **c**) cheer
5. **b**) coding
6. **c**) communication
7. **b**) fill

- 8. **d)** lights
- 9. **a)** loudly
- 10. **b)** planner
- 11. **c)** podium
- 12. **c)** relationships
- 13. **b)** shout
- 14. **c)** sweat
- 15. **c)** symbol
- 16. **d)** pressure
- 17. **b)** tough
- 18. **c)** management
- 19. **d)** get his foot in the door
- 20. **c)** competition
- 21. **c)** take
- 22. **c)** make
- 23. **d)** on
- 24. **a)** experience
- 25. **d)** build
- 26. **b)** argument/**d)** dispute
- 27. **c)** cooperate/**e)** surrender
- 28. **a)** strong/**c)** harsh
- 29. **a)** isolation/**e)** individualism
- 30. **c)** arrogant/**d)** boastful

Language

Check point

4

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. **c)** passing
- 2. **d)** what
- 3. **a)** with
- 4. **b)** why
- 5. **c)** given

2 Rewrite each sentence using a relative pronoun:

- 1. The reason why he left is unknown.
- 2. I don't know the thing which/that he needs.
- 3. The car, whose engine is powerful, is very fast.
- 4. My sister passed her driving test, which made my parents proud.
- 5. All the advice that/which the teacher gave was good.
- 6. Is this everything that/which you asked me to do?

Language General Exercises

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. **d)** no word
2. **b)** which
3. **b)** who
4. **a)** who
5. **b)** who's
6. **b)** that
7. **a)** who
8. **b)** who's
9. **d)** no word
10. **a)** whose
11. **d)** what
12. **b)** mending
13. **c)** explained
14. **a)** my brother made
15. **a)** with
16. **b)** whose
17. **a)** which
18. **b)** made
19. **d)** I lent
20. **c)** why
21. **b)** what
22. **c)** everybody likes
23. **d)** I met
24. **a)** What
25. **c)** produced
26. **c)** where
27. **d)** written

2 Rewrite these sentences using a relative pronoun:

1. The man who has a red scarf is a famous actor.
2. I still remember the encouragement that my parents gave me.
3. This is the best movie that I have ever seen.
4. Something that you said surprised me.
5. I need to find a person who can fix my computer.
6. The problem that we are facing is complicated.

(Part 2) Test Yourself

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Vocabulary

1. **a)** experience
2. **c)** long-term
3. **b)** teamwork
4. **a)** adjust
5. **c)** debate
6. **d)** emotional intelligence
7. **b)** meet others halfway
8. **b)** almost
9. **c)** argue
10. **b)** around
11. **c)** calmly
12. **b)** compete
13. **d)** crowd
14. **a)** on top
15. **c)** fencing

Language

16. **c)** that
17. **b)** who's
18. **d)** who
19. **d)** whose
20. **b)** what
21. **a)** when
22. **b)** he bought
23. **b)** joining
24. **a)** which you use
25. **d)** what
26. **c)** eaten
27. **b)** whose
28. **b)** standing
29. **a)** The pyramids, which we visited yesterday, are very old.
30. **c)** This is the dress who my mother has made for me.

Skills Exercises

1 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

1. **b)** the ability to cause change
2. **d)** convert
3. **a)** potential energy
4. **c)** cooked
5. **d)** motion
6. **d)** his potential energy turns into a kinetic one
7. **c)** the energy in a basketball
8. **b)** What is Energy?

2 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

1. **b)** she was very angry
2. **d)** was clever enough to think about everything
3. **a)** Albert would have asked her difficult questions
4. **c)** Albert Einstein and his deep thinking
5. **c)** we live in a massive universe
6. **d)** he thought a lot
7. **a)** she didn't know the answer
8. **c)** he knew many things

3 (A) Choose the correct Arabic translation:

1. **(b)** يتغير عالم العمل حيث يعمل التقدم التكنولوجي والعولمة على إعادة تشكيل سوق العمل. في الوقت نفسه تساهم نماذج الأعمال التنظيمية الجديدة في ظهور أشكال عمل جديدة.
2. **(a)** تطوير المهارات الشخصية القوية، مثل التواصل الفعال والتعاطف، أصبح الآن بنفس أهمية الخبرة التقنية لبناء مسيرة مهنية ناجحة ومستدامة.
3. **(d)** يعمل الانتشار الواسع للعمل عن بُعد على تحويل ثقافة المكتب التقليدية، حيث يُقدّم مرونة أكبر للموظفين، ولكنه يُظهر أيضًا تحديات جديدة للحفاظ على تماسك الفريق والإنتاجية.

(B) Choose the correct English translation:

4. **(b)** Unless you try to develop your skills and acquire new ones, you will not be able to get any promotion or a higher salary in this company.
5. **(c)** Thanks to his persistence and dedication, Ahmed El-Gendy became the first Egyptian to win an Olympic silver medal in the modern pentathlon, inspiring a new generation of Egyptian athletes and raising Egypt's name high in international sports forums.

6. d) Many people suffer from the high cost of living all over the world, so society members must work to increase production and change their consuming habits to face various crises and the continuous increase in prices.

4 Write an essay of (150-180) words on the following:

Student's own answer.

Student's Book Corner

1 Write the words in front of their meanings:

soft skills	a person's way of thinking, feeling, or behaving; their outlook or approach
leadership	the ability to guide, inspire, and influence others toward a common goal
brilliant	exceptionally intelligent, skilled, or impressive
expertise	trustworthy and consistently good in quality or performance
measurable	able to be measured or quantified in some way
hard skills	relating to specialized knowledge, especially in science, engineering, or technology

2 Find and correct the mistake in each sentence:

Wrong	Right
1. which	who
2. he	who
3. where it	which
4. whose her	whose
5. what	which/that

3 Fill in the blanks with the correct relative pronoun (who, which, that, where, whose):

- | | |
|----------|----------|
| 1. who | 4. where |
| 2. that | 5. that |
| 3. which | |

1 Finish the following dialog:

1. I'm upset because my new cellphone arrived broken.
2. When did you order it?
3. It arrived this morning, but the screen was already cracked. What should I do?
4. Yes, I will contact customer service to ask for a replacement or a refund.

A Glimpse of Revelation II

2 (A) Answer the following questions:

1. We should have the intention of pleasing Allah and seeking His reward in all our daily activities, including earning our livelihood.
2. Formal acts of worship have been constituted to help humans remember Allah, strengthen their faith, and fulfill their duties toward Him in a structured and disciplined way.

(B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

3. c) avoid 4. c) Charity

3 (A) Translate into Arabic:

إن بناء مجتمع جديد ومتقدم يتطلب أن يتعاون جميع الناس مع الحكومة.

(B) Translate into English:

Increasing production has become a national duty because it enables us to face the problem of rising prices in Egypt.



General Exercises on Unit 6

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. **c)** experience
2. **a)** teamwork
3. **b)** time management
4. **a)** get your foot in the door
5. **b)** measurable
6. **b)** reliable
7. **a)** vital
8. **a)** who
9. **a)** to which
10. **d)** whose
11. **b)** that
12. **c)** asked
13. **a)** where every room had a broadband connection

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

- 14. **a)** has begun to give much attention to football
- 15. **a)** highest point
- 16. **c)** lose enjoyment
- 17. **c)** Nations that win... prove best on the sports field at least.
- 18. **c)** famous
- 19. **b)** sold their properties
- 20. **c)** they win the World Cup
- 21. **c)** How People Think of Sport
- 22. **Choose the correct Arabic translation:**

(b) يعتقد بعض العلماء أن العلم ليس له حدود، وهذا يمكن أن يقودهم إلى تجارب خطيرة يمكن أن تخلق مشكلات أو حتى فيروسات جديدة.

23. Choose the correct English translation:

- c)** The emergence of artificial intelligence and globalization has led to a radical shift in required job skills, enhancing the reputation of digital specialists and creating new opportunities in the job market.

24. Answer the following questions:

(Around the World In Eighty Days)

Student's own answer.

25. Write an essay of (150-180) words on the following:

Student's own answer.



Module (3) General Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- | | |
|--------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. b) distinguish | 8. a) isn't it |
| 2. b) expertise | 9. c) isn't it |
| 3. a) sensational | 10. a) shouldn't we |
| 4. b) misprints | 11. b) where |
| 5. a) literacy | 12. c) which |
| 6. b) soft skills | 13. c) whose |
| 7. b) zone | |

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

- 14. **d)** The ability to make a high-pitched sound that bats use to locate things in the dark.
- 15. **b)** Nighttime hunter.
- 16. **c)** they have great night vision and excellent hearing

- 17. **b)** the ability to see
- 18. **b)** are active at night
- 19. **c)** releasing bad odor
- 20. **a)** Plants.
- 21. **d)** animals' life at night

22. Choose the correct Arabic translation:

(a) من خلال تنفيذ التدابير الأمنية الصحيحة على وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي، يمكن للمستخدمين تقليل فرصهم في أن يكونوا هدفاً للهجمات الإلكترونية بشكل كبير وضمان تجربة أكثر أماناً عبر الإنترنت.

23. Choose the correct English translation:

- c)** The world is currently going through a period of economic and political instability, which affects the standard of living in many countries of the world, especially developing countries.

24. Answer the following questions:

(Around the World In Eighty Days)

Student's own answer.

25. Write an essay of (150–180) words on the following:

Student's own answer.



Review (2) on Units 4, 5 & 6

(A) Vocabulary

1 Choose the (TWO) correct answers out of the FIVE (5) options given:

- 1. **a)** exactness/**e)** precision
- 2. **b)** congested/**c)** jammed
- 3. **b)** cause/**d)** trigger
- 4. **a)** stubborn/**e)** uncooperative
- 5. **a)** immeasurable/**d)** incalculable

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- | | |
|----------------------------|------------------------------|
| 6. b) track | 15. b) sensational |
| 7. b) intensity | 16. d) misinformation |
| 8. b) Preparedness | 17. b) algorithm |
| 9. b) damaging | 18. c) Verification |
| 10. b) Tectonic | 19. b) Misprints |
| 11. b) weather | 20. b) subtle |
| 12. a) emergency | 21. b) trending |
| 13. b) Drills | 22. b) Soft |
| 14. b) preparedness | 23. b) hard |

24. **b)** teamwork

28. **d)** Time management

25. **b)** learned

29. **b)** planner

26. **b)** interact

30. **d)** communication

27. **b)** think

(B) Language

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

31. **b)** heavier

32. **c)** most intelligent

33. **d)** the best

34. **b)** much

35. **b)** the most beautiful

36. **b)** easier

37. **c)** the highest

38. **a)** doesn't

39. **a)** did

40. **a)** hasn't

41. **d)** aren't

42. **a)** will

43. **a)** isn't

44. **b)** aren't I

45. **a)** correct

46. **b)** harder

47. **b)** who

48. **b)** which

49. **a)** who

50. **a)** whose

51. **b)** which

52. **b)** who

53. **b)** which

54. **a)** She likes coffee, doesn't she?

55. **a)** They aren't coming, are they?

56. **a)** He's never late, is he?

57. **a)** The students who passed the exam
celebrated.

58. **b)** I'm taller than anyone in my family.

59. **a)** One of the most beautiful places is Hawaii.

60. **c)** The movie, which was directed by
Spielberg, won an Oscar.

2 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

61. She is always on time for work.
62. No mountain in Japan is higher than Mount Fuji.
63. He rarely smiles, doesn't he?
64. This phone is not as cheap as the one I had before.
65. My laptop, which is very old, still works well.
66. The book that I read last week was very interesting.
67. The students who were in my class were very noisy.
68. That movie was much worse than any I've ever seen, wasn't it?
69. The movie, which lasted three hours, was boring.
70. She is happy to work late, isn't she?

(C) Translation

1 Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

71. **c** المهارات الشخصية، مثل التواصل والعمل الجماعي، هي صفات شخصية تساعد الأفراد على العمل بفعالية مع الآخرين.
72. **a** يمكن للعناوين الرئيسية المثيرة والتقارير المتحيزة أن تضلل الجمهور، مما يقوض الثقة في الصحافة الصادقة.
73. **b** يمكن أن تسبب الزلازل دمارًا واسع النطاق من خلال هذا الأرض بعنف، وغالبًا ما تؤدي إلى انهيار المباني وتسبب موجات تسونامي.

2 Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

74. **d** Hurricanes bring powerful winds and heavy rainfall, leading to flooding and significant damage in coastal areas.

(D) Reading Comprehension

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. **b** has both positive and negative impacts, with the negative ones being a significant concern
2. **a** media-driven trends
3. **b** Disrupted sleep and strained relationships
4. **b** presenting a curated and unrealistic view of life

- 5. **c)** influence public opinion and polarize society
- 6. **b)** having too much information to process
- 7. **c)** promoting media literacy education
- 8. **b)** Social gatherings

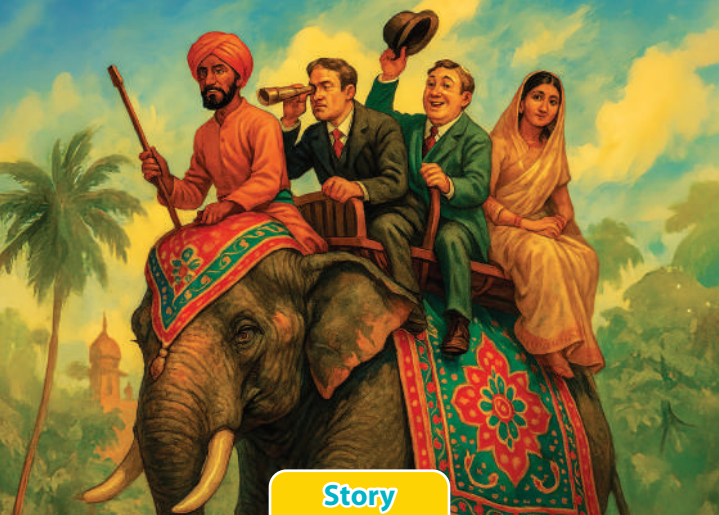
(E) Writing

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. **b)** title
- 2. **b)** contractions
- 3. **b)** introduction
- 4. **b)** neutral and polite
- 5. **b)** more organized
- 6. **c)** it is recommended that
- 7. **d)** thesis statement
- 8. **a)** future prediction
- 9. **b)** findings
- 10. **b)** To argue for and support a specific point of view on a topic.
- 11. **b)** The room was silent, but the air buzzed with tension.

2 Write on one of the following:

Student's own answer.



Story

Around the World in Eighty Days



Chapter (1): The Mysterious Gentleman of Savile Row

Student's Book Exercises

Part (A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. **b)** London
2. **b)** Savile Row
3. **b)** habits and punctuality
4. **b)** strange and cold
5. **b)** Reform Club
6. **c)** whist
7. **b)** very little but clearly
8. **a)** disappeared suddenly
9. **c)** Passepartout
10. **c)** 30
11. **b)** professions
12. **b)** singer
13. **c)** peace and regularity
14. **a)** never change
15. **b)** elegant but plain
16. **b)** plain but polished
17. **c)** decorations
18. **b)** clocks
19. **c)** order
20. **b)** peaceful
21. **a)** clock
22. **a)** hour

- 23. **b)** precision
- 24. **c)** rich but strange
- 25. **b)** respected gentlemen
- 26. **a)** quiet
- 27. **b)** restless
- 28. **b)** peace and stability
- 29. **c)** in order
- 30. **b)** traveling across Europe

Part (B) Open-ended Questions:

- 1. Phileas Fogg was a gentleman who valued order and punctuality, and he lived in London, on Savile Row.
- 2. Mr. Fogg's daily routine was strict and precise, with exact times for leaving, returning, eating, walking, and reading.
- 3. People thought Mr. Fogg was cold, proud, strange, and mysterious.
- 4. Mr. Fogg spent most of his time outside his home at the Reform Club.
- 5. He enjoyed playing whist, a strategic card game.
- 6. Mr. Fogg needed a new servant because his old servant left suddenly, unable to handle his strict schedule.
- 7. Jean Passepartout applied for the position of valet.
- 8. Passepartout had tried many jobs, including singer, acrobat, firefighter, and circus performer.
- 9. Passepartout left Paris because he wanted peace and a regular life.
- 10. Mr. Fogg described his habits as never changing and perfectly organized.
- 11. Neighbors might have found Fogg mysterious because he had no family, no visible work, and a life of strict order.
- 12. Punctuality defines Fogg as disciplined, reliable, and highly organized.
- 13. Passepartout's name suggests he is adaptable, cheerful, and willing to serve.
- 14. Fogg's interview was short because he valued efficiency and clarity.

15. The house, plain but elegant, with clocks in every room, reflects his love for order and discipline.
16. Clocks were important because they measured and regulated his life precisely.
17. Passepartout felt relieved and hopeful when he first saw the house, expecting calm and order.
18. Fogg is disciplined and orderly, while Passepartout is lively, adventurous, and flexible.
19. Passepartout thought the job would be restful because Fogg promised peace and regularity.
20. The chapter prepares readers for future events by hinting that Passepartout's life will become adventurous despite expecting calm.

Part (C) Critical Thinking Questions:

1. Living a strict routine can be positive for discipline and productivity, but negative if it limits freedom or spontaneity.
2. Punctuality today is still important, but technology and flexible schedules sometimes make it less rigid than in Fogg's time.
3. A good servant or assistant should be loyal, reliable, adaptable, and attentive to their employer's needs.
4. If I were Passepartout, I might accept the job for stability, but I would be aware it could be challenging.
5. Jules Verne made Fogg mysterious to engage readers and create curiosity about his life and character.
6. Order and discipline can be more valuable than adventure for efficiency and achieving goals, but adventure develops experience and excitement.
7. Living in a house with no decorations might feel calm and organized, but also boring or impersonal.
8. Advantages of Fogg's personality: disciplined, reliable, methodical.
Disadvantages: rigid, inflexible, unadventurous.
9. Fogg and Passepartout may get along well because Passepartout adapts and Fogg respects loyalty, but conflicts may arise due to their different natures.

10. The lesson is that different personalities complement each other, and strict order and flexibility can coexist to face challenges.



Chapter (2): The Challenge at the Reform Club

Student's Book Exercises

Part (A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. **b)** Pall Mall
2. **b)** respectability and reason
3. **a)** bankers, engineers, and scientists
4. **b)** £55,000
5. **b)** shock
6. **b)** identity
7. **a)** modern travel
8. **c)** Suez Canal
9. **b)** whist
10. **b)** mysterious
11. **b)** smaller
12. **c)** 80 days or less
13. **b)** possible
14. **a)** timetable notebook
15. **a)** delays and accidents
16. **a)** delays
17. **b)** imaginary delays
18. **b)** challenge
19. **a)** madness
20. **a)** October 2nd, at 8:45 p.m.
21. **b)** disbelief

Part (B) Open-ended Questions:

1. The Reform Club was located on Pall Mall, London.
2. The members were bankers, engineers, scientists, and other respected gentlemen.
3. The major crime was the robbery of the Bank of England.
4. £55,000 was stolen from the bank.
5. The Suez Canal opening and new railways were important developments discussed.
6. Fogg played whist, a card game.

7. Andrew Stuart suggested the world could be traveled in 80 days.
8. Fogg reacted calmly, saying that it was entirely possible and he was prepared to prove it.
9. Fogg used a timetable notebook with exact calculations to show his plan.
10. Stuart argued that Fogg ignored storms, delays, and accidents.
11. Fogg's calmness made him seem mysterious and confident because some of the gentlemen wondered if anything could truly surprise him.
12. The Suez Canal symbolizes technological progress and faster travel.
13. The men doubted Fogg because the journey seemed impossible and the bet was enormous.
14. Fogg ignored imaginary delays, believing routes and schedules were reliable, while Stuart focused on potential accidents and obstacles.
15. Fogg was confident because he had meticulously calculated the time and distances.
16. The bet reveals Fogg's courage, confidence, and precision-oriented personality.
17. The men agreed to sign the contract out of curiosity and interest in the challenge.
18. This chapter builds excitement by introducing the challenge and the huge stakes involved.
19. The Reform Club setting emphasizes wealth, respectability, and intellectual discussion, highlighting Fogg's calm and rational demeanor.

Part (C) Critical Thinking Questions:

1. Modern travel is much faster and more accessible, with planes, high-speed trains, and online planning.
2. Accidents should be considered to avoid risks, but over-planning can also slow progress.

3. Risking everything depends on confidence, planning, and personal values.
4. Fogg's determination can inspire admiration but also concern due to the high stakes.
5. The chapter teaches that confidence and careful planning can achieve ambitious goals.
6. If I were a gentleman at the club, I might accept the challenge cautiously, intrigued by Fogg's certainty.
7. This chapter reflects human curiosity by showing fascination with travel and the unknown.
8. Challenges and risks are often necessary for personal growth, innovation, and discovering new possibilities.



Chapter (3): Across the Mediterranean to Suez

Student's Book Exercises

Part (A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. **b)** leaving for Dover
2. **b)** carpetbag with clothes and money
3. **a)** calm and quiet
4. **b)** 8:45 p.m.
5. **c)** Charing Cross
6. **a)** Big Ben
7. **b)** Detective Fix
8. **b)** Bank of England
9. **b)** escaping with stolen money
10. **b)** a great adventure
11. **a)** French countryside
12. **b)** grapes and wheat
13. **a)** timetable
14. **b)** France
15. **a)** Mongolia steamship
16. **b)** Mediterranean Sea
17. **b)** black
18. **a)** fresh air and stars
19. **c)** Savile Row
20. **b)** playing whist and reading

- 21. **b)** Mongolia
- 22. **b)** Brindisi
- 23. **a)** arrest
- 24. **b)** dolphins and flying fish
- 25. **a)** strict self-control
- 26. **b)** many different countries
- 27. **a)** all his life before
- 28. **b)** slow
- 29. **a)** watch
- 30. **a)** so bad after all

Part (B) Open-ended Questions:

- 1. Fogg told Passepartout to pack a carpetbag with two shirts, three pairs of stockings, a woolen coat, a traveling rug, and banknotes.
- 2. They left London at exactly 8:45 p.m.
- 3. They departed from Charing Cross Station.
- 4. Detective Fix was an officer of Scotland Yard.
- 5. Fix suspected Fogg because the Bank of England had been robbed and Fogg fit the description of the suspect.
- 6. Passepartout felt shocked, dizzy, and surprised, as he had expected a calm life.
- 7. From the train window in France, Passepartout noticed fields of wheat, vineyards, villages with red-tiled roofs, rivers, and distant factories.
- 8. They boarded the steamship Mongolia in Marseilles.
- 9. The Mongolia was painted black with brass rails, had a tall smokestack, and its engines beat like a giant heart.
- 10. Passepartout enjoyed watching the sea, dolphins, flying fish, sunsets, and the passengers from different countries.
- 11. Fogg remained calm because he trusted the timetable and maintained his usual disciplined routine.
- 12. Passepartout's excitement shows that he is curious, lively, and easily amazed by new experiences.

13. The author contrasts Fogg and Passepartout by showing Fogg's calm, disciplined nature versus Passepartout's enthusiasm and emotional reactions.
14. Detective Fix followed Fogg to gather proof that he was the Bank of England robber.
15. The slow telegram system adds tension, as it delays Fix's attempt to get an arrest warrant in time.
16. The journey shows differences in cultures through passengers speaking various languages and wearing different costumes.
17. Fogg treats the voyage as if he were in London because he prioritizes discipline and sticking to the timetable over sightseeing or leisure.
18. Passepartout begins to respect Fogg because Fogg is fair, calm, precise, and never cruel despite his strictness.
19. The sea imagery enhances the sense of adventure, beauty, and wonder in the journey.
20. Passepartout's joy is important because it engages the reader, adds contrast to Fogg's discipline, and emphasizes the excitement of travel.

Part (C) Critical Thinking Questions:

1. If I were Passepartout, I would feel shocked, nervous, and excited at leaving suddenly.
2. Detective Fix's suspicion is understandable, but Fogg was innocent; appearances can be misleading.
3. I would enjoy traveling like Passepartout, as curiosity and wonder make journeys memorable.
4. If my boss suddenly told me to travel around the world, I would feel anxious but excited, depending on preparation.
5. During travel, both discipline and wonder are important, but seeing new things makes the experience meaningful.
6. The chapter shows the difference between planning (Fogg) and adventure (Passepartout).

7. Fogg could have explained more to reduce Passepartout's shock, but his priority was strict adherence to the timetable.
8. Fix builds suspense by creating a sense of danger and tension with his secret surveillance.
9. Passepartout teaches us that curiosity and attentiveness enhance the travel experience.
10. Traveling without enjoying the scenery, like Fogg, could be seen as wasting the beauty and cultural experiences of the journey



Chapter (4): The Desert Crossing and Cairo

Student's Book Exercises

Part (A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. **b)** Egyptian
2. **b)** dream he never imagined
3. **b)** line in his timetable
4. **c)** watch
5. **d)** all of the above
6. **b)** 2
7. **b)** eye
8. **a)** bank thief
9. **b)** telegram
10. **a)** France, Italy, and the Mediterranean
11. **b)** escape justice
12. **b)** desert
13. **a)** Bedouins and camels
14. **a)** timetable and guidebook
15. **b)** amazed
16. **b)** arrive on time
17. **d)** all of the above
18. **c)** train tickets
19. **b)** crowded streets
20. **b)** pride
21. **a)** hurry
22. **c)** honor
23. **b)** nothing
24. **b)** bazaar
25. **a)** storytellers

- 26. **c)** schedule
- 27. **a)** arrest warrant
- 28. **b)** station
- 29. **b)** Cairo
- 30. **a)** India

Part (B) Open-ended Questions:

1. Passepartout was amazed by Egypt's golden sands, narrow streets, camels, minarets, and palm trees.
2. Fogg checked his watch and calmly noted that they were on schedule.
3. Passepartout was amazed by Bedouins, camel caravans, the desert, the sun, and the sights along the journey.
4. Fogg behaved calmly, reading his timetable and guidebook, and checked the train's punctuality.
5. Detective Fix followed Fogg and Passepartout closely.
6. Fix sent urgent telegrams to London requesting an arrest warrant for Fogg.
7. Passepartout was fascinated by the bazaar, its lamps, craftsmen, storytellers, spices, and bustling streets.
8. Fogg's main priority in Cairo was buying train tickets and keeping to the timetable for reaching Bombay on schedule.
9. Passepartout described his master to Fix as a man of honor, disciplined, and determined to win his challenge.
10. Fix secretly thought that Passepartout knew nothing about Fogg's true intentions.
11. Fogg valued the timetable more than amazement because being on schedule was essential for winning the journey.
12. The desert and Cairo symbolize adventure for Passepartout as he experiences new landscapes, cultures, and exotic sights for the first time.
13. Passepartout's excitement contrasts with Fogg's calmness because Passepartout is emotional and curious while Fogg is disciplined and focused.

14. Fix's determination shows he is persistent, suspicious, and committed to capturing his suspect.
15. Egypt shows cultural differences through markets, camels, minarets, customs, and local people interacting with foreigners.
16. Passepartout's trust in Fix is important because it allows the story tension to build, as the reader knows Fix's intentions are deceptive.
17. This chapter shows Fogg's personality more clearly as methodical, disciplined, calm under pressure, and focused on his goal.
18. Passepartout admires Cairo because it is full of life, colors, sounds, smells, and stories—completely new and enchanting.
19. The delayed telegrams create tension as Fix may not get the warrant in time, leaving Fogg free to continue his journey.
20. Fogg allows Passepartout only a short walk because he wants to maintain the schedule and avoid delays.

Part (C) Critical Thinking Questions:

1. I would enjoy Egypt like Passepartout because experiencing new cultures is exciting, though Fogg's focus ensures efficiency.
2. Fogg's strict focus is necessary to complete such a precise and time-sensitive journey.
3. If someone secretly followed me like Fix, I would feel worried or paranoid.
4. Passepartout should have been more cautious because Fix is suspicious and deceptive.
5. Amazement is important for personal growth and experience, but punctuality is necessary for time-sensitive goals.
6. I would choose to live like Passepartout to explore and appreciate the world, though Fogg's order is impressive.
7. Cairo teaches Passepartout to appreciate cultural diversity and the richness of new experiences.

8. Fix may not succeed because Fogg is disciplined, cautious, and always ahead in his schedule.



Chapter (5): The Indian Ocean and Bombay

Student's Book Exercises

Part (A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. **c)** Suez
2. **b)** golden sand and rocky hills
3. **b)** day
4. **a)** worry
5. **a)** rhythm
6. **c)** whist
7. **b)** crew
8. **b)** stars
9. **b)** Fogg
10. **a)** London
11. **a)** Red
12. **b)** oppressive
13. **a)** in the cabins below deck
14. **a)** same
15. **b)** hat
16. **b)** consequence
17. **a)** Aden
18. **a)** 1 hour
19. **b)** whitewashed houses
20. **a)** writing in his notebook
21. **b)** telegraph office
22. **c)** Bombay
23. **c)** Indian
24. **b)** dolphins
25. **d)** sights at sea
26. **b)** 13
27. **b)** fair
28. **a)** India
29. **b)** one hour to see the city

Part (B) Open-ended Questions:

1. The Mongolia departed from Suez.
2. Passengers saw endless stretches of golden sand and rocky hills along the Red Sea coast.
3. Fogg treated the departure calmly, checking his watch and guidebook without worry.
4. Passepartout whispered that the world grows larger every day.

5. Life on board settled into a rhythm through fixed dining hours, deck strolls, and playing games.
6. Fogg played whist.
7. Passepartout admired the crew's skill in managing the ship.
8. He enjoyed looking at the stars at night.
9. Detective Fix secretly watched Fogg throughout the trip.
10. Fix was hoping to receive a warrant from London.
11. Fogg's calmness highlights that he is disciplined, methodical, and focused on his timetable.
12. Passepartout was amazed by the stars and dolphins because they showed the beauty and immensity of the world.
13. The description of the heat and Fogg's reaction reveals that he treats discomfort as unimportant compared to maintaining the schedule.
14. Fogg did not get off the ship at Aden because he wanted to continue following his timetable precisely.
15. Passepartout's curiosity shows that he is eager to explore, adventurous, and observant.
16. Fix's frustration with the telegram system adds tension because he cannot act without the warrant and may miss his chance to arrest Fogg.
17. The author describes sights from Passepartout's point of view to highlight wonder, contrast with Fogg's calmness, and engage the reader with vivid imagery.
18. The Indian Ocean crossing contrasts Fogg and Passepartout because Fogg remains focused and disciplined, while Passepartout is awed and curious.
19. Bombay appears to Passepartout as a vibrant, bustling, exotic city full of sights, sounds, and smells, while Fogg sees it as just the next stop to follow his timetable.

Part (C) Critical Thinking Questions:

1. I would rather travel like Passepartout to experience the wonders of the world, though Fogg's focus is impressive.
2. Traveling through the Red Sea in the 19th century would feel hot, adventurous, and full of unknown dangers.
3. Fogg's decision to stay on the ship at Aden was wise, because it maintained his precise schedule, though it might seem boring to some.
4. Passepartout's reaction reflects modern travelers' curiosity, appreciation for new cultures, and eagerness to explore.
5. The weather is not of consequence for Fogg because he prioritizes punctuality over comfort, but most people would find extreme weather important.
6. If I were Fix, I might follow Fogg carefully, but would feel frustrated without concrete evidence.
7. We can learn from Passepartout to enjoy small wonders like dolphins and stars, appreciating nature during travel.
8. Fogg misses out on experiences by focusing only on time, as he does not engage emotionally with the exotic sights.
9. I admire Passepartout's approach most because he balances curiosity, wonder, and respect for local customs, making travel more enriching.



Chapter (6): Across India by Rail

Student's Book Exercises

Part (A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. **a)** Bombay station
2. **b)** Allahabad and Calcutta
3. **b)** engines hissing
4. **b)** no hesitation
5. **b)** different people
6. **a)** sticks
7. **b)** traveler
8. **a)** arrest warrant

9. **a)** whistle
10. **b)** Bombay
11. **a)** temples and monkeys
12. **b)** newspaper
13. **b)** elephants
14. **b)** loads
15. **b)** thief
16. **b)** small stations
17. **a)** rice cakes, tea, and fruit
18. **b)** slowed and stopped
19. **a)** jungle
20. **b)** nowhere
21. **c)** construction of the line
22. **b)** 50
23. **b)** transportation
24. **a)** Kiouni the elephant
25. **b)** very high
26. **b)** 2,000
27. **b)** robbery
28. **a)** gold
29. **b)** Aouda

Part (B) Open-ended Questions:

1. They began their journey at the platform of Bombay station.
2. The railway line was supposed to reach Allahabad and onward to Calcutta.
3. Passepartout saw British officers, Indian traders, women in saris, and pilgrims.
4. The pilgrims carried walking sticks and copper pots.
5. Fix continued to travel with them because he was waiting for the arrest warrant and wanted to follow Fogg.
6. Passepartout saw monkeys and elephants from the train.
7. Fogg described elephants as reliable animals used for carrying loads.
8. Merchants sold rice cakes, spiced tea, and fruit at the small stations.
9. The train stopped on the third day because the railway line had not been completed.
10. There were 50 miles of jungle with no railway line.

11. The unfinished railway surprised Passepartout because he thought trains could travel everywhere.
12. Fogg's calmness shows he is practical, composed, and focused on solving problems.
13. Passepartout was upset about the price of the elephant because 2,000 pounds seemed extremely expensive.
14. Fogg agreed to pay such a high price because time was more valuable than gold.
15. Kiouni the elephant symbolizes adaptation and creative problem-solving during the journey.
16. Fix's doubt adds tension and suspense to the story as he questions Fogg's identity.
17. The jungle crossing included dangers like tigers, dense forest, and unknown terrain.
18. Aouda's rescue was important because Fogg saved a life and gained a new companion.
19. Passepartout felt proud and admiring of Fogg's courage.
20. Even Fix admired Fogg because he acted bravely and selflessly.

Part (C) Critical Thinking Questions:

1. Traveling across the jungle on an elephant would feel adventurous but risky due to wild animals and rough terrain.
2. Fogg's idea that "time is more valuable than gold" emphasizes the importance of efficiency and punctuality over material wealth.
3. Passepartout was right to think the price was robbery because 2,000 pounds is extremely expensive, but it was justified by urgency.
4. Spending a fortune to save time, like Fogg, would depend on the importance of the goal and urgency.
5. Rescuing Aouda changes the story by adding a human element and creating a new ally for Fogg.
6. Fogg is motivated by honor and doing what is right, not just pride.

7. This chapter teaches that flexibility in plans is crucial when unexpected obstacles occur.
8. The unfinished railway shows the limitations of 19th-century technology and infrastructure.
9. If in Fogg's place, one might adapt to the situation by using alternative transportation like the elephant.
10. This chapter teaches that balancing goals with humanity and compassion is important.

2. Skills & Final Revision



Part 1: Skills

Reading Comprehension

Passage No. 1

1. **b)** it is quick, affordable, and convenient
2. **c)** it increases the risk of health problems
3. **d)** Fresh vegetables.
4. **a)** offering discounts and advertising their food
5. **c)** replacing fries with a salad and drink water instead of soda
6. **b)** have a balanced diet with fresh fruits and vegetables
7. **d)** fast food is convenient, but should be eaten in moderation for better health
8. **a)** People have less time to cook and prefer convenience.

Passage No. 2

1. **b)** Considering other people's feelings and helping them.
2. **a)** They help people feel valued and appreciated.
3. **b)** sharing and cooperating
4. **a)** It makes us happier and more fulfilled.
5. **a)** others may be inspired to do the same
6. **c)** it helps build a better and more caring world
7. **d)** being kind makes the world a better place
8. **a)** Because it helps people trust and support each other.

Passage No. 3

1. **b)** the mouse
2. **d)** he thought the mouse could not help him
3. **c)** He was caught in a hunter's net.
4. **a)** He chewed through the ropes of the net.
5. **a)** he should never belittle other creatures
6. **a)** he wanted to prove his strength
7. **a)** enormous
8. **d)** Because he wanted to be kind.

Passage No. 4

1. **b)** Egypt.
2. **b)** As a tomb for Pharaoh Khufu.
3. **d)** it is the largest pyramid and was once the tallest structure in the world
4. **b)** They used ramps, ropes, and thousands of workers.
5. **d)** a statue near the pyramid
6. **a)** Taking photos, riding camels, and exploring the area.
7. **a)** The Great Pyramid is an ancient wonder and a tourist attraction
8. **a)** Because of its history, mystery, and impressive size.

Passage No. 5

1. **b)** burning fossil fuels
2. **a)** using public transportation
3. **c)** It harms marine life and becomes unsafe for use.
4. **d)** the different types and effects of pollution
5. **a)** recycling waste and promoting eco-friendly habits
6. **b)** it affects the environment and human health
7. **c)** Use less plastic, save energy, and keep water sources clean.
8. **c)** Encourage recycling programs, promote clean energy, and enforce strict pollution laws.

Translation

Exercise

①

1. تبذل الحكومة قصارى جهدها لتحسين الاقتصاد.
2. أصبح الاهتمام بالتعليم والعلم من أهم الأهداف التي تسعى جمهورية مصر العربية إلى تحقيقها.
3. مهارات الحاسب (الكمبيوتر) ضرورية للغاية لمواجهة المنافسة الشديدة في سوق العمل.
4. يجب الاهتمام بالمشاريع الإنتاجية الصغيرة للشباب لحل مشكلة البطالة ورفع مستوى المعيشة.
5. يجب تشجيع رجال الأعمال المصريين على استثمار أموالهم في استصلاح الصحراء لخلق فرص عمل وحل مشكلة الإسكان.
6. يُعد تحسين المنتجات وزيادة الصادرات وتقليل الواردات أمرًا ضروريًا لتحقيق الاستقرار الاقتصادي.

Exercise**2**

1. Reading plays an important role in our lives because it provides us with knowledge in all fields.
2. Peace gives us a golden opportunity/chance to implement many useful projects, as it saves money spent on weapons.
3. Tourism is essential for increasing national income and implementing many massive productive projects.
4. Our world currently suffers from many problems such as global warming, water scarcity, and food production shortages.
5. Learning foreign languages helps us read the best books on science, medicine, and engineering.
6. We have many economic resources that, if we used them properly, would make us one of the most advanced nations.
7. Computers have helped humans save time and effort and perform calculations quickly and easily.

Exercise**3**

1. We must take care of our children and raise them well in all aspects, as they are the youth of the future.
2. Water is essential for life and has many benefits for humans and animals, so we must conserve it.
3. The smart student answered all the difficult questions and therefore received high grades.
4. The government is trying to solve the unemployment problem and raise the standard of living everywhere.
5. We must realise the value of education, as it is the weapon of nations, the foundation of their civilisation, and the source of their progress and prosperity.

1. The new education policy aims to improve the educational system and create a new generation aware of their country's problems.
2. The state is providing job opportunities for young people by establishing large-scale projects in new cities.
3. The earthquake completely destroyed the city, and many people were seriously injured.
4. Smoking destroys health and wastes money, and non-smokers live healthier lives than others.
5. We enjoyed the party yesterday and were happy to see our old friends.
6. Egypt has proven that it doesn't fear terrorism, which knows nothing but destruction, and that it is serious about eliminating it.
7. Some people believe that success in life is only about acquiring money, and that poverty is the source of misery and wretchedness.

Translation General Exercises

Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c or d:

1. **(d)** مع التغيير في المجتمع ، يتغير نمط حياتنا وآرائنا ومعتقداتنا وسلوك الناس العام أيضًا.
2. **(a)** يجب أن ندرك قيمة العلم؛ لأنه سلاح الأمم وأساس حضارتها ومصدر تقدمها ورخائها.
3. **(c)** تقوم الدولة بتوفير فرص عمل للشباب من خلال إقامة مشروعات ضخمة في المدن الجديدة.
4. **(a)** لقد أثبتت مصر أنها لا تخشى الإرهاب الذي لا يعرف فقط إلا الخراب، وأنها جادة في القضاء عليه.
5. **(d)** تحاول مصر تحسين اقتصادها عن طريق تنفيذ الكثير من المشروعات الضخمة في جميع المجالات وإيجاد فرص عمل للشباب.
6. **(c)** نتيجة لكونها نظيفة ومستدامة، يجب استخدام الطاقة النووية لتوفير الكهرباء في العديد من المجالات، وخاصة في عالم يتزايد عدد سكانه باستمرار.
7. **(c)** بما أنك مريض، سأطلب من شخص آخر تنظيف الطابق العلوي ووضع كل شيء في ترتيبه لتكون جاهزين للضيوف.

8. (a) للرياضة تأثير كبير على كيفية تعلمنا لمهارات جديدة والحفاظ على صحتنا الجسدية والعقلية. بالإضافة إلى ذلك، يمكن للرياضة تحسين العلاقات بين العديد من الدول.
9. (d) تعد روسيا وأوكرانيا من أكبر منتجي القمح في العالم. لذلك، يعتقد الخبراء أن الحرب الروسية الأوكرانية أثرت بشكل كبير على أسعار المواد الغذائية في جميع أنحاء العالم.
10. (a) تُجرّم منظمة هيومن رايتس ووتش إيذاء الأطفال أو النساء في الحرب. كما تسعى إلى توفير الظروف المعيشية المناسبة أثناء العمليات العسكرية.

Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c or d:

1. (c) We've enjoyed our time at the beach and eaten the most delicious foods.
2. (b) The earthquake destroyed the city completely, and many people were seriously injured.
3. (d) Egypt has always been proud of its outstanding women who have played undeniable roles in various fields and contributed to the development of society.
4. (b) Although travelling abroad has some disadvantages, it makes a person independent of others and enables them to acquire new experiences and knowledge.
5. (c) The government has contributed to solving the transport problem by building new roads and overpasses, as the number of vehicles increases every day and the roads become so congested that drivers cannot use them.
6. (a) I hadn't seen him for years, but when I saw him, I remembered him at once because he was my best school friend when I was in primary school.
7. (d) It must always be asserted that industry, agriculture and tourism are the main sources of our national income, and that there is no way for prosperity, advancement and overcoming the obstacles of the economy except by improving and caring for them.

8. **c)** Following a diet will greatly help you maintain a normal weight and good health. Therefore, you must be aware that the stomach is the key to good health if you follow good eating habits.
9. **c)** Leaders of major countries must plan for distributing food products to the world's population to ensure everyone's access to food, especially in countries suffering from famine and drought.
10. **c)** Many people in Africa suffer from famine, which kills thousands of them, especially children, so it is the responsibility of the major countries to contribute to solving this serious problem.



Part 2: General Revision

Revision (1) (Units 1 & 2)

Module 1 Vocabulary QB

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Unit (1)

- | | |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. b) manufactured | 16. b) impact |
| 2. a) mutual | 17. d) partnership |
| 3. c) Infrastructure | 18. b) artistic |
| 4. d) textiles | 19. d) Experts |
| 5. a) partnerships | 20. b) enhance |
| 6. b) integration | 21. c) continent |
| 7. b) scale | 22. a) empower |
| 8. b) support | 23. b) vision |
| 9. c) adjective | 24. c) aim |
| 10. d) increasing | 25. a) solidarity |
| 11. b) Engagement | 26. c) vaccines |
| 12. d) stability | 27. c) Funding |
| 13. b) affordable | 28. c) Stable |
| 14. c) features | 29. b) Hybrid |
| 15. c) deepen | 30. d) expanding |

Unit (2)

- | | |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. b) institutions | 15. a) heritage |
| 2. c) founder | 16. d) vital |
| 3. b) inspired | 17. a) launch |
| 4. d) Independence | 18. a) setbacks |
| 5. a) evolve | 19. b) entrepreneurs |
| 6. d) capital | 20. c) preservation |
| 7. a) commitment | 21. d) processes |
| 8. b) enterprise | 22. c) essential |
| 9. b) foundation | 23. c) source |
| 10. c) achieve | 24. a) significantly |
| 11. d) invest | 25. c) organic |
| 12. b) achieve | 26. d) approach |
| 13. a) eco | 27. b) remarkable |
| 14. a) pesticides | |

Module 1 Language Question Bank

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Unit (1)

1. **d)** is being painted
2. **b)** are cleaning
3. **a)** is carrying
4. **b)** is baking
5. **b)** is teaching
6. **c)** are being carried
7. **d)** 'm staying
8. **d)** is playing
9. **b)** are you thinking
10. **c)** am not wearing
11. **d)** is raining
12. **c)** doesn't seem
13. **a)** Do you think
14. **d)** mean
15. **c)** are they talking
16. **b)** Do you understand
17. **c)** aren't you laughing
18. **a)** has
19. **d)** am not going
20. **c)** doesn't want
21. **b)** is always knocking
22. **b)** am watering

- 23. **c)** don't like
- 24. **d)** is being renovated
- 25. **c)** are being discussed
- 26. **c)** am traveling
- 27. **b)** Are you doing
- 28. **b)** I am in Luxor only for a limited period of time
- 29. **d)** He plays football regularly.
- 30. **d)** The journey is boring and tiring.

Unit (2)

- 31. **b)** had left
- 32. **d)** had had
- 33. **b)** hadn't changed
- 34. **c)** had got
- 35. **b)** didn't sleep
- 36. **c)** took
- 37. **b)** had lost
- 38. **d)** informed
- 39. **c)** had forgotten
- 40. **a)** had been caught
- 41. **d)** had watered
- 42. **c)** had ironed
- 43. **d)** till
- 44. **b)** traveling
- 45. **a)** understanding
- 46. **b)** when
- 47. **d)** had
- 48. **b)** had he signed
- 49. **c)** had lived
- 50. **d)** had never flown
- 51. **b)** had started
- 52. **b)** hadn't changed
- 53. **c)** had lived
- 54. **c)** After
- 55. **a)** had nearly finished
- 56. **a)** had no sooner gone
- 57. **d)** After had paid the bill, we left the restaurant.
- 58. **b)** the train came at the same time of my arrival
- 59. **a)** had gone/received

2 Rewrite the following sentences, using the words between brackets without changing the meaning of the sentence:

1. Rana is still working on the task.
2. Next month, we are having a party.
3. A new dam is being built by Egyptian engineers right now.
4. After the thieves had escaped, the police arrived.
5. Having planted a seed, Aya watered it.
6. No sooner had Manal left home than it started raining.
7. A lot of hospitals are being built all over the country by the government now.
8. We bought new outfits because we had saved money.
9. Sama didn't go to bed until she had done her homework.
10. Next Wednesday, they are attending football practice.
11. Military support is being offered to other African nations by Egypt.
12. Ties with sub-Saharan African countries are being strengthened by Egypt.
13. Tomorrow morning, we are going shopping.
14. He is listening to music at the moment.
15. They are playing football today.
16. Omar Khalil launched his startup after he had studied business administration.
17. Before the criminals were sent to prison, they had been arrested.
18. By the time I left the office, I had finished my work.
19. After eating supper, we washed the dishes.
20. The project had been finished by the company by 2020.

3 Find and correct the mistake in each of the following sentences:

1. Listen! Mr. Ahmed **is explaining** the lesson clearly.
2. Watch carefully! The magician **is doing** an amazing trick.
3. Nowadays, a lot of projects **are being carried out** everywhere.
4. I can't go to the cinema with you this evening. I **am revising** for the exam.
5. Hardly **had she cooked** lunch when she set the table.
6. Having **been** sent an invitation, he attended the fair.
7. By the time the police came, the robber **had escaped**.
8. As soon as we **had read** a new novel, we got a quiz.
9. I had no sooner sold my old car, **than** I got a new scooter.
10. Listen! The students **are practicing** a new song.
11. The workers **are building** a new building downtown these days.
12. Omar **isn't studying** his lessons right now.
13. We **are waiting** for our friends to arrive at any moment.
14. Medical help **is being provided** for poor people in rural areas nowadays.
15. Hany is always **watching** scary movies.
16. Now, I **want** to drink coffee.
17. The next world cup **is being held** in America in 2026.
18. Now, I **know** the answer to the question.
19. Having **been repaired**, my car ran faster.
20. I saw my friend Adam last week. I **hadn't seen** him since 2019.
21. I **had known** that manager for years before I worked with him in that company.

22. After **having done** her daily housework, she had some rest.
23. Ahmed was so angry because Aya **had broken** his tablet.

Module 1 Skills Question Bank

1 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Passage (1)

1. **d)** Egypt, India and China were the only important and powerful countries in the world to have rivers
2. **a)** grow
3. **c)** Rivers and the beginning of civilization
4. **b)** farmers and traders
5. **b)** traveled
6. **d)** the soil was fertile
7. **b)** there is no more flood
8. **b)** civilizations

Passage (2)

1. **d)** 75 years
2. **c)** decreases
3. **b)** conscious
4. **d)** Robots can help people with sleeping problems.
5. **a)** harmless
6. **a)** pushing needles into the skin at special points around the body.
7. **c)** using natural ways to cure illnesses
8. **c)** all over the world

Passage (3)

1. **d)** to do a task
2. **b)** satisfied
3. **d)** When Salwa told Hala the truth.
4. **a)** To look after her sister.
5. **c)** they can't leave each other
6. **c)** ignored her friend
7. **b)** shouldn't think badly of each other
8. **d)** Friends should watch shows together

2 Translation:

1. (A) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

(a) تُعد القدوة الجيدة مثالاً يُلهمنا ويحفزنا على العمل الجاد للكشف عن إمكانياتنا الداخلية الحقيقية.

(B) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

(c) The Internet is used by professionals to exchange information, learn languages and crafts, self-development and earn money, and by amateurs to write and chat with each other electronically.

2. (A) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

(b) يمكن استخدام الأموال لبناء مصانع جديدة وتحسين الرعاية الصحية وحل مشاكل الإسكان والنقل.

(B) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

(b) When business owners choose employees, they often prefer skilled, reliable, problem-solving, and peaceful people over negligent, ignorant, lazy, and passive people.

3. (A) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

(d) إن الأشخاص الذين يعانون من إدمان ألعاب الإنترنت معرضون بشكل كبير لضعف البصر والسمنة والأرق والاكتئاب.

(B) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

(a) Overpopulation is a serious problem facing so many countries, as it is the main obstacle to the development process, as it weakens the economy and swallows up achievements. It negatively affects the standard of living of individuals.

3 Write an essay of about (150-180) words on the following:

Student's own answer.

Cumulative Test Units 1 & 2

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. **a**) entrepreneur
2. **a**) volume
3. **c**) producing
4. **b**) foundation
5. **c**) gateway
6. **c**) to
7. **c**) take
8. **b**) is disappearing
9. **c**) is washing
10. **a**) had promised
11. **c**) had mom
12. **c**) am visiting
13. **d**) making

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

14. **a**) one
15. **b**) The person's body temperature goes down.
16. **c**) sleepy
17. **d**) certain brain activity
18. **b**) Two.
19. **a**) the eyes move quickly beneath the eyelids
20. **d**) quick
21. **d**) Sleep helps you play video games.

22. Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

(b) تسعى مصر إلى توطيد علاقاتها مع الدول الإفريقية. وتسافر الفرق الطبية المصرية مرارًا إلى الدول المجاورة لتقديم الرعاية الصحية وتدريب الكوادر المحلية لها.

23. Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

- d)** The Egyptian government gives great priority to agricultural projects in an attempt to achieve self-sufficiency of food and increase exports as well.

24. Answer the following questions:

Students' own answer.

25. Write a business email on the following:

Student's own answer.

Revision (2) (Units 3 & 4)

Module 2 Vocabulary QB

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Unit (3)

- | | |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. c) Vision | 15. d) roadmap |
| 2. a) pillars | 16. b) advantage |
| 3. b) comprehensive | 17. c) local |
| 4. c) chronic | 18. d) politics |
| 5. c) inclusive | 19. c) examined |
| 6. c) innovation | 20. a) Participation |
| 7. b) leadership | 21. a) development |
| 8. c) affordable | 22. b) challenges |
| 9. b) equitable | 23. c) quality |
| 10. c) screening | 24. d) accessible |
| 11. b) vaccination | 25. c) sustainable |
| 12. b) detection | 26. b) creativity |
| 13. b) fairness | 27. c) technical |
| 14. b) regional | |

Unit (4)

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. b) accuracy | |
| 2. a) tectonic | |
| 3. b) evacuations | |
| 4. a) forecasting | |
| 5. a) documents | |
| 6. a) a call for adaptation | |
| 7. c) natural | 20. a) track |
| 8. a) defenses | 21. b) disaster |
| 9. c) drills | 22. a) wildfires |
| 10. c) humidity | 23. c) suffer |
| 11. b) intensity | 24. b) lack |
| 12. a) kit | 25. c) coastal |
| 13. a) Meteorologists | 26. b) passed |
| 14. c) perishable | 27. c) realized |
| 15. a) radar systems | 28. a) warnings |
| 16. b) Trapped | 29. b) belongings |
| 17. b) pose | 30. b) valuable |
| 18. b) preparedness | 31. b) flashlights |
| 19. b) supplies | |

Module 2 Language Question Bank

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Unit (3)

1. **b)** correct
2. **d)** automatically
3. **a)** slowly
4. **d)** heavy
5. **b)** badly
6. **d)** unusual
7. **a)** seriously
8. **b)** extremely
9. **c)** hard
10. **c)** extremely
11. **d)** incredibly
12. **b)** eagerly
13. **d)** extremely
14. **c)** hard
15. **b)** terribly
16. **c)** hard
17. **b)** cheaply
18. **d)** carefully
19. **d)** environmentally
20. **b)** fast
21. **a)** quickly
22. **a)** patiently
23. **d)** fluently
24. **a)** bigger
25. **d)** the funniest

Unit (4)

26. **a)** the least
27. **c)** most intelligent
28. **d)** the better
29. **b)** happier
30. **c)** most frightening
31. **d)** least expensive
32. **b)** most inspiring
33. **a)** more nervous than
34. **b)** biggest

- 35. c) most challenging
- 36. a) older than
- 37. c) more interesting
- 38. a) as tall as
- 39. d) more quickly
- 40. b) More
- 41. a) fewer
- 42. c) harder
- 43. d) more
- 44. d) not as expensive as
- 45. d) are different from
- 46. c) The rich
- 47. d) heavier and heavier
- 48. a) I find geography more difficult than English
- 49. a) Ali and Hazem are of the same height.
- 50. d) Mercedes is much more expensive than Fiat.

2 Rewrite the following sentences, using the words between brackets without changing the meaning of the sentence:

- 1. My uncle is a careful driver, so I feel safe with him.
- 2. Manar always dresses fashionably.
- 3. The biology test was more difficult than the math test.
- 4. The Nile is the longest river.
- 5. The more you read, the more cultured you will become.
- 6. Mr. Kamal works hard.
- 7. You are a better singer than me.
- 8. Karim plays well.
- 9. This car is incredibly fast.
- 10. Omar works very efficiently.
- 11. The project succeeded remarkably.
- 12. Health is the most important thing.
- 13. Basma is the most qualified candidate.
- 14. My car is as expensive as your car.
- 15. Tennis is less exciting than football.
- 16. Adel is a skillful painter.

17. My mom is a fantastic cook.
18. Ahmed speaks Spanish fluently.
19. My room is the biggest in our house.
20. Hala is the same age as Eman.
21. Mona always arrives late for school.

3 Find and correct the mistake in each of the following sentences:

1. We stayed at a **comfortable** hotel near the beach.
2. Sara is a very **talented** singer.
3. He works **hard**, but he earns little.
4. Of the two options, this one is **the better**.
5. The project was not as successful **as** we had hoped.
6. It's **faster** to ride a bike than to walk.
7. I miss my friend Nader. I haven't seen him **lately**.
8. Mom cooks delicious food. Her food tastes **good**.
9. Ahmed plays football **surprisingly** well.
10. The journey was **longer** than we expected.
11. Rana is not **as** tall as her sister Reem.
12. The **more** you study, the better your grades will be.
13. Mr. Ali was angry. The students were very **noisy**.
14. He was driving too **carelessly** and had an accident.
15. Nada looks **beautiful** in her new dress.
16. I did very well in yesterday's exam. It was **quite** easy.
17. Tamer is **much more** careful than his colleagues.
18. His house is the **largest** in the neighborhood.
19. This project is **less** important than we thought.
20. The train runs **regularly** between Cairo and Alexandria.

21. How do you paint? – I paint **creatively**.
22. To what extent do you like fish? – I like it **very** much.
23. This painting is by far the **most** beautiful in the exhibition.
24. My house is **farther** away from the station than yours.
25. He is one of the **best** players in the team.
26. Of the two sisters, Mariam is the **smarter**.
27. She solved the puzzle **much more** quickly than I did.
28. The longer I wait, the **more** impatient I will be.
29. Kareem is **more** reliable than his brother.
30. **Surprisingly**, my brother bought a very expensive car.

Module 2 Skills Question Bank

- 1 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Passage (1)

1. **b)** is a machine
2. **d)** normal
3. **c)** To describe the things a robot can do.
4. **a)** To help explore Mars.
5. **b)** Robots are helpful.
6. **a)** the computer
7. **d)** 2000
8. **c)** doesn't object to anything

Passage (2)

1. **d)** eight
2. **b)** man had occupied the land
3. **c)** hunt tigers illegally
4. **a)** cause the extinction of tigers
5. **c)** recreation
6. **b)** cattle
7. **a)** traditional medicine
8. **b)** are in danger of extinction

Passage (3)

1. **a)** Soccer
2. **b)** in England
3. **d)** twenty-two
4. **b)** the World Cup
5. **c)** every 48 months
6. **d)** To describe football
7. **c)** He/She is allowed to use his/her hands.
8. **c)** imperfect

2 Translation:

1. (A) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

(b) الحروب لها آثار كارثية على استقرار الدول؛ لأنها تعرقل مشاريع التنمية والنمو الاقتصادي في جميع أنحاء العالم.

(B) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

b) The Egyptian Rural Development Project is one of the best and largest national projects implemented by the state with all its institutions to recognize human rights and achieve sustainable development.

2. (A) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

(a) يُعرف المرء بأقرانه؛ لذلك ينبغي علينا أن نختار أصدقاءنا بعناية، فالصديق الحق هو الذى يقف بجانبك فى الشدائد.

(B) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

c) Television has helped in developing people's knowledge of world affairs because it enables them to follow the current events in different parts of the world the moment they occur.

3. (A) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

(c) نظرًا لأن التلوث والاحتباس الحرارى هما أعظم التهديدات الآن، يمكن للطاقة المتجددة أن تنقذ بيئتنا وتؤمن مستقبلنا.

(B) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

- b)** Rising prices is a common phenomenon that occurs in most economies of the world. To solve it, it is necessary to rationalize consumption, increase production, strengthen the policy of self-sufficiency, and coordinate cooperation between countries in all fields of production.

3 Write an essay of about (150-180) words on the following:

Student's own answer.

Cumulative Test Units 3 & 4

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- | | |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. a) sustainable | 8. c) more expensive |
| 2. a) economic | 9. a) the hardest |
| 3. b) waterproof | 10. a) happy |
| 4. a) ability | 11. b) good |
| 5. b) cause | 12. b) an effective |
| 6. a) aspects | 13. b) better |
| 7. b) awareness | |

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

14. **a)** would have more money
15. **b)** work
16. **c)** good health
17. **c)** how much smoking costs the UK
18. **d)** are alive or dead
19. **a)** much money
20. **c)** they die at an early age
21. **d)** hurt

22. Choose the correct Arabic translation:

(b) بفضل التكنولوجيا المتقدمة والفهم المتطور لعلم الغلاف الجوى، أصبحت أنظمة التنبؤ الحديثة قادرة الآن على التنبؤ بالعديد من أنماط الطقس بدقة مذهلة.

23. Choose the correct English translation:

- a)** The Grand Egyptian Museum is an ambitious cultural project. The idea behind the museum is to present Egypt's priceless treasures in a modern way that attracts visitors from across the globe.

24. Answer the following questions:

Students' own answer.

25. Write an essay of about (150-180) words on the following:

Student's own answer.

Revision (3) (Units 5 & 6)

Module 3 Vocabulary QB

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Unit (5)

- | | |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. a) addition | |
| 2. b) compulsory | |
| 3. b) boring | |
| 4. b) Misprints | |
| 5. b) manipulation | |
| 6. b) tell | |
| 7. c) news consumer | |
| 8. a) figured out | |
| 9. b) informed choices | |
| 10. a) restriction | 20. c) distinguish |
| 11. c) physical | 21. d) reliable |
| 12. b) clarify | 22. c) fake |
| 13. a) innocent | 23. b) literacy |
| 14. a) subtle | 24. d) sources |
| 15. a) reflection | 25. b) publish |
| 16. b) eye-catching | 26. c) strict |
| 17. b) cropped | 27. c) cite |
| 18. c) misinformation | 28. c) sensational |
| 19. c) spread | 29. c) guidelines |

Unit (6)

1. **b)** brilliant
2. **c)** cooperative
3. **b)** fragile

4. **a)** determined
5. **b)** unnecessary
6. **a)** technical abilities
7. **b)** unquantifiable
8. **a)** get hired
9. **a)** adapt
10. **b)** to-do
11. **a)** get your foot in the door
12. **a)** meet others halfway
13. **a)** think on her feet
14. **a)** competitive
15. **a)** modify
16. **b)** apply
17. **b)** soft skills
18. **c)** hard skills
19. **d)** features
20. **b)** technical
21. **b)** training
22. **c)** measurable
23. **c)** certificate
24. **b)** qualities
25. **b)** interact
26. **b)** Teamwork
27. **b)** time management
28. **b)** Problem-solving
29. **c)** essential
30. **b)** resilient
31. **d)** reliable

Module 3 Language Question Bank

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: Unit (5)

- | | |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. c) will you | 10. a) do you |
| 2. c) have they | 11. a) haven't you |
| 3. a) is she | 12. a) would you |
| 4. a) don't you | 13. a) will he |
| 5. a) wouldn't you | 14. a) are we |
| 6. c) were they | 15. a) am I |
| 7. d) isn't it | 16. a) can't you |
| 8. c) shouldn't they | 17. a) is there |
| 9. c) aren't I | 18. a) did she |

19. **c)** has she

20. **c)** wasn't it

21. **d)** has he

22. **c)** haven't you

23. **c)** do you

24. **b)** don't they

25. **d)** did they

26. **d)** can't he

27. **c)** aren't we

28. **c)** have you

29. **c)** had she

30. **a)** shall we

31. **d)** aren't I

Unit (6)

32. **c)** who

33. **b)** whom

34. **a)** whose

35. **d)** when

36. **a)** where

37. **b)** who

38. **c)** whom

39. **d)** which

40. **a)** whose

41. **c)** what

42. **b)** where

43. **d)** when

44. **c)** you sent

45. **b)** on which

46. **a)** whom

47. **d)** which

48. **a)** that/which

49. **c)** what

50. **d)** where

51. **b)** which

52. **c)** The book where he was reading gave him much useful information.

53. **b)** I recently went back to the town where I grew up in.

54. **c)** whose husband goes skydiving

55. **a)** , whom I helped to install his computer,

56. **d)** , who has starred in a lot of movies,

2 Rewrite the following sentences, using the words between brackets without changing the meaning of the sentence:

1. Let's go to the cinema, shall we?
2. The house which I was born in is now for sale.
3. My uncle has a farm, doesn't he?
4. I can't remember the man wearing a white shirt.
5. Children who are born with Down's syndrome may suffer from learning difficulties.
6. I think English is the most important language, isn't it?
7. It doesn't often rain in the desert, does it?
8. My bag has been stolen, hasn't it?
9. Your uncle sold his villa, didn't he?
10. Friday is the day which we go shopping on.
11. The bag which was found in the street belongs to my sister.
12. Amr usually says harsh words, doesn't he?
13. Aya gave me the book which I lent her yesterday.
14. Both of your parents were at home yesterday, weren't they?
15. I am allowed to park here, aren't I?
16. Nada didn't clean the office, did she?
17. You don't like the movie, do you?
18. You like tennis, don't you?
19. The people who live in that house are very friendly.
20. She always asks me questions that are difficult to answer.
21. The police are still looking for the man whose nickname the media has already mentioned.
22. There is little we can do about the problem, is there?

2) Find and correct the mistake in each of the following sentences:

1. Let's talk about this later, **shall we?**
2. We seldom eat out nowadays, **do we?**
3. Don't watch too much TV, **will you?**
4. Salma can play the guitar, **can't she?**
5. A police officer **whose** car was parked at the next corner stopped two people and arrested them.
6. Lots of people walk in the park **where** I jog every morning.
7. What's the name of the river **that** goes through this town?
8. The robber stole the car **that was parked** in front of the supermarket.
9. We have to leave soon, **don't we?**
10. The party was amazing, **wasn't it?**
11. Amr never plays squash, **does he?**
12. Suzan thinks Aya is a good candidate for the job, **isn't she?**
13. Do you know anybody **who** wants to buy a car?
14. Bill Clinton, **who** was President of the USA, has only one daughter.
15. The boy **sitting** next to me in class is very clever.
16. Show me the road **that leads** to the railway station.
17. Mona has a tablet, **doesn't she?**
18. Mustafa did his homework yesterday, **didn't he?**
19. Sara is a talented singer, **isn't she?**
20. You don't like basketball, **do you?**
21. That car is yours, **isn't it?**
22. I don't like people **who** never stop talking.
23. The girl **whose** dress is blue is my sister.
24. The book **that** is on the table is very interesting.
25. I want to live in a city **that** has a lot of parks.

26. There's a cat under my bed, **isn't there?**
27. Ali lives in Cairo, **doesn't he?**
28. The girl **whose** brother is in my class is a good swimmer.
29. All **that** I know about the accident was said to the officer.
30. Many people saw the player **who plays** for Barcelona near the Pyramids.

Module 3 Skills Question Bank

- 1 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Passage (1)

1. **d)** all of these
2. **c)** the year 800 A.D. in China
3. **b)** a kind of animal
4. **a)** is strong and can last a long time
5. **c)** animal skin
6. **c)** gold and silver
7. **b)** people can trade what they have for what they want
8. **d)** all of these

Passage (2)

1. **b)** How Mona's service dog helps her
2. **a)** Ahmed's dog, that turns on the lights when Ahmed enters the room.
3. **d)** all of these
4. **c)** independent
5. **d)** Because she can't walk well like other teenagers.
6. **b)** Help.
7. **c)** her wheelchair
8. **a)** a charity

Passage (3)

1. **c)** respiratory
2. **a)** How to stop the spread of the virus.
3. **b)** protection
4. **d)** To get rid of germs.
5. **b)** death

6. a) By getting a flu shot.

7. c) coughing or speaking without covering mouth

8. a) Stomachaches.

2 Translation:

1. (A) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

(c) لبناء أمة قوية، يجب على الآباء والمعلمين تعليم الشباب أنهم العمود الفقري للأمة، وتقع على عاتقهم مسؤولية الدفاع عنها.

(B) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

a) The underground is considered one of the greatest engineering achievements, and it contributes greatly to solving the transportation problem in Greater Cairo. It is an easy means of transportation, and it carries millions of commuters to their destinations.

2. (A) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

(a) يجب على المرء أن يوازن بعناية بين الإيجابيات والسلبيات قبل الانخراط بشكل مفرط في وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي حتى تتمكن من اختيار أكثرها فاعلية.

(B) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

d) Science is considered the first building block in building homelands and the progress and development of nations, and it is the basic means that leads man to achieve his goals while ignorance destroys everything beautiful in life.

3. (A) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

(a) يجب أن يمتلك كل فرد القوة والتفكير الإيجابي للتغلب على جميع العقبات والتحديات في طريقه إلى هدفه النهائي.

(B) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

d) The causes of happiness differ from one person to another, some find it in collecting money and others find it in helping others and overcoming moments of failure.

3 Write an essay of about (150-180) words on the following:

Student's own answer.

Cumulative Test Units 5 & 6

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- | | |
|---------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. a) expertise | 8. c) can they |
| 2. b) trigger | 9. a) does she |
| 3. b) misleading | 10. b) shouldn't you |
| 4. b) editors | 11. a) where |
| 5. a) with | 12. d) that |
| 6. b) cooperative | 13. b) which |
| 7. b) advance | |

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

14. **b**) Winter is the best season of the year.
15. **a**) tilted away from the sun
16. **a**) leaning
17. **d**) butterflies
18. **c**) collect sufficient food
19. **d**) play football
20. **a**) the tilting of the Earth
21. **c**) The winter

22. Choose the correct Arabic translation:

(b) فى عالمنا اليوم، أصبحت المهارات الناعمة أكثر أهمية من أى وقت مضى. فهي القدرات الشخصية والاجتماعية التي تساعدنا على التحدث بوضوح، والعمل مع الآخرين بكفاءة، وحل المشكلات، والتكيف مع المواقف الجديدة.

23. Choose the correct English translation:

b) Economists say that attracting foreign investment is one of the most important solutions to the economic problems we suffer from, which prompts the government to provide more facilities for investors.

24. Answer the following questions:

Students' own answer.

25. Write an essay of about (150-180) words on the following:

Student's own answer.

General Questions

Answer the following questions:

1. Phileas Fogg's home is at No. 7 Savile Row in London, known for elegant houses and gentlemen's residences.
2. Neighbors view Mr. Fogg as a precise, punctual, and mysterious man.
3. Fogg goes to the Reform Club daily, where he plays whist and discusses politics and finance.
4. The Reform Club embodies wealth, influence, and punctuality, attended by rich and influential gentlemen.
5. On October 2nd, 1872, a discussion about a round-the-world trip disrupts Fogg's routine.
6. Fogg reacts calmly and decisively, immediately planning the journey.
7. The new servant's full name is Jean Passepartout, a Frenchman who worked as a circus performer, hotel servant, and domestic helper.
8. Passepartout states he wants the job to have a quiet, steady life and serve a punctual master.
9. Passepartout notices that Fogg's house has no family portraits or decorations, only clocks.
10. Detective Fix becomes suspicious because a large sum of money was stolen from the Bank of England and Fogg fits the description.
11. In Suez and Cairo, Fix tries to delay Fogg using bribes, questions, and legal obstacles.
12. Passepartout is amazed by sights and wonders, while Fogg remains calm and practical.
13. The train stopped in India due to an uncompleted railway section.

14. The elephant Fogg hired was “the Jumbo”, costing 500 pounds.
15. The young woman rescued was Aouda, a Parsi princess.
16. Passepartout learned that traveling involves unexpected dangers and quick decisions.
17. He imagined a quiet life serving a strict master, but Fogg immediately orders him to pack for a round-the-world trip.
18. Fogg instructed Passepartout to pack two shirts, three pairs of stockings, his woolen coat, the traveling rug, and banknotes.
19. They left Savile Row at 8:45 PM on October 2nd, with Big Ben’s bells striking the hour.
20. Fix’s suspicion is based on the bank robbery; Fogg’s sudden departure with a servant deepens it.
21. From Paris to Marseilles, Fogg travels calmly by train, while Passepartout struggles with the pace and excitement.
22. The steamship is the Mongolia, bound for Suez.
23. Passengers are diverse in nationality and language; many languages are heard on deck.
24. Fogg maintains a strict routine: reading, writing, and punctual meals.
25. Fix sends a telegram from Suez to London, requesting police action against Fogg.
26. Passepartout admires the Nile, pyramids, and other Egyptian landmarks.
27. Passepartout wonders and enjoys, while Fogg is focused on the journey.
28. Fix suspects Fogg of bank robbery and tries to arrest or delay him legally.
29. Fix believes Fogg is the suspect because he left England immediately after the robbery.
30. Fogg is calm and respectful, telling Passepartout not to waste time sightseeing.
31. Passepartout notes that Fogg is calm, disciplined, and focused.

32. Passepartout defends Fogg, saying he is always precise and careful with time.
33. Fix wants to delay Fogg to prevent him from escaping justice.
34. Fogg expresses calm readiness as the train departs.
35. The journey from Suez to Bombay takes place across the Red Sea and Indian Ocean.
36. Mongolia's destination after Suez is Bombay, transporting passengers and cargo.
37. Fogg keeps his usual routine: reading, writing, meals at fixed hours.
38. Passepartout enjoys the sea voyage, admiring sunsets, islands, and marine life.
39. When Mongolia stops in Aden, passengers disembark briefly.
40. Fix sends telegrams and grows anxious about the news from London.
41. Passepartout is excited and impressed by Bombay, Fogg remains businesslike and focused.
42. Passepartout helps arrange travel details and explores the city.
43. At the Hindu temple, Passepartout is trapped in a burning room and realizes the danger of blind obedience and inexperience.
44. Fix is determined to arrest or delay Fogg as the train leaves Bombay.
45. Passengers are amazed at Fogg's calm behavior, showing his self-control and reputation.
46. Passepartout notes the railway line is newly built and advanced.
47. Fogg hires an elephant to cross the jungle where the railway is incomplete.
48. Fogg is accompanied by Passepartout and Aouda.
49. Passepartout sees Fogg's bravery and decisiveness, making him proud.

- 50. Fogg tells Aouda that her safety is paramount and she is welcome to join them.
- 51. Fogg loses time and money, but gains honor and the life of Aouda.
- 52. The house's lack of portraits shows Fogg's detachment from family and personal attachments.
- 53. Passepartout's trembling hands show anxiety and excitement at leaving his familiar life.
- 54. Fix's suspicion grows because Fogg acts unusually, calmly, and mysteriously.
- 55. Personal opinion: Fogg's punctuality helps success but reduces enjoyment.
- 56. Opinion: The old servant was justified if he disliked constant rigidity.
- 57. Passepartout would likely be excited and challenged, enjoying adventure.
- 58. Rich men at the Reform Club appear formal, precise, and competitive.
- 59. Fogg pays no attention to delays because time is critical for completing the journey.
- 60. Fogg prioritizes speed and punctuality over sightseeing, which is practical but prevents enjoyment.
- 61. Fix had reason because timing and circumstances matched the robbery.
- 62. Fix didn't arrest immediately because he needed evidence to ensure it was Fogg.
- 63. If I were Fogg, I would pay because saving Aouda is morally right and prevents delay.
- 64. Fogg breaks habit to save Aouda because human life is more important than strict schedule.



Part 3: Final Guiding Models

Model (1)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. **b)** gateway
2. **a)** engagement
3. **d)** expensive
4. **b)** entrepreneurs
5. **b)** perishable
6. **b)** trickery
7. **b)** brilliant
8. **c)** are being launched
9. **c)** had already bought
10. **a)** hard
11. **a)** better
12. **a)** were they
13. **c)** who

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

14. **a)** increase
15. **b)** Food for the future
16. **b)** allows crops to grow year-round
17. **b)** provide health-conscious and sustainable options
18. **c)** become more sustainable and efficient
19. **b)** requires less space and resources
20. **b)** reduce the environmental impact of food production
21. **b)** will likely become a larger part of future diets

22. Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

(b) تحرص مصر على بناء علاقات جيدة مع الدول الإفريقية. وتشارك مصر بانتظام في قمم الاتحاد الإفريقي، لتعزيز التعاون الاقتصادي والاستقرار السياسي في جميع أنحاء القارة.

23. Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

- d)** Tourism has an important role in the economy in Egypt. It provides a lot of job chances and it is the second most important source of foreign currency that Egypt needs.

24. Answer the following questions:

1. People saw Mr. Fogg as a very quiet, precise, and mysterious man. He followed the same routine every day and rarely spoke to anyone.
2. Yes, because the job seemed peaceful and orderly—perfect for someone tired of unpredictable work.
3. It shows he is logical and calm under pressure. He doesn't get emotional; he thinks carefully and acts on facts, not feelings.

25. Write an essay of (150-180) words on the following:

Student's own answer.

Model (2)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. **a)** manufactured
2. **c)** discouraged
3. **b)** universal
4. **d)** poses
5. **a)** without us noticing
6. **b)** recognize
7. **c)** To compromise with others to reach an agreement.
8. **a)** are talking
9. **b)** had booked
10. **a)** warm
11. **a)** more difficult
12. **d)** don't you
13. **c)** whose

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 14. **a)** annoyed
- 15. **c)** A program based on facts.
- 16. **c)** unless they are hungry
- 17. **a)** wild
- 18. **b)** They live in groups of the same species.
- 19. **b)** suggest that no two zebras look exactly alike
- 20. **c)** imbalance
- 21. **b)** but not during the day

22. Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

(c) يعكس المتحف المصرى الكبير رؤية مصر لجعل التاريخ فى متناول الأجيال الجديدة مع تعزيز دور مصر كدولة رائدة فى التراث العالمى.

23. Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

(c) The spread of social media has led to great and rapid development in languages, those who communicate online tend to abbreviate.

24. Answer the following questions:

- 1. A thief stole £55,000 from the Bank of England.
- 2. It is not fair. Fix jumps to conclusions because Fogg is rich, quiet, and in a hurry—but there is no real evidence.
- 3. Fogg remains calm and uninterested, showing he is logical. Passepartout gets excited and curious, showing he is emotional and lively.

25. Write an essay of (150-180) words on the following:

Student's own answer.

Model (3)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. **a)** textiles
2. **b)** harmful
3. **a)** economic
4. **a)** screening
5. **b)** non-local contacts
6. **c)** unreliable
7. **a)** Emotional
8. **b)** are being typed
9. **b)** had cleaned
10. **b)** carefully
11. **b)** happiest
12. **a)** isn't there
13. **c)** who

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

14. **a)** It's the largest concrete dome in the world.
15. **c)** Mud and grass
16. **c)** Making it is bad for the environment.
17. **c)** strong and easy to make
18. **b)** Today's concrete
19. **d)** The Egyptians.
20. **d)** 19th
21. **a)** Three.

22. Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

(d) في عصر تنتشر فيه المعلومات المضللة أسرع من النار في الهشيم عبر منصات التواصل الاجتماعي، أصبح النقاش حول تنظيم المحتوى أكثر إلحاحًا.

23. Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

- c)** The good use of our water resources is a national goal which everyone must cooperate to apply in order to face any water crisis in the future.

24. Answer the following questions:

1. Detective Fix was determined to pursue Fogg because he wrongly believed Fogg was the bank robber who stole £55,000, and he wanted to arrest him once they reached British soil.
2. The bet shows that rich men at that time were often bored, enjoyed risky challenges for entertainment, and valued pride and money.
3. No, because sharing private information with a stranger could cause misunderstandings or put my employer in danger.

25. Write an essay of (150-180) words on the following:

Student's own answer.

Model (4)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. **c)** undermine
2. **a)** face
3. **c)** to
4. **b)** inclusive
5. **c)** defenses
6. **d)** trending
7. **b)** Hard
8. **d)** am listening
9. **c)** had been signed
10. **a)** serious
11. **c)** much
12. **d)** shall we
13. **d)** that

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

14. **d)** all the above
15. **c)** To argue that sports should remain part of school curriculum.
16. **c)** The importance of sport.

17. **d)** Sports lead to overweight.

18. **b)** necessary

19. **a)** there is a connection between intelligence
and a strong body

20. **c)** students

21. **c)** as important as

22. **Choose the correct Arabic translation
from a, b, c, or d:**

c) تعليم المهارات الناعمة يحتاج إلى وقت واجتهاد، ومع ذلك تستطيع أن تفتح
الأبواب في المدرسة والعمل والحياة. يمكن القول إن المعرفة تملأ عقلك، لكن
المهارات الناعمة تحول مستقبلك.

23. **Choose the correct English translation
from a, b, c, or d:**

b) We should promote our kids to share in
the voluntary work and help the charities.
For example, many people, now, want
to work to protect animals from being
extinct and to conserve the environment.

24. **Answer the following questions:**

1. Passepartout reacted with great excitement
and curiosity, eagerly exploring the sights
and taking in the new culture.
2. It shows that travelers can accidentally
disrespect local customs when they don't
understand or follow the rules, which can
cause problems.
3. The lesson is that human life and kindness
are more important than money or personal
goals.

25. **Write an essay of (150-180) words on the
following:**

Student's own answer.

Model (5)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. **b)** scale
2. **b)** water-intensive
3. **c)** dedicate
4. **b)** initiative
5. **b)** notable
6. **a)** tactics
7. **b)** performance
8. **b)** is being built
9. **d)** had been completed
10. **a)** attentively
11. **b)** more interesting
12. **b)** did they
13. **c)** where

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

14. **b)** How media can trick people.
15. **b)** To make you click and earn money from ads.
16. **b)** Media or news creators.
17. **b)** To warn readers and teach them how to think critically about media.
18. **b)** It spreads fast because it causes strong emotions.
19. **d)** Giving away free phones.
20. **b)** Show you content based on what you already like.
21. **b)** Reliable or credible place.

22. Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

(d) بالرغم من أننا لا نستطيع دائماً منع الكوارث الطبيعية، إلا أننا يمكننا الاستعداد لها. للأسف ما زالت العديد من المجتمعات حول العالم تعاني بسبب نقص الوعي.

23. Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

- b)** The state is making significant efforts to develop the New Administrative Capital in order to effectively reduce congestion and overcrowding in Cairo.

24. Answer the following questions:

1. Fogg remains calm and orderly, focused only on the schedule, while Passepartout is more emotional, enjoying the adventure and talking to people.
2. Yes, because their different personalities balance each other—Fogg brings order, and Passepartout brings flexibility and loyalty.
3. No, because the bet was too risky, the timeline was extremely tight, and losing would mean financial ruin.

25. Write an essay of (150-180) words on the following:

Student's own answer.

Model (6)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. **d)** planned
2. **a)** startup
3. **b)** equitable
4. **a)** part
5. **a)** recent
6. **c)** misleading
7. **b)** soft
8. **c)** are making
9. **c)** have learned
10. **a)** efficient
11. **a)** friendlier
12. **a)** aren't I
13. **b)** who suspected

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

14. **b)** cleaners
15. **a)** a vital effect
16. **d)** advise us to achieve balance
17. **a)** The importance of a balanced life style
18. **c)** fully enjoying weekends
19. **d)** leisure
20. **b)** relax
21. **d)** negative

22. Choose the correct Arabic translation

from a, b, c, or d:

(c) تجذب الآثار والمتاحف المصرية ملايين السياح من جميع أنحاء العالم، ويجب أن نبذل مزيداً من الجهود لزيادة عدد السياح هذه الأيام.

23. Choose the correct English translation

from a, b, c, or d:

b) Learning foreign languages helps us understand modern scientific and cultural trends and enables us to keep pace with the great development in various fields of science and technology.

24. Answer the following questions:

1. The train stopped because the railway track was unfinished ahead, and passengers had to find another way to continue their journey.
2. I would be frightened because leaving everything in just ten minutes is too rushed and leaves no time to think or prepare properly.
3. The rescue shows Fogg is kind and selfless, not a cold-hearted criminal, which might make Fix doubt his suspicions.

25. Write an essay of (150-180) words on the following:

Student's own answer.

Model (7)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. **b)** harmony
2. **a)** mobilization
3. **b)** creative
4. **a)** strengths
5. **a)** investment
6. **d)** Misinformation
7. **a)** hired
8. **a)** are traveling
9. **b)** were

10. **a)** shortest

11. **a)** good

12. **a)** has she

13. **a)** whose

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

14. **a)** How to be successful after leaving school

15. **a)** your family and teachers

16. **b)** unpaid

17. **b)** tolerant

18. **c)** different from you

19. **b)** after their 18th birthday

20. **c)** community

21. **d)** quite good

22. Choose the correct Arabic translation

from a, b, c, or d:

(b) يفتح التعليم الجيد أبوابًا لفرص لا نهاية لها ومستقبل مشرق. التعليم يمكن الأفراد، ويزودهم بالمعلومات والمهارات اللازمة للنجاح.

23. Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

d) Sport has a great effect in fighting the various problems of society, such as violence and crime. It can also enhance the basic principles of children's personality, in addition to its great health benefits for all people.

24. Answer the following questions:

1. Passepartout had many different jobs, including being a singer, a circus performer, and a gymnastics teacher..
2. He is impressed because Egypt is so different from Europe, with new sights, sounds, and culture that excite his adventurous nature.
3. Yes, because allowing some exploration helps keep him happy and motivated, as long as it doesn't delay the journey.

25. Write an essay of (150-180) words on the following:

Student's own answer.

Model (8)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. **c)** sustainable
2. **b)** Pitching
3. **d)** specialization
4. **a)** a call for adaptation
5. **d)** evacuate
6. **c)** publication
7. **b)** adaptable
8. **a)** is launching
9. **d)** had forgotten
10. **a)** rainy
11. **d)** much more successful
12. **b)** hasn't he
13. **c)** which

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

14. **a)** merits
15. **b)** comfortable
16. **c)** very big
17. **c)** within the last 20 years
18. **d)** much more varied in costs than
19. **b)** pop
20. **a)** convince
21. **c)** faster

22. Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

(d) إن كثيراً من البلاد الإفريقية تعاني من الجفاف والمجاعات، وبالرغم من أن الحكومات توزع المساعدات الغذائية لملايين من الناس فهناك أناس أكثر تحتاج للمساهمة.

23. Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

b) Good health is actually precious wealth because it allows an individual to live without being hampered by any health problems such as diabetes and pressure.

24. Answer the following questions:

1. Stuart's main objection was that unexpected problems like bad weather, accidents, or shipwrecks could easily delay the trip and make it impossible to finish in 80 days..
2. I would say Bombay was hot, crowded, and full of strange but exciting new sights, sounds, and smells that made me feel amazed but a little lost.
3. It's a big weakness because real travel always involves surprises—delays, breakdowns, or weather issues—and without planning for them, his schedule could easily fail.

25. Write an essay of (150-180) words on the following:

Student's own answer.

Model (9)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. **d)** impressive
2. **a)** institution
3. **c)** from
4. **b)** enhance
5. **b)** Preparedness
6. **d)** boost
7. **d)** management
8. **b)** are playing
9. **a)** had been sent
10. **a)** inspiring
11. **c)** best
12. **a)** tidies
13. **b)** which

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

14. **b)** Benefits of sports.
15. **b)** Soccer and swimming.
16. **b)** Strengthening muscles.
17. **b)** Releasing endorphins.
18. **b)** Reduce stress.
19. **b)** Beneficial.
20. **b)** Healthy habits.
21. **b)** improve your well-being

22. Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

(d) يقيس بعض الناس النجاح في الحياة من حيث الأموال التي يكسبونها.
النجاح الحقيقي هو استخدام هذا المال من أجل رفاهية العالم وليس للتدمير.

23. Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

b) Ahmed Elgendy is a great Egyptian sportsman. He has shown the power of hard work and has become a symbol of what Egypt can achieve before the whole world.

24. Answer the following questions:

1. Mr. Fogg made a bet with his friends that he could travel around the world in 80 days. He believed it was possible because he trusted in planning, rules, and being on time. He wasn't looking for fun—he just wanted to prove that if you follow a schedule perfectly, you can do anything.
2. I would feel lonely and bored. A house with only clocks looks cold and empty. It has no photos, books, or colors to make it feel warm or personal. It would feel more like a machine than a home.
3. I would follow Fogg's schedule because I promised to help him win the bet. But if there was a safe chance, I'd ask him to look around a little—like trying local food or watching a festival. Seeing new places isn't just fun; it can also help you understand people and solve problems. And maybe, along the way, Fogg would learn to enjoy life a little more.

25. Write an essay of (150-180) words on the following:

Student's own answer.

Model (10)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- | | |
|------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. b) enable | 8. a) is being installed |
| 2. b) entrepreneur | 9. c) had done |
| 3. b) infrastructure | 10. c) simplest |
| 4. b) Meteorologists | 11. c) in which |
| 5. c) censorship | 12. b) won't you |
| 6. b) approach | 13. a) quite |
| 7. b) informed choices | |

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 14. **b)** end your life
- 15. **a)** The electrician.
- 16. **c)** you may slip easily and become bedridden
- 17. **d)** sweets
- 18. **c)** they may cause a fire
- 19. **d)** terrible
- 20. **d)** old appliances
- 21. **b)** to be careful in the house

22. Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

(a) لكل فرد في المجتمع الحق في أن يكون له آراؤه ومعتقداته. وفي المجتمعات المتحضرة لا توجد مشكلة في أن تكون مختلفاً عن الآخرين، ولكن من الضروري احترام بعضنا البعض.

23. Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

d) Emotional intelligence means understanding your own feelings and the feelings of others. It helps you solve problems calmly and build strong relationships.

24. Answer the following questions:

- 1. No, it was not right to suspect them without clear proof. Jumping to conclusions based only on someone's behavior can lead to unfair treatment.
- 2. Benefits include discipline and efficiency, but drawbacks are missing spontaneity and flexibility when unexpected situations arise.
- 3. I would befriend Passepartout because he is friendly, open, and seems like a more genuine and enjoyable person to talk to during the journey.

25. Write an essay of (150-180) words on the following:

Student's own answer.

1. Supply the missing parts in the following dialog:

1. I'm going to visit Luxor with my family.
2. How will you go there?
3. How long will you stay there?
4. Thank you.

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. a) achievement | 4. b) are being painted |
| 2. c) enterprises | 5. a) hard |
| 3. c) sustainable | 6. b) whose |

3. Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

(A) Answer the following questions:

1. He wrote about a huge ship called the Titan which sank in the Atlantic Ocean.
2. It suddenly sank while sailing across the Atlantic Ocean, and many passengers died.
3. It refers to "a real ship called the Titanic".

(B) Choose the correct answer:

4. **b)** iceberg
5. **b)** didn't use

4. (A) Answer the following questions:

1. It requires complete submission to Him and acceptance of His commands.
2. He spent his childhood in the desert with the tribe of Banu Sa'd.

(B) Choose the correct answer:

3. **a)** miraculously
4. **c)** aggression
5. **c)** unparalleled

5. Write an email of 60 words to your friend, Ali (his email address is ali@yahoo.com). Invite him to attend your birthday party next Monday. Your name is Omar and your email address is omar@yahoo.com.

Student's own answer.

6. (A) Translate into Arabic:

يحمي الجهاز المناعي جسمك من العدوى والأمراض.

(B) Translate into English:

- Egypt enjoys a rich history and culture that has continued for thousands of years and has had a great influence on the entire world.

1. Supply the missing parts in the following dialog:

1. Go straight for two blocks, then turn left. You will find it on your right.
2. What are the opening hours?
3. How much is the entrance fee?
4. You're welcome.

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- | | |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. a) impact | 4. c) had learned |
| 2. a) Globalization | 5. b) better |
| 3. a) artifacts | 6. a) have they |

3. Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

(A) Answer the following questions:

1. Because they think they will be able to use and grow plants like this in space.
2. He is English.
3. Its food source is its old leaves.

(B) Choose the correct answer:

4. **c**) nothing
5. **a**) light

4. (A) Answer the following questions:

1. He was born in Mecca in 571 AD.
2. We should devote all our deeds to Allah.

(B) Choose the correct answer:

3. **c**) miraculously
4. **d**) immigrated
5. **d**) derived

5. Write an email of 60 words to your friend, Ali (his email address is ali@yahoo.com). Invite him to attend your birthday party next Monday. Your name is Omar and your email address is omar@yahoo.com.

Student's own answer.

6. (A) Translate into Arabic:

لماذا هاجم المسلمون القافلة؟ لقد فعلوا ذلك ليستعيدوا بعضاً مما تركوه خلفهم في مكة.

(B) Translate into English:

We must teach our children to be very careful when using social media sites and not to share their personal information with strangers.